This volume was published with intervening unnumbered blank pages.

Blanks were intended for the reader’s record of words and definitions not found in the printed dictionary.

This copy retains only printed and inscribed pages.

Unnumbered blank pages have been removed.
SECWANA DICTIONARY

ENGLISH—SECWANA

AND

SECWANA—ENGLISH

COMPILED BY

JOHN BROWN

PRINTED FOR THE LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY BY

BUTLER & TANNER, FROME AND LONDON

1895
After a lapse of nearly twenty years, a new edition of the Secwana vocabulary ought to be larger and more correct than the first edition. It will, I think, be found that this is the case, though there will still be defects. In such a work, mistakes and omissions are not easily avoided.

In some respects the Secwana language is very rich in words, and different words have but a very slight difference in meaning. Look, for instance, at the list of words under the headings Break, Cut, Take, and Turn.

On the other hand, there are some respects in which the language is decidedly poor; and it is no easy matter for an enquirer to avoid being led astray as he seeks for words to express ideas which experience and use have made familiar to him, but which are indistinct, if not foreign, in the mind of his native helper.

No doubt variations in spelling will still be found in the vocabulary and other books. Some of these are owing to varying opinions, and others to a difficulty in deciding upon the proper letters to use. Even in books printed at Kuruman, words will be found which are spelt in more ways than one. In some cases the variations are owing to differences in tribal use in the north and south. These differences are found especially in words written with o and ō, e and ē, ts and tsh, lo and le.

When the learner meets with such variations which he is able to test by ear, he must not conclude that mistakes have been made. Neither let the learner conclude when he meets with a word not known in the part where he lives, that this word must be wrong. Some words are in use in one part of the country which are not even known to the natives of other parts.

I have met with some words in books, and received others from missionaries, which my Motlhapiŋ helper knew nothing about. These words I have indicated
thus: *Int.* Interior words known in the south are generally written after the Setlhapiñ words.

No few words are being added to the language by the adoption of English or Dutch words, and giving them a Secwana pronunciation. Thus, to comb the hair is, *Go kama—Kam* being the Dutch for a comb. Some of these words are given in the vocabulary, and are designated hybrid.

As the book is bulky, and the demand for it will be limited, I fear the price will be comparatively high. No more than the bare cost, however, will be charged. The Missionary Society will be satisfied if the outlay is refunded by sales some day. The compiler has done the work as a part of his duties.

JOHN BROWN.

HINTS TO LEARNERS OF SECWANA.

It is not easy to teach Secwana according to the rules of grammar, and those who try so to learn it will meet with many difficulties.

All that is attempted in these hints is to give learners an insight into the structure of the language, and guide them in their efforts to acquire it.

Canon Crisp, in his "Notes towards a Secwana Grammar," has given us the language in a grammatical form as nearly, perhaps, as it is possible to give it, and learners will find his book a great help.

Orthography.

There is a good deal of difference of opinion as to how Secwana should be written. No general rules have as yet been agreed upon, and words will be found spelt differently in different books. A learner, however, will soon become accustomed to the variety.

The orthography of this vocabulary is that used by the missionaries of the London Missionary Society. The dialect is, for the most part, that of the Batlhaping tribe.

Letters and Their Sounds.

The letters b, h, k, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, w, and y, are used as in English.

In the north, and also among the Barolong, h has a sound resembling bh, or fh; and in some books it is written j. Sometimes h has the sound of r.

y sometimes has a sound approaching the English j, as, for instance, in Leywa.

\( \ddot{a} \) is sounded like ng in bung.

\( d \) is more like the English d than any other letter; though it is thought by some to resemble l and r. Perhaps the letter \( d \) only partially sounded is as near an approach to the sound as an English learner could get without help.

\( c \) is sounded like ch in church.

\( g \) is a guttural, and is used as in Dutch. It is heard also in the Scotch word loch.

\( a \) is like a in father.

\( e \) has two sounds, one like a in age, and the other i in win.

\( \dot{e} \) is like e in web.

\( i \) is like the double e in see and been.
o represents two sounds; the o in rope, and the sound heard when southern Becwanas pronounce the word lehoko.

o is like ou in ought.

u is like u in rural.

kg is a combination of k and the guttural, and its sound can only be acquired by practice.

tlh is tl aspirated.

tsk is ts aspirated.

Two vowels coming together are generally both sounded. In the case of double n, the voice rests upon the letters, making them almost like two syllables. The same is also the case with double m.

Pronunciation and Accent.

The general rule is that words are divided at the vowels; and the accent is on the last syllable but one, e.g. Tumêlo, and Itumêla.

When words end in ñ, the emphasis is on the last syllable, i.e. Itumêlan. In the case of words of only one syllable the accent is on the last syllable of the word preceding it, i.e. Ke tla sha; Ba le ba ga; Rea nwa. In some cases, only a very slight difference in sound or emphasis distinguishes one word from another. Sometimes, indeed, the difference is so slight as to be indistinguishable by any but a quick ear, and orthography fails to express it. Fortunately, such words are not numerous, and the connection will generally indicate the meaning.

Euphonic Changes.

Attention should be paid to certain changes in consonants, which evidently take place for the sake of euphony, e.g.—

B into P. Bolaea, Ipolaea.

G „ Kg. Godisa, Igodisa.

R „ Th. Ruta, Ithuta.

D „ T. Disa, Itisa.

L „ T. Leba, Iteba.

L „ D. Bola, Bodile.

H „ Ph. Lohare, Diphare.

When mo precedes words beginning with b, the two words become one, i.e. Ke tla mmôna, for Ke tla mo bona. Re le ra mmitisa, for Re le ra mo bitsa.

Particles.

A learner of Secwana will do well, at the outset, to concern himself but little with grammatical rules, and pay special attention to certain little particles which are in such constant use as to play an important part in the structure of the
language. Each noun has its own particle or particles which perform several offices, and without which the noun is very seldom used. In the use of pronouns, adjectives, and verbs also, these particles show themselves. The following sentences will show the frequency of their use.

The particle of the majority of nouns is e.

Kicó e, This knowledge; Kicó ea me, My knowledge; Kicó e kgolo, The great knowledge; Kicó e tla thusa, Knowledge will help; Kicó e othe, All the knowledge; Kicó e ſíwe, The other knowledge.

The particle of nouns beginning with se is se.

Setlhare se, This tree; Setlhare sa me, My tree; Setlhare se se golo (written segolo), A large tree; Setlhare se tla wa, The tree will fall; Setlhare se se ſíwe (written seňwe), The other tree; Setlhare shothe, All the tree.

The particles of nouns beginning with le are le and ye.

Leru ye, This cloud; Leru ye me, My cloud; Leru ye le golo, A large cloud; Leru le tla bōnala, The cloud will appear; Leru ye le ſíwe, The other cloud; Leru yeothe, All the cloud.

The particle of nouns beginning with lo is lo.

Lokwalō lo, This book; Lokwalō loa me, My book; Lokwalō lo lo golo, A large book; Lokwalō lo tla wa, The book will fall; Lokwalō lo lo golo, A large book; Lokwalō lo lo ſíwe, The other book; Lokwalō lothe, All the book.

The particles of nouns beginning with bo are bo and yo.

Bogōbē yo, This bread; Bogōbē yoa me, My bread; Bogōbē yo bo golo, The large bread; Bogōbē bo tla thusa, The bread will help; Bogōbē yo bo ſíwe, The other bread; Bogōbē yothe, All the bread.

The particles for nouns beginning with mo, are o and mo.

Monwana o, This finger; Monwana oa me, My finger; Monwana o mo golo, A large finger; Monwana o tla gola, The finger will grow; Monwana o ſíwe, The other finger; Monwana othe, All the finger.

Personal nouns beginning with mo, have eo also as a particle.

Mosadi eo, This woman; Mosadi oa me, My wife; Mosadi eo mo golo, A great woman; Mosadi o tla ea, The woman will go; Mosadi eo mo ſíwe, The other woman.

The particle of nouns beginning with ba is ba.

Banona ba, These men; Banona ba me, My men; Banona ba ba golo, The great men; Banona ba tla ea, The men will go; Banona ba ba ſíwe, The other men; Banona bothe, All the men.

The particles of nouns beginning with ma, are a and ma.

Maina a, These names. (The a here is sounded like wa,
and may sometimes be found written so). Maina a rona, Our names; Maina a ma golo, The great names; Maina a tla balwa, The names will be read; Maina a ma ņwe, The other names; Maina aotlhe, All the names.

The particles of nouns beginning with me are e and me.

Menwana e, These fingers; Menwana ea me, My fingers; Menwana e me golo, The great names; Menwana e tla sha, The fingers will be burned; Menwana e me ņwe, The other fingers; Menwana aotlhe, All the fingers.

There are some exceptions to the rules relating to the particles. For instance, Metse, water, has a as its particle. Mmele has o; Dushó has lo. These exceptions will all, I think, be found in the vocabulary.

**ARTICLE.**

There is no article in Secwana. Each noun includes its article within itself. Molaó is either a law, or the law. Kgoma e shule, The ox is dead; literally, The ox it is dead.

**Nouns.**

*Number.* The plural of nouns whose particle is e, is formed by prefixing di to the singular. Puó, Dipuó; Nóto, Dinóto; Thupa, Dithupa; Kgosi, Dikgosi; Chaka, Dichaka; Nata, Diñata.

Nouns beginning with se, change se into di in forming the plural. Setlhare, Ditlhare.

Nouns beginning with lo, change lo into di, and sometimes into ma. Lonaó, Dinaó; Louńwó, Mauńwó.

Nouns beginning with mo, change mo into me. Monwana, Menwana.

Personal nouns beginning with mo, however, change into ba. Motho, Batho; Moloi, Baloi.

Nouns beginning with mm, change into me. Mmópó, Mebópó; Mmele, Mebele. Personal nouns beginning with mm have other changes. Mmatli, Babatli; Mmolai, Babolai.

Names of trees generally have the singular in llo, and the plural in ma. Mokala, Makala.

Nouns beginning with le, change le into ma. Leina, Maina.

Some nouns form their plurals irregularly. Dushó, Dinchó; Letsatsi, Malatsi; Mutlwa, Mitiwa; Loleme, Diteme; Nwana, Bana; Ntlo, Matlo; Lodi, Dinti.

The plurals of personal nouns and nouns of relationship are sometimes formed by prefixing bo to the singular. Mmabó, Bommabó.

A large number is sometimes expressed by using the prefix bo or ma. Bonche, Many articles; Manku, Many sheep.

**Gender.—** The gender of nouns is expressed in some cases by
a separate word, and in others by a change in the adjective. For instance, Mosimane, A male child; Mosetsana, A female child. Nca, A dog; Nca e namagadi, A bitch. Kgomo e ncho, A black ox; Kgomo e chwana, A black cow.

Case.—The possessive case of nouns whose particle is e, or o, or lo, is formed by adding a to the particle. Nku ea me, My sheep; Menwana ea gago, Thy fingers; Mosadi oa gagwé, His wife; Lomaö loa bona, Their needle.

Nouns whose particles are le and ye have ya. Leinö ya me, My tooth.

Nouns whose particles are yo and bo, have yoa. Boleo yoa bona, Their sin.

Nouns whose particles are di and tse, have tsa. Dilö tsa gagwé, His things.

Nouns whose particle is se have sa. Setlulö sa me, My stool.

Nouns whose particles are ba or a retain the particles unchanged. Baba ba rona, Our enemies; Mahumö a gagwé, His riches.

In the case of proper names the particle is followed by ga. Pitse ea ga Peter, Peter’s horse.

Verbal nouns also have ga. Go diha ga gagwé, His working.

Place where is expressed by the prepositions mo, ha, kaha, and kua. In these cases the noun ends in n, and certain changes also take place in the vowel of its final syllable, the open vowel becoming, as a rule, acute. For instance:—

d changes into e. Pitsa. Mo pitseñ, In a pot.
e changes into i. Setlhare. Mo setlhariñ, In a tree.
ö changes into o. Tihö. Mo tihon, In a work.
o, where it has the distinctive southern sound, changes into u. Lehoko. Lehokon, In a word.
ë changes into e. Kolobe. Mo kolobeñ, In a pig.

In this locative case there are also euphonious changes in some of the consonants. Pelo. Mo peduñ, In a heart. Letlile. Mo letlodiñ, In a box.

Nouns ending in n seem to vary in usage. Boyañ. Mo boyañeñ, Mo boyañyeñ, and Mo boyanye, all seem to be heard.

Adjectives.

Adjectives are joined to nouns by means of the particles. The usual method in the books is to connect one of the particles with the adjective itself, i.e., Motho eo mogolo, A great person; Batho ba basha, New people; Setlhare se sentle, A beautiful tree; Dithlare tse dintle, Beautiful trees; Mahoko a mabotlana, Few words, etc. But the method which would show and preserve the structure of the language
better is that by which the usual forms of the particles are preserved throughout. We should then write:—Motho eo mo golo; Batho ba ba sha; Setlhare se se ntlè; Ditlhare tse di ntlè; Mahoko a ma bòtlana, etc.

Certain euphonic changes appear in the use of the adjectives, i.e., Thipa e pòtlana; Setlhare se se bòtlana. Ntlo e ncha; Secwalò se se sha.

Nouns and verbs are used as adjectives by means of the particles. Motho eo o thata, A strong man, or The man who is strong; Nca e e bogale, An angry dog, or The dog which is angry; Metse a a lecwai, Salt water; Tihò e e nyatségañ, A despicable work.

The comparative degree is generally expressed by using the word bogolo. Podi e e tonna, A large goat; Podi e e tonna bogolo, A larger goat.

To express the superlative degree, bogolo bogolo is used. Podi e e tonna bogolo bogolo, The largest goat.

Numerals.

The Secwana numerals up to seven are expressed by words which are preceded by the particles, and vary slightly according to euphonic requirement.

One, Ñwe. One horse, Pitse Ñwe. The e is elided. One tree, Setlhare señwe. The remark as to the method of writing, which was made in connection with adjectives, would apply here also.

Two, Pedi. Two horses, Dipitse dipedi; Dipitse di le pedi. Two people, Batho babedi.

Three, Tharo. Three horses, Dipitse ditharo; Dipitse di le tharo. Three people, Batho bararo.

Four, Nè, and Ñnè. Four horses, Dipitse dinè; Dipitse di le nè. Four fingers, Menwana menè.

Five, Thano. Five horses, Dipitse dithano. Five people, Batho batlhano.


Seven, Shupa. Seven horses, Dipitse dishupa. Seven people, Batho bashupa.

Eight is expressed by bending down the two smallest fingers on the right hand. Eight horses, Dipitse tse di hérañ menwana mebedi; Dipitse di héra menwana mebedi.

Nine is expressed by folding down the little finger of the right hand. Nine horses, Dipitse tse di hérañ monwana o le moñwe hèla; Dipitse di héra monwana o le moñwe hèla.

Ten, Shomè. Ten horses, Dipitse dishomè. Ten people, Batho bashomè.

The numerals higher than ten are complicated, and may be written in more ways than one.
Eleven. Eleven horses, Dipitse dishomè di cwa ka ūwe héla. Eleven boys, Basimane ba le shomè ba cwa ka moňwe héla.

Twelve. Twelve boys, Basimane ba le shomè le mecô e le mebedi.

Thirteen. Thirteen sheep, Dinku dishomè di cwa ka ditharo. Twenty, Mashomè mabedi.

Thirty, Mashomè mararo.

Forty, Mashomè mané.

The first, Ea ntlha; Sa ntlha; Oa nthla, etc. The second, Ea bobedi, etc.

The third, Ea boraro, etc. The fourth, Ea boné, etc.

The fifth, Ea botlhano, etc. The sixth, Ea borataro.

The seventh, Ea boshupa.

The eighth, Ea bohéra menwana mebedi, etc.

The ninth, Ea bohéra monwana o le moňwe héla.

The tenth, Ea boshomè.

Pronouns.

Personal Pronouns. Singular. 1, Ke; Nna. I will go, Ke tla ea; Nna ke dihile yalo, I (emphatic) have done this.

Me. In the case of active verbs, the personal pronoun, first person singular, becomes a part of the verb, and involves the usual euphonic changes; O tla nthata, He will love me; O tla nthiba, He will stop me; O tla mphenya, He will conquer me; O tla nkgakolola, He will advise me.

You and Thou, U; Wëna. You will go, or, Thou wilt go. U tla ea; Thou wilt help, Wëna, u tla thusa.

Thee, Gu. O tla, gu thusa, He will help thee.

He and She, O, Ena. O thusitse, He has helped; Êna o tla thusa, He (emphatic) will help.

Him, or Her, Mo. Ke tla mo thusa, I will help him. When mo precedes a verb beginning with b, it becomes a part of it by elision. Ke tla mimitsa, for, Ke tla mo bitsa; Ba mmonye, for, Ba mo bonye.

It is expressed by the particle of the noun. E tla thusa, It will help; Ke tla se thusa, I will help it.

Plural Pronouns. We, Re; Rona; Chona. Re tsile, We have come; Rona re tla ea, We (emphatic) will go.

Us, Re. O tla re thusa, He will help us.

You, Lo; Lona; Nyëna. Lo tla ea, You will go; Lona lo tla ea, You (emphatic) will go; O tla lo thusa, He will help you.

They and Then are expressed by the particles of the pronouns. Di tla ea, They will go; Ba tla ea, They will go; Ke tla di rêka, I will buy them; Ke tla ba thusa, I will help them.
In connection with a verb, both the noun and its pronoun are used. Nca e tla loma, The dog (it) will bite; Nca ea me e tla loma, My dog will bite. The women will go, Basadi ba tla ea.

Possessive Pronouns. My, or Mine, Me. Pitse ea me, My horse; Pitse e ke ea me, This horse is mine.

Thy, or Thine, Gago. Pitse ea gago, Thy horse; Pitse e ke ea gago, This horse is thine.

His, or Hers, Gagwè. Pitse ea gagwè, His horse; Pitse e ke ea gagwè, This horse is his; Moses o ke oa gagwè, This flock is hers.

Its is expressed by óna affixed to the particles with certain euphonic changes. Thlhògò ea eôna, Its head; Secwalò sa yeôna, Its lid (Letløle); Letlapa ya óna, Its skin (Monwana); Mocwi oà yôna, Its arrow (Bora); Kala ea shôna, Its branch (Setlhare); Lonala loa lôna, Its nail (Lonaò).

Our, or Ours, Rona; Chona. Pitse ea rona, Our horse; Pitse e ke ea rona, This horse is ours.

Your, or Yours (plural), Lona; Nyêna. Pitse ea lona, Your horse. Pitse e ke ea lona, This horse is yours.

Their, or Theirs, is expressed by the particle of the noun, with certain euphonic changes. Pitse ea bôna, Their horse; Dikala tsa côna, Their branches; Mmala oà aôna, Their colour; Bokoà yoa eôna, Their weakness.

Demonstrative Pronouns. This, or These, is expressed by one of the particles of the nouns. Thîpa e, This knife; Selô se, This thing; Letløle ye, This box; Morâhe o, This nation; Motho e, This person; Bogobè yo, This bread; Batho bâ, These people; Dipitse tse, These horses; Mahoko a, These words; Mebîla e, These roads.

That, or These, is expressed by adding uô to the particle. Pitse eûo, That horse; Lesaka yeûo, That krall; Batho bauô, Those people; Dîthare tseûo, These trees.

That yonder, or These yonder, is expressed by adding le to its particles. Ntlo e, That house yonder; Motho eole, That person yonder; Mohuta ole, That heap yonder; Batho bâle, Those people yonder; Dînhare tsele, Those sheep yonder.

Distributive Pronouns. Each, or Every is expressed by adding âwe to the particle, and repeating the word so formed. Nku ñwe le ñwe, Each sheep; Every sheep. In this case the particle is elided. Setlhare señwe le señwe, Each tree; Every tree. Mosâdi moñwe le moñwe, Each woman; Every woman. Lehoko leñwe le leñwe, Each word; Every word.

have they done? O raea eĩ? or, O raeaĩ? What does he say? Which is expressed by adding he to the particle. 
Lehoko lehe? Which word? Molaĩ ohe? Which law? 
Dilõ dihe? Which things? Maina ahe? Which names? 
Bonno bohe? Which dwelling-place?

**VERBS.**

In the use of Secwana verbs certain particles play an important part, and they are capable of expressing very slight variations in meaning. These particles vary somewhat in the different dialects.

A long list of paradigms showing the moods and tenses of the verb, may be found in Archdeacon Crisp's Grammar. In these hints, examples of the simplest forms only can be given.

The learner must remember that the third person of verbs, both in the singular and the plural, always depends upon the particle of the noun; and these particles are always used either with the noun or in place of it.

The infinitive of the verb is formed by the use of *go*. Go rata, To love. Go bisa go rata, Not to love; Without loving.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Tense</th>
<th></th>
<th>Present Tense</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I eat,</td>
<td>Ke ya.</td>
<td>I am eating,</td>
<td>Kea ya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou eatest,</td>
<td>U a ya.</td>
<td>Thou art eating,</td>
<td>Ua ya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He eats,</td>
<td>O a ya.</td>
<td>He is eating,</td>
<td>Oa ya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It eats,</td>
<td>E a ya.</td>
<td>It is eating,</td>
<td>Ea ya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We eat,</td>
<td>S e ya, etc.</td>
<td>We are eating,</td>
<td>Se ya, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You eat,</td>
<td>R e ya.</td>
<td>You are eating,</td>
<td>Rea ya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They eat,</td>
<td>L o ya.</td>
<td>They are eating,</td>
<td>Loa ya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B a ya.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Baa ya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D i ya, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dia ya, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I eat (habitually)  Ke tle ke ye.
You eat           U tle u ye.
He eats           O tle o ye.
It eats           E tle e ye.
We eat           Re tle re ye,
You eat           Lo tle lo ye.
They eat         Ba tle ba ye.

In this habitual tense the accents of verbs disappear.
Ke tle ke bonwe, I am habitually seen. Ba tle ba reme,
They habitually chop.

I did not eat,                       Ga ke ye.
Thou dost not eat,                   Ga u ye.
He does not eat,                     Ga a ye.
It does not eat,                      Ga e ye.
We do not eat,                        Ga re ye.
You do not eat,                       Ga lo ye.
They do not eat,                      Ga ba ye.

In the past tense, dependent sentences have the verb shortened.
Ke le ka mo ra ea, ka re, I spoke to him, saying,
Ba le ba tla, me ba ya nama, They came, and they ate the meat.

I did not eat,                       Ga kea ka ka ya.
Thou didst not eat,                  Ga ua ka na ya.
He did not eat,                      Ga a ka a ya.
It did not eat,                      Ga ea ka ea ya.
We did not eat,                      Ga rea ka ra ya.

In this habitual tense the accents of verbs disappear.
Ke tle ke bonwe, I am habitually seen. Ba tle ba reme,
They habitually chop.

I did not eat,                       Ga ke ye.
Thou dost not eat,                   Ga u ye.
He does not eat,                     Ga a ye.
It does not eat,                      Ga e ye.
We do not eat,                        Ga re ye.
You do not eat,                       Ga lo ye.
They do not eat,                      Ga ba ye.

In the past tense, dependent sentences have the verb shortened.
Ke le ka mo ra ea, ka re, I spoke to him, saying,
Ba le ba tla, me ba ya nama, They came, and they ate the meat.

I did not eat,                       Ga kea ka ka ya.
Thou didst not eat,                  Ga ua ka na ya.
He did not eat,                      Ga a ka a ya.
It did not eat,                      Ga ea ka ea ya.
We did not eat,                      Ga rea ka ra ya.
You did not eat,  Go loa ka loa ya.
They did not eat,  Lo le lo se ka loa ya.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Future Tense</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I will eat,</td>
<td>Ke tla ya.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou wilt eat,</td>
<td>U tla ya.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He will eat,</td>
<td>O tla ya.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It will eat,</td>
<td>Se tla ya, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We will eat,</td>
<td>Re tla ya.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You will eat,</td>
<td>Lo tla ya.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They will eat,</td>
<td>Ba tla ya.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Di tla ya, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| I will not eat, | Ga nketa ke ya. |
| Thou wilt not eat, | Ga u ketla u ya. |
| He will not eat,  | Ga a ketla a ya. |
| It will not eat,  | Ga e ketla e ya. |
| We will not eat,  | Ga le ketla le ya, etc. |
| You will not eat, | Ga re ketla re ya. |
| They will not eat,| Ga ba ketla ba ya, |
|                   | Ga di ketla di ya. |

| I have eaten,    | Ke yele.        |
| Thou hast eaten, | U yele.         |
| He has eaten,    | O yele.         |
| It has eaten,    | E yele.         |
| We have eaten,   | Se yele, etc.   |
| You have eaten,  | Re yele.        |
| They have eaten, | Lo yele.        |
|                 | Ba yele.        |
|                 | Di yele, etc.   |

The perfect form of the verb is never used in negative sentences.

| I have not eaten, | Ga kea ya. |
| Thou hast not eaten, | Ga ua ya. |
| He has not eaten,  | Ga a ya.   |
| It has not eaten,  | Ga ea ya.  |
| We have not eaten, | Ga rea ya. |
| You have not eaten,| Ga loa ya. |
| They have not eaten,| Ga boa ya. |
|                    | Ga dia ya.  |

| I have not (yet) eaten, | Ga ke e se ke ye. |
| Thou hast not (yet) eaten, | Ga u e se u ye. |
| He has (not (yet) eaten,  | Ga a e se a ye. |
It has not (yet) eaten, Ga e e se e ye.
We have not (yet) eaten, Ga le e se le ye, etc.
You have not (yet) eaten, Ga re e se re ye.
They have not (yet) eaten, Ga ba e se ba ye.

I am eaten, Kea yewa.
Thou art eaten, Ua yewa.
He is eaten, Oa yewa.
It is eaten, Ea yewa.
We are eaten, Loa yewa, etc.
You are eaten, Loa yewa.
They are eaten, Baa yewa.

I am not eaten (at all) Ga ke yewe.
Thou art not eaten, " Ga u yewe.
He is not eaten, " Ga a yewe.
It is not eaten " Ga e yewe.
We are not eaten " Ga se yewe, etc.
You are not eaten " Ga re yewe.
They are not eaten " Ga lo yewe.

I am not eaten (not been eaten), Ga kea yewa.
Thou art not eaten, Ga u a yewa.
He is not eaten, Ga ao yewa.
It is not eaten, Ga a a yewa.
We are not eaten, Ga lea yewa, etc.
You are not eaten, Ga rea yewa.
They are not eaten, Ga loa yewa.

I would or should eat, Nkabo ke ya.
Thou wouldst or shouldst eat, U kab o u ya.
He would or could eat, O kabo a ya.
It would or should eat, E kab o e ya; Se kab o se ya.
We would or should eat, Re kab o re ya.
You would or should eat, Lo kab o lo ya.
They would or should eat, Ba kab o ba ya; Di kab o di ya.

I would not or could not eat, Nkabo ke sa ye.
Thou wouldst not or shouldst not eat, U kab o u sa ye.
He would not or should not eat, O kab o o sa ye.
It would not or should not eat, E kab o e sa ye.
We would not or should not eat, Re kab o re sa ye.
You would not or should not eat,  
They would not or should not eat,  

I would or should have eaten,  
Thou wouldst or shouldst have eaten,  
He would or should have eaten,  
It would or should have eaten,  
We would or should have eaten,  
You would or should have eaten,  
They would or should have eaten,  

I would or should not have eaten,  
Thou wouldst or shouldst not have eaten,  
He would or should not have eaten,  
It would or should not have eaten,  
We would or should not have eaten,  
You would or should not have eaten,  
They would or should not have eaten,  

I can or may eat,  
Thou canst or mayest eat,  
He can or may eat,  
It can or may eat,  
We can or may eat,  
You can or may eat,  
They can or may eat,  

I cannot or may not eat,  
You cannot or may not eat,  
He cannot or may not eat,  
It cannot or may not eat,  
We cannot or may not eat,  
You cannot or may not eat,  
They cannot or may not eat,  

Eat thou,  
Eat ye,  
Let me eat,  
Let him eat,  
Let it eat,  
Let us eat,  
Let them eat  

Lo kabo lo sa ye.  
Ba kabo ba sa ye.  
Di kabo di sa ye.  
Nkabo ke yelé.  
U kabo u yelé.  
O kabo a yelé.  
E kabo e yelé;  
Se kabo se yelé.  
Re kabo re yelé.  
Lo kabo lo yelé.  
Di kabo di yelé;  
Ba kabo ba yelé.  

Ke ka ya; Nka ya.  
U ka ya.  
O ka ya.  
E ka ya; Se ka ya.  
Re ka ya.  
Lo ka ya.  
Ba ka ya ; Di ka ya.  
Ga nkake ka ya.  
Ga u kake ua ya.  
Ga a kake a ya.  
Ga e kake ea ya;  
Ga se kake sa ya.  
Ga re kake ra ya.  
Ga lo kake loa ya.  
Ga ba kake ba ya.  
Ga di kake tsa ya.  

U yé.  
Yañ; Lo yé.  
A ke yé.  
A a yé.  
A e yé.  
A re yé.  
A ba yé.
Do not thou eat, U se ye;
Do not ye eat, Se yeü;
Let me not eat, A ke se ye.
Let him not eat, A a se ye.
Let us not eat, A re se ye.
Let them not eat, A ba se ye.

Notes on the Verbs.

Perfect.—The perfect form of the verb, as well as the passive, etc., is for the most part formed according to certain general rules; but the exceptions are many, and can only be learned by practice.

The most general rule for forming the perfect is that final a changes into ile, Rata, Ratile. There are some changes which are found in almost all verbs of the same formation; though the exceptions are so numerous that it is difficult to frame rules that will include all. The following may be regarded as general rules, the exceptions appearing, for the most part, in the vocabulary.

Verbs ending in sa change into sitse, Hosa, Hositse.
Those ending in ara change into ere, Chwara, Chwere.
Those ending in nya change into ntsê. Henya, Hentsê.
Those ending in ana change into anye. Thabana, Thabanye.
Those ending in ela change into etse. Chwanela, Chwanetse.
Those ending in anya change into antsê. Lekanya, Lekantsê.

Some verbs having the same termination form the perfect differently. Ala, Adile; Cohala, Cohetse; Ithwala, Ithwele; Ila, Iditse; Sila, Sidile; Gama, Gamile; Kgama, Kgame; Raea, Reile; Tsamaea, Tsamaile; Hea, Hile; Bula, Budile; Dula, Dutse; Bona, Bonye; Kgona, Kgonne; Gotsa, Gotsitse; Botsa, Boditse.

Some verbs form the perfect irregularly. Ya, Yelë; Kgöra, Kgotše; Nwa, Nolë; Shwa, Shule.

A few verbs have the perfect in two forms. Cwa, Cwile, Dule.

Verbs whose vowels are long generally have those vowels shortened in the perfect. Loa, Loile; Kgöna, Kgonne.

Passives.—As a rule, the passive is formed by changing final a into wa, iwa, or eua. Rata, Ratwa; Ha, Hiwa; Ya, Yewa.

In some cases a change takes place also in the consonants which precede the final vowel. Ala, Aywa; Itsa, Idiwa.
Verbs ending in \textit{na} change \textit{ma} into \textit{nw}. Roma, Roiwa; Kama, Ka\textit{nw}a.
Verbs ending in \textit{pa} change into \textit{cwa}. Kopa, Kocwa; Bipa, Bicwa.
Some verbs with the same termination form the passive differently. Baca, B\textit{we}; Bolae, Bolawa.
Some verbs have the passive in two forms. Kgatlha, Kgatlhwa, Kgatlhiwa; Kgwetsa, Kgwecwa, Kgwdiwa.
Secwana verbs have certain formations which are not found in English. The most common of these have been called the Causative, the Relative, the Reciprocal and the Reflective.

\textit{The Causative} is generally formed by changing the final \textit{a} of the verb into \textit{isa}. Rata, Ratita, Cause to love.
The following are other forms of the causative. Horosela, Horosetsa; R\textit{o}bala, R\textit{o}batsa; Huhana, Huhantsha; Kgaotsa, Kgaodisa; Hela, Het\textit{sa}; G\textit{or}\textit{o}ga, Gorotsha; B\textit{ola}, Bod\textit{isa}; B\textit{ona}, Bone\textit{sa}; Op\textit{ela}, Op\textit{disa}; Itse, Its\textit{sa}; Taboga, Tabosa, Bolola, Bolotsa.

\textit{The Relative} is generally formed by changing final \textit{a} into \textit{ela}. Roma, Rom\textit{ela}, to send for. The chief exceptions to this rule are verbs which end in \textit{sa} and change into \textit{etsa}. Thusa, Thusetsa.
Verbs ending in \textit{tsa} sometimes change into \textit{netsa}. Bitsa, Biletsa.

\textit{The Reciprocal} is formed by adding \textit{nya} or \textit{na} to the final \textit{a}, Thusa, Thusanya; Rata, Ratana, love each other.
There is sometimes a slight elision. Raea, Raana, Say to each other.

\textit{The Reflective} is formed by prefixing \textit{i} to the verb. Thusa, Ithusa, Help oneself.
There are sundry euphonic changes involved in the formation of the reflective. Beta, Ipheta; Hara, Iphara; Dih\textit{ela}, Itih\textit{ela}; Godisa, 1kgodisa; Loma, Itoma; Sega, Its\textit{hega}; Sira, Its\textit{hira}.

\textit{The Interrogative} form of the verb is indicated by \textit{a} at the beginning of a sentence. A u tla ya, Shall you eat? Will you eat? A ga u ket\textit{la} u ya? Will you not eat?
In negative sentences, present tense, open vowels lose the open sound, Ga ke ba bone, I do not see them.
Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions must be sought in the vocabulary.
ABASE, to. Kgôbalatsa; katisa.
To abase or humble oneself, ikôbobetsa.
ABATE. To decrease, ñôtlahala;
to subside, ñobêla.
ABDOMEN, an. Mpa.
ABHOR, to. Íla.
ABIDE. To continue to be, nna;
to build, aga; I will abide there for the winter, ke tla mnêla mariga gôna.
ABILITY. Nonohô.
ABLE. To be or become able,
nonoha; to cause to be able,
nonôtsha; to be able for,
nonôhêla; he is able, o nonohile.
ABODE, an. Bonô. A house,
ntlo.
ABOLISH, to. Nyeletsa.
ABOMINABLE. Makgapha; îlêga.
ABOMINATE, to. Îla.
ABOMINATION, an. Bomashwê.
Something repugnant to;
moîla, pl. meîla, seîla; something
very bad, makgapha.
ABORT. To abort before foetus
is formed (of a woman), photsa;
(of an animal), chologa.
To abort after foetus is formed
(of a woman), hetêlwa; (of an
animal), holotsa. The woman
is about to abort, mosadî oaa hetêlwa; she has aborted, o
heтекewe.
ABORTION, an. (Human), phê-
têlô; (animal), pholodishô.
ABOUND, to. Kôkôtlôgôla. To
be rich, huma; to become
abundant, ñôtlahala; to in-
crease, tota.
ABOUT. Concerning, ga, kaga;
about him, kaga gagwê. All
the people were about three,
batho botlhe e ka ne e le
bararo; they were about twelve,
dì ka ne di le 12; they were
about twenty men, ba ka ne e
le e le banna ba le 20; to be
about to do, batla; he was
about to die, o la a letse loa
go shwa; when he was about
to arrive, e rile ha o tla tloga
a görôga; when he was about
to kill, e rile ka a tla bolae;
he spoke about where he should
be, o la a bua kaga kwa o tla
nnai gôna; it is as though
God were about to do so, go
chwana yaka Modimo o tla diha
yalo; to go about, or round,
dikologa; to be about, or sur-
round, dikâ.
ABOVE. Godîmo; godîmo ga.
He is above all, o godîmo ga
botlhe; above his head, kwa
godîmo ga têsô ea gagwê;
above or on the house, mo
godîmo ga ntlo; above all
things, or greater than all
things, bogolo go dilô cotlhe;
far above all things, kwa godî-
modîmo ga dilô cotlhe, kwa
kgakala godîmo ga dilô cotlhe.
ABREAST. To be side by side,
bapa; to be abreast of him, go
bapa naê; to keep oneself
abreast of him, go ipapisa naê.
ABRIDGE, to. Khutsahatsa.
ABROAD. To be noised abroad,
tuma.
ABROGATE. To abrogate a treaty,
golaganolola; to abrogate in
law, laololn..
cess, ara; to make a large opening in an abscess, arola; to close up, as the opening of an abscess, khumokèla; to reopen a closed abscess, rokolola.

ABSCOND, to. Ñwèga.

ABSENT. He is absent, ga a eeò; he was absent, o la a seeò; they are absent, ga ba eeò; ba seeò; to absent or withdraw oneself, ikutla; to be absent for a long time, fiwalala.

ABSORB. To absorb, as a sponge, hupa.

ABSTAIN. To restrain oneself, ithiba; to abstain from, ithiba mo; to avoid doing, ikèha; to shrink from doing, or shirk; itsemeletsa.

ABSTRACT. To take out, ntsha; to abstract a part, as of money, ñobetsa.

ABSTEMIOUS. To be abstemious, go ithiba mo diyòñ.

ABUNDANCE. Letiòltò; botlalò.

ABUNDANT, or plentiful, as provisions for a big feast, maragaraga, maanyaanya.

ABUNDANTLY. Ka maanyaanya.

ABUSE. Abuse or blasphemy, kgalò; angry abuse, or railing, kòmañ; to scold, òmanya, gobola, kgalemèla; to abuse him, mo ñobolèla; to abuse violently or blaspheme, kgalà; to treat badly, dìhèla masìwe.

ABYSS. AN. Moletè, moletè o o senàñ bothatshe.

ACCEDE. To agree, dumèla.

ACCEPT. To receive, chola, amogèla; to take, tsaea.

ACCEPTABLE. To be acceptable, or pleasing to, tsalaba, natehèla; to be acceptable, or welcome, lebòseòga; things which are acceptable to God, òliò tse di lebòseñì mo Modimoñ.

ACIDENT. By accident, ka lechocha.

ACCIDENTALLY. Ka lechocha.

ACCOMMODATE. To help, thusa.

ACCOMPANY. To go with, ea le; to go a little way with, when starting on a journey, buledisa; helegetsà; to accompany on a journey, pata; he is accompanied by, o patilwe ke; to accompany in an inferior capacity, bopòla; to compel an animal to accompany others, kgokgewòsa; to cause to accompany, patía.

ACCOMPLISH, to. Dihabatsa.

To be, or become accomplished, dihahala.

ACCORD. To agree together, dumala.nà, dumclana; with one accord, ka boîwe hèla yoa pelo, mmògò.

ACCORDING TO. Kaha, followed by nouns and verbs ending in Ë. According to his will, kaha thatòñ ea gagwè, kaha go rateñ ga gagwè; according to what he has done, kaha o dibileñ ka gòña.

ACCOUNT. An account, or reckoning, palò; on account of, ka, ka ntlha ea; an account, or story, polò; to account, or regard as, kaèa; to give an account of oneself, ikarabèla; on this account, ka mouò; to give an account, or relate, bolèla.

ACCOUNT, to. Tlhòmèla.

ACCUMULATE. To gather, phutha; to heap up, koèla; to be accumulated, phuthèga, koèga.

ACCURATE. He is accurate in work, o maatlametlo.

ACCURATENESS in work, maatlametlo.

ACCURED, to become. Hutsèga.

ACCUSATION. A false accusation, pateleco; a written accusation, lokwalò loa molato; to bring an accusation, pèga molato; naea molato.

ACCUSE. To. Naea molato, bala
molato, pèga molato. To accuse falsely, patleletsa, raraanyeletsa, tlhabeletsa; to accuse or criminate each other, gobana; he is falsely accused, o lomogelo mismo bòla; to accuse of, nusa molato kaga; they will accuse him to the chief, ba tla mo nesa molato kwa kgosi; things they accuse you of, dilô tsa ba lo nesa molato kaga cona; he was accused, o la a pègwa molato.

ACCUStOM, to. Tlwaetsa, lematsa, lamatsa.

ACCUStOMED. To become accustomed, tlwaèla, lamala, itèma, lemla; I am accustomed, ke tlwaetsa, etc.; they are accustomed to prayer, ba lemaletse thapèlo; they are not accustomed to the laws, ga ba lemalele melo; he is accustomed to teach them, o tle a ba rute; he was accustomed, o tla a ba rute. In this form the vowel accents disappear from the verbs; i.e., he is accustomed to arrive there, o tle a gorogele gòna; they were accustomed to help their father, ba ne ba tle ba thuse rra bòna; he was accustomed to teach them, o na a tla a chole; he who is accustomed to evil, eo o itlwatseën boshula.

ACHE, AN. Botlhoko. Tooth-ache, molthagare; stomach-ache, kgadikègò; to have a stomach ache, gadikèga; to have headache, oèwa ke thègo; I have a headache, ke oèwa ke thègo.

ACHIEVE. To do, diha.

ACID. Botlha. Very acid, motsarara.

ACKNOWLEDGE, to. Ipobola; ipolèla.

ACQUAINT. To tell, bolèla; to cause to know, itsise.

ACQUAINTANCE. Those who are their acquaintances, ba ba itsanyeii nobò.

ACQUAINTED. He was acquainted with him, o la a itsanye naò; o la a mo itsè galè.

ACQUIESCE, to. Dumëla.

ACQUIRE, to. Bòna. To acquire by trade, bapala.

ACQUIT, to. Athlola. He has acquitted him, o mo athotse; he is acquitted, o athocwè; he was acquitted, being one of two contending parties, o la a athhoga; to set free, golola; to decide a cause in favour of, athholèla.

ACROSS. To lie across, rapalala; to stretch, or cause to lie across, rapalatsa; to come across, or meet with, rakana le; to lay across, as a bird the sticks of its nest, phekaganyu; to go across a path, or the country, kgabaganya, rapalala; to lie across a country, as a wall, rapama le lehatshe.

ACT, to. Dihà; an act, tilò.

ACTION, AN. Tlhò.

ACTIVE. Botla; an act, tlìhò.

ADAGE, AN. Seane.

ADAM'S APPLE. Kodukôma; kgògòya.

ADD, to. Oketsa. To add to, oketsa; to add to for, okeletsa; to add to, piece by piece, tlhomèlèla; to add to, or lengthen, tlhomaganya; to add up, plutha; they will be added to you, Lo tla di okele-diwa; he added to them, o la a ba oketsa.

ADDER, AN. Seleka. A snake, nòga; a puffadder, lebolobolo.

ADDICTED. He is accustomed
to beer, o tlwae te boyalwa; he has a great liking for beer, o chwagcwe ke boyalwa.

Adding, an. Kokeleco.

Addition, an. Kokeco; kokeleco.

Address. To speak to, bua le.

Adhere to, to. Matama; matorêla; kgakathêgêla.

Adhesive. See Adhere.

Adieu. Farewell, salé; to bid adieu, dumedisa.

Adjacent. To be near, gaub; very near, gauchwane; to be side by side, bapa.

Adjourm, to. Thinya.

Adjudicate, to. Atlhola.

Adjudicate to. Matama; matorêla.

Adhesive. See Adhere.

Adieu. Farewell, sala sentle; to bid adieu, dumedisa.

Adjacent. To be near, gaub; very near, gauchwane; to be side by side, bapa.

Adjudicate, to. Thinya.

Adjudicate to. Atlhola.

Adjudicate to. Matama; matorêla.

ADVICE. Kgakololô.

Advise, to. Gakolola.

Advocate, an. Mmeledi. To advocate, or represent a cause, buelêla.

Adze, an. Petlo. To work with an adze, betla; a chip made when working with an adze, sebetlela.

Adze, an. Petlo. To work with an adze, betla; a chip made when working with an adze, sebetlela.

Affable. Bori.

Affair, an. Tihoe; modibil; kGetse, from Dutch idiom.

Affect. To be impudently affected, peleego.

Affectedly. Ka peleego.

Affection. Loratili.

Affirm. To say, rea; to establish, thônamisa.

Afflict. To oppress, bogisa; to trouble, chwenya.

Affliction, an. Pogisho; chwenyô.

Affright. To cause to fear, boitsha, boihisa; to startle, chosa.

Affront, to. Beka.

Affronted. To become affronted, bekêga.

Foot. Ka dinao.

Aforetime. Pele.

Afraid. To be, boihisa, rêrêga; to make afraid, boihisa, boitsha.

Afresh. Sesha. Again, ba, gapê.

After. Moragô. After that, moragô ga mou; after he had done so, a sena go diha yalo, a sena a diha yalo, a semana a diha yalo; after the custom,
kaha mokgweši; after his departure, sehularoñ sa gagwë; shortly after you left us, he came here, e bile u sena go re tloqëla, a sala a tla mono; after the carrying away captive to Babylon, kwa moragô ga go isiwa Babelona; after those days, malatsi anô a sena go heta; after the temple was again built, tempela e sena go ba e agwa; after one another up to six, moñwe ha moragô ga eo moñwe go hitlhela kwa go oa borataro; a little while after, moragwana, moragwanyna.

Afterbirth. See Placenta.

Afternoon. Maitsiboëa; motsegare oa maitsiboëa; maitsiboëa; maitsiboëa. Just after midday, molebela; to start in the afternoon, ii<>bo..

 Afterwards. Morañ; name; kgabagare. We shall afterwards hear, re tla nama re u tlwa; things which will afterwards come to pass, dilo tse di tla namañ di dihañala; he was afterwards hungry, a nama a u tlwa tlala.

Again. Gapë; ba; hela. He will again refuse, o tla ba o gana; he again denied, a hela a latola; we have again come, re bile re tsile; it is again written, go bile go kwadilwe; we shall again be hearing, re bile re tla nna re u tlwa; where shall I meet you again? kea bo ke tla kõpana nau kaë? again and again, gañwe le gapë.

Against. Kgathoñô le, bookword. To be over against, go lebagana le; to be, or blow against, go tlabaganya le; I am against him, or opposed to him, ke èmana naè; to sin against God, go leohëla Modimo.

Age. Bogolo. His age, bogolo youa gagwë; he is of age, or grown up, o godile; before they were thirty years of age, ba le ba e se ba une bogolo youa dinyaga di le 30; he was ten years of age, o la a le bogolo youa dinyaga di le shomë; a bo a le dinyaga di le shomë; when I came to the age of understanding, e rile ke cwa motho; from age to age, motsika tshikoñ; an age or time, moltha.

Aged, to become. Cohala.


Agitate. Stir up, hudua, kgo. bera; shake about, as water, cubua, kgoôa.

Agitated. To be agitated or troubled, huduega; to be agitated by startling news, go-shõma.

Aggravate, to. Rumola; shua.

Ago. Some time ago, malôba; fourteen years ago, ñwaga ono e le oa bo 14; long ago, bogologolo; very long ago, bogologolo tala; he came long ago, ga a bolo a tla; they did this work long ago, ga ba bolo go diha tlhõ e; a short time ago, malôba.

Agony. Tlalcii.

Agree. To agree together, dumelana, dumalana, ela goñwe; they agreed with him, ba le ba dumalana naè, ba le ba golagana naè; to agree to do a thing, go ea seôpô señwe; to agree after a quarrel, agi-sana.

Agreeable, to be. Nateha.

To be agreeable to, natehelä, tsalaba.

Agreement, an. Kgolaganeô; kgolaganô; kõloanganô; tuma-lanô. To make an agreement, golagana, golagana, kõloaganô.

Aid. Thushô. To aid, thusa.

Ail. What ails him? o dihetseñ? go utse yañ naè?
All, to take. Kaea. To aim at, ka'la; to miss the aim, hosa; to aim at or attempt, leka.

Air. Wind, phelô; open space in the sky, loapi; atmosphere, m'ôea; to spread things out to air, ala; to go out into the fresh air, as a sick person, iphokaphokisa.

Alarm, to. Chosa; tlhaga. An alarm, or loud shouting, mokgosi; to be alarmed, tlhagega.


Alien, an. leoi1..

Alienated. To become, eihala. Alliance, an. Kgolaganô, kgô-

Alligator, an. Kwêna, kwena. Allow. To permit, leseletsas; to admit, dumêla; allow me, ntesa; allow me to speak, mna ke buê; nketla ke buê; allow oneself, iteseletsas; itesa.

Allure. To tempt, raêla; to entice, hêpa.

Almighty, the. Mothati telthe; mothati telthe; mothatiesi.

Almost. See Nearly.

Alms. Kacô, pl. dikacô; leacô, pl. maacô. To give alms, acwa; to give food, ha; to give things, naea, thusa.

Alone or Only. Si or osi affixed to the particles. I alone, mna ka nnoisi; he alone, êna esî; thou alone, wena wesi; they alone, bôna bosî; these things alone, dilô tse ka cosi; I shall go away alone, ke tla tsamaea ke le nosi; his will alone, thatô ea gagwê eosi; something or somebody standing alone, setlhoka; he was alone, o la a le esi; to leave alone, lesa; to go about alone, kalaotga.

Alongside. To be, or to go alongside, ikama, ipapatha; to go alongside, or near to the sea, go ipapatha le watla.

Aloof. To stand aloof from them, êna ha go bôna, itemolola.

Already. Le yana. Already ye are filled, lo setse lo kgotshe.

Also. Le gôna; ba; bile. The ox also, kgomo le eôna; the man also, monona le êna; the dogs also, dinca le eôna; I also, le mna; she is also married, o bile o nycewe; he heard, and he also went away, a utlwa, a ba a tsamaea; they also went on seeking, e bile ba ntse ba senka; I saw a boat, and a house also appeared, ka bôna mokôrô e bile ntle le eôna.
when he stood up to read, he also taught, eale ha a e'ma go bala, a bile a rata; we thank, we also beg, rea leboa, e bile re kopa.

**Altar, An.** Aletara (hybrid).

**Alter, To.** Hetola. To alter one's mind or purpose (for a good reason), hetoga, thinya; (for no reason at all), thihanoga; to alter knowingly and purposely what one has heard, when relating it, pipetsa; to alter or adjourn the time of a meeting, thintsl1a picii.

**Altered, To BeCOME, or changed,** hetoga; to become different, chwanologa; it has its brand altered, e tlogile mo lochwaofi loa eiina.

**AlterCATION, An.** Kgaii.

**Alternate,** To. Hapaana. To cause to alternate, hapaanya.

**Although.** Leha.

**Altogether.** Gotaile. Altogether they were ten, ba le mmogõ ke leshome.

**Aways.** Galè; ka galè. It is always, or still lacking, lo sa ntse lo thôkahala; we are always, or continually cheated, re ntse re tsiediwa.

**Am.** I am here, ke hano; I am a stranger, ke le moeñ; ke moeñ; I am buying, ke ntse ke rèka; I am not buying, ke ntse ke sa reke.

**Amass, To.** Phutha.

**Amaze, To.** Tseanya; gakgamatsa. To become amazed, tseana; silohala.

**Ambassador, An.** Moroñwi.

**Ambiguously, To TALK.** Bua ka thelelô.

**Ambition.** Boikgodishô.

**Ambush, An.** Talêlô. To lie in ambush, lalêla; to discover people in ambush, kwaa.

**Amiable.** Bori.

**Amity.** Tetlanyô.

**Ammunition.** Ditlathelôlô.

**Among.** Gare; mo; mo gare ga. Among men, gare ga batho, mo bathuï; among them all, gare ga bôna botlhe, mo go bôna botlhe.

**Amongst.** See Among.

**Amputate, To.** Kgaola.

**Ancestors.** Bagolo.

**Ancients.** Ba bagologolo.

**And.** Me; le. And he said, me a re; a man and a woman, monona le mosadi; he will be called and told, o tla bidiwa a ba a bolôlolwa; it is killed and eaten, se bolailwe, se be se yeva; he who ploughs the garden and herds my cattle, eo o lemañ tshimo ea me le go disa dikgomo tsa me; it was he who was grown up and married, e le e le ña eo o godileñ, a bile a nyetse; did we not eat and drink? a ga rea ka ra ya, ra ba ra nwa? I saw a boat, and a house also appeared, ke le ka bôna mokôrô, e bile le ntle e bônala.

**Anew.** Sesha; gosha.

**Anger.** Bogale; bocarara; kgakacô; kgalelô; shakgalô.

**Angle, An.** Lenya.

**Angry, To BECOME.** Galeha; gakatsëga; shakgala. He is angry, o bogale; he was angry, a na bogale, a tuka molelo; to make angry, galetsâ, shakgatsa; to be angry with, galelêla, tukêla; to be angry, or indignant, gakala; to be very angry, shakgala; angrily-looking, bôrôtôlô.

**Angrily.** To speak angrily, kgalema; to speak angrily to, kgalemôla; to contend angrily, shakgala; to look angrily at him, go mo dilola.

**AnGuish.** Tlalêlo; manôñôñô; manôñonoño.

**Animal.** A living thing, setshedi, se se tshedileî; a large, powerful animal, seôka. A wild animal that has hoofs like a goat is designated a
phólóhóló; one with paws is a sebatana; and the latter are usually ravenous.

ANKLE, AN. Legwele. An ankle joint or bone, legweyana.

ANNIHILATE, to. Nyeletsa. To destroy thoroughly, lakaila, laila.

ANNOUNCE, to. Bolèla.

ANNOY, to. Tlhodia; gadika.

ANNOUNCED, TO BE. Tlhodièga.

ANNUALLY. Ka fiwaga; iiwaga.

ANOINT, to. Talangana. To anoint the body, tlola, tlotsa; to anoint or smear things, tshasa; to anoint with much fat, höma; to anoint oneself, itlotsa; anoint your head, u itlotsé tlhôgo.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTING, AN. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.

ANOINTED, TO BE. Tlodiwa. An anointed one, motlodiwi.

ANOINTING, AN. Tloco.
sepè; anything else, señwe se sele; in negative sentences, sepè se sele; anything particular, or such and such a thing, selèbèbèbè.

ANYWHERE. Bokaekae; kwa bokaekae.

APART. See Alone.

APE. A baboon, chwene.

APERTURE. See Hole.

APEX, AN. Ntšha.

APOLOGIZE, TO. Ikwatlhaca; kopa boichwarelo.

APOPLECTIC. He has had an apoplectic stroke, o shule mohama.

APOPLEXY, AN. Kupiistoloi (hybrid).

APOTHECARY, AN. Modihamere.

APPAL, TO. Boihisa; bo'itsha; rera.

APPAREL. Diaparii. To dress, apa.ra.

APPARENT, IT. It is apparent that, etc., goa bôna ha, etc.

APPARITION, AN. Sedimo.

APPEAL. To appeal or pray, rapèla; to appeal to, ipiletsa; an appeal or prayer, thapèlô; an appeal or request, tópò.

APPEAR, TO. Bônalè; setôga.

To appear, or come into view, thunya, kwetoga; to appear suddenly, photosgà; to appear unexpectedly, dimologa; to appear among people no one knows how, noñwaâla; to appear above the surface or peep out and disappear again, unya; to appear or peep, kukuñuya; to appear to him, mo senogela; to cause to appear, bônatsha, bontsha; to cause to appear, or come into sight, kwetola.

APPEARANCE, AN. Pônalô. Similarity in appearance, tebâñ, tebagâñ; of a number, male-bagañ.

APPEARING, AN. Pônatshêgô.

APPEARS. It appears as though, go ntse yaka.

APPEASE. To pacify, kokobetsa; to silence, didimatsa; to make a noisy child silent, kgaodîsa.

APPETITE. Hunger, tlàla; desire, keleco; a depraved appetite, bonôñ; to whet the appetite, ntse a mathe.

APPLAUS, TO. Baku; bôka.

APPLE, ADAM'S. Kodukôma; kgûgûya.

APPLY. To pacify, kokobetsa; to silence, didimatsa; to make a noisy child silent, kgaodîsa.
drawn up like an arch, gabala.

**Ardent, to be.** Thóahala.

**Ardour.** Thóahaló.

**Are.** Are you ill? a na bobola? these things are so, diló tse di ntse yalo; all hearts are evil, dipelo cothe di bosbula; they are not all, ga di cothe; you are our friend, u tsala ea chona; those who are not with us, ba ba seeoñ le rona; those who are his servants, bóoa la e leñ batlhanka ba gagwè; they are not his servants, ga se bóoa batlhanka ba gagwè; they are as if they thought, ba ntse yaka ba gopotsè; they are helped, baa thusiwa; those which are they, ba e leñ bóoa; horns are made (usually) into spoons, dinaka di tle di dihwe diinchò; they are no longer twain, ga e tlhole e le bobedi; they are many, ba bantsi.

**Argue, to.** Busabusanya; tsaea kgaii.

**Argument, an.** Kgañ. There is an argument, go kgañ.

**Arise, to.** Coga; tloga; nanoga; manologa. To arise early in the morning, cogèla, plakèla, thlagèga; I arose early to go there, ke le ka cogèla gona; to arise against, cogèla; to cause to arise, cosa.

**Arithmetic.** Arithmétik (hybrid).

**Arm, an.** Lecógó, pl. mabógó. An arm or side stream of sea or river, lecógó; to lift up one’s own arm, ikgoletsa lecógó; to lift up the arm of another person, goletsa lecógó; to raise the arm, as if about to strike, eka; to carry under an arm, kwaa; to draw in the arm, gona lecógó.

**Armadillo, an.** Kgaga.

**Armed.** An armed man, mothomedi; he was armed, o la a thometse.

**Arms.** Mabógó. To fold the arms, ichópara; to hold fast with arms round, gamuthla; to fill the arms full, or have them full of things, kamakama; to receive with open arms, atlærèla; to stretch out the arms, phatlalatsa; to raise the arms above the head, thlhamalatsa; to fold the arms round, or embrace, kampa; to throw out the arms as when one is startled, or as a person in a faint when sprinkled, hahama; arms, or weapons of offence, dibolaó; arms, or weapons of defence, dihemó.

**Armour.** Dihemó. To put on armour, thóhmèla; to take off armour, thomola.

**Armpit, an.** Legwaha.

**Army, an.** Ntwa. An army of enemies, dira; the wing of an army, lonaka; main body, or centre, tsimèga; to gather an army from one’s own people, phutha ntwa; to obtain an army from an ally, épà ntwa.

**Arose.** See Arise.

**Around, to go.** Dikologa; dika. All around, tikoloñ; to sit or stand around, dikanya; to sit or stand around a fire, dikanyetsa molelò.

**Arouse.** To cause to arise, cosa; to startle, chosa.

**Arrange, to.** Rulaganya.

**Array, to.** Kgaba.

**Arrive, to.** Hitlha. Reach the end of a journey, gòrgò; to cause to arrive, gorosa; to arrive before another, having taken a different route, raka; to arrive together by different routes, rakana; to arrive at, or in, hitlha mo; they arrived at, or reached him, ba le ba hitlha kwá go èna; to arrive at Tauñi, gòrgò kwà Tauñ; to arrive one after another, hitlhalana.

**Arrival.** Kgògorò. Time of arrival, bogògorò.

**Arriving.** To be constantly
arriving as parties at a picó, lemèga.

ARROGANCE. Boikgodishò.

ARROW, AN. Mocwi; mocu, Int.
To prepare a poisoned arrow, hòma; a notch or nick in an arrow, senya; small iron tip to a bushman’s arrow, tillagare.

ART. Bocwìriiri.

ARTERY, AN. Lojika, PZ. di.

ARTFUL. Matsetselekwe.

As. Yaka. While, ka; as regards, kaga; as it were, ekete, ekote; as though, yaka ekete; as, or when, they went away, ba le ba re ba tsamae; as, or when, he sowed, o rile a yala; as the days of Noah were, go etsa yaka metliha ea ga Noe e le e ntse.

ASCEND. To climb, palama.

ASCENT. An ascent or place of ascent, botlhatlogo; a steep ascent, mokoî; a sandy ascent or slope, lerotobolo.

ASCERTAIN. To ask, botsa.; to hear, utlwa; to ascertain the facts in reference to a doubtful or disputed matter, tlbotlhomisa, botsisa.

ASHAMED. To be ashamed, tlhaywa ke ditlhoìn; to make ashamed, tlhabisa ditlhoìn; to be confused with shame, sho-shobagañwa ke ditlhoìn; to be ashamed of, tlhaywa ke ditlhoìn kaga.

ASHES. Molórà. Hot ashes, thura, kupa.

ASIDE. To go out of a path, hapoga; to go away from others, ipeola; he went aside, a ca thokò; he took them aside, a ba itsèëla thoko.

ASK. To enquire, botsa; to beg, kopa; to ask a person questions so as to try him, opotsa; to ask many questions, or cross-examine, botsa katloku; to ask each other, botsanya; ask about, or enquire into, botsisa; he will be asked about the child, o tla bodiwa ñwana; he will ask about the child, o tla botsa kaga ñwana; I will ask about it, ke tla se botsa; ask from him, mo lópa; ask a favour for oneself, itópa; I ask to go, kea itópa go ca; ask or enquire for the man, u botsè monona; I will ask or enquire of them, ke tla ba botsisa; they asked each other questions, ba le ba botsisanya.

ASLANT. To be, or to lie aslant, phekama.

ASLEEP. He is asleep, O ro-betse; to discover game asleep, kwaa.

ASPERSE, TO. Pateletsà.

ASS, AN. Èsla (hybrid). An ass colt, eselana.

ASSASSINATE, TO. Bolæa; khi­ èla; bitèla.

ASSault, TO. Tlhasèla. To storm, phomègèla; to rush upon, phagèla; an assault, thlasèlo.

ASSÊMbLY, AN. Phuthèga. A political assembly, pico.

ASSÊNT, TO. Dumèla. To as­ sent by nodding the head, goma ka tlhógó.

ASSÊRT, TO. Ræa.

ASsÎGN. GIVE. Næa. To plâce for, bèëla.

ASSIST, TO. See Help.

ASSISTANCE. Tushò.

ASSOCIATE. To be friendly, tsalana; to go together, tsama­lana.

ASSORT, TO. Tlhaola; tlhópha.
Assuage. To pacify, kokobetsa.
Assume. To exalt oneself, ikgodisa.
Assure. To tell, bololela; to cause to trust, ikantsba.
Assuredly. Ka manete. To know assuredly, itsetsa rure.
Astound. To terrify, rera; to astonish, gakgamatsa.
At first. See Thirsty.
Atmosphere. Moea. Wind, phehô.
Atone, to. Leha; ruana. To atone for, leholô.
Atonement, an. Thuanô; thunyô.
Attack, to. Thlasela; phomô-gêla; phagêlêla. To join in attacking, êla moshwiyanê; to attack, or rush upon, gasegêla.
Attain. To arrive at, hitlha mo.
Attend, to. Thlokômêla; êla thlokôô.
Attention. Kelôthlokôô. To pay attention to, tsatsia; attention! tsatsia! to call attention to, or point out, shupetsa.
Attest, to. Shupa.
Attract. To draw, gôga.
Auction. To sell by auction, shwantisa (hybrid).
Audacious, to become. Kgagakgala. He is audacious, o makgakga.
Audible, to be. Utlwala.
Auger, an. Phêtlhêla.
August, the month of. Kgwedi ea phatwe.
Aunt. A mother’s elder sister, mmamogolo; a mother’s younger sister, mmañwana; a father’s sister, rakgadi.
Austere. An austere person, motho eo o seko lemo, motho eo o seko mahoko.
Author. A beginner, mosimolo; a pioneer, mothobolodi; a writer, mokwadi.
Authority. Taolô. To speak with authority, as the ruler of a feast, rêra; to give him authority over, mo naea taolô mo.
Autumn. Goetla.
Avaricious. To be able, nonoha.
Atmosphere. Moea. Wind, phehô.
Avaricious. Segagaru; segagapu.
Avenge, to. Busholosa. To judge and decide for, atholôôla; I will avenge this act, ke tla busholosa tîhô e; to avenge oneself upon or for, ipusholosetsa; to avenge, or judge for, sekêla; I will avenge this
person, ke tla busholosetsa motho eo; I was avenged by this person, ke le ka busholo-sediwa ke motho eo.

AVENGER, AN. Mmusholosi.
AVERSION, AN. Tlhôô. To regard with aversion, tlhôô.
AVERT. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVENGER, AN. Mmusholosi, AVERSION, AN. Tlhôô. To regard with aversion, tlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.

AVERSE. To avert the face as in shame, shobaganya sehathlhôô.
Bag, a. Kgetse. A small bag made of one skin, kuana, kuane; a small bag or satchel, sakwe, tokêlo, patana, kgwathla; a bag for medicines or charms, moraba; a small moraba, moraruna; a large skin water bag, sepakô; a small skin water bag, mohalô, pl. me.

Baggage. Thoto, dithoto.

Bake, ro. Besa.

Balance, a. Selekyû; sekale (hybrid). To make equal, lelmnya.

Bale. Ho is balcl, o mahatla; they are bald, ba mahatla; one who is bald, mofwi eo o mahatla; to make bald, by cutting or shaving off all the hair, chemola.

Bangle. See Ring.

Banish. To drive away, lclcka; to expel from home or country, hudula, hudutsha.

Bank. An ascent, botlhatlogô; a steep ascent, mokoñi; a descent, bohologô; a gradual descent, mokgokolosa; an abrupt descent, mokodumetsa; a step in a bank, lomôcana; the edge of a bank, losi, pl. dintshi.

Bamboo. For milking in, a. Kgâmêlo.

Band, a. Sehapô; sebôlo. A thick sinew, or band, of the body, mosîha.

Bang. See Ring.

Banish. To drive away, lôlêka; to expel from home or country, hudula, hudutsha.

Bank. An ascent, bothatlogô; a steep ascent, mokoñi; a descent, bohologô; a gradual descent, mokgokolosa; an abrupt descent, mokodumetsa; a step in a bank, lomôcana; the edge of a bank, losi, pl. dintshi.

Bar, a. Kgetse. A small bag made of one skin, kuana, kuane; a small bag or satchel, sakwe, tokêlo, patana, kgwathla; a bag for medicines or charms, moraba; a small moraba, moraruna; a large skin water bag, sepakô; a small skin water bag, mohalô, pl. me.

Baptize, to. Bapetisa, (hybrid); to sprinkle, kgatsha; to make wet, kolobetsa.

Bar. Piece of wood, logoñi; piece of iron, tshipi.

Barn. Kobe. A barbed spear, lerumô ya kobe; barbed spears, marumô a dikôbe.

Bare. Lohorotlo. A bare open space, lobo; a small bare space, seba; a bare place with hair or wool off, logwete; she bare a child to this man, o la a tsala le monona eo ñwana.

Barefooted. To go about barefooted, shakaila; they are barefooted, ba sa rwala ditlhako.

Bareheaded. They are bareheaded, ba sa rwala mo tlhogoi1.

Bark. To bark, or bark at, as a dog, boqola; the bark of a twig, bolôta; the outer bark of a tree, lekwati; a strip of white, inner bark, used as a rope, kgbata; inner bark, chewed and used for string, lodi, pl. dinti; to strip off bark from a tree or twig, huma, kwatabolotsa, kwatobolotsa; to cut bark off trees with a hatchet, etc., obola; to become pulled or stripped off, as bark, oboga.

Barn, a. Ntlo ea polokêlo; polokêlo; bobolokêlo. To gather into a barn, rôcôla mo polokeloñi.

Barrel, a. Shwaka (hybrid); the barrel of a gun, lopo ea tlhôbolô (hybrid).

Barren, or Barreness. Boopa. A barren man or woman, moopa, pl. baopa; a barren animal, moreba, pl. me; a barren womb, sebopôlo sa boopa; a barren cow, often with a bull, setetwa; she was barren (of a woman), o la a le moopa; to become barren or impotent, opahala; he is impotent, o opahetse; to be bar-
rcn (of cattle), ṇopa, ṇopana; to doctor a barren woman, bo-
helēla.

Barrier. A stoppage, sekhutšo.

Base. Base things, dilō di
nyatsēga; rubbish, matlaka-
la; to be despised, nyatsēga.

Bashful. Masisi. To be bash-
ful, sisimoga.

Basin, a. komeke (hybrid). A
washing basin, setlhaapelo.

Basket, a. Seroto. A small
basket, serctwana; a fiat b<Ls-
ket, for winnowing, loseli;
very large basket, with small
mouth, for corn, sesigo; a
basket for dust or dirt., segoba,

Bat, a. Mamathwane,
pl. bomastwane.'l'o bat
an eye or eyelid, bouya; to bat
the eyes or eyelids, bonyabonya.

Bathe. To swim, sapa; to
make wet, kolobetsa; to bath,
or foment with hot water,
ka metse a bothitho, thoba.

Battle. A Thabanô.

Battleaxe, a. Chaka.

Battlements. Walls, dithako;
buildings, dikagô.

Bawl, to. Gwētla.

Bay, a. .Prot. A bay horse,
pitse e kluonou.

Be, to. Nna. It shall be, go
tla nua; be ye not, lo se mce;
he who can be foolish, eo o ka
mmuĩ bosilô; he shall be loved,
o tla ratwa; if the children be
beaten, e ka re ka bana ba
bediwa; be it not so, a go se
ne yalo, a go se tualo; let us
be, etc., a re nê, etc.; be thou
among us, a ko u nê mo go
rona.

Beach, a. Lotshitsi. Sand of
a beach, moshawa.

Beacon, a. Bakon (hybrid).

Bead, a. Segaga; segaha; se-
bagag. A long string of beads,
lotlawa, letlawa; strings of
beads round the loins, lotlawa,
letlawa; a short string of beads,
lotlawana, letlawana; neck-
lace of hanging beads, lotlawa;
to string or thread beads,
holodêla; to work beads
into patterns, goma; a bead
ring, see Ring.

Beak. A bird’s or a duck’s beak,
molomo.

Beam. A cross beam, or pole,
omipori.

Bean, a. Nawa. A kind of
underground bean, tlo; bean
of a plant, used for coffee,
tshidi, thamane; a pod of a
bean, lekape.

Bear. To carry, rwala; bèlêga;
to endure, boga; to cause to
go, isa; to forbear, iphapaanya;
to bear a burden, bèlêga; to
bear with or endure, Ichoka;
to bear or carry on the back,
kaba; to bear up or carry on
outstretched hands, Makgô;
to bear patiently with, ipha-
paanya le; to bear each other’s
burdens, chodisanya mekgwe-
leò; to bear fruit, uma, uîwa;
to bear, or bring forth, see
BRING FORTH; she will bear a
child to this man, o tla tsula le
monona eo ñiwana; she will
bear thee a child, o tla gu
tsadêla ñiwana.

Beard. A man’s beard, tedu;
a goat’s beard, seledu; he is
bearded, o ditedu; to cut or
trim one’s beard, ipeola.

Bearer, a. Minelegi, pl. babe-
legi; morwadi, pl. barwadi.

Beast. A wild animal having
hoofs, phôlôhôlô; a wild ani-
mal having paws, and generally
ravenous, sebatana.

Beat. To beat or punish when
standing, betsa; to beat or
punish when lying down, kgwa-
thisa; to be beaten standing
up, bediwa; to be beaten, or become beaten, lying down, kgwatha; to beat severely, seola; to beat very severely, totoula, seolaka; to beat hard with one stroke, kanya, ribola; to beat with a gentle knock, khwanya, rwanya; to beat, or slap, with the hand, bata, baila; to beat a drum, letsamoropa; to beat on the head with a stick, etc., gata, rutha; to beat to pieces, or splinters, lokotla; to beat very severely, with a stick, or open hand, papatsha; to beat much or hard, with a downward movement, thutsetsa; to beat off dust with stick or hand, phua; to beat or thresh, photla; to beat, as a heart, or an inflamed wound, opaopa; to beat slightly, popoa; to beat out iron, as a smith, thula; to beat out so as to sharpen, as a spear, etc., batola; to beat a tree or bush, so as to remove thorns or leaves, goba; to beat hard with a stick, setla; to beat, or knock about with the fists, uba, tebola; to beat or knock about with much with the fists, ubula, tebelaka; to beat off a calf when milking, kotela; to beat the ground with tail, as a bewitched ox, tuba; to beat back, as a rock water, kgapha; to be beaten back, as water against a rock, kgaphega.

Beating. A beating, standing up, peco, titoho; a beating, lying down, kgwathisho.

Beautiful. Ntlo, following the particles. A beautiful child, lwana eo montlo, or, as would be better, lwana eo mo ntlo; a beautiful tree, setlhare se sentle; how beautiful the woman is, mosadi o montlo yan! to become beautiful, ntlabala; to make beautiful, ntlalahatsa.

Beauty. Boutlo.

Became. See Become.

Because. Gonne; ka gonne; ka ntlha ea gonne; ke ka; gobo; ka gobo. It is because, era gonne; because of me, or for my sake, ka ntlha ea me; because of that, ka ntlha ea mou; because it is wisdom, gobo e le bothale; because of my going, ka ntlha ea go ea ga me.

Beckon, to. Gwetla; gwaca. He beckoned to him, a mo gwetla.

Become. To be becoming, chwanolo; he will become a teacher, o tla e wa moruti; he became a teacher, o la a cwa moruti; this became known, mo go le ga itsiwe; command that these stones become bread, rae a maye a hetog'elinkgwe; this flock does not become you, moses co ca gu rona; it becometh me, or it is fitting for me, ke chwanetse.

Becomingly. Ka chwanololo.

Bed. A mattress, or skin for sleeping on, platle, seal6; a sleeping place, bolalo; a nursery or seed bed, lekedi.

Bedaub, to. Tladika.

Bedinge. See Indent.

Bedclothes. Kobalo, pl. dikobalo.

Bedroom, a. Ntlol e a borobalolo.

Bedstead. An iron bedstead, seal6 sa ditshipi; a wooden bedstead, seal6 sa dikgo6; dikgo6 ise di alwani.

Bee, a. Ntsi e a dinose; ntsi e a dinotshe. A mason-bee, ntsi e a pudumo; bees, dinose; a swarm of bees, motshitsi e a dinotshe; cement used by bees, sekanoo; a bees' nest in the ground, mosima; a bees' nest in a rock, logaga; beeswax, masite.
BEEF. Nama ea kgomo.

BEEFSTEAK, A. Logopêlo.

BEER. Boyalwa, pl. mayalwa. Kind of weak beer, letiit; honey beer, kgadi; fermented beer before cooking, tlhama; beer before it is properly cooked, serobo; to make much beer, ratsholwà; a large vessel for cooked beer, tsaga; a small vessel for cooked beer, moêta; a large beer cup, phaha; a small beer cup, phahana.

BEETLE, A. Khukhwane. A large sea venger beetle, khukhu; a small scavenger beetle, khukhwane; a large coloured beetle, kgaladua; a large black beetle with yellow marks, serotšakgamêla; a large fat beetle with horny neck, setotoyane; small corn-eating beetle, photonono; small flat beetle, eating fruit and green corn, mogolagai; a night screech-beetle, sekôkwalala; a nasty smelling beetle, podile; a string of beetles worn on the neck of a child whose brothers and sisters have died, dikgômana.

BEFALL, TO. Dihala.

BEFIT, TO. Chwancla.

BEFITTING. The flock is not befitting to her, moses oa mo rona.

BEFORE. Pelle; ha pele ga; e se. Before we eat, re e se re ye; before the house, ha pele ga ntlo; to be before another in doing or saying, rakà; before, or a little way in front, ha pelenyana; before the time, e se ne motšha.

BEFOREHAND. Go sale galè.

BEG. To beg from or of, kopa, lôpa; to pray, rapèla; to beg earnestly, kôôkôôla; to beg from one another, legalèga; to beg humbly or piteously, thounamana; to beg of or from humbly or piteously, thounamêla; we beg from God, rea lôpa Modimo; he came to beg a child from me, o la a tla go ntôpa ñwana; he begged from them, o la a ba kopa; to beg for oneself, itôpa.

BEGGAR, A. Mokopi. A fawning and whining beggar, motlhουnamêla.

BEGGARLY THINGS. Dilô tsa lehumâa.

BEGGED. That which is begged, mphô.

BEGIN, TO. Simolola. To begin a new work, thobolola; to begin again, or resuscitate, cosholosa.

BEGINNER, A. Mosimolodi.

BEGINNING, A. Tshimologô. From the beginning, mo tshimologô.

BEGUILÉ. To deceive, tsietsa; to entice, hupâ.

BEHALF. In your behalf or place, mo boemo yoa gago.

BEHIND. Go kgaola tlhôô. They beheaded him, ba le ba mo kgaola tlhôô.

BEHIND. Moragô; kwa moragô. Far behind, moragôragô; to go behind, dikà; póta kwa moragô; behind the house, moragô ga ntlo; kwa moragô ga ntlo; to follow behind, go sala moragô.

BEHOLD, TO. Bônà; leba. Behold! bôna! Behold ye! bôna! they were beholding afar off, ba leble ba le kgakala.

BEHOVE. See FITTING.

BEING. It being, e be e le; ea bo e le; it not being, e be e se; by being with him, ka go ma nae; it being, or it was, an ox, ea bo e le kgomo; the work which is being done, thôô e e nteêî ea dihwa.

BEKER, A. Beker (hybrid). The handle of a beker, mokgothi.

BELCH, TO. Kgobola. To belch, and seem about to vomit, as a dog, behoga; that which is belched, makgobolô.
BELIEF. Tumêlo.
BELIEVE, to. Dumêla. To believe in everything one hears, ekaekëga.
BELIEVER. Modumedi. A believer in everybody, mahêrêgô.
BELL, a. Tshipi. To ring a bell, letsa tshipi; to sound, as a bell, lëla.
BELLADONNA PLANT, the. Morôla. Fruit of a belladonna plant, thola, pl. dithola.
BELLED. A full, or large bellied person, see ompa.
BELLOW. To bellow as an ox, lëla; to bellow as a bull, bôpa; to bellow much, as a cow leaving her calf, belebêtêga; to bellow or scream, as a dying animal, bokolêla; to bellow, or scream, over the offal of a dead animal, bokolêla moshwani.
BELLOWS. A pair of bellows, mmubûa, particle a, pl. meuba; to blow the bellows, ubûla mmubûa.
BELLY. Part below the navel, mpâ; between navel and breast bone, lobala; in the belly, mopeñ; to have pain in the belly, gadikêga; pain in the belly, kgadikêga.
BELONGS. This knife belongs to me, tipa e ke ea me; that which belongs to me, se o leñ sa me.
BELoved, to be. Ratêga. He who is beloved, eo o ratêgâñi; my beloved, moratwi œa me; moratwa œa me.
BELow. Kwa thâtshe; thâtshe ga.
Belt. A. Moitlamô; moîtesi. The belt which supports the tshëga, monape.
BELTED. As an ox, tshëga; as a cow, tsheganâ.
BELTONG, STRIPS OF. Digwapa; mekgôñi.
Bench. A seat, setulu.
Bend. To bend over, or down, actively, ôba; to bend the head low, as an untrained ox in the yoke, tôña, tônakâ; to bend or force back, as a book cover, pena; to bend the legs out slightly at the knees, kuba mâñole; to bend the knees slightly, as in holding a shield, kubêga mâñole; to be bent out, or curved much, as legs, tla-tharala; to be bent, or crooked, kgopama; to cause to bend, or curve, or make crooked, kgopa-misa; to bend, or press in, as a soft hat, kuba; to be bent, or bowed down, as growing grain, konama; to become bent, as a man with chest thrown forward and head thrown back, or as a pole bent forward in the middle and backward at the top, meuyama; to be bent over or down, okêga; to be bent back, penêga; to become bent or bowed down, hutagana; to bend, or bow down, hutaganya; I am bent by sickness, ke hutaganewê ke pobolo; to become bent, or doubled up, as fingers from sickness, kgôrô-pana; bent, as a sickle, kgôgorôpô; a bend or curve in a pole, semene; a bend or turn in the rocks of a kloof, segôrô; a recess at the bend of a river or hill, fônti; land at the bend of a river, seodi.
BENEATH. See Below.
BENEFIT, to. Thusã. A benefit, thushô; to receive mutual benefit, amogana.
BENUMBEd. Setlashu
BEREAVE. To deprive of, tilhaka; to rob, thuhutha.
BEREFT, or stripped bare. Lohorôtôlo.
BERRY. Of morethwâ bush, thithwâ; of motlhâye bush, motlhâye; of seringa tree, morolana; of hakdoorn, sekgalo; of morola, thola; sun-dried ditlhethwâ berries, chwabi;
dithethlwa berry or berries dry on bush, lonama; a present of berries, mokome; stone or pip of a berry, thaapö.

BESEECH. To pray, rapela; to importune, kokotöla.

BESET. To cleave to, ii.apcla.

BESIDE. To be beside oneself, or mad, tsimwa.

BESIDES. More than, bogolo go; outside of, kwa ntle ga.

BESIEGE. 'l'o invest or surround, nnela seduledi; they besieged the town, ba le ba nnela motsc seduledi.

BESEEK. To pray, 1-apcla; to importune, kokotlcla.

BESE'K. To cleave to, ii.apCla.

BESIDE. To be beside oneself, or mad, tsimwa.

BESIDES. More than, bogolo go; outside of, kwa ntle ga.

BESIEGE. 'l'o invest or surround, nnela seduledi; they besieged the town, ba le ba nnela motsc seduledi.

BESOM, A. Lohhölo.

BESPEAK. To bespeak a thing, to have it put on one side, bëndöla.

BEST. That which is best, se se molemo bogolo; se se ntlö bogolo.

BESTOW. To give, naea; to divide for, abôla.

BET, A. Mooki.

BETRAY, to. Oka. To betray each other, ôkana.

BETRAYAL, A. Kokö; möökö.

BETRAYER, A. Mooki.

BETROTH, to. Bëndöla. To be or become betrothed, bëndëla; she is betrothed to Joseph by the parents, o beeleece Yosefe; she is betrothed by Joseph, o beeleece ke Yosefe.

BETROTHAL. An ox killed by boy's friends at betrothal, mokwële; food provided by girl's friends, serwala.

BETTER. To excel, sita; to recover from sickness, höla; better than, molemö bogolo go; he is better, as after sickness, o hôla; o bonye lobaka; o botoka; it would have been better for this person, go ka bo go le molemö mo moutnän eo; a better hope, chohhölo e e gaisañ; the sickness is better, or has diminished, pobolö e kokotsegile.

BETWEEN. Gare ga. A go between, motsiriganiy.

BEWARE. To look to oneself, iteba; to take care of oneself, itisa; to beware of people, or look out and avoid them, tlhaleha batho; beware ye of the scribes, lo nè tblaga mo bakwadiñ; to beware of, or be on one's guard against, itisa mo.

BEWILDERED, TO. Akabula.

BEWILDERMENT, A. Kakabalö.

BEWITCH, to. Lôa, hêpha. To have power to bewitch, as an animal that beats the ground with its tail when lying down, tuba, tiba; to have power to bewitch, as an ox that bellows much without cause, or drinks its own urine, tlhöla.

BEWITCHED, TO BE. Loesëga.

He is bewitched, o loesegile; ba mo yesitse mokaikai; ba mo loile; a bewitched person, mokaikai; a bewitched or bewitching animal, setlhodi.

BEWITCHER, A. Moloi; sehöphö.

BEWITCHING. The bewitching power of an animal, etc., botubi, bothlodi.

BEWRAY, to. Senola.

BEYOND. The other side, moseya, boseya; beyond, or on the other side of Jordan, moseya on Yoredan; moseya on Yoredan; boseya on Yoredan; to go beyond, or jump over, tloa; those who are beyond them, ba ba ba potileñ ka kwa; in going beyond this, mo go hetisän mo.

BIBBER. A winebibber, monwi on boyalwa.

BID. To command, laola; to call to, bîletsä; to call, bîtsä; those who are hidden, ba ba bidicweñ; those who were hidden to it, ba ba o bololecweñ.

BIER, A. Secholo; sehata.

BIG. Tonna. It is so big (size
being shown), se kana; he is about as big as he is, o kana ke èna.

**Bigamist.** He is a bigamist, o nyetse lehuba; she is a bigamist, o nyecwe lehuba.

**Bigger.** He is bigger than I am, o tonna bogolo go nna.

**Bile.** Gaumakwe.

**Bin.** A grain bin made of clay, sehah; a large wicker basket with small mouth, sesigo.

**Bind.** To. Bôha; golêga. To bind about many times, hapaka; to bind up, or repair, mamatîlelela; to bind or wrap round, hapâ; to bind to, golêgamo; to bind, or wrap oneself round, iphapa; to bind round the bottom of a roof, or the top of a lolwapa, balêla; to bind oneself round, or gird oneself round, or gird oneself, ikwakwaêla; ikôkwaêla.

**Bird.** A Nonyane. The various birds must be sought under their different names, as dove, hawk, etc. A young bird, or nestling, lempho, lemphorwana; to run mund a bird in order to detain and kill it, cuâ; nest of a bird, setlbaga; egg of a bird, lee, pl. mae.

**Birdlime.** Bolecwa.

**Birds.** To drive up birds in a cloud, kuulola; to rise up in a cloud, as a drove of birds, kuuloga.

**Birth.** A. Botsalo. To give birth (of a woman), bèlêga; to give birth in a stooping posture, khubama; elêga; to give birth (of an animal), tsala; the cow will give birth, kgomo e tla tlhologêlêwa; the cow has given birth, kgomo e tlhologelecewe; to give birth to a first-born child, itibola; to give birth to a very small calf, ñomotsa; to be conscious of approaching birth, ikutlwa; to show signs of being about to give birth (of animals), dusa, sigama; to help a woman at time of birth, elegisa; a helper at time of birth, moelégisi; to give birth every year (of animals), tsala moêlêla; to give birth every other year, or less frequently, tsala ka motshêlô; state or time of childbirth, botsetse; a birth, or labour pain, mototsedi; the water at birth, liquor amour, lesëthla; the discharge at birth (human), matshêrê; (animals), marêmêla, marêrê; to cease from discharge after birth, alôga botsetse; a lying in after birth, kelamô; she is lying in after birth, o mo tluî; sometimes, and vulgarly, o mo mogocaneî, o mo serubiî; to come out after childbirth, cwa mo botsêtsiû; very severe pain after childbirth, molatlhadushwana; a place of birth, botsâbêlô; a place of birth of dog, lion, etc., serubi.

**Birthday.** A. Letsatsi ya botsalô.

**Bit.** A. Nca e nambagadi.

**Bite.** To. Loma. To bite off a piece, kuma; to bite unripe fruit, etc., with a smacking noise, thamutsa; to bite each other, lomana; to bite or tear each other, as dogs when fighting, thataulana; to bite off a bit of a hard thing, nyêna; to bite or tear off a piece of meat while holding it in the hand, bunâ.

**Bitter.** To be bitter, galaka; to become bitter, galakêga; to cause to become bitter, galakisa; it is bitter, se bogalaka; a bitter
thing, se se galakañ; bitter herbs, merogō e e bogalaka.
Bitterly. Ka bogalaka.
Bitterness. Bogalaka.
Black. Ncho, affixed to the particles. Black stones, maye mancho; a black horse, pitse e ncho; a black person, moncho, mohihadu; to become black, ncohohala; to make black, ncohohatsa; black (of cattle), phi hadu, ncho, fem.chwana; black (of a sheep), pirwa, fem. pirwana; black (of things), bohihadu.
Blackness. Boncho; bohibadu.
Blacksmith. A. Mothudi.
Bladder. A. Setlha.
Blade. A hanging blade of corn, mogwañi; a bladebone, legetla.
Blamable, to be. As a neglectful parent, ketega.
Blame. A. Molato. To blame, or give blame, pega molato; naea molato; they will blame him, ba tla mo pega molato, ba tla mo nèela molato; to blame each other, nèela molato; to blame wrongfully, sikèlèla; he has no blame, ga a na molato, o se na molato.
Blank, to. Sheuhatsa.
Blaspheme, to. Kgala.
Blasphemer. A. Mokgadi.
Blasphemy. Kgalo.
Blasted. To become blasted, as corn in the sun, chubèga.
Blaze. See Flame.
Bleach, to. Sheuhatsa.
Blear. To become bleared, or smudged, as eyes and face from much crying, kgamatha, kganatha.
Bleat. A. Teló; selóló. To bleat as a sheep, lela; to bleat as a goat, gwétla.
Bleed. To bleed by lancing, sèga; to bleed by cupping, see Cup; to cause to bleed freely, by cutting open, ikara; to bleed or ooze out, from an unseen wound, kga; to bleed at the nose, dutla mokola; to bleed from the pores, tshifitha.
Bleeding from mouth or throat, ŉope; bleeding from the nose, mokola.
Blemish. A scar, lobadi; a deformity, bogole; a speck, selabe; a fault, molato; a weakness, bokōa.
Blesbuck. A. Nōne. A solitary male blesbuck, sephele; a troop of blesbucks, mosethila oā, dinōne.
Bless, to. Tlolla, tshegohatsa, tshagahatsa, tseghehatsa. He is blessed, o tsegó, o segó, o thógonólo, o chego, o lethógonólo; to become blessed, tsegohala, thógonólahala; to become blessed, or praised, bakèga.
Blessing. A. Letsegó, lethógonólo, tshegahaco. Let it be a blessing! a se tlo ka pula!
Blind. To become blind, houhala, hohuhala; I am blind, ke houhetse, ke hohuhetse, matlhó a me a kalegile; to make blind, houhatsa, hohuhatsa; a blind person, selohu; to walk as a blind person, paputla; a person blind of one eye, moithlhó; to feel, or grope, as a blind man, apatla; a blind, or cover, sebipii.
Blindfold. To. Bipa mathó.
Blindness. Bohohu. To recover from blindness, houhologa; hohuologa.
Blink, to. Bonya.
Blister. A. Leshophi. To blister, or gall, as a rope the hand, chuba; to raise a blister, phoisa.
Blistered. To become, phoa; to cause to become blistered, phoisa.
Bloated. To become swelled
gogomoga; to become swelled, of a dead body, sekantsa.

Block. A block of wood, mokasa; a chopping block, sebeliša.

Blood. Madi. Boiled blood, or blood of game mixed with the viscera, sekerëgo, serobe; a clot of blood in flesh, letsadi; a clot of blood, or lump of clotted blood, leshwele; leshwelé; blood before it is clotted, madiatšweka; to become clotted, as blood, tsena; fibrine of blood, mashwele; serum of blood, metse; a cake of cooked blood, setau; blood, madi.

Blood passed in dysentery, lotede, pl. ditede; long shreds of curdling blood, matlhóle; long pieces of blood in severe haemorrhage, matlhóle; to have an issue of blood from the womb, medibála; to ooze out as blood, kga, tshitlhetlha; to flow out in a jet, as blood, sisa; to flow freely, as blood, thoboga; to swell through congestion of blood, gamakela.

Bloom. The tree is in bloom, setlhare se thuntsi; the tree is in full bloom, setlhare se thutšakaladitse. Bloom, A. Sethunya. To blossom, thunya.

Blot. Pitišo. A spot, selabe; to blot out, phimola; to dry up by using blotting paper, omisa.

Blow. To blow, as wind, hoka; to blow as a strong wind, rutha; to blow a fire, bucwele; to blow a nose, mina; to blow anything out of the mouth, kgwa; to blow, or blow off, or blow away, with the mouth, budula; to blow off to, or into, with the mouth, budülela; to blow against, as a contrary wind, thlabaganyo le; to blow upon, as the wind a person, kgatsimola; to become blown about in the wind, as a loose sail, rurubala; it is blown about by the wind, e rurubadiwe le phelišo; a heavy stroke or blow, sentšo; to parry a blow, hema; to blow a bellows, ubela.

Blue, or Blueness. Bobududu, with nouns in me, mebududu. Blue clothes, dikgai tse di pududu; a blue sky, legodimo le le bududu; light blue, of an ox, kwebu, fem. kóewana.

Blunt. Boboi. To become blunt, dilahala; to be blunt, as a spear's point, kuba; the knife is blunt, thipa e boboi; thipa e dilabetsi.

Bluntness, as a knife, or as teeth, through eating sour things, bodila.

Blush, to. Thunya.

Boa-Constructor, A. Thware.

Board, A. Lomati. A small board, lomatsana.

Boast, to. Belahala; tumisa. To boast of or about, belahala kaga; to boast in, belahala ka; to boast or glory over another, kómakómela; to boast oneself against, itumisetsa; to boast oneself over another on account of the superiority of one's own possessions, hala; to boast in man, belahala ka motho; tumisa mo mothuši.

Boaster, A. Mmelahadi, pl. babelahadi.

Boastful. To become, belahala.

Boasting, A. Pelahalo; itumisho.

Boat, A. Mokòró.

Bodied. A loose-bodied person, motho e o mmelc o metse.

Bodily-shape. Sebele.

Body, A. Mmele, pl. mebele; in the body, mo mmediñi; a dead body, serapa; setoto.

Bodyguard, A. Lekòkò.

Bog, A. Dicôbôla; serôrôma; senwedi. Mud or mire, mamaraga; black, peaty soil, borobu.
Boil, A. Sesho. A very large boil, lobotsare; to boil, bela; to bubble up with noise when boiling, kgakgatha; to bubble up when boiling, biloga; to rise up and run over when boiling, loboma; to sway from side to side when boiling, herêlêla; boiled corn and beans, mixed, dikgôbê; boiled corn alone, dikgôbê tsâ lohata; boiled mealies alone, dikgôbê tsa mmidi.

Bold. To become bold, ganka-hala; he is bold, o pelokgale, a le pelokgale, o pelokima.

Boldness. Bopelokgale; bopelokima; botlhokapoïho.

Bolster, A. Mosamô.

Bolt. To fasten, kopÇla; to abscond, itwega.

Bondage. Kgolêgô; kgolêgô; bochwarii.

Bondman, A. Motlhanka; lechwarwa.

Bone, A. Lesapô, pl. maramô. Backbone, mokôtha; a collarbone, calô; a cheekbone, phoni; a bladebone, legetla; bone of the pelvis, selalô; bone over and round an eye, kgapa; bone between the joints of a spine, nokwane; bone at the lower extremity of a spine, mokukuthô; elbow-bone, sekgono, segakabaëî; seyabana; bone in the upper part of arm, lesapô ye legolo ya lecôgô; leshuhu; bone in the lower part of arm, lobara; bone in the calf of a leg, momô, pl. memô; bone of a thigh, lesapô ye legolo ya serepe, lesuhu; lower bone in the log of an animal, momô; bone above the momô in animal's front leg, lobara; bone above the momô in animal's hind leg, moñibotsa; bone of the neck, kidikidi; small bone between the eyes, lobolêla, lobelêla; a lohare bone when used as a trumpet, phare; outer layer of the head of a lohare bone, kgola; edible part of ox bone, lesheetiha; edible part of game bone, lora; to pick a bone, kukona; to suck marrow out of a bone, mokona; to break or smash a bone, as in firing, komola.

Book, A. Lokwalô, pl. dikkwalo; to open a book, pêtlêka; to shut a book, phutha; to turn over the leaves of a book, menolola.

Boom. To boom as a distant gun or thunder, tiba.

Boon. A gift, nêô; a good thing, sefie sa molemi.

Boot. See Shoe.

Booth, A. Lôbô; seôbô. A hut made in a garden, mogope; a square hut in a garden, lebo, Int.

Border. A boundary, molelwane; white edge on a kaross, peledi; border of a garden, marinêpô, sing. and pl.; all the borders, or parts round about, tikologo cotlhc.

Bore. To bore with a native tool, hêtîla; to bore with an augur, phunya; to bore with a needle for sewing, thhaba; to bore with a needle, etc., so as to put a thong through, shukula.

Born. To be born, of children, or young animals, tsalwa; I was born at Tauî, ke le ka tsalêlàwa kwa Tauû, ke tsaleewe kwa Tauû; they were born there, ba tsaleewe gôma; he was born in this house, o tsaleewe mo tluû e; who was born of her, eo o tseceweû ke ëna; a firstborn child, ënwa oà moitibolo, ënwa oà boiti­bolô; a firstborn calf, namane ea maitibolo; to give birth to a firstborn, itibola; who is her firstborn, eo o ëtibolaû ka ëna.
Borne. She has borne a child to this man, o tsetse šiwana le monona eo.

Borrow, to. Adima. I borrowed a horse from the other one, ke le ka adima eo mošwe pitso; those who have borrowed mealies from us, ba ba adimileši nmidi mo go rona; to borrow, and use longer than the stipulated time, bakula; to pass from one to another as a thing much borrowed, akganwa; a borrowed thing, leadimo.

Bosom. A breast, leščè; a chest, schubn.

Both. Bobabedi. Both people, batho babedi; both laws, melao mebedi; in both of them, mo go čona copedi; both of them, ka bobedi yoa bÔna, bo babedi; both boats, mekoro eo mebedi; both arms, mbogo o mabedi; both dreams, ditoro copedi. The bottom of a beker, pot, etc., maragô; the bottom, or standing place, in water, boemô; the bottom of a deep pool, letlhatshe; the bottom of a hill, to one standing on the top of it, botlhatshe.

Bound. To jump, tïola; it is bound, e golegiшло; it is bound to a tree, o golegišie mo se-tlhariši. Boundless. Sedikadiki; sedikwadikwi.

Bountifully. Go le gogolo; ka botlalô.

Bow, a. Bora, pl. mara; le-kumphane, Int. To bend a bow, and fix the string, lašla; to bend a bow by pulling the string, gokara; to shoot with a bow, hula; a bow on a waggon tent to give shade, loriba; a piece of wood bent like a bow, lokoro; to become bent, like a bow, korolâla; to bend something into a bow shape, korolatsa; it is bent like a bow, e korolešlc.

Bow down, to. Óba; óbama; ikhubêga. To bow down to, óbamèla; to bow down the head, óba tlhôgo; kôna tlhôgo; inèga tlhôgo; to bow down the whole body, so as to look, okomela; ókómela; to bow, or bend down, konama; to cause to bow, or bend down, kônamisa; to bow down, bending the neck, óbama; to bow down, bending the back, inama; to bow oneself down, ikôba; to bow oneself down to, ikôbêla; to be bowed down, or bent double, hutaganwë.

Bow-legged, to be. Óba; ikhôngwa. He is bow-legged, o digôbô.

Bowel, a. Lešla, pl. mala; a large bowel, šiți; mošopô; mošôto; the lower bowel, têleš; that part of the bowel which descends in dysentery, kutukwê; contents of an animal's bowels, botê; to press out the contents of the bowel of a slaughtered animal, gamá; a piece of a lower bowel prepared for a head man, mólobo; to cut off the mólobo, lôba; the end of a bowel, eaten by a servant, lecôrwane.

Bough, a. See Branch.

Bound. To jump, tlola; it is bound, e golegišie; it is bound to a tree, o golegišie mo setlhariši.
Box, a. Letlolo. A small box; letlojanya; lid of a box, se-cwala, sekhumelo; in a box, mo letlodi; to shut a box, cwala; to box, or strike with the fists, nata ka macwele, kgotla ka macwele.

Boy, a. Mosimane, mosimanyana. A kid herd-boy, le-pempetlhwane; a goat herd-boy, lekuchwana, lekuru; a boy growing up to youth, lekolwane, lekolwanyane.

Brace. To brace, or gird oneself, ikokwala, ikwakwala.

Bracelet. See Ring.

Brack soil. Lobu. A place in brack soil where animals lick, lobu, pl. dimpu.

Braided. A string of braided hair, loctse.


Bramble Bush, a. Mokaikui.

Bran. Mase. Husks from sieving, matsbetsbtho.

Branch, a. Kala. A little branch, kalanyana; a young branch, or sprout, leswela; a branch with smaller branches projecting from it, lethare; to branch off, as veins, meruna; to branch out, as a cornstalk, iphara; a branch of a family, kokomana; branches sticking out in all directions, ditlhatharapa, matlhatlhara, no singular.

Brand, a. See Mark. A burning brand, lobone.

Brandish, to. Kgatikanya.

Brandy. Boyalwa, brandevine, (hybrid).

Brass. Kgotsbho. To work ornamental work in brass, goma.

Brave. He is brave, o senatlha, o pelokgale; to become brave, gankalahla; a brave man, se-ganka.

Bravery. Bopelokgale, boganka, bonatla, bholokapoiho.

Brawler, a. Molwi; borumolani.

Bray. To bray in a mortar, thlobola; to bray skins, shuga; to bray by rubbing between hands, or tramping with feet, kgopha; to bray, as an ass, lela.

Braying, a. Of skins, chugo; a braying when completed, chuge; a staff for braying, titelilo; to rub in braying. See Rub.

Breach. A breach in friendship, khamologo; a breach in a wall, kgoro.

Bread. Bogobo; senkgwede; boroto (hybrid). To rise, as bread, gogomoga.

Breadth. Boatlamoh.

Break. To break a stick, robha, robaganya; to break a pot, etc., thuba, thubaganya; to break a rhien, etc., kgola; to break, or snap, a stick or branch, nata, nata, notelilela; break in pieces, or pound, thaga; break out in an eruption or rush, shwatoga, kgwathoga, tutumologa, rokomologa; to break out, or through, thoba, shutha; break a bone, as in shooting an animal, komola; break to pieces, lokotla; break a law, tlola; break into a house, phunya; break in upon, pharagatlana, thobeselilela; break away from, or start out, betsoga; break down, as a wall, thuba; break up, as a roof, rutla, rutlolo; break up, and disappear, as clouds, or darkness, anoga, tlahsa; break up, or separate, as a meeting, halala; break up into parties or divisions, kumagana; break in, or train, as animals, katisa; break with a molamu, etc., ranya; break off, as a pumpkin, bunch of fruit, etc., kgomola; break off a branch at a joint or stem, phalola;
break off at a joint, as meat, lokolola; break off a twig from a stump, or out of the ground, kgetla; break off, leaving a part remaining in, of a root or thorn, kgonosetsa; of a cork, robesetsa; break, or snap a tightly drawn riem, thapola; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break off a bit, as bread, etc., fiatha; break up into bits, kumaganyu, iiathaganyu; break in pieces, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; to break in pieces, or become broken, as a pot, etc., tlctlaganya; break off, or fly off in small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, ha-hara; break off, or break in pieces, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga; break, or become broken, as a tightly drawn riem, thapoga;
**Bright, to be.** Phatshima; phatsima. To be slightly bright, redimoga.

**Brightness.** Phatshimó; phatsimó. A slight brightness, thedimogó; brightness, or radiance of the rising or setting sun, mornaí.

**Brink.** A brim of a cup, etc., losi, lotshitshi.

**Brimstone.** Sulefura (hybrid).

**Bring, to.** Lere; ketola; kwetola; tlisa. Bring it here, e lere kwano, e kwetolólo kwano; to bring for, or to, leretsé; to bring for, or upon oneself, iteretsé; bring back, or cause to return, busa, bosa; to bring out, ntsha; to bring up a child, godisa; to bring forth, see Birth; it will bring out a sore on you, se tla ga ntsha nthó; to bring oneself, itere; to bring, or cause to go, isa; bring home, or cause to arrive, as cattle, gorosa; to bring together, or collect, kgobokanya.

**Brink.** The brink of a river, losi, lotshitshi.

**Brisket.** The brisket of an ox, bokweté.

**Brindle.** Lokhehli. Sing. and pl.

**Broad.** See Wide.

**Broil, to.** Hula.

**Brow.** A. Letshetshe. To bumble up, as a reed, phitséga; to become broken in, as an ox, kata; to be broken, as a rope, kgaoaga; an eruption has broken out on me, ke dulwe ke dintóó.

**Brood, a.** Losika. To sit on eggs, clama; to brood over, yewa ke moetlo.

**Brook, a.** Molaewana; mola-cana, taewana, tacana.

**Broom, a.** Lohêlo. A bush resembling the broom plant, monnanaoeve.

**Broom.** Moró.

**Brother.** My elder brother, nkgonône; nkgolóle. Thy elder brother, mogolôó; his—mogoló; my younger brother, nnakó; thy—moomà; his—moomàwe; a woman's brother, kgantsadi; Simon's younger brother, monna Simon; their younger brother, monna on bona; a brother, socially, mokaulewë.

**Brother-in-law.** A man's brother-in-law, if older than his wife, is the same as his elder brother; if younger than wife, the same as his younger brother; mogwe is a man's wife's brother and a sister's husband.

**Brotherhood, the.** Bokau-lewë.

**Brought.** To be caused to come, tlisiwa; there was brought, ga lerive; to be brought up, godisiwa.

**Brown.** Brown, of a sheep, nthlwa; fem., tlhwana; dark brown, of an ox, tokwa; fem., tokwana; brown and yellow mixed indistinctly, boramaga.

**Browse, to.** Hula.

**Bruise, to.** Teteëla; tapeta. To bruise severely, teketa; keteka; bruised or broken, as a reed, etc., phitséga; he is bruised, o teteecewe; a bruise, teteëlo; a bloody bruise, in the flesh of a slaughtered animal, letsadi; internal bruises, as from bearing a burden, beating, etc., diñâlô, matsadi.

**Brush.** A brush, or besom, lohêlo; to brush, or sweep, hêla; to brush up, or take up rubbish, gopa; to brush off, as dust from a person, hohora; to brush, or shake anything off oneself, ithotlhôra, ipopotha; ikudubatsa.

**Bubble, a.** Letshetshe. To bubble up, as a spring, biloga; to bubble up with a noise, as boiling water, kgakgatha.
Bubo, a. Lobotsare.
Buck. A goat, podi; a springbuck, tshopho; a bushbuck, photi; a stembuck, phudu-hudu; a reedbuck, mocosa; a hillbuck, bluish, with white tail, lehele, pl. diphele.
Buckle. To buckle, as a strap, kôpêla.
Bud, to. Kukunya; thunya. A bud, serokolo.
Buffalo. Nare. A young buffalo, natshana; a bull, piana; to bellow as a bull, bopa; flesh on neck of a bull, titamere.
Bulb. A small edible bulb, nakaltdi, ehe use, kgatla.na; a large watery bulb, lerishii, lerishwu.; large bulb composed of many layers, leslio; half of an edible bulb split in digging up, lekgabi; the flower of a bulb, phinhi.
Bullet. A. Lerumô.
Bullet Mould, a. Tshêlô; thêlô.
Bultong. Motlhokoloco, pl. me.
Bump. A swelling, thurugô; borurus; to knock against, khutla; to bump or knock, as a calf its mother's udder, thunya.
Bunch. A bunch, or cluster of fruit, lesittho.
Bundle. A. Nata. To make a bundle of sticks, etc., ready for tying up, aletsu.
Bung. a. Setsibô.
Buoyant. Light, boheho, seheho; to float, kokobala.
Bur. A grass bur, bogopa.
Burden, a. Mmêlegô, pl. me-bêlêgô; peleshô, a head burden, morwalô; a burden in a net, mokgwelô; mokgwêlô; burden on side of a pack ox, lekôkôma; a sore made by a burden, leka; to bear a burden, bêlêga; to remove a burden, imolola; to burden, or put a burden on, belesa; to burden, or saddle with, chwarisa bokete; they burden me with work, ba nekhwarisa tîbô; they burden you, ba lo chwarisa bokete; to burden oneself, ikêôlea; oue who frees from a burden, mmelegolodî.
Burdensome, or heavy. Boketê; leketê.
Burial, a. Phitlhô.
Burn, to. Sha. To flame, tuka; to smoulder, kukôla; to burn, or cause to burn, hisa; that which burns, se'se shaif molelo; to burn up, chuba; to become burnt up, chubege; to burn a house, hisa nta; the neighbouring houses are burning, matlo a sha mabapa; to burn or scorched, babola; to become burnt, or scorched, baboga; the corn is scorched by the sun, mabêle a baboewê ke letsatsi; burnt up by, chubecewe ke; he is burnt, o shelô; they were burnt in the house, ba le ba shêla mo tlui; to burn incense, chuba; to burn marks
on wooden spoons, etc., babèla; to burn a person's house, chu­
bèla mothò ntlo; a scar from a burn, pala; a mark of a burn
purposely made on the arm, kgomma.
BURNING. A. Peseco; phishô.
A smell of burning or singeing, segau.
BURNISH. To burnish, or polish,
by rubbing, gotlha.
BURN, to. Hitlha; epe!a.
To burrow, as a spreading sore,
by, or through, betsega; to burst
out with a song or speech,
phunyega;
burst, as a
fruit stone in the ground,
khacga..
BUSH. A. Setlhatsana.
A bush
put to make a hedge, letlhaku;
bushes
put as an enclosure,
motlaagana; old bushes in a
hedge when it is renewed,
lorutlèla, sing. and pl.; a
cluster of bushes, or a bushy
country, morokwa; a thicket
of dense bushes, seewacwa; a
thicket of larger trees, sekgwa;
to rush, or force one's way
through bushes, shwaila;
forked stick for holding down
bushes when cutting, fiakale.
BUSHEL. A corn measure,
selekanyo sa mabòlo.
BUSHER. A. Morwa, pl. barwa;
mosarwa.
BUSINESS, A. Tihò.
To meddle
with other people's business,
itlatsa; ithapametsa.
BUSTARD, A. Kgori.
BUSTLE. A commotion, khu-

dulegò; to bustle about, tlobaka,
tlabaka.
BUSY, to be. Tlobaka; tlabaka.
To be very busy, kakèga; I am
very busy, ke kakegile, tibò
ea nkaka; ke kakiile ke tibò.
BUSYBODY, A. Moruni oa ma-
hoko; molothanyi; to act as
a busybody, it hapametsa, ita-
letsa.
BUT. Me; ha e le. Except, ha e
se.
BUTCHERBIRD, A. Letlòtlò.
BUTT. To butt, as a ram, thula;
to butt, as a calf when sucking,
thenya.
BUTTER. Mahura a serethe.
BUTTERFLY, A. Serurubele.
BUTTERMILK. Montèò.
BUTTON, A. Talama (hybrid);
to button, kòpèla.
BUY, to. Rèka; bapatsa. To
buy back, or ransom, rekòlola;
to buy for oneself, ithèkèla;
that which can be bought for
sixpence, se se lekanyë six-
pense, se se ya! sixpense.
BUYER. A. Moroki; umapatsi,
pl. babapatsi.
BUZZ, to. Duma.
BY. Ke; ka. By buying, ka go
rèka; by means of, ka; by, or
near, gauhe, gauhi; by, or be-
side, ha.
BY AND BYE. Kganteyè; kgan-
tèlè.
BYWORD, A. Lonyaco.
C.
CACKLE, to. Lela.
CACTUS. A kind of edible cactus
with serrated leaves, growing
in limestone, thogwe.
CAGE, A. Serubi.
CAIRN. A monument of piled
up stones, selikancwe.
CAKE. A cake of bread, sen-
kgwè.
CALABASH, A. Segò. A small
calabash, segwana.
CALAMITY, a. Bosbula. A fault, molato; an adversity, tlalèlo.
CALCULATE, to. Bala.
CALF, a. Namane. A large unweaned calf, lesbôle, pl. mashôle; a troop, marolè; a calf weaned and going to feed with cattle, moalolôlô; a calf drinking at two cows, namane ca phatla; calves born in the winter, bomarigane; to be in calf, nemeru; time of being in calf, bonerneru; it is in calf, enemerald; to cast a calf, holotsa; to drive away or wean a calf, husetsa; to let it calf out to drink from its mother, hesa; to beat off a calf when milking, 
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
[jump]
Caper, to. Kalapa.
Capricious. See Changeable.
Captain, a. Kgosi, kgōsana.
Captive, a. Mochwarwi, mōchwarwa, mōchwarō, mōgōlwā.
Captivity. Bochwarō, bochwarwa.
Captor, a. Mochwarī.
Caruncle, a. Kwatsi.
Carcass. An animal’s carcass, setoto; a corpse, serepa, setoto.
Cards. Karata (hybrid).
Care. Anxiety, tlélo, tlhoodiełèlo; weariness, tapi­sho; a providing for, tlamélō, chwarō; to take care of, tlamēla, cwacwāla, kwakwāla, shomarela; they don’t care for him, ga ba mo re sepe; to care for or provide for each other, tlamlalana; to take care of or guard against, itīsa mo; to take care of oneself, itīsa; to be taken care of or guarded against, disiwa; I don’t care, ga ke re sepē.
Careful. To be careful of or sparing, ōniamaela, itibatibèla; to be careful of, as a weak thing, mamaisa; to use or carry carefully so as not to spoil or spill, neneketsa.
Careless. He is careless, o bota­lo, o sechwarea, o sechwagga; to be careless, as in doing work, atlahala.
Careess, to. Retba.
Carnal. Sa nama, senama.
Carpenter, a. Mmetli oa dikgoit. To do the work of a carpenter, betla dikgo­ni.
Carpet, a. Sealo.
Carriage, a. Kara (hybrid).
Carrier, a. Morwadi, mmelegi.
Carriion. Nama e e bodileǐn.
Carrot. A carrot-like edible root, segwere, segwètē, segotē.
Carry. To carry, or bear, belēga; to carry or bear between two persons or more, chola; carry for, as a servant for his master, chōlēla; to cause carry, belela; to carry on the back, or between the shoulders at the back, kaba; to carry on the shoulders between two persons, sikara; to carry slung over the shoulder, sikara; to carry on the shoulder, sikara, kaba; to carry slung over the shoulder on a stick, thōmēla; to carry under the arm, kwāa; to carry on the palm of hand, with arm stretched out, lēgēlēla ka seatlal, légēlēla; to carry in the arms, or in both hands, kakamara; to carry a heavy thing on or by the head, supporting it with both hands, sisēla; to carry carefully anything liable to spill or be spoilt, neneketsa; to carry home corn, rora; to carry away, as a flood, kgophola; to carry a long distance, as a rifle, khetse.
Cartilage, a. Lohihiri, pl. dikhi­hiri. Cartilages of the ribs, mahihiri, no sing.; cartilage of a nose, legwakgwā.
Cartridge, a. Sekōtlōpō, pa­terone (hybrid).
Carve. To carve wood, sēta; to carve meat, khaea; to carve meat for, khaelā; a carved image or idol, modimo o sesē­tō.
Carver of wood, a. Moseti.
Carving, a. Tsētō; sesētō. A tool for carving, mosetō.
Cascade, a. Lephōtopōtō．
Case. A box, letlole; a case for a knife, kgatla; a large case for needles and thread, morutshē; in one case, goĩwe; mo ntilheñ ūwe; in that case, or, lest per­change, ekare kgotsa.
Cask. A cask for water, sepako sa metse, shwake (hybrid).
Cast. To cast away, latlha; cast it from thee, u se latlhē go wēnā; that which is cast away, selatlthō; he can cause us to cast it away, o ka re se latlhisa;
to cast away, or disinherit, rutlola; to cast out, ntsha; to cast out by force, kgoromeletsa kwantle; to cast down, diga; to cast down a heavy thing, goshmetsa, piriganya, diga; to cast, or rub off oneself, itlhotlhora; to cast out by force, kgoromeletsa kwantle; to cast down, diga; to cast down a heavy thing, goshmetsa, piriganya, diga; to cast, or rub off oneself, itlhotlhora, ikudubatsa; to cast a hook, kimipela kobe; to become cast away, latlhega; to cast, or throw up dust, kubucla lorole; to cast a net into the sea, latlhelala lotloa mo lewatlci1; to cast lots for them, di laola kotlha; to cast, or break down, rutlola; to cast, or cause to fall down from a precipice, kgokologa; to cast down a weak person, or light thing, phugnya.

CASTING. A casting down, tigii; a casting away, tatlhegii.

CASTRATE, TO. Gahola, hagola. To castrate by bruising with a stone, thuliila.

CAT, A. Kats (hybrid). A wild cat, phagè, phahè, tibe; a polecat, nakedi; a meercat, see SQUIRREL; to purr us a cut, rurariira; to scratch as a cut, impa; a muskcat, tshipa; a kind of red cat, kganwe.

CATARACT, A. Lephotophoto. A thin membrane, lotha.

CATCH. To catch a thing thrown, kapa; to catch or lay hold of, chwara; to catch liquid in a vessel, dibetsha; to catch hold of with arms, tlamparèla; to catch, or try to catch them in speech, ba lalèla; to catch an animal running fast, tomola; catch an ox by the leg with a riham, thapodisa kgomo.

CATERPILLAR. A. Seboko. Nest of a caterpillar sticking to a branch, letlhao; a worm of a caterpillar in the nest khwena.

CATTLE. A herd of cattle, matlhape, sing. and pl.; a cattle-post, moraka; pl. meraka.

CAUL, A. Lomipi.

CAUSE. No separate verb. Verbs put into the causative form, i.e., to cause to love, ratisa; to happen without a cause, dimologa; they have done this without cause, ba dihile yalo hêla, ba dihile yalo ka boomo; for this cause alone, mo ka gosi; for this cause, ka ntlha ea gôna.

CAVE, A. Moñobó. A cave in a cliff, moñobó, logaga.

CAVITY. A hole, lechola; a hollow, khuti.

CAW, TO. Lela.

CEASE. To end or be finished, hêla; to finish, khutla, wetsa; to cease for a while, or hold up as rain, gagamala; to cease or pause for a while, as one not knowing how to do a thing, gamarêga; to cease entirely from doing, baka, bakèla; I have ceased from helping, ke bakile go thuša; I have ceased from work, ke baketse tihö; they did not cease to teach, ga ba ka ba bakèla go ruta; that they may cease to kill people, gore ba khutlèla go thôla go bolaea batho; when they ceased to be written, e rile di khutla go kwalwa; to cease to love or like what one had loved or liked before, gôla; to cease dripping, as blood, kgala; he has ceased from sin, baketse boleo, o baketse go leoha.

CEMENT, TO. Kana. A cement made from a bulb, boka; cement used by bees, sekanô, kanô.

CENSER, A. Sensera (hybrid).

CENSURE, TO. Naea molato.

CENTIPEDE, A. Sebokolodi.

CENTRE. In the centre, legare; it is split in the centre, e kgaganye ka legare.

CERTAIN. A certain man, monona moñwe; a certain thing, selô señwe; a certain person, or such and such a person,
mole; a certain ox, or such and such an ox, kgomo ea têbetêbe; a certain city, name not being mentioned, motse oa bolêbe; a certain place, or such and such a place, bolêbelêbe.

Certainly. Ka amarure, ka mmanetê, lea tlhiimamî.

CERTAINTY. Boitlhôamamishô. CERTIFY, TO. Shupa.

CHAFE. To rub off, kgobola; to rub against a sore, or sore place, ronkga.

CHAFF. Mmoko, pl. meboko. Chaff, or husks of caffir corn, moroko.

CHAIN, A. Ketan (hybrid). CHAIR, A. Setulô.

CHALK, Taka. CHAMBER, A. Kamore (hybrid). A night convenience, or commode, seruhô.

CHAMELEON, A. Lobodu, lelobu.

CHANCE. An occurrence, kwêlo; by chance, or unexpectedly, ka lechocha; to happen by chance, dimologa.

CHANGE. To change, actively, hetola; to change, or become changed, hetoga; to change oneself, iphetola; to change one's mind for a good reason, thinya; to change one's mind from caprice, tlhanangô; to change one thing for another, or exchange, ananya, ananya ka; to change one's place of lying often, as one in pain, tlhaba makgotla; to change colour, or blush, thunya; to change the time of a meeting, thintsha picô; a change, pheto-lô, phetogô; change, or money given in change, madi a orlos (hybrid); sixpence change, se-kespens orlos, (hybrid).

CHANGED. To become changed, hetoga, phetoga; to be different to formerly, chwanologa; to become changed by another, hetolwa; to become changed for the worse, goberôga.

CHANGEABLE, TO BE. Kenoga; akgaaakgêga; imenoganya. He is changeable, o makenokano, o makanokano, o matlhano.

CHANNEL. A gully, loônôpô; a narrow strip of water, kogo-môlô.

CHAP. A deep chap in hand or heel, leña; to chap, or break out in chaps, go cwa mana.

CHAPEL, A. Ntlo ea hutô.

CHAPLET, A. Patika.

CHAPTER, A. Kgaolîî.

CHARACTEII. A reputation, leina; a habit, mokgwa; a custom, temalô.

CHARRED. A piece of charred wood or stick, motimêla, mowâishô.

CHARCOAL. Magala. Black off charcoal, mosidi oa magala.

CHARGE, TO. Laea. To give a charge to, or instruct, lacla; he charged them, o la a ba laca., o la a ba laela; to command, laola; to give a message to, laetsa; to charge a gun, tlhatlhelô.

CHARGER, A. See Bowl.

CHARITY. Food given in charity, mphô; things given in charity, dinço; to give food, ha; to give things, naea.

CHARM, A. Pheko. One who sells charms, mophekodi; a bag for charms, moraba, morabana.

CHARMED. A child who has a charmed life through having been doctored, ñwakô.

CHASE. To chase away, or chase after so as to bring back, lêlêka; to chase eagerly, gwatêlêla; to chase or pursue perseveringly, khukhêla.

CHASM. A deep chasm between rocks, selomo; a bottomless chasm, bosagatweîî.

CHASTEN, TO. Watlhæa.

CHASTENING. Kwatlhaô.

CHASTISE, TO. Watlhæa; beta.
CHASTISEMENT. Kwatla; peco.
CHAT, A. Matisho. To have a chat, itisa.
CHATTER, TO. Balabala; ithaththa.
CHATTERER, A. Mmalabadi.
CHEAT, TO. Tsietsa.
CHECK, TO. Thiba.
CHEEK, A. Lesama;leshama; lerama, pl. marama. A cheekbone, phoni.
CHEEKINESS. Makgakga.
CHEEKY. He is cheeky, o makgaka.
CHEER. To cheer a victor, dudetsa; to cheer up, or cause to rejoice, itumedisa; to be of good cheer, nametshega.
CHEERFUL, TO BE. Itumela.
CHEERFULNESS. Boitumelô.
CHEESE. Kase (hybrid).
CHEST. A box, letlole; a person's chest, sehuba; all the upper part of the body in front, mahuba; to heave, as the chest in sleep, ubuga; severe chest complaint, lohuba, lehuba.
CHERISH, TO. Nómaela.
CHEW, TO. Tlhahuna. To chew the cud, ôta; to chew a very hard substance, pupura; to chew hard berries, etc., hura; to chew sweetreeds, rushes, etc., chôthla; to chew the soft part of a bone, shetla.
CHICKEN, A. Lemphorwana, pl. mamphorwana, maborwana, mahorwana.
CHICKENPOX. Thutlwa.
CHIDE, TO. Bûela.
CHIEF, A. Kgosi.
CHIEFTAIN, A. Kgôsana.
CHIEFTAINSHIP. Bogosi; bogôsana.
CHILD. Little children, banyana; a number of male children, tshimane; a number of female children, tsetsana; children by one father, senona; children by one mother, setsalô; she has had children by him, o bonye bana naë; a number of children, lonyana.
CHILDLESS, TO BE. Òpalala.
CHILDREN. Bana. Little children, banyana; a number of male children, tshimane; a number of female children, tsetsana; children by one father, senona; children by one mother, setsalô; she has had children by him, o bonye bana naë; a number of children, lonyana.
CHILL. SEE COLD.
CHIN, A. Seledu. The part under the chin, kodu.
CHINK, TO. Lela. A chink or crack, logagu; a chinking noise, taikidi.
CHIP, A. Lohatsa; phatsa; lohatsana, pl. diphatsa. A flying chip, sebekedi, phékêla; a chip made by using an adze, sebethêla; a chip made when curving wood, etc., tshêtêla; chips partly cut off, and sticking out of the wood, ditlhatlhopola.
CHIRP, to. Lela.

CHOICE. A choosing, boitshenkêlo.

CHOKE. To strangple, beta; to suffocate, hupetsa; to cause a choking sensation in the throat, balêla; to be choked or strangled, betwa; to be choked or suffocated, hupediwa; to choke, as bushes and weeds corn, hupetsa; to kii by choking or throttling, gonola; I have a choking sensation in my throat, ke balecwe ke mathe.

CHOOSE, to. Itshenkela. To choose for oneself, itebalebela; to perplex, and make one unable to choose, kama; they make me unable to choose, dia nkama; ke kafüwa ke cóma; to choose or like or wish, rata.

CHOOSING, A. Boitshenkêlo.

CHOP. To chop across, ñema; to chop lengthwise, hatsa, phatlola, hapha; to chop off a branch, ñema; to chop off many branches, sheketla; to chop in a slanting direction with an axe, kgêba; to chop in a slanting direction with a spade, as in cutting up grass, khêba; to chop or cut up into pieces, kgabetlêla; to chop meat in a mortar with a straight-handled axe, kgôba nama.

CHOPPER. An axe, selêpê; a straight-handled axe, sekgôbô.

CHOPPING, A. Thêmô. A chopping block, sebetlêla.

CHosen. To be chosen as one of two things, lehêga; a chosen one, moitshenkedwi.

CHRONIC PAIN, OR SICKNESS, A. Senyêma; senyama.

CHRYSALIS, A. Khwena. A nest of a chrysalis, lothlao.

CHUCKLE, to. Thêgêa.

CHUM, A. Molekane; selekane.

CHURCH, A. Ntlô ea thutô; an assembly of believers, phuthêgô.

CHURN, to. Ntaea.

CICADA BEETLE, A. Sekôkwalala.

CICATRIX, A. Lobadi, pl. dipadi.

CINDER, A. Legala.

CIRCLE, A. Sedikadiki. A ring cushion for the head, kgare; a ring made of beads, tilwane.

CIRCUIT, A. Bodikologô. To make a circuit, potologa, dikologa, copodiêga.

CIRCUITOUS. Copodia; mocokodia; mocopodia.

CIRCULAR. Sedikadiki; sedikwadikwi.

CIRCULARLY. Segare. To cut circularly, sega segare.

CIRCUMCISE, to. Sega, isa bogwêra. Cause to enter the circumcision ceremony, rupisa.

CIRCUMCISION. Bogwêra. One who has not been to circumcision, lekatla; one who refuses to go to circumcision, moñala, lekgola; boy just out of circumcision, lekoloanyane; to refuse to go into circumcision, fialoga; to come out of circumcision, aloga; whipping dance at circumcision, secho; to enter circumcision, rupa; a helper or guard at the circumcision, kgayane; the head man among the circumcision helpers, kgayê; the procession coming near to the town and returning to camp, thalalagae.

CIRCUMNAVIGATE, to. Dikologa.

CIRCUMSPECT. To be circum­spect or watchful, tsêtsèlêka; heis circumspect, oa tsêtsèlêka, o matsêtsêlêkô, o matsêtsêlê-kwe.

CIRCUMSCRIPTION. Tsêtsèlêkô.

CIRCUMSTANCE, A. Tihalô; tiha­halô.

CISTERN. Hole for holding water, ledibela.

CITY, A. Motse.

CIVETCAT. A polecat, nakedi.

CIVIL. They have a civil war, ba thabana ntwa ea gae.

CLAIM. To claim persistently what is not one's own, tatalala;
he is one claiming or taking back a lent thing soon, or before the time, o lotlhôthô; a persistent claimant to that which is not his, setatalala.

CLAMBER, to. Palama; pagama.

CLAMOUR, A. Telyenô. To clamour, lelenya.

CLAN, A. Losika.

CLANG, to. Lela; tsirima.

CLAP, to. Opa. To clap hands, òpà diatla, òpànya diatla.

CLASH, A. Thulanô. To clash together, thulana; to cause to clash together, thulanya.

CLASP. To clasp in one hand, huparâla; to clasp with both hands, tlamparela; to clasp in the arms, kampa.

CLASS. A company, mopható; to class or set in order, rula­
ganya.

CLATTER. To clatter, as cups, etc., tsirikana; to clatter or tinkle, as iron, tsirima.

CLAVICLE, A. Calô.

CLAW. A claw or paw of a wild beast, lechoo, leroo; a claw of a fowl, monôtà; to claw, as a tiger, etc., ñàpa.

CLAY. Soft mud, serôtsê; borôtsê; stiff mud, boraga; black clay, tôka, tôkô; clay for pottery, mmôpa, lecopa; white clay, taka; a lump of wet clay, leribi; a lump of dry clay, lekôtê; to throw clay and make it stick, phara.

CLEAN. To become clean, phôpà; to become clear as water, itshekà, itshekà; to become pretty, ntłahala; I am clean or washed, ke thlapile; to make clean or cleanse, itshekisa, ntłahatsa, itshepisa, thlapisa.

CLEANNESS. Bôpêpa.

CLEAR, to become. Itshekà. It is clear, e phôpà; to clear a space by chopping off weeds, etc., kgôba; to clear up, or pass away as rain, mist, etc., sa; it has cleared up, go selê; when it has cleared up, e sena go sa; to clear out or clear away, as a purgative medicine, or a flood, kgoshola.

CLEARLY. To see clearly, bôna sentîle.

CLEARNESS. Bophèpa.

CLEAVE. To cleave, or stick to, by holding, ñâpa; to cleave to, as a glued board, ñamana; to cleave through the middle, hatola, chabangânyà; to cleave asunder, or divide lengthwise, arogânyà.

CLEF, A. Lohn.ri, pl. dipharo.

A narrow cleft, pharaga, pharaganc.

CLEMATS, A WILD. Segopec, thara.

CLENCH. To clench a fist, huna lecewele; to clench a hand upon, huparâla.

Clever. Senatla, pl. dinatla; sethakga; secwiriri; setsetsa; maatlamei; clever with a gun, marwaka, maroka; he was a person clever in teaching, e le le motho eo o senatla go ruta; a clever worker, motseneteke, motsantsabetsa.

CLEVERLY. To work cleverly, tsôtsêna, tsotsonele; to work cleverly in ornamental work, tsantsabetsa.

CLEVERNESS. Bonatla; bo-
wiriri.

CLICK, to. Tsirima.

CLIFF. A. Logaga, pl. dikgaga.

A difficult or steep place in a cliff, lomonoko; an unclimbable cliff, sepatô.

CLIMB, to. Palama, pagama.

To climb a hill, thatloga; to climb up spirally, as a snake or a creeping plant, îchôpêlêla.

CLING. To cling to, as a child to its mother, ikhwakwaìla.

CLINKING NOISE, A. Tsidi. Ña.

CLIP. To embrace, kampa.

CLOAK. See Kaross. To cloak or hide, shuba.

CLOCK. In winter time. About
five or six o'clock, boa sa; about eight o'clock, magamà a dikgomo; about nine o'clock, dipodi di bolola; twelve o'clock, selebalò; sethòbòlòkò, motshegare; about one or two o'clock, meruti e le mammpa; about three o'clock, motshegare oa maitsiboea; about four o'clock, manèlò a dipodi; about five o'clock, dikgomo di göròga.

CLOD, A. Lekòtè; lekwètè.

Close. See Shut. To close, or plug up, kaba; to become closed up, kabala; the path is closed, tsela e kabetse; to close in or surround, dika, hola; close or near, gauhe, gauhe; to come close together, bopagana; to be close together, as corn stalks, nmalana; to be close upon, chwàragana le.

Cloth. A clot of blood, leshwele, leshwele; to become clotted, as blood, tseña.

CLOTH. Kgai; khai.

Clothe, to. Apesà. To clothe oneself, ikapesa; they do not clothe themselves, ba sa apace; ba sa ewale; he clothed the boy with them, o la a di apesa mosimane.

CLOTHES. Diaparò. Fine, or ornamental clothes, mekgabò; to put on clothes, apa; to take off clothes, apola, cola; to give a boy or girl new clothes on coming out of ceremony, alosa; to rend, or tear clothes, gagola; he rent his clothes, o la a ikgagola diaparò; a pole for hanging clothes over, mosipori.

CloTHING, AN ARTICLE OF. Seuparò, pl. diaparò.

Cloud, A. Leru, pl. maru. A cloud of locusts, leshogodi ya tsiò; to rise up in a cloud, as smoke, kuuloga; to drive up in a cloud, as birds, kuulola; to disperse, as clouds, shwaalala; to break up, as clouds, anoga, kaologa, tihasa; to pass over quickly, as scudding clouds, sesèla; a path or opening between clouds, motsila; dark, winter clouds, mororodi, marôro; to rise above the horizon, as clouds, kukumologa, kwetoga.

CLOVEN. Maphata. To be cloven as hoofs, patologana; a cloven stick, thupa ea diphata; cloven hoofs, ditlhako tse di patologanyeii.

CLUB. A knobbed stick, molamu; a staff for beating sandals, etc., montèo.

CLUCK, TO. Lela.

CLUMP. A clump of trees, sekgwa; a clump of cattle, lekgathi; a clump of people, lecewele; small clumps or groups of cattle, people, etc., makumaganyane.

CLUMSILY. To do a thing clumsily, tlhatlharapa.

CLUMSINESS. Botlògòlè; boatla.

CLUMSY. He is clumsy, or unskilful, o boatla; he is clumsy or awkward, o matlògòlè.

CLUSTER. A cluster of fruit, lesitilha.

CLUTCH. To clutch with one hand, huparèla; to clutch with both hands, tlamparèla.

COADJUTOR. A. Mothusi.

COAGULATE, TO. Rema.

COAL, A. Legala.

COALESCE. See Unite.

COAST. A boundary, molelwane; a sea coast, losi loa lewatla, pl. dintshi tsa lewatla.

COAT, A. Baadje (hybrid); a kaross, kobò.

COAX. To coax with a view to deceive, hèpa.

COB. See Mealie Cobs.

COBWEB. A. Bobi, pl. Mabi.

COCK, A. Kok e tona; koko e tona. The comb of a cock, lotlòpó; the spur of a cock, monòto; to crow as a cock, lela; to cock a gun, laèla; the
gun is cocked, tlho boló e laecewe.
Cockcrow, a. Kamakuku; ka maleló a kok e tona.
Cockle. A cockle or cockle shell, kgatla.
Cockroach, a. Cushu.
Cogitate. To think, gopola; to reason, akanya.
Cogitation, a. Akanyo.
Coil, to. Gara. To coil, as a large piece of meat in a small pot, garaganya; to coil oneself as a snake, ikgara; to coil oneself as a dog going to sleep, ikgaraganya.
Cold. Tsidi; letsididi; maala. Frost, serame; how cold! tshikhi! tshi! to become cold, or be overcome by cold, sitwa; to become cold (of a thing), tsidihala; I am becoming cold, kea sitwa; I am cold, ke sitilwe; to make cold (of a person), sitisa; to make cold (of a thing), tsidihatsa; to cause oneself to become cold, itsihitsa; cold water, metse a a tsidi; cold, dark weather, letšelōlo; a cold in the head, diskó; a severe cold in the head, with running at nose, mohikēla.
Coldly. To treat one coldly or keep aloof from, biha, Int.
Colic. Kgadikēgo. To have colic, gadikēga.
Collapse. To fall, wa.
Collar. The collar of a kaross, lokoye.
Collarbone, a. Calô.
Collect, to. See Gather.
Collection. A church collection, kolekt (hybrid).
Collision, a. Thulanô. To come into collision, thulana.
Colour, a. Mmala, pl. mebala.
For colours of cattle, see Ox; what colour is it? e calî? we coloured people, rona boncho; many coloured, matsabatsaba, marabaraba, marorodi; he is light coloured, o phēpa; to be mixed, as colours, and indistinguishable, tobekana; the colours are mixed, mebala e tobekanye.
Colt, a. Petsana.
Comb, a. Kam (hybrid). A cock’s comb, lotlôpo; to comb the hair, kama (hybrid); to be combed, kaňwa (hybrid).
Combine. See Unite.
Come, to. Tla. I have come, ke tlile, ke tsile; to cause to come, tlisa; to come for, tîlela; come now! ntla! come here, tla kwano, ntlo; where do you come from? u cwa ka’e? come here, and take (as in calling to a dog), chwa! to come out, cwa; they have come out, ba dule, ba cvile; to come out, or exude, nnya; to come out of a place, cvela; to come across, or meet with, raknna le; to come out upon suddenly, photošega; to come back, or return, boa, bocea, reologa; to come back soon, or without going all the way, geloga; to come short, or fail, tlhaCla; to come short of doing a thing properly, tlamakēlela; to come down, hologa, pagologa; to come together, kôpana; to come to, or arrive at, hitla; to come to pass, dihala, diha-hala; to come to oneself, after fainting, rulwa; to come to, or start up after a fit, tsitsibo-ga; to come to oneself, as one demented, rarabolōgēla; to come of itself, as a boil, itshe- ma; to come close together, bopagana, amana; he came out of the place, o la a cvela kwa helô; it comes down from God, se hologa kwa go
modimo; he came down from the mountain, o la a hologa mo lencwêñi, o la a hologa lencwen; it came out upon him long ago, ga e bolo go mo cwa; a swelling has come out upon me, ke dulwe ke boshwa; to come upon unexpectedly, wêla; to be come upon unexpectedly, wêlwa.

**COMET, a.** Naledi e e mogatla.

**COMFORT.** Kgomocô. To comfort, gomotsa, gomola; to encourage, nametsa, name-tsha; to be comforted, gomodiwa; to become comforted, gomotsêga, nametsêga, name-tshêga; to comfort each other, gomotsanya.

**COMFORTER, a.** Mogomotsi.

**COMING.** He is coming, o tla, oe tla; a coming, botlô; his coming, go tla ga gagwê; that it is coming, ha e e tla; the coming month, kgwedi e e kwa teñi, kgwedi e e kha teñi; to be coming, or approaching, kwetoga, ketoga; to be coming, or returning, reologa.

**COMMAND, to.** Lâola.

**COMMANDMENT, a.** Taolô.

**COMMENCE.** See BEGIN.

**COMMEND.** To praise, baka; to extol, haka; to commend without a good reason, kaêlêla; to commend oneself, iphaka.

**COMMENDATION.** Pakô.

**COMMITT.** To give to, nêla.

**COMMODE.** A commode, or chamber, seruha.

**COMMON.** A common thing, se e leñ selô hêla.

**COMMOTION, a.** Phuduêgô. To be in a commotion, huduêga.

**COMMUNICATE.** To relate, bo-lêla; to tell to, bolêlêla; they refused to communicate with him, ba mo khutlogêla hêla.

**COMMUNICATION, a.** Polêlo; phoko.

**COMMUNION.** Bokopanô.

**COMPANION.** Monkanà; mole-kane; selekane. A companion on a journey, mopati; his companions, bañwe ka èna.

**COMPANY, a.** Leshomô, thaka, lekôkô, mophatô. A small company, leshônâvana.

**COMPARE, to.** Chwantsha. To compare with, chwantsha le; to be compared with, chwantshiwa le; compare oneself with, ichwantsha le; to compare with, or make equal, leka-nya; to compare, or place side by side, bapisa; if that time be compared with this, ha go buiwa lobaka loa motilha ouô le kompiyeno.

**COMPARING, a.** Papishô.

**COMPARISON, a.** Papishii.

**COMPASS.** To surround, dikanya, dikanyetsa; to fetch a compass, dikologa; to bring things into a small compass, bopaganânya; to be compassed, or surrounded by, dikanyedicwe ke.

**COMPASSION.** Bonomi yoa pelo; kutlwêlô botlhoko; bopelotho-mogi; bopolonomi. To have compassion, thomoga pelo; to have compassion upon, utlwêla botlhoko, thomogêla pelo.

**COMPEL, to.** Kgola; shubêlêla; pateletsa; patêlêla, Int.; to compel to take, or force upon, golêgêla; to compel to go, kgokgweetsa.

**COMPENSATE, to.** Duêla.

**COMPLAIN, to.** Itôka; galala.

To complain of, itôka; to complain to, itôkêla; to complain about a thing offered because it is not such as one wished for, galala; to complain to a superior about a person's conduct, tlaalea, tlaalea; he complained to the chief about him, a mo tlaalea kwu kgosîn.

**COMPLAINER, a.** Mogaladi.

**COMPLAINING, a.** Boitokô.

**COMPLAINT, a.** Boitokô.
COMPLETE. To finish, wetsa; to complete a work, digèla; to complete, or carry through to completion, shwa­lèla.

COMPLETED, TO BE. Wèla.

COMPLETELY. To do anything fully, or completely, is expressed by adding ka to the verb; to bind round completely, hapaka.

COMPLETION, a. Boheco; bo­weco; boshweco; bohèlò; bo­hèlègò; pheco.

COMPLY. To comply or agree, dumèla; to comply, or to act, diha.

COMPOUND. See Mix. A compound for native workers, thathilèlo.

COMPRESS. To squeeze between the hands, pitla.

COMPLIANCE. Pateleco, kgo­lo.

COMPUTE, to. Bala.

COMRADE. See Companion.

CONCEAL. To hide, shuba; to cover up, bitièla; conceal a thing by denying that one has it, lòba; to cover the sky, as clouds, khuakanya, khuanya; they are concealed from them, di lobilewe mo go bòna.

CONCEDE, to. Dumèla.

CONCEIVE. To conceive (of a woman), ithwala; to conceive (of cattle), emera, emara; she has conceived without menstruating, o phukwane; to cause to conceive in sin, ithwala.

CONCEIVABLE, IT IS. Go gopo­lèsèga.

CONCEPTION. Boithwalò.

CONCERN, a. Modihò. That which concerns him, se se mo amañ; that which concerns my weakness, se se amañ bo­kòa yoa me; as far as he is concerned, kaga gagwè; to be concerned, or anxious, tlale­lèwa; to be concerned for, tlalediwa.

CONCERNING. Kaga, ga.

CONCERT. To sing, or speak in concert, ratlatlèla.

CONCILIATE, TO. Rapèla, ôlòbè­la.

CONCLUDE. To conclude or end, khutla.

CONCLUSION. In conclusion, ga bohèlò.

CONCOCT. To concoct, or make plans, loga maanò.

CONCORD, or Agreement. Tu­malanò; kutlwanò.

CONCUBINE. An inferior wife, mogadiñiwana; a paramour, nyatsi.

CONCUR. To concur in opinion, dumalana, dumèlana; to concur in opinion with, dumalana le, dumèlana le.

CONDEMN, TO. Sekisa; naca molato. They will condemn him to death, ba tla athlòla gore a shwa, ba tla mo atlhò­lèla go shwa, to condemn, or forsake as one guilty, ewa; they condemned him, ba le ba mo ewa; to condemn oneself by one's own confession, icwa.

CONDEMNATION. Tshekishò.

CONDENSE. To humble oneself, inòlòhatsa, ikgîbalatsa.

CONDITION. A condition, or formation, pòpegò; it is in good condition, though not fat, ca cóthwa.

CONDUCT. To direct, kaòla; conduct, or action, tiò, ditòhò.

CONEY. See CONY.

CONFEDERATE. To be confederate, or on friendly terms, ika­ma, ikamaganya le.

CONFESS, TO. Ipolèla; itata; ipobola; to confess a fault, icwa; he has confessed, o itula; to confess me, impolèla.

CONFESSING, A. Boipolèlo; boi­pobolò.

CONFESSION, A. Boipolèlo, boi­pobolò.

CONFIDE. See Trust.
CONFIDENCE. *See Trust.*

CONFINED. *See Birth.*

CONFIRM, to. Thomamisa.

CONFISCATE, to. Gapa.

CONFLICT. A battle, thhabanô; a wordy strife, kgaii.

CONFISCATE, to. Gapa.

CONFLICT. A battle, thhabanô; a wordy strife, kgaii.

CONFUSED. To disturb, here­

CONFUSED. To disturb, here­

CONFUSED. To disturb, here­

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,

CONFUSE, to. Kgwereanya. To confuse, or cause to doubt,
leshotlo; to treat with contempt, beka, khutlogela, shwinya.

Contemptuousness. Lonyacie; lobekoe.

Contend, to. Ganela. To contend with, ganela le; to contend angrily, shakgala; to contend continually, ganalana, emalalana, emela, ganetsanya; he contends with him about the truth, omo ganetsa boamarure.

Content. To contend, or satisfy, thethebatsa; to be contented, or satisfied, thethebala; a contented spirit, moea o o thethebetseni.


Contentment, or peace. Lo­dune, kagisho.

Contest. A wordy contest, kga; a battle, thhabano; to contest, ganela, thhabana.

Contiguous. See Near.


Continue. We will continue in prayer, re tla nêla mo thapelen; to continue, or be joined to, in a straight line, thômahana; I will continue to buy, ke tla nwa ke rêka; it will continue to be done, go tla tlholo go dihwa.

Contract, to. See Shrink.


Contradict, to. Ganetsa; herekana. To make a contradictory statement, herekanya puo; that which cannot be contradicted, se se sa kakei sa ganediwa.

Contrary. To be contrary, of wind, thlabaganya le; the wind was contrary to them, ba le ba thlabaganye le pêhô, ba bo ba lebaganye le pêhô.

Contrast, to. Chwantsa.

Contribute, to. Naca; ntsha.

Contrite, to be. Utlwa botlholo; hutsahala.

Control. To command, laola; to direct, kaêla.

Contumacious. See Obstinate.

Contumely. Kgôbô; lobêkô.

Contuse, to. Tetelela.

Contusion, a. Tetelelo.

Convalescent, to be. Kgôshôba; thamogela; rârana; leana.

Convene. See Assemble.

Conversation. Puô. A friendly conversation, or chat, maitishô; to have a friendly conversation, or chat, itisa.

Converse, to. Bua. To converse together, buana.

Conversion, a. Phetogô; choko­logô. A making new, boshahaco.

Convert. To change, hetola; to turn back, shokolola; to make new, shahatsa.

Convey. To cause to go, isa; to bear, see Bear.

Convict. To convince, hea; to judge, sekisa.

Conviction. Convincing, pêhô; a judgment, tshekishô.

Convince, to. Hea. To be convinced, hiwa; to agree, dumela.

Convolvulus, a Wild. Kwidibi.

Convulse, to. Hahamisa. To be convulsed, as a person in a faint upon whom water is thrown, hahama.

Convulsion. See Fit.

Coy, a. Pela.

Coo, to. Kurwetsa.

Cooing, a. Kurweco.

Cook, to. Apaca. To become cooked, buca, apêga; to cook much food, shumanya, shushetsa; to cook till the food is thick, loisa; to cook much, or overdo, shua; to cook in a new pot, kgakola; to cook in a dirty, or slovenly manner, apaea boatla; a cook, moapei; to cook for, apêcla; the food is
cooked, diyô di bûdûle, diyô di apaiîwe; we have cooked the food, re apeile diyô.

Cooking. Kapôô. A place for cooking, leishô; a thing for cooking on, sebeshô; sticks in a pot for cooking meat on, seâlêô.

Cool. Tsididi. To become cool or cold, tsidihala; to become cool (of food, etc.), höla; to make cool, or cold, tsidihatsa, to make cool, as wind blowing on, kgaîsimola; to cool down, as an angry person, bêpa; to cool oneself in the wind, as when in a perspiration, iphokisa phêbô; to cool down, or become hard, as fat, gatsêla, gakêla.

Coolies. Makula (hybrid).

Coolness. Tsididi.

Co-operate, to. Thusanya.

Coot, A. Kgogonoka.

Copper. Kgôtloô.

Copulate. To copulate (of a person), tsala; (of a bull), gwêla; (of a cow), gwêlwa; (of a dog, or horse), heka; (of a bitch, or mare), hekwa; (of a ram, or he goat), bekara; (of an ewe), bekarwa; to copulate often, without conception (of a male), tetâ; (of a female), tetwa.

Copy, A. Sekaô; sekaôô. To copy, etsa.

Coranna, A. Mokgotho. The Coranna language, sekgotho.

Cord. A thin cord, thodi; a thick cord, mogala, tåbô; to cord, see Bind.

Cork, A. Setsibô; setibôô. To cork, tsibai; to take out a cork, tsibolola.

Corn. Mabêlê. A single grain of corn, letseô; English corn, or wheat, mabêlê a sekhoa; mabêlê a ma seakene; inferior kind of native corn, maîdi; old, or last year's corn, chupa, mabêlê a chupa; corn destroyed by birds, mothûose, mothûose oa mabêlê; corn withered by sun or frost, mapapa; the first-fruits of corn, given to the rainmaker, dikgahêla; remnant of corn left in the bin, dikgahêla; corn given to a chief for the entertainment of strangers, dikgahêla, int.; boiled native cora, dikgôôbô tsë lohata; the unbeaten out grains or bunches of corn taken out and网点ed, kgôla, pl. dikgôhâ, kgôralô; a grain of corn cracked in roasting, pabi; a shock, or heap of corn, mokôa oa mabêlê; principal ear, or head of corn, seakô; inferior ear, or head of corn, sehâre; an ear of corn after it is threshed, sekolola; chaff or husks of kaffir corn, morôkô; a cornfield, tshimô; rust in corn, phori; a large clay corn bin sehalô; a large corn basket, or bin, of wicker work, sesigo; a receptacle for unthreshed corn, made of poles, serala; a corn house, sehalô; to carry home corn, rora; to glean corn butûtsa; to stamp corn, tlhobôla; to take off the dikgôha when winnowing, akôla; to bring forth an inferior head of corn, hara; the corn stooled, mabôle a iphara.

Corner. Corner of a house, kgôkgôchô, sephiri; corner of a garden, tlihô; a corner, or turning, cokêco; in a corner, mo sepêrii; to turn a corner, icokêtsa; to put, or cause to go, or hide anything round a corner, kokêtsa.

Corpse, A. Serepa; setoto. A carcass, setoto; serepa is sometimes used for one nearly dead, and setoto for one actually dead; to lay out a corpse, phutha; to become stiff, as a corpse, kwâtalalô.

Correct. To correct, or make right, siamisa; to correct a child, gapa; to correct news,
or tell correctly what has been incorrectly told by some one else, thatholola mahoko.

CORROBORATE, to. Thomamisa.

CORRODE. To rust, bôna morodi; become tarnished, kgôna.

CORRUPT. To become corrupt, bôla; it is corrupt, se bodile; to make corrupt, bodisa; to make oneself corrupt, ipodisa; they were corrupt, ba le ba nkga sebodu.

CORRUPTION. Sebodu. In their corruption, mo go boleii ga bôna.

COST. What does it cost? se ya eii? se ye le madi a le kae? cost, or price, thcko.

COTAGE. See House.

COUCH, A. See Bed.

COUGH, A. Kgotlhôlo. To cough, gôthôla; to be troubled with a ceaseless cough, kgôreôga; to cough much without expectorating, kgôreôga.

COULD. Ka bo; tla bo; kabo; tlabo. He could heal him, o kabo a mo hodisa; they could have gone, ba ka bo ba ile; although I could, or might, have all, leha nko ke na le cotlile; how could, or can, he know? o ka itse yaî? how could he have known, o la a ka a itse yaî; I could not, or did not, know, ke ne ke sa itse; how could it be? ana, go tlo go ne yaî? I could, or might, have been, ke ne nka nna; they could not be eaten, di sa kake tsa yeîa; I could not, or might not, have bought, ke ne ke sa kake ka rêka.

COUNCIL. A political council, pico; a judicial assembly, tshekô; to call, or appoint, a political council, ba ea pico; to gather a council for judgment, phutha tshekô.

COUNCILLOR, A. Mogakolodi; mogolwane. A chief's councillors, ba lekgotla.

COUNSEL, A. Kgakololô; kaêlô. to counsel, gakolola, kaêla; to take counsel together, gakololana; to take counsel together about, gakololana kaga.

COUNSELLOR, A. Mogakolodi.

COUNT, to. Bala. To regard as, kae; they are all counted, di badilwe cotlile.

COUNCENANCE, A. Sehatlhôgo. To alter in appearance, as the countenance, from anger, disappointment, etc., khwata; to fall, of the countenance, from sorrow, etc., beha; to become fallen, of the countenance, behêga; his countenance fell at this word, o la a beha ka lehoko ye.

COUNTERPANE, A. Lobô.

COUNTRY, A. Lehatshe. The open country, senega, nageî; of what country is he? e le moka? 

COUPLE. To couple together side by side, pataganya.

COURAGE. Bopelopekame; bopelelkima; botlokoapoibô; natlahalô. Good courage, namesêgo; to be of good courage, namesêga.

COURAGEOUS, TO BE. Natlahala.

COURSE, A. Motlhala. A course or turn, phapaanô; to go in a straight course to, siamêla; to turn the course of, thiba; of course, aitse.


COURTEOUS. Bori.

COURTYARD. A front courtyard, lolwapa; a back courtyard, segôtlô.

Cousin. Father's sister's child, and mother's brother's child, ntsala; mother's elder sister's child, fiwanamamogolo; mother's younger sister's child, fiwanamâwane.

Cove, A. See Creek.

COVENANT. See Treaty.
Cover. To cover up, khurumetsa; to put a cover on, khurumela; to cover, as water of a flood a garden, elama; to cover, or shade oneself, itshira; to cover, or spread all over, harahara; to be covered, or spread all over, haraharwa; to cover oneself up, ikhurumetsa; to cover over, or spread over, bipa; to cover the head, rwesa; to cover by putting something over, ribegetsa; to cover by pasting on, manega; a cover, or lid, sekhurumelo; a cover, or veil, sebipo.

COVET, TO. Iphethlha. To desire, eletsa; he covets these things, oa iphetlha ka dilo tse; to covet, or wish to have, meletsa mathe.

COVETING, A. Boiphethlo. COVETOUS. Segagapa. Stingy, timana; greedy, segagaru.

COVETOUSNESS. Bopolotshetlba; boiphethlo.

Cow, A. Kgomo e namagadi. A cow for milking at home, lemdu; a cow still suckling a large calf, leshole; a number of cows just calved, lotsetse; for colour of cow, see Ox.

Coward, A. Dishasha, pl. bo-dishasha. He is a coward, o dishasha, o borutwe, o legatalapa, o boboi. COWARDICE. Bogatlapa; boboi.

Coy. Sesinu. To be coy, sisimoga.

CRAB, A. Leio.

CRACK. A crack in a wall, legagu; many cracks, magagugagu; a crack under a toe, made by a sandal, sebabela; a crack in wood, phatogó; a crack in a road, logagu; to crack, as a whip, thanya; a crack of a whip, thanyó; to crack, as a smeared floor, kekebala; the smearing has cracked, go kekebetse bolókó; to crack, as fire a pot in the kiln, babanya; to become cracked, as a pot in the kiln, babanyéga; to be cracked by the fire, babainwa ke molelo; it is cracked by the fire, e abanewi ke molelo; to crack, or become cracked (of plaster, plank, wall, etc.), hatoga, balela; to crack, or become cracked (of a wooden or skin vessel), phampanyéga, phanyéga; to crack in a straight line, as a pot, rala; the pot is cracked, pitsa e radile.

CRACKLE. To crackle, as a mealie when roasting, thanya.

CRAIL, A. Legaga.

CRAMP. Bogacu.

CRANE, A. Mogolodi; kokolotorwe.

CRASH TOGETHER, TO. Thulana.

CRAVE, TO. Kokotleta.

CRAW, OR CROP OF A BIRD. nchu.

CRAWL. To crawl on hands and knees, gagaba, gogoba; to crawl fast on hands and knees, or on hands and feet without the knees touching the ground, pharilha; to crawl round, gambahela; to crawl, as a cat when hunting, gagaba, ikukuna; to crawl as a snake, lelémela; to crawl towards stealthily, and for an evil purpose, batela.

CRAWLING, A. Kgagabo.

CREAK, TO. Kgwsa. To creak, as new boots, lela; to walk with creaking boots, gatllets; a creak, or creaking, kgwasho.

CREAM. Lobebe. To cream, okola.

CREASE, A. Leshwashwa. To crease, or become creased, shoshobagana.

CREATE, TO. Tlhola. To form, bopa.

CREATED THING, A. Sebopiwa.

CREATION. Popó; tlhóló; lobópó; tlhólógo.

CREATOR, A. Motlhodi; mmopi.

CREATURE. Lobopó; sebopiwa.
CREDIT. Molato.
CREDITOR, A. Muñoa molato.
CREEK, A. Nonti.
CREEP. See CRAWL.
CREEPER, OR CREEPING PLANT.
A ground creeper with longish smooth fruit, seropologane; a ground creeper with large yellow flowers, sebetebete; a ground creeper with purple flowers, lethalagadi; a ground creeper having melon-like fruit with horny knobs, mokawa; a ground creeper having small hairy balls, moshumo; a bush creeper like clematis, segope, thara; bush creeper with edible finger-shaped fruit, mogaba; bush creeper having small balls, lerakanchane, losh; an interior edible creeper, moga.bala.
CREEPING THING, A. Segagabi.
CREEPS. To give one the creeps, sisimosa.
CREVASSE, A. Selomo.
CREVICE. A crack in the ground, etc., logagu; a deep and unscalable crevice between rocks, selomó.
CRICKET, A. Tsiritsiri.
CRIME. A fault, molato; wickedness, boleo; boikepö.
CRIMINATE, or accuse each other, goba.na.
CRIMP. To crimp together, kgopamisa, shoka.misa; it is crooked, e kgópö, e lokgópö; a crooked heart, pelo e kgópö; crooked, or uneven, or out of square, mokea; that which is crooked, se se mokea; very crooked, or much twisted, as a branch, speech, etc., legweletla, segweletla.
CROOKEDNESS. Bokgöpö; chökamö.
CROP. A harvest, thõbõ; the crop of a fowl, nelu; to crop, or graze, hula; to crop or pluck, hula.
CROSS, A. Mokgöro. A cross beam or piece, at the top, phakalègö, mophekalègö; to cross a river, tshela, kgabagany; to be placed across, or crosswise, rapalèga, rapalala; to carry a cross, sikara mokgöro, kaba mokgöro; to cross examine, bua katloku; botsa katloku, they have crossed each other, or missed each other, in the road, ba hapanye moseleñ; he is cross, or fretful, o bobeto, o sebeto; crossness, or fretfulness, bobeto; angry crossness, bodipa; to be cross, or angry, see ANGRY.
CROUCH, TO. Ikokobetsa; kukuna; ikhuna.
CROW, TO. Lela. A black crow, mohukubu, lehukubu; a black and white crow, mogakabe, legakabe; a white-necked crow, mokgöro; to cross examine, bua katloku; botsa katloku, they have crossed each other, or missed each other, in the road, ba hapanye moseleñ; he is cross, or fretful, o bobeto, o sebeto; crossness, or fretfulness, bobeto; angry crossness, bodipa; to be cross, or angry, see ANGRY.
CROWBAR. A thick crowbar, mohana; a thin crowbar, phañ.
CROWD, A. Leshomö; bontsi. To go in a crowd, kgoola; to go in a dense crowd, shubèlèla; to crowd or press upon, kòkwanèla; to crowd together, kòkwana, kgobokana, bokana, bolokana; to crowd together thickly, kòkwana seima; to crowd together, or to, kgobokanèla; to be crowded, or pressed together, as people in a crowd, kgotlhagana; to
crowd, or press upon in a crowd, kgotlhaganya; to assail, or press upon, as a crowd, bo-
kanēla; immense crowds of people or cattle, macwelecwele.

CROWN, A. Serwalī. To crown, or put on a crown, rwala; crown of head, phogō, pho-
gō ca thōgō; a crown made of porcupine quills used in dancing, kgare.

CRUCIFY, TO. Bapola. He who has been crucified for us, eo o re bapolecwefi.

CRIED, TO. Borumolafi. He is cruel, ga a na pelo, o boru-
molafi; cruel, or ferocious, setlhogo.

CRUELTY. Borumolani; bopeloethata.

CRUMBS OR FRAGMENTS OF FOOD. Matlhilhira; matlhotlhora.

CRUMBLE. To crumble up, gogwanya; to be crumpled up, gogwana.

CRUSH. To crush between the hands or fingers, pitla; to crush one person between two,
pitlēlēla; to crush together, pitlaganya; to crush by rubbing between the hands, or rubbing on with a foot, gehi-
thanaya, higitlanaya; to crush, or crowd upon, kgotlhaganya; to be crushed by, pitlagane
de.

CRUST. A crust of bread, or cold porridge, logogō, pl. di-
kgogō; crust in a pot after porridge is taken out, bogogō,
pl. magogō.

CRY. To weep, lela; sēka dikelēdi; cause to weep, ledisa; to cry without cause, betoga,
itshema; to cry, or call out loudly, kua, thomeletsa, goa; to cry loudly and piteously,
gwēlā; to cry bitterly or wail,

lelēla godimo; to cry much, as a cross child, belebetlēga; to be always crying, kgērēga;
to cry out very loud, bōkolēla, ntsha mokgwasa; to cry out, as a number of people, tlaatlāa; he has cried, o ledile; o itshekile
dikelēdi; to cry out with a shrill cry, as a woman in the
dance, duduetsa; a shrill cry made by a woman in the dance,
etc., modudueco, modudetsa, tudueco; to make a wry face as if about to cry, betlelēla,
khukhwa; a crying, or weeping, selēlō, telō; a death cry of an animal, pokolēlō.

CRYSTAL, A. Legwaka; legakwa.

CUB. A lion's cub, tauana; a leopard's cub, leñanaana; a tiger's cub, nkwan;
a wolf's cub, phitsana.

Cuckoo. A bird that cries like a cuckoo, segwetsane; cuckoo spit or small ball of foam in
grass, botētē.

CUD, THE. Moōlō; to chew the cud, ōla.

CUDGEL. See STICK.

CUFF. See BEAT.

CULPABLE. He is culpable, o na
gle molato, o molato.

CUMBER. To cumber, or burden,
imēla.

CUNNING, or Deceitfulness. Boherehere, bohelepa. A cunning
one, thalemaleye; he is cunning, or deceitful, o lehere-
here; to be cunning in work, see CLEVER.

CUP, A. Senwēlō. A beer cup, phahana; the handle of a cup, mokgōthi; a cupbearer, mo-
chola phahana; to cup or let blood by cupping, lomē,
loma; he has cupped me, o ntomelē; mark left by cupping, tomēga; a
cupping horn, mothogo.

CURDLE. To curdle, or become
curdled, thlanaya; the milk is
curdled, mashi a thlanaya.

Cursh, or put on a crown, rwala; crown of head, phogō, pho-
gō ca thōgō; a crown made of porcupine quills used in dancing, kgare.

CROWD, or press upon in a

CROWN, A. Serwalō. To crown,
Cure, a. Phodisho. To cure, or cause to heal, hodisa.
Curl. To curl hair, hóra moriri; a spiral curl, mochòphe.
Curse. To curse, by naming or pointing to any of the private parts, roga, rogaka, tlhapatsa; to curse, by calling for evil upon, hutsa; to curse, by striking the ground with a moses, etc., and uttering imprecations, hêpha; to curse, or bring evil upon by cursing, neëlêla; he is cursed, or doomed to evil by this person, o neelewê ke mothô eo; to curse each other, rogana, rogakana, hutsanya; a curse, thogii, thogakii, phuco; expression used when cursing with a moses, kuruthu.
Curser, a. Morogani; mo-hutsanyi.
Curtain. A hanging curtain, setshiri; a thing that covers, sebipo.
Curve. To curve wood by cutting or bending, gata logôi; a curve in a pole, etc., semene; curved, semene; curved, as a sickle, kgögoröpô; a much curved or bent thing, segorgoropô; it is curved, se kgöpô, se kgopame; to become curved, kgopamisa; to cause to be curved, kgopamisa.
Cushion. A pillow, mosamô; a cushion for the head when carrying water, etc., kgare; to put something on the head as a cushion for water pot, etc., garêla; to put anything (as a cushion) between things so as to keep them steady, garêla.
Custom. A custom or habit, mokgwa, temalô, loco, talô; a wont, botlwâlô; a tax or tribute, lekgêtho; a regular custom, mokgwa oa galê ye yanoôi.
Cut, to. Sega. To cut a thick thing, segaganya; a cut, or cutting, tshegô; to cut, or hew much, shekêla; to cut badly, or be blunt, dilahalo; to cut or chop off a shoulder from a carcass, hamola; to cut, or chop down by the backbone, removing leg, shoulder, and ribs, kgökgêtha; to cut, or chop down the middle of a backbone, tsatsaraganya; to cut into thin pieces, or strips, golôla; to cut meat or hide into long strips, tlhokolotsa; to cut meat into large pieces, kgabetla; to cut meat into small pieces, or mince it, kgabetlêla; to cut up meat for cooking, dihêla nama; to cut meat into thick pieces, reolola; to cut up pumpkin for cooking, gabêla; to cut off pumpkin rind, or bad part of meat, setolotsa; cut a hole for a patch, dibola; to cut circularly, as a hide for rhiems, dikolola; to cut through or sever with one cut, tipola, sipola, sibola; to cut down the middle with an axe, chabaganya; to cut or chop across, rêma; to cut or chop by splitting, hapha, hatsa, phatlôla; to cut straight down the middle, tsarola ha gare; to cut open a sore or swelling, ara; to cut deep into a sore, arela; to cut a large opening into a sore, abola; to cut down the stomach of an animal, roposa; to cut lengthwise down the middle, or cut asunder, hatola; to cut with a knife as with a saw, sêtha; to cut open lengthwise, aroganya; to cut open a roasted kid, khaca; to cut, or trim round a skin after braying, sekeletsa; to cut by putting the knife under, and jerking, ragola; to cut across, or make a short cut, kabama, rapama; I will cut across to the path, ke tla rapamêla tselê; ke tla kabamêla tselê; to cut up
meat, kgaega; to cut off at a joint, lokolola; to cut off twigs and shoots, thokotla; to cut off, or sever, kgaola, poma; to cut off from church fellowship, kgaola; to cut off a patch of hair, dibola; to cut hair off close, or shear, beola; to cut with a sharp knife or axe, as the sinew of an animal, shetla; to cut hair with scissors, kuta; to cut hair unevenly, kuta; to cut much, or in many places, segaka; to cut off a piece of meat, etc., while holding it in the mouth, setlbcla; to cut or slice meat, beka; to cut a tense rhiem, tapola; to cut up grass, etc., with a spade, khotla.

DABBLE IN WATER, TO. Phachanya.; phachakganya.

DAGGA, or Indian hemp. Mato­kwane. Wild dagga, tla­shunyele; pipe for smoking dagga, naka.

DAILY. Ka malatsi aotlhe.

DAINTY, in eating, to be. Sinama.

DAISY. A shrub with daisy-like flower, logoli­i.

DALE. See VALLEY.

DAM. A dam across a stream, morathii; a hole for pouring water into, ledibola; a dam for storing water, tam (hybrid).

DAMAGE. To. Dihèla mashwe.
To do damage to or for, senyetsa; damage, or fault, molato; damage, or loss, lehuma; damage, or destruction, tshenyoi, tshenyegö.

DAMN. See CURSE.

DAMP. To make damp or wet, nona; it is damp, se nonne.

DAMPNESS. Lophola. Dampness after rain, bokgola.

DAMSEl, A. See GIRL.

DANCE, TO. Bina. To dance the bogwëra dance, rupa; to dance with another, bela; I will dance with him, ke tla mmela; I will dance with the woman, ke tla bela mosadi; to dance together (of two people), belana; to dance up to, and away from, rara, tshela; an all-night dance round a fire at the close of the boyale ceremony, thòyana; the whipping dance in the bogwëra, secho; a dance, pinò, pina; a dance tune, pina; to worship by dancing, bina; to dance or quiver, as water in a breeze, phaphasêla; to cause the body to quiver in dancing, phaphasêla.

DANCER, A. Mmini.

DANDLE, TO. Akgola.

DANGER. Diphatsa., sing. and pl.
He is in danger, o mo di­phatsen, o mo mashweñ; o mo bobini; a time of danger, lobaka loa mashwe, lobaka loa mabe, lobaka loa diphatsa; he ventured into danger, though warned, a ea hèla, a itsiba ditsêbê.

DANGEROUS. A dangerous path, tselo e diphatsa; tselo e e leshwe.

DANGLE. To hang down, lèpè­lêla; to cause to hang down, lepeletsa.

DARE. He will dare, or try, o tla leka; he will dare to do, or he won’t fear to do, ga a ketla a boïha go diha; we dare, or are bold to go in, re pelokgale go tsêna.

DARING, or Brave. Pelokgale. Daring, or rash, pelompe.

DARK. To become dark, hihala; it is dark, go lehíhi; a dark house, nlo e e lehíhi; to grope in the dark, see GROPE.

DARKENED, TO BECOME. Hihala. To be darkened by, bhiadiwa ke.

DARKNESS. Lehíhi; phihala. A slight darkness, lehíweñana; an expression denoting pitch darkness, khuru; it is pitch dark, lehíhi ya re hèla ya re khuru.

DARLING, A. Moratwi; moratwa.

DARN, TO. Thhamaganya.
Dart. An arrow, mocwi; to dart out, photsèga; to dart out the tongue, as a snake, ntsha loleme; to dart out upon, or jump out upon, as a lion or dog, kgomogèla, kgogogèla; to dart down, as a hawk, culula.

Dash. To dash to the ground, ntaanya; to dash to pieces, phatlakanya, rabanya; to dash or throw down a heavy thing, piriganya.

Date. A time, motlha, lobaka.

Daub, t’O. Tladika.

Daughter, A. Morwadia. My daughter, morwadiake; thy daughter, morwadio; his daughter, morwadiè; Tau’s daughter, morwadia Tau, morwadiè Tau.

Daughter-in-law. Man’s daughter-in-law, same as child; a woman’s daughter-in-law, iiwetsi.

Dawn. Phèpa; bophepa. At dawn, ka bosasa; just as dawn begins, makuku; ka maphakèla; just after dawn, ka phèpahalo; until the dawn, go tsamaea bosoa sa; as it began to dawn, bosigo bo setse bo sa.

Day, A. Letsatsi; motlha; motsi. To-day, gompiyeno, ka yeno; day and night, mo-tshegare le bosigo; the day after to-morrow, ka moshò o mòñwe; some day, motlha mòñwe; on the eighth day, e rile ka tsatsi ya bo 8; the other day, or a little time ago, malòba; for a penny a day, ka pène ka letsatsi.

Daybreak. Just as dawn begins, maphakèla, makuku; after dawn and before sunrise, mamoshò; to set out at daybreak, phakèla; at daybreak, ka phèpèpa.

Daystar. Naledi ea bo sa.

Dazzle. To dazzle or be dazzling, hatlìha; to be dazzled and unable to see, as by the sun, shadia; he is dazzled, o shadiegiele; to become dazzled, hatlìga matlìgi.

Dead. He is dead, o shule, o hetile, ga a eèo; he is nearly dead, no hope remaining, o gauhe go shwa; he is nearly dead, but will probably recover, oa gomèla go shwa; he was nearly dead, but recovered, o gomile go shwa; they came to say that he was dead, ba le ba tla go mo latola; they came to tell us that he was dead, ba le ba tla go re mo latolèla; to be nearly dead, gorèga; she is not dead, ga a shwa; a dead one, setoto; one nearly dead, serepa; to be dead in large numbers, gatlampulèga; dead or be-numbed, setlashu, segacu; a dead person, moshwi; a useless thing, or a person as good as dead, sesho; to fall down dead, or die suddenly, phatloga.

Deadness. Ncho. Deadness or numbness, setlashu, segacu.

Deaf. He is deaf, o shushu, o boshushu; they are deaf, ba boshushu.

Deafness. Boshushu.

Deal. To deal or have dealings with, étala le, ètélana le, dihana le.

Dear. To be dear or beloved, ratèga; my dear, moratwi ca me; my dear friend, tsala ea me e e ratègañi; dear in price, tur (hybrid).

Death. Famine, loshekedi; drought, leuba.

Death. Losho. To lose a horse by death, shwèlwa ke pitse; to bring near to death, gòra; to come near to death, gorèga; sudden death from some unknown cause, sephatio; a death wail, or cry of an animal, pokolèlo.

Debar. They debar him from leaving, ba mo thokisa tsela;
he is debarred from leaving, people refusing to point out the way, o kganecwe tsela, o tatecwe tsela.

DEBATE, a. Kgañ. To debate, tsæa kgañ, ganèlana, ganalana; to debate with, ganèla le, ganèlana le; to debate or reason in one's mind, akanya.

DEBAUCHERY. Riotous mirth or pleasure, tlhapclo; fornication, boaكا.

DEBIL1"Y. Bokoa.

DEBRIS. Debris of a ruined house, leshope; rubbish floating on, or left by water, kgogodi.

DEBT, a. Molato. Part of a stipulated price remaining unpaid, seshuga; to pay part of a debt, ehwisa.; pay me part of a debt, nchwisa.

DEBTOR, a. Eo o molato. Those who are our debtors, ha ba le mola to le rona.

DECAPITATE, to. Kga,ola, tlhOgo.

DECAY, TO. Bola.. To cause to decay, bodisa.; to decay, or grow old (of things), onala.; to be quite soft from decay, as putrid meat, cherethagana, cherethēga.

DECERT. Tsieco; tōtalhālō; bo-helēpa; bohererehere.

DECEITFUL. To be deceitful or false, herekana; to become deceitful, or act deceitfully, lōtsahala, rethehala.

DECEITFULNESS. Tsieco.

DECEIVE, to. Tsietsa; lōtsahatsa. To deceive by fair promises, rethehatsa; to deceive by false statements, herekana; to deceive by denying possession of what one has, or knowledge of what one knows, lōba.; to deceive by lying, or by promising and not performing, hora; to deceive oneself, itsietsa, iphora; to become deceived, tsietsègə.

DECEIVER, a. Motsietsa; leherehere; leherecōkō; lecwalanōga.

DECEMBER. Sedimothulwe.

DECENTLY. Sentlē hēlə, katshi- amō.

DECEPTION. See Deceit.

DECIDE. To decide a dispute, athlola; to decide in favour of, athlolēla.

DECISION. A decision or award, katlhola.

DECK. To deck, or adorn, kgaba.

DECLARE. To say, raεa; to cause to know, itsise; to relate, kakanya.

DECORATE, to. Kgaba.

DECOY. To tempt, raεa.; to entice, ḫēpə.

DECREASE. To decrease, nōtla-hala; to cause to decrease, or make small, nōtla.

DEGREE. A law, molaō; an injunction, taō; a word, le-hoko.

DEED. An act, tihō; a writing, lokwalo.

DEEP. TeNi. Very deep, teNi teNi; it is deep, se teNi, se boteNi; deep, as a vessel, or an empty sore, kgampu; this sea is not deep, lewatla ye ga le boteNi.

DEER. See Buck.

DEFAME, to. Pateletsa.

DEFEAT, to. Henya. To be defeated, heńwa.

DEFECTION. A fault, molato; a deformity, bogēle.

DEFENCE. A. Phemēlo; phemō. An answering for oneself, ikarabēlo; a weapon of defence, sehēmō.

DEFEND. To defend oneself, hema; to defend another, hemēla; defend, or answer for oneself, ikarabēla; to defend, or stand by, ēma nokeNi; to defend, or stand over, ȍkama.

DEFENDER, A. Mohemedi.

DEFER. To adjourn, thinya.

DEFIANCE. Bogwanta; bodipa. To act in defiance of, gwantə.

DEFIANT, TO BE. Gwantə. To act defiantly, or be headstrong, tōtōlōga.
DEFILE. To make filthy, leshwematla, itshopolola; to contaminate evilly, cwaetsa, roma, hepha; to walk in single file, bopelela; a defile, or pass, kgoro.

DEFORMED, TO BECOME. Gola-hala; it is deformed, e gola-hetse; a deformed person or thing, segolile.

DEFORMITY. Bogolu; segolile.

DEFY. To despise, nyatsa; to upbraid, kgoba.

DEFRAUD, TO. Tsietse.

DEGENERATE. To become worse, keketsa; to become untrained, katologa.

DEGREE. One of low degree, khutsana.

DEGREES, BY. Ka thaholo.

DELAY. To detain, dia; to be detained, diwa; to delay a long time, iina, eema; to procrastinate, nyahala; to become delayed, or to tarry, diaga.

DELIBERATE, or slow. Bodiki.

To deliberate, or think, gopola; to deliberate, or reason, akanya.

DELIBRATION, or slowness. Bodiki.

DELIGHT. To rejoice, itumela; to please, kgatlha; a delight, kgatlhego; to be delighted, kgatlhwa; to become delighted, kgatlhega.

DELIRIOUS, TO BE. Buabua. He is delirious, o tlhakanye tlhogi.

DELIVER. To set free, golola; to take out, ntsha; to give to, nela; to deliver from evil, golola mo boshulel; delivered or confined. See Birth.

DELIVERANCE, A. Kgolola.

DELIVERER, A. Mogolodi.

DELUDE. To. Tsietse.

DEMEANOUR. Tsamao.

DEMOLISH. To destroy, senya; to pull down, or break down, rutla, rutloola.

DEMONSTRATE, TO. Shupa.

DEN. A cave, moñobolo. A natural pit, moñobolo; a lion’s sleeping place, serubi sa tau.

DENSE, TO BECOME. Kwena. It is dense, se kwenne; to be dense, as a thicket, cuba; to be dense, as a swarm of locusts, or a crowd, phikama.

DENSITY, OR DENSENESS. Bokweno.

DENY, TO. Latola. To be of a contrary opinion, kgala; to deny a fault, latola; to deny a fault in oneself, itatola; to deny falsely that one has a thing, lobu; to deny falsely to another, lobula; to deny, or refuse to acknowledge, itatola; they denied his existence, amo latola; he denied that he was guilty of this, a se itatola; to deny, or contradict, gentsa; deny me, intatola; he denied himself, or stinted himself food, o la a itima diyi.

DEPART, TO. Tloga; emoga; katoga; tlhomo; huduga. To depart from, or leave, tlogela; depart hence, tloga ha; he departed from them, o la a ba tlogela; they departed from him (of a person who had been surrounded), ba le ba koaologiela; to depart from one place in order to go to another, cwele kwa.

DEPARTURE, A. Sekularo; pololo.

After his departure, sekularo sa gagwe.

DEPEND UPON, OR TRUST IN. Ikanya.

DEPOSE. To give testimony, shupa.

DEPRAVE. TO. Roma; hepha.

DEPRAVITY. Boikepo; boshula.

DEPRIVE. To deprive of, tselo; tlhakola; to deprive of food by taking the largest share, amola; to deprive of by making away with, lolora; to deprive of, or rob, thukutha.

DEPTH. Botei. Depth of earth, botei yoa mbu; to try the
depth of water, lokolèla, lekelletsa.

DERANGE. To scatter about, halatsa, gasa, gasagasa, rulaganyolola.

DERIDE, to. Shotla; ñõõõlõ; tšèrga; he derides me, oa shotla ka nna.

DERIDERE. To scatter about, halatsa, gasa, ñõõõlõ, phonogasa, rulaganyolola.

DESIRED. Cotlò; ñõõõlò.

DESCEND, to. Hologa; pagologa. To descend from, hologi; to descend on the other side, tšoši, to descend in a line, as cattle down a hill, repologa; to descend suddenly, kgokologa, kodumèla; to descend suddenly to, kgokologola; to descend from a mountain, hologi mo lencweñi, hologa lencwe; a thing to descend by, seholologo; to descend from a height, pagologa; to descend in a slanting direction, ribama.

DESCENDANT, A. Nwana, botsalò. A grandchild, setlogolo; a great grandchild, kokomana, setlogolwana.

DESCENT, A. Phologò; bohologò. A gradual descent, mokgokolosa, mokolo, Int.; an abrupt descent, moko dumetsa.

DESCRIBE. To point out, kaeà; to relate, kakanya; to tell, bolòla.

DESCRIBE, to. Itshepololola.

DESCRIPT TO A REGIMENT, A. Leqatlapa.

DESERVE, to. Chwanèlwa. He deserves to die, o chwanetse go shwa; we deserve to be beaten, rea chwanèlwa ke go bediwa; things which we deserve, dilò tse re di chwanetseñi; a deserving one, mochwanedi.

DESIGN. To purpose, ikaélèla.

DESIGNATE, to. Kaeà.

DESIRABLE. Eletsèga. Precious, ratòga.

DESIRE, to. Eletsà; rata. To desire to have, or covet, iphèthla; a desire, keleco.

DESIRIOUS, to be. Rata.

DESK. A table, lomati; a box, letlole.

DESOLATE, to. Senya. It is left to you desolate, lo e tlogelcewe kgakgabalò.

DESOLATION. Kgakgabalò. Destruction, tšenyègo.

DESPAIR. Nomoga; ñòmoqòela pelo; thoboga; thòboga; to cease hoping, sholohologa; they despair of, or give up hoping for him, ba mo thòboga; to cause to despair, thòbosa.

DESPAIRER, A. Motlhobogi.

DESPATCH. To send (of persons), roma; to send (of things), isà.

DESPERATE. To become desperate, sholohologa; a desperate person, mo sholohologi.

DESPICABLE, TO BECOME. Nyatsèga.

DESPISE, to. Nyatsa. To be despised, nyadiwa; to refuse to hear or accept, cwiñtha; to regard as worthless, kgòbòla; to drive away with contempt, kòba; to despise others through pride, ipèga; to despise food, or turn up one's nose at it, tòtòlòga, nyòkòlòga.

DESPITE. To do despite unto, rumola.

DESPITEFULLY, TO USE. Gobolola.

RESPOND. To despond, or be despondent, ñòdia, nòdièga; to give up hope, thòboga, thòboga.

RESPONDENCY. Nòdièga.

DESTITUTE, TO BE. Ishaìa. I
am destitute, ke loshai; to be destitute as a fugitive, iphotlhere; to be destitute, or in need, maramara.

Destroy, to. Senya; nyeletsa; lōlta; rophehatsa; to destroy, or lick up, as war, lakaila, laila.

Destroyed, to become. Senyēga; salalaga.na. to become destroyed in large numbers, ga.tlampulega.

Destroyer, A. Mosenyi.

Destruction. A destroying, tsheliyo; a. being destroyed, tshenyego; destruction from high winds, strife, etc., dikglobe; a casting away, tatlhego.

Detach. See SEPARATE. To become detached, as fullen stones from a cliff, manologa.

Detachment. A regiment, mophatō; a detachment for war, spying, etc., bonokwane.

Detain, to. Dia. To be detained, diwa.

Detect, to. Phoroma. He has been detected in adultery, o phoromilwe mo boakei.

DETERIORATE MORALLY, TO. Beha.

Determine, to: Ikaëlēla; ithōma. To be determined for something, gakalēla.

DETERMINATION. Boikaëlēlō; boikaŋo; boithōmō.

DETEST, to. Ila; ithōa.

DETESTATION, A. Moila.

DETRACT, To accuse falsely, pateletsa.

DEVIATE, to. Senya.

DEVIATE. To turn aside, hapoga; to wander, timēla.

DEVICE, A. Leanō; toga maanō; togō maanō.

Devise. To devise, or devise plans, loga maanō.

Devote. To give to, nēcla.

Devour, to. Metsa.

Dew. Monyō; monye, Int.

DEWLAP OF AN OX. Lobodu; lebodu.

DIAPHRAGM, A. Locwalō.

DIARRHEA. Lochēga; mochēgō; motabogō; to have diarrhoea, taboga, cholola, tshaba mo maleŋ, tshabisiswa ke mala.

DIBBLE, to. Kabēla.

DICE. A small bone dice, bola, pt. mala; a small dice, regarded as female, pubagadi, kgatshane; a large dice, regarded as male, moremogolo, segarwe; to cast dice, tshēla bola, thēla bola; to decide a matter by the dice, laola ka bola.

DID. I did love, ka le ka rata; I did not love, ga kea ka ka rata, ke le ka se ka ka rata; he did it long ago, ga a bolo a se diha, o kilē a se diha; he did not go away, a sa ka a tsamaea; those who did not go, ba ba sa kān ba ea; he was as if he did not any longer think, a nna yaka ga a thole a gopolā; they did not know, ba sa ka ba itse; as the chief did in this land, yaka kgosi e kilē ea diha mo lehatshini ye. See paradigm of verb.

DIE, to. Shwa. To die suddenly, tsakuga, campēga, kantsēga, phatloga; to die after a long illness, or from starvation, gonoga; to die in large numbers (of people or animals), rōbōkēga; to die in the water, shwēla mo metsiŋ; to be about to die, gorēga; he was about to die, o la a letse loa go shwa; he nearly died, but recovered, o gomile go shwa; a thing that is sure to die, sekashwa; he is sure to die, o gauhe go shwa; a spot where an animal has died, sebibi; sehihi.

DIFFER. To differ from, ganēla le; to differ, or disagree, as news, or stories, hapanā; tshellepāna; to differ or vary in an account of an occurrence, ukgana; to differ from, harolo-
Digg, to. Épa. To dig up, or out, epolola; to dig and throw out earth with hands, hata; to dig superficially so as to cut off grass, etc., khitla; to dig, or plough, lema; to dig for water, épa metse; to dig or hollow out on one side, after digging straight down, garuba; to dig into an animal’s hole at a distance from the opening, and in the direction the hole points, arêla.

Digger, a. Moepi.

Digging, a. Kêpô.

Dignity. A dignity, or important personage, mogolo; dignities, bagolo.

Diligently. I sought him diligently, ke le nimatlê ka thôa-halô; ke le ka ichôka mo go nnatleîh.

Dilute. To dilute or dissolve, thlaolosa; to dilute, or make less strong to the taste, tima; to become diluted, thlaologa.

Dim. To become tarnished, kgôna; dim or dimness, lootô; the sun is dim, letsatsi le lootô; a dim light, lorotho, lorothana.

Diminish, to. Okocolola. To take meat out of a full pot, thhatlolola; to take milk, etc., out of a full pot, hokotsa; to diminish for, hokoletsa; to diminish weight, hokotsa botête; to become diminished, hokotsêga.

Diminutive. See Small.

Dimness. Lootô.

Din. See Noise.

Dinge. To dinge in a yielding substance with the flat part of a finger end, tobetsa; to dinge in with the point of a finger, kgoîlê.

Dingy. To become tarnished, kgôna; it is tarnished, se kgonne; to become dingy, or old, ônâla.

Dip, to. Ina. To dip for, inêla; to dip oneself, ikina; to dip, as a sop in soup, etc., âna; to be dipped, ânimiwa.

Direct, to. Kaêla; laêla. To go direct to a place, lolamâ; to direct straight to a place, lolamisa; to take a direct course, siama; to direct or instruct in a work, kaêla mo tîhoîn.

Direction, a. Kaêlô. A direction, or copy, sekao; in all directions, mo nlhêîho clothe.

Dirt. Rubbish, or sweepings, mabebe; matlakala; dirt caused by spilt fat, etc., matladika; dirt removed by the smearing of a doctor, or by rubbing hands or face, diphorola.

Dirty. Leshwê; mashwê; mpê; dimpê. To be dirty, mokgona; it is dirty, se mokgona, se makgomoku, se makgômê; to be dirty, or tarnished, kgôna; it is tarnished, se kgonne; to be dirty, or smudged, as with grease, milk, etc., kgamatha; kganatha; to dirty clothes with grease, etc., tladika; to dirty oneself with grease, etc., itlôdiaka.

Disagree. Ganêlana; ganalana. To disagree with what another
has stated, ganèla; to disagree, or differ, as stories, hapana; tshelepana; to disagree, or differ in an account of an occurrence, akgana.

DISAGREEABLE. Motlhatlha. To become disagreeable or unpleasant to, shwahala; it is disagreeable to him, se shwahetse go èna, se shwahetse mo go èna.

DISAGREEMENT, a. Kgañ. DISAPPEAR, TO. Hèla; nyèlèla; nyereåga. To disappear (of clouds), anoga; to disappear, by running fast, hadima; to disappear below the horizon, or over the brow of a hill, kòlòmèla; kòlòmèla; to disappear from among people, no one knows how, ñòñìwaçla; to disappear, as darkness, rain, etc., sa; to cause to disappear, hedisa.

DISAPPOINT, TO. Shwabisa.

DISAPPOINTED, TO BE. Shwaba. To become disappointed or grieved, shula pelo; I am disappointed or grieved, pelo ca me e shudile; to look disappointed, thonya, beha.

DISARRANGE, TO. Tsenkolola.

DISAVOW, TO. Latoht; itatola.

DISCERN, TO. Harologanyo. To discern between, harologanya mo.

DISCERNMENT. Pharologanyo.

DISCHARGE. To set free, golola; to unload, olola, laolola, belegolola; a discharge, as of blood, chologo.

DISCIPLE, a. Morutwi; morutwa.

DISCIPLINE, A CHILD, TO. Gapa.

DISCONTENT. Ñòñìrògô.

DISCONTENTED, TO BE. Betwa ka pelo. To grumble, ñòñìròga.

DISCORD. Kgañ.

DISCOURAGE, TO. Ñodiegisa pelo; to be discouraged, ñodicga, shwa pelo.

DISCOVER, TO. Bòna. To discover people hiding, or animal asleep, kwaå; to discover, or come upon, wèla; to be discovered, wèla.

DISCREPANCY. There is a discrepancy in these words, mahoko a a hapana; go tihokile segwè mo mahokuñ a.

DISCRETION. To come to years of discretion, go ewa motho.

DISCRIMINATE, TO. Harologanyo.

DISCUSS, TO. Tsæca kgañ. To discuss a matter, as a proposed marriage, etc., rëra.

DISCUSSION, a. Kgañ. There is discussion, go kgañ; they still have a discussion, ba sa ntse ba na le kgañ.

DISEASE, a. Pobolö; bolwetsë. Foot and mouth disease in cattle, botëtë; to draw out a disease with the mouth, as a heathen doctor, dupe.

DISEMBOWEL. To cut down the stomach in order to disembowel, roposa.

DISENTANGLE, TO. Rarabolola.

DISGRACE, a. Moloto.

DISGUISE. To alter oneself, iphetola; to put on other clothes, ikapesa diaparo di sele, to go about among people in disguise, igakisa batho.

DISGUST. To surfeit, tena; to be surfeited, tenwa; to disgust, or turn another away from in disgust, tentsha; you make this person disgusted with me, u ntentsha motho eo; to become disgusted, tenëga.

DISH, a. Seyana. A wooden bowl, mogocana, mogocwana; to dish up food, chola, raha; dish up for them, ba chola; to take food out of a dish, chola.

DISHEARTEN. See DISCOURAGE.

DISHONOUR, TO. Tlotloloht.

DISINHERIT, TO. Rutöht.

DISLIKE, TO. Thleoa. He dislikes them, o ba tiloile; oa tilhoanya nabo; to dislike, or
cease to like what one liked before, gôla; they disliked him, or no longer liked him, ba le ba gôlêga mo go èna; I dislike it, or do not like it, ga ke se rate; a dislike, tlhôô.

Dislocate. To be dislocated, khwiga; the arm is dislocated, leciigii le khwicwe.

Dismay. To terrify or dismay, rêra.

Dismiss, to. Naea tselâ. To be dismissed, nêwa tselâ; to cause to disperse, halatsa, phatlalatsa.

Dismount, to. Pagolola.

Disobedience. Go bisa go utlwa; botlhôkakutîô.

Disobedient, to become. Nhôloga. One who is disobedient, sehêphê.

Disobey. To disobey a command, tlôla taolîô.

Disorder. Maharatlhîthla. To disorder, or disarrange, tsenkoloila, rulaganyolola.

Disorderly. It is in a disorderly state, e maharatlhîthla; to make into, or place things in a disorderly state, haratlhîthlanya.

Disparagingly. To speak disparagingly, and so hurt the feelings, kgôbôtôla.

Dispel. To drive away, lêlêka.

Disperse. To disperse, or spread abroad, halâla, phatlalâla; to disperse, as clouds, shwaalâla; to disperse, as a crowd, tutomolôga; to cause to disperse, halatsa, phatlalatsa; a dispersion, phaladi, phatlalalô; a being dispersed, phatlalacô.

Display. To display, as a trader his goods, anêga, atlêga.

Displease, to. Kgôpa; kgopîsa. To be displeased, kgoewa; to be displeased without a cause, betôga; he was much displeased, a bo kgoriwe thata.

Dispose of, to. Naea.

Dispute, to. Ganêla; tatalala; busabusanya; ganetsanya. To dispute together persistently, tatalalana; a persistent disputer, setatalala.

Disputation, a. Kgân.

Disrepute, to come into. Nya-tsêga.

Dissatisfied, to be. Betôga; betwa ke pelo. To grumble, fônôrêga; to be dissatisfied, as with a purchase, shôbêlêla.

Dissatisfaction. Leshôbêlêlô.

Dissemble, to. Itimokanya.

Dissembler, a. Moitimokanyi.

Dissembling. Boitimokanyô.

Disension. Strife, kgân; rebellion, cuulolô.

Dissent, to. Gana. To dissent from, by a noise made by lips, otsa.

Dissimulation. Boitimokanyô.

Dissipation. Much frivolity, nyalakêgô.

Dissolve. To become melted, tlhapologa, tlhaologa; to cause to dissolve, tlhapolosa, tlhaolosa.

Distance. Lobaka; sebaka. A short distance, kgakalanyana, kgakayana, lobaka lo se lope; a very short distance, lobaka lo se lopane; to pass by, or keep at a distance, kgetla, kakologa; to keep at a distance through fear, kakobâ; they move forward, or go a short distance, ba ea mashutô; a long distance, bokgakala, sekala, kgala; I saw him a long distance off, ke le ka mmôna ha kgaleî; to move to a distance, katôga; to move to a distance from, kategôla; to move to a distance from each other, katogana; they went to a distance from the mountain, ba katógôla lênewê ka kgakala; to be at a distance from each other, kakologana; to keep at a distance and avoid, iphapanya le.

Distant. Kgakala.

Distaste. To have a distaste
for, ila; I have a distaste for it, ga ke se rate.

DISTEND, to. Gagamatsa. To become distended, or stretched out, gagamala; distended (of nostrils), maphara.

DISTINCT. To make distinct (of letters nearly rubbed out), tlhabelola.

DISTINCTION. To make distinct (of letters nearly rubbed out), tlhabololu.

DISTINGUISH, to. Harologanyu. To distinguish between fear and anger, go harologanyo mo poibo le mo bogadi; a distinguished, or noted person, motho eo o itsegen; a distinguished, or noted person, motho ea bonatla; a distinguishing mark by which a person or animal can be recognised, seclè.

DISTORT. To distort, or misrepresent words, réelah; to become distorted, or changed (of a countenance), behèga.

DISTRACT, to. Akgaakga. To become distracted, akgaakgega.

DISTRACTION or DOUBT. Kaka-balò.

DISTRESS. Khutsahalò; bohutsana; tlalèla; masetlana. To distress, hustabatsa, tlhokohatsa, patika, tlalèla; to be distressed or sorrowful, tlalèla; to be distressed, or oppressed, patikèga.

DISTRIBUTE, to. Abèla. To become distributed, or to spread over, harahara.

DISTRIBUTION. A. Kabèlò.

DISTRUST. To cease to trust, ikanyologa; to doubt, belàela; distrust, or doubt, pelaèla; a ceasing to trust, boikanyologó.

DISTURB, to. Herelha. To disarrange, tsenkolola; to become disturbed, herelhèga.

DISTURBANCE. A. Pherelhò. A commotion, phuduègò; a disturb ing, pherethègò; to cause a disturbance, herelha.

DITCH, A, or Gully. Loñòpè, pl. manòpè.

DIVE, to. Ithabuetsa; ithabuetsa; inyeletsa. To rise to the surface after a dive, biloga.

DIVERGE. To diverge, as paths, lomologana.

DIVERS DISEASES. Malwetsa mâìwe le mâìwe.

DIVIDE, to. Kgola; poma. To separate, kgaganya; to divide into parts, aba; to be divided into parts, aywa, abìwa; to divide, or select, tlhola; to divide, or cause divisions among people, kgagamologanya, khamologanya; to divide cattle into lots for drinking, etc., noketsa, rahola; to divide into parties, or isolated groups, kumagana; to be divided into parties, kumagañwa; to divide for, abèla; to divide meat for, or carve for, khàela; to divide among each other, abalana, abèlana; to divide among the people, abalanya batho; to divide, as in arithmetic, lekanìyetsa; to divide contending parties, tsiriganya; to divide, or part asunder, as water, kakabolosa; to be divided, as water, kakabologa; to be divided against oneself, ikgaogana; to divide lengthwise, or cleave asunder, aroganya; they are divided into groups or parties, di beilwe dikòwakòwane; to become divided or broken, kgaoga.

DIVIDING LINE. A. Motsila.

DIVINATION. Tòô.

DIVINE. Semodimo (hybrid).

DIVINER. A. Moloi.

DIVINITY. Modimo tòô; bomo­dimó (hybrid).

DIVISION. As in arithmetic, tekanyeco; a part of anything, lekgathi; a division between two rows, motsila; a division
between people, kgaoganô, kgagamologanô, khamologo; a division, or chapter, kgaolo.

**D**ivorce, A. Tlhalanô. To divorce, tlhala; to be divorced, tlhalwa; a writing of divorce, lokwalô loa tlhalanô.

**D**izzy. To be dizzy or giddy, dimokana; I am dizzy, ke ehwerwe ke sedidi.

**D**izziness, Sedidi.

**D**o, To. Diha. To do for, dihela; to have to do with, ikama; what do you do? u dihaila? do you read? u ga u bale, ga ua bala; do I not read? a ga kea bala? a ga ke bale? do not go away, u se ketla u tsamaea, u se tsamae; do not steal, u se ucwe; do not let it be thought, a go se gopolwe; do not do thus, u se dîm yalo; do so! diha yalo! what was he doing? o la a dihañ? o la a dihañ?

**D**oicy. (Of people), bori; doicy (of animals), bokgwabo.

**D**ocity. B.ori; bokgwaho.

**D**octor, A. Naka; moalahi. To doctor, alaha; to doctor a person so as to protect him from danger, upclela.

**D**octoring, A. Kalahu; kathî; boîaka.

**D**ocument, A. Lokwalô.

**D**odge. To dodge, so as to avoid or escape, tila, thêmêlêkana, relêla.

**D**oerslag. Senwedî.

**D**og, A. Nca, pl. dinca; mpsa, Int. A dog, as distinguished from a bitch, seheke; a lean, starved dog, mokgara; an old and poor dog, motau; a wild dog, letane, lekanyana, lethalerwa; to scratch a hole, as a dog, hata; a sleeping place of a dog, or a hole scratched in the ground, kutla; to snap at, as a dog, kgogogêla; to snap as a dog, kgogoga; to copulate (of a dog), heka; to copulate (of a bitch), hekwa; to be angry, as a dog, tlhonya; to doctor a dog so as to make it fierce, galodisa; the medicine for making a dog fierce, kgalola; a dog's lying-in place, serubi; a little dog, mcana; the dog is angry, nca e tlhontse.

**D**ogged. A dogged or sullen person, leñôfôbi; to be dogged, khutloga.

**D**oll, A. Sechwânchô; pope (hybrid).

**D**omineer, To. Dipahala. A domineering person, modipa, mörôtôlwe.

**D**ominion, To. Have. Busa.

**D**one. You have done well to come, u yahile u tle; to be done, or happen, dihala.

**D**oom. To doom to evil, hutsa.

**D**oor, A. Secwâlo. Doorway, a, moyakî, kgörô, phata; a doorpost, moyakî; a doorstep, serepudi; the lintel of a door, scaramô, phakô ea moyakî; at the door, ha moyakî; to open an English-made door, bulû; to open a Secwana door, ægolola; to shut an English door, cwala; to shut a Secwana door, æga; to lean to, or be partially closed (of a door), phekalega; to go in at a door, tsêna ka kgörô; to rap a door once, khwanya, kgwanya, konya; to rap at a door again and again, khwananyakwanya, kgwananyakwanya, konyakonya.

**D**ormant, To. Be. Rôbala.

**D**ot, A. Selabe.

**D**otage, To. Be in. Gokgahala.

**D**ouble. To double or crimp up, hutaganya; to become doubled up, or bent up, as fingers in illness, kgörôpana; to double or turn round, menoga.

**D**oubt. Pelaêlô, kakabalô. To doubt, or doubt about, belaêla, bêlaêla; to doubt, or be be-
wilderened between two opinions, akubala; to doubt as to the meaning of what one hears, etsaetséga; to cause to doubt as to the meaning of what one hears, etsaetsa; to doubt or hesitate what to do, kgaratsóga; to cause to doubt or hesitate, kgaratsa; no doubt, gogwagóna, ka gōna, ātte, kwa o gōna, Int.; to be in doubt as to a path, akabadiwa ke tsela, akgaakgèga kaga tsela; they doubted him, ba le ba mmelaela; he will doubt about God, o tla belaëla Modimo.

**Doubt**

**Doubtless**

**Doubtful.** See Doubt.

**Doubtfulness.** Kgakgaakgègō.

**Dough.** A lump of dough, leribi.

**Dove, A.** Lephoi. A rock dove, or pigeon, letseba, leeba, leeba; a small dove with long tail, malommi, tseberu; to coo, as a dove, kuruetsa.

**Dovery, to.** Lomana, lomagana.

**Down of Pods.** Bobóea. To take down, pagolola, lesholola.

**Downcast.** To be downcast or fearful, nyérà marapò; he is downcast, o nyerile marapí.

**Downwards.** Kwa tlhatsé, kwa tlhase.

**Downright, A.** Bogadi.

**Doze.** To doze, or keep quite still, ipōtla.

**Drag.** To drag a thing along the ground, kgobodisa, gōga, kgokgonisa, kgokgothisa; a mark made by a thing dragged along the ground, mogóga; to drag another back, kgothêla; to drag bushes along the ground, gōga; to drag bushes with oxen, kgobola; to drag a person along the ground, kgokgothisa.

**Draggle, to.** Kgokgotha.

**Draw, to.** Gōga. To draw matter out of a sore, gōpa; to draw or cause to ripen, as a boil, budusa; to draw out, or pull out, khumola; to draw out, as a knife out of a sheath, shomola; to draw water, ga; to draw in, as a leg after having been stretched out, namoga; to draw in or back, as an arm, etc., gona; to draw back, so as to avoid something, tila, sisimoga; to draw back, as the head after peeping out, gonyetsa; to draw oneself up tightly, as when lying down, ikhutagauya; to draw people together, kgatlhanya batho; to draw water for, gēla; to draw water into for, gēlēlēla; to draw, or pull out, as a pole, tlhomola; to draw out a disease with the mouth, as a heathen doctor, dupa; to draw water by degrees from a weak spring, chwapetsa; to draw up the mouth of a bag by a string let into it, gogwanya; to draw together things threaded on a string, gosetsa.

**Drawing Out, A.** Chomoló.

**Dread.** Poborana; therishí. To dread, boborana; to regard with a superstitious dread, ila.

**Dreadful.** Boitshilga.

**Dream, A.** Tōrō. To dream, or dream about, lóra; he dreamt about food, o la a lóra diya.

**Dreamer, A.** Molori.

**Dregs of Liquid.** Thothí; phophí. Dregs of fat after melting, bogoko; dregs of beer after cooking, dintshe.

**Drench.** To cause to drink, nosa; to make wet, kolobetsa.

**Drenched.** See Saturate.

**Drenching.** A causing to drink, monoshò.

**Dress.** To dress, apesa, apara; to dress oneself, apara, ikapesa; to dress smartly, kgaba; to dress the hair, hōra; to take off a dress, apola; an article of
dress, seapari, pl. diapari; a woman’s dress, or frock, moses.

Dribble. To dribble as a child, chologa mathe.

Dried. To become dried, ômêlêla; to become dried or parched, as a throat, kgagabala; dried ditlhethwa berries, chwabi; dried meat or fruit, losbwabii.

Drift, A. See Ford.

Drill. To drill a hole, Hêthla.

Drink, to. Nwa. To cause to drink, nosa; a drink, noo; to give each other to drink, nosanya; to drink or sip anything hot with a noise, goduma; to drink a little or take a mouthful, hupa; to drink a little again and again, hupêla; to drink, or swallow quickly, kampetsa, kalametsa; to drink greedily, or gulp, kgatholela; he will make him drink it, o tla e mo nosa; to drink or lap, as a cat, lacwa; to drink as a dog, tlbabuketsa; to drink by throwing water into the mouth, kapetsa; to drink while kneeling or lying down tômâna.

Drinker of Beer, a. Monwa boyalwa; monwi oa boyalwa.

Drinking. A drinking, or drink, noo; a drinking vessel, se-nwêlo; drinking vessels, dilô tse di nwêlaî.

Drip. To fall in drops, rôtha.

Drive, to. Kgwetsa; to drive out, or oust, rolola; to drive away, or chase, lêlêka; to drive from the garden, lêlêka mo tshimoî; to drive to and fro, kgarakgatsa; to drive loose cattle and small things, gatêlêla dikgomo le dilô; to drive away with contempt, koba; to drive away with impatience, gasakanya; to drive up in clouds, as locusts, birds, etc., kuulola; to drive into a corner or enclosed space, patikêla; to drive animals to one side, so as to keep them from others, phaila; to drive along with others, kgokgweetsa; to drive slowly or carefully, pepetletsa; to drive away a large number, hudula; to drive fast or overdrive, phûèla, kho-bakhobisa, kgotlhagotlhisa.

Driver, a. Mokgwetsi.


Drizzle, to. Na medupe.

Drone, a. Oa bobodu.

Drop, a. Thothi; phophi. A large drop, as of rain, lerothodi; to drop, or drip, rôtha; to drop in, as oil, etc., logetsa; to drop or slip from the hand, relêla; I dropped oil into his sore, ke le ka logetsa nthô ea gagwê; to drop or pour down, as honey from a tree, perspiration, etc., êla.

Dropsy. Pobolô ea metse.

Dross of Iron, etc. Lenyêlo.

Drought. Leuba.

Drove. To go in a drove, kgoula; a drove of pigs, springbucks, etc., serapa; a drove of zebras, or other animals, letlhape; a drove of oxen, matlhape; a drove of goats, marele; a drove of goats and sheep mixed, marele, diluthshane; a drove of sheep, lecomane, lecomana, diluthshane; a small drove of sheep, lecoûwanê; a drove of lambs, loûnyana; a drove of kids, lobotsane; a drove of hartebeests, lotlhaka; a drove of blesbucks, mosêthla; a drove of ostriches, lokhukhwa.

Drown, to. Nwêla. To cause to drown, nwedisa; they were drowned in the sea, ba le ba nwêla mo lewatleî.

Drum, a. Moropa. To beat a drum, letsa moropa.

Drunk. I have drunk, ke nolê; the water will be drunk, metse
a tla nowa; he is becoming drunk, o tagwa; he is drunk, o tagilwe; to make drunk, as beer, etc., taga; to cause to be drunk, tagisa; that which makes people drunk, se se tagaŋ batho; those who make people drunk, ba ba tagisaŋ batho.

**Drunken.** Motagwi; letagwa; motagwa.

**Drunken.** To rave, as a drunken man, phokelCla; to be silly, as a drunken man, tlhapClwa.

**Drunkenness.** To gu; botagii; boto.gwa.

**Dry.** To become dry, ōma, ōmèlèla, omèlèla; to cause to dry, omisa; to become a little dry, as a wet skin, a plastered wall, etc., phaphalala, mana; to make a little dry, phaphalatsa; the skin is dry, letlało le manne; the skin has been dried by the sun, letlało le mantsiciwe ke letsatsi; to dry up, or become parched, kgakgabala; to dry up or make parched, kgakgabatsa; to dry up, as water, cha; the water is dried up, metse a chele; to dry up, or cease running, kgala; to dry up, as a milk cow, husa; to dry up, or cause to be dry, as sores; phaphalatsa; to be dry (of a thirsty mouth), bataoləga; to dry, or become dried up (of a sore), gamoga; dry and hard, as a skin, or rhiem, kwatlapa; to dry up, as by blotting paper, omisa; a dry and waterless country, lokgêre; dry makatane or fruit, lofiantse; dry, or dried meat and fruit, loshwabo.

**Dryness.** Komèlèlo.

**Dubbelje Plant.** Mosètlo. Dubbelje thorn, tshôtlhô.

**Duck.** A. Pelopele (hybrid). A wild duck, sehudi; a young wild duck, sehotsana.

**Duck, A.** Chiwanêlo.

Dug, to become. Epêga. To become dug up, epologa.

**Dull.** They are dull of hearing, ba kabetse ditsèbe.

**Dumb.** He is dumb, o semumu; a dumb person, semumu; a dumb spirit, mœa oa semumu; he was dumb, o la a le semumu; the dumb, ba bomumu; a dumb ass, esela e o semumu; to be dumb or silent when spoken to, tuulala; he is dumb or silent, o tuuletse molomo; o tumotsè molomo.

**Dumbness.** Bomumu.

**Dumpy.** Sepoa; matlaba.

**Dun.** To come again and again, boaboela.

**Dunfly, A.** Seboba.

**Dung.** Wet cattle dung, boloko; dry dung, or dust in krall, lechotelô, mochotelô; a cake of dry dung, sebi, pl. dibi; a lump of dry dung dug out of krall, bubí, pl. mabi; dung of sheep, goat, etc., thokôlo, pl. dithokolô; dung of human beings, masepa, mashepa; soft dung of fowls, botute; hard dung of fowls, masepa; a lump of prepared dung for plastering, leribi; to drop dung (of animals), nyêla; to place under dung, as a skin for softening, tshelela; first dung of a calf, tilane.

**Dunghill, A.** Thutubudu.

**Durable.** Thata.

**Dusk.** Lotlatlana.

**Dust.** Lorole. Much dust, dithole; fine dust, loroyana; fine dust, or powder, loupa, pl. dikupa; a pillar or cloud of dust, khonoñ; clouds of dust raised by high wind, dikudwane; very large clouds of dust, disetlana; to throw up, or cast up dust, kubuëla lorole; to come out, as dust when a skin is beaten, kuba.

**Duster, A.** Sephimolô.
DUSTY. To be dusty or dirty, kgöna.
DUTY. Chwanèlò.
DWARF. A Mokhutshanyane; kemponyekelakake. A dwarfed or stumpy person, sepoa; to become dwarfed, or less, fόtšahala.
Dwell. To be, nna; to build, aga; where do you dwell? u agile kae?
Dweller. A dweller by the river, seaga molapoii.
Dwelling. A house, ntlo; a dwelling place, boagii, bonno; a home, legae.
Dye. To. Hetola mebalala; the dye from a new cloth when first washed, papa.
Dying. To be dying (of an animal), gonoga; a dying animal, or newly-planted tree, etc., sekhashwa.
Dynamite. Jàenama.it' (hybrid).
Dysentery. To have dysentery, taboga. madi; tshaba madi; nyela ditede; blood passed in dysentery, lotede, pl. ditede.
E.
Each. Nwe le ŋwe, with the particles. Each person, motho moñwe le moñwe; each sheep, nku ŋwe le ŋwe; to kill each other, bolaana; to hate each other, ilana; they give each other fault, ba nèlana molato.
Eager. To be eager, or in earnest, tlhòahala; to be eager for, gakalèla; I am eager for war, ke gakaletse ntwa; to be eager to have, or to long for something one has had before, tlhologèlèla; I am eager to see it, ke tlhologèlecewe ke go se bòna; I was eager to see it, ke le ka tlhologèlèla le go se bòna.
Eagle. An eagle or vulture, letlaka, lenoñ; eagles, manoñ, malelakökwanane; a large white eagle, dishòwane, pl. bodishòwane; a large black eagle with white breast, bibìñ.
Ear, an. Tsèbè. The inner hole of an ear, tlhoka; wax in the ear, ditlhoka; a protuberance under the ear of a stout person, leñana; a ring for the ear, lenyena; to ring or buzz as the ears, shuma; to lead by the ear, shonola; to close one's ears, ikaba ditsèbè, itsiba ditsèbè; to open the ear, kabolo-la tsèbè; to close the ear, tsìba tsèbè; to give ear to, reetsa; a hanging ornament in the ear, letlatla; an animal with a small piece cut out of its ear, leshushu; an animal with a good deal of its ear cut off, lesibi; an ox with one or both ears cut right off, kgomo ea boriniti; to incline the ear, inèga tsèbè; an ear of corn, seakò; an inferior ear of corn, sehañe.
Early. Early in the morning, ka go sale galé, ka go sale moshò; to rise early, cogèla, phakèla; to start early, phakèla; I rose early to go there, ke le ka cogèlèla göna.
Earn, to. Ìtimisetsa. I have earned it, ke se ìtimisètse; to earn or gather money for the children, bapalela bana madi.
Earnest. To be in earnest, tlhòahala; to be earnest for, gakalèla, tlhòahalèla; to be in earnest about doing, tlhòanama; he is earnest in his work, o tlhonometse tìho ea gagwè; an earnest, or pledge, peèlèlo, sebèlèlèlo; an earnest one, mo-tlhoабadi.
Earnestness. Tlhòahalò.
Earth, the. Lehatshe. Soil, mbu; black earth, selòkò; a lump of earth turned up by
plough or spade, lekotè, lekwètè; I will throw earth on it, or cover it with earth, ke tla se katêla ka mbu.

EARTHEN VESSELS, or pottery. Diyana tsa mmopi.

EARTHLY. Schatshe (hybrid).

EARTHQUAKE, AN. Thoromô ea lehatshe.

EARTHWORM, AN. Seboko.

EASE. Boiketlo. Ease from a burden, tapolosho; to he at ease, iketla; to cause to be at ease, iketlisa, lapolosa.

EASIER. Which is easier, etc., go heho gohe, etc.; it is easier, go heho.

EASILY. Ka boheho. Gently, ka bonolo; slowly, ka bonya; one easily imposed upon, maelegi.

EAST, THE. Botlhabatsatsi, kVI;abtse, Int.

EASY. It is quite easy, go boheho hela; it is easy, ga se thata, go monate; it is not easy, go thata; to take it easy, iketla, ineneketsa; an easy-going one, maerêgô; he is easy going, o mosetla; he takes it easy, o mosetla.

EAT, TO. Ya. To eat up, or swallow, metsa; I have eaten, ke yelè; it will be eaten, se tla yewa; to eat corn, etc., from the hand, ikhoha; to eat very much, tlôtlôpa, shumêla, shushura, shushutsa; to eat fast, huta, bôba; to eat up all the food, ya mata; he has eaten up all the food, o yelè mata; to eat the first piece in token of superiority, ya moraholô; eat on the sly something that has been stolen, ya nkabo; eat on the sly, yêla thôkô; to eat something watery, with a noise, thamutsa; to eat sparingly, or in a mincing manner, tlônka-tlonka, sinama; to eat a little, or whet the appetite, ntaca mathe; to eat into holes, or eat holes into, kgautla; to eat together, go ya mmôgo; to eat of each other's food, go yalana.

EATABLE, THAT WHICH IS. Se se yewaň.

EATING. Eating vessels or utensils, dilô tse di yêlaň; an eating place, boyêlo.

EAVES. Underneath the eaves, or overhanging roof of a native house, masenamêlo.

EBB. To return, boea; to dry up, cha.

ECHO, AN. Karabô. To echo, araba; the rocks echo, go araywa mayê.

ECLIPSE, AN. Thibalô; phihala. To become eclipsed, thibala, hihala.

ECONOMICAL, TO BE. Ñomaèla.

EDDY, AN. Tikologô. To eddy, dikologa.

EDGE. The edge of an axe, boyetla, bogale; a weak and flexible edge of a knife, boyebu; the edge of a bank, losi; white edge or border of a kaross, peeledi; two edged, magale mabedi.

EDIBLE. It is edible, sea yewa.

EDICT. A command, taolo; a law, molao.

EDIFICATION. Kagêlôlo.

EDIFICE, AN. Kagô.

EDIFY, TO. Agêlêla.

EDUCATE, TO. Ruta.

EDUCATION. Thutô.

EFFACE. To wipe off, phimola; to take away, tlosa.

EFFECT, TO. Diha. To become of none effect, dihêgêla lehêla.

EFFERVESCE, TO. Chachanycga, shashanyega.

EFFICIENT, TO BE. Nonoha.

EFFIGY, AN. Sechwanchô.

EFFORT, AN. Tekô. To make an effort, leka, ichôka; I will make an effort to go, ke tla leka go ca, ke tla ichôka go ca.

EFFULGENCE. Marań.

EGG, AN. Lee; pl. mae. A large egg, letsae; an egg laid
outside the nest, or one remaining unhatched after the rest are hatched, lekhue; an addled egg, lekhue ye le bodi-lefi; the white of an egg, khwaan; the yolk of an egg, tlaee; the shell of an egg, or piece of egg shell, lokhadu, pl. dikhadu; an empty ostrich egg shell, mogopô; to sit on eggs, elama.

Eight. Go hêra menwana e le mebedi. Eight people, batho ba hêra e le mebedi.

Eighteen Sheep. Dinku di shomê di cwa ka di hêra, menwana e le mebedi.

Eighth, the. Ea bo hêra e le mebedi.

Either. Either this or that, leha e le se, kgotsa sele.

Eject. To eject in a stream, buganya, chabanya; to cast out, matlhegela kwa ntle.


Elong. Hêta.

Elbow. An elbow, or the elbow bone, sekgono; an elbow, segakabaeii, seyabana; the hollow inside the elbow, kgodu-gochwane; to elbow, khutla; to press, or rub the chest or side with an elbow, segitletsa.

Elder, an. Mogolo, mogolwane. The elder of them, mogolo oa bona.

Eldest Child, the. Nwana oa burure.

Elect, to. Itshekêla.

Electricity. Tladi.

Elephant, an. Tlou. A small kind of elephant, lekolonkwane; the trunk of an elephant, selôpô, selôpa; the tusk of an elephant, lonaka; to trumpet, as an elephant, therebetsa; to trumpet as an angry elephant, kgayayêga; a young elephant, seôkana.

Elements of Knowledge, the. Ditlhaka tsa thutô.

Elevate. To lift up, choletsa; to exalt, godisa.

Eleven. Eleven sheep, dinku di shomê di cwa ka ñwe hêla.

Elope, to. Nwêga.

Else. Or else I will buy, nka tla ka rôka.

Elsewhere. Go sele, ka go sele. He went elsewhere, a ca go sele.

Emaciate. To emaciate, or cause to be emaciated, tlhora; to become emaciated, tlhorega, bopama; an emaciated person, or animal, serôlê, lowa; an emaciated child, calf, etc., seroyana.

Emaciation. Borôlê, popamô.

Emancipate. To emancipate him (of a servant), mo naea bogosi, mo naea kgosi, mo thelesetsa, mo rebola.

Embellish, to. Kgaba.

Ember, an. Legala. A large ember, sesikalala, Int.

Emblem. A national emblem, sebôkô, Int.

Emigrate, to. Huduga.

Empire. Bogosi.

Empty. Lolea. It is empty, se lolea; empty (of a sack), le-shwashupa; empty, or emptiness from hunger, logaba.

Enable, to. Nonotsa.

Encamp, to. Tlhaoelêla.

Encampment, an. Botlhaoelêlo. An encampment of waggons arranged for oxen to sleep in the centre, mosakô.

Encircle. See Surround.

Enclose. To enclose by a hedge, bea.

Encircle, to. Dikanyetsa. To be encompassed by, di-
kanyedicwe ke; the wall will encompass the town, lorakö lo tla potonoga motse.

Encourage, to. Nametsa; kgwathatsa. To be encouraged, nametsèga, nametsêga; to feel encouraged, namêla.

Encouragement. Nametsêgô, kgwathachô.

End, an. Bokhutlô; sekhutlô; bohôlô; bohô; bowêlô. To come to an end, khutla; to end or finish, or make an end of, wetsa; to come to an end, as a time or work, aloga; to come to an end, as years, wêla; when they are ended, di sena go wêla; to end, or come to an end, hêla; it will end where it will end, e tla hêla kwa e tla hêlêla ngôna; to endure to the end, ichôkôla bokhutlô; to the end of the world, kwa boheloôn yoa lehatše; without end, ka bosenabokhutlô, ka bosakhutlêî; without end or limit, sedikadiki, sedikwadikwi; the end, or point of a thing, nûla.

Endearment. A term of endearment, or a pet name, mo-rê tô.

Endeavour, to. Leka.

Endless. Se se senaﬃ bokhutlô, sedikadiki.

Endure, to. Boga. To restrain oneself, ichôka; to endure persecution, ichôkêla pogishô; a person who is able to endure fatigue, etc., motho eo pelo ea gagwê e kgwaralefêî; to endure to the end, ichôkêla bokhutlô.

Enema, to give an. Thulêga.

Enemy, an. Mmaba, pl. baba. A hostile army, dira.

Energetic. Kwanatša.

Engage. To engage a servant, laletsa; to call to help in work, thapa.

Engaged. See Betroth.

Engine. Setimêle (hybrid).

English. Sa sekgoa, sa sekhou. The English language, puô ea Seeñëles (hybrid).

Englishman, an. Lekhoa, lekgoa, moeñëlesman (hybrid).

Engrave, to. Sêta.

Engraver, an. Mosêî.

Engraving, an. Tsê tô. A picture, sechwanchô; an engraving tool, mosêî.

Engrossed. I am engrossed by work, ke kakilwe ke tihô, ke kakegîle.

Enjoyment. Pleasure, boitumêlô; noisy mirth, thlapêlô.

Enlarge. To enlarge, as a house, hole, etc., khutloolô, pitlolôsa, pitlonôsa; enlarge by removing a sekhutlô, khutoilô; to enlarge by removing a pitlaganô, pitlolôsa; to enlarge by making higher, godîsa; to enlarge by adding to, oketsts; to become enlarged, phuthologa.

Enlighten, to. Bonesa.

Enmity. Kilô. To cherish enmity, ila; to be at enmity with each other, lothama.

Ennu. Budûtu. I am oppressed by ennu, ke yewa ke bodutu.

Enough. To be enough, lekana; it is enough, go lekanye; is it not enough? a ga goa lekana? that which is enough, se se lekanyeî; it is not enough, ga goa lekana; it is enough for us and you, go re lekanye le lona.

Enquire, to. Botsa. I will enquire of them, ke tla ba botsisa; to enquire into, botsisa; to enquire into carefully, lotolotsa.

Enquirer, or Catechumen, an. Moipobôdi.

Enrich, to. Humisa.

Ensample, an. Sekaô.

Ensnare, to. Raêla.

Entangled. To become entangled as string, etc., kgwê-
leagana; to become entangled, or jumbled up, tlhakatlhakana.
ENTER, TO. Tsena. They have entered, ba tsenye; to enter by force, rolola.
ENTERTAIN. To take care of, tlamèla; to supply, thelesa, phumusa; we entertained them, re le ra ba thelesetsa, re le ra ba phumusetsa.
ENTICE. Hêpa; ôka. To entice to war, hepisa ntwa; entice to speak, hepisa mahoko.
ENTIRELY. Gotlhe.
ENTIRELY. Boyotlhe.
ENTRANCE, AN. Botseno.
ENTREAT, TO. Rapela. To be entreated, rapelascga.
ENVIOUS, TO BE. Nofiorela. To covet, iphetlha; to be envious of, or grumble at a person's things, tenegela dilo tsa motho; he will become envious, pelo ea gagwe tla tshìthahala.
ENVY, or ENVIOUSNESS. Bope­lotshìthìla; pelotshìthìla. To envy, see ENVIOUS; envyings, maipbetlha...
EPILEPTIC. An epileptic fit, monatègo, kidibalò; to have an epileptic fit, idibala; he is epileptic, o tla ne a idibale; those who are epileptic, ba ba tleîn ba idibale.
EQUAL. To become equal, or like, chwana, lekana, lekale­kana; to make equal, or measure, lekanya; to make oneself equal with, itekanya le; to be equal to, or abreast of him, bapa nae; to make equal, or put on the same level, bapisa; equal to, or able for, nonohèla; you have made them equal to us, u ba lekantse le rona.
ERADICATE. To destroy, senya; to pull out, khumola, shomola.
ERE. Ere they went away, ba e se ba tsamae.
ERECT. To make stiff, paralatsa; to build, aga; to erect, as a springbuck the hair on its back, ewetla, sheshemolola; to be erect, or rough, as the hair of an angry dog, tlhonya; to become erect, or stiff, paralala.
ERGOT. Medicine used as ergot of rye, magoromecho.
ERR, TO. Leoha. To stray, timèla; to be crooked, shôkama; to err in doing work, atlahala.
ERROR, AN. Teöhö; timèlo. A fault, molato; a deceit, tsieco.
ERUCT, TO. Kgobola.
ERUCTION. An acid eructation, leshôkôlôla.
ERUPTION. An eruption on the body, mochwa, marokomologô, mokwane; to break out in an eruption, shwatôga, rokomologa, tutumologa; the eruption of measles, thutlwa.
ESCAPE. To flee, tshaba, niwega; to break away from, betsêga; halola, chemoga; to be delivered from danger, thelèla; to dodge, thêmèlèkana; he had a narrow escape, or he escaped by the skin of his teeth, o la a cwâ ka lechôha ya mogodu; to escape from, halola; to cause to escape, halodisa; an escape, or escaping, phalolô.
ESCORT. To escort or accompany a little way at starting, buledisa; an escort, or company, mophatô.
ESPECIALLY. Bogolo.
ESPY. To espy, as people in hiding, kwaa.
ESTABLISH. To make firm, tlho­mamisa; to establish a disputed question, by inquiring into it, tlhotlhomisa; to establish oneself, tlhôma.
ESTEEM. To honour, tlotla; to regard as, kae; to esteem oneself, or be puffed up with pride, horêga; self-esteem, boitlotlo, phorêgô.
ESTIMATE. To count, bala; it may be estimated at so much, go kana ka bokalo.
Estrange. To become estranged, or be at a distance from each other, katologana.

Eternal. Eternal life, botselö yo bo sa khutleña.

Eternity. Ka bosenabokhutlô.

Euнуch. See B.

Evаdе. To slip away or dodge, thémělēkana.

Evаpораtе, to. Cha.

Еvеn. Smooth, boreledi; flat, sepapetla; even now, hèla yana, le ka yeno; even then, le gona; even he, leha e le èna; even as, hèla yaka.

Еvеning. About sunset, maitsibo ea, maitsiboa, maitsibo; at dusk, lotlatlana, about dark, maabanyane; that evening, maabanyane auo; in the early evening, ka lotlatlana.

Еvеnt, an. Тиbаhаlо, тиbаhо.

Еvеr. Bosenabokhutlô, bosa-khutleña. For ever, ka metlha; for ever and ever, ka metlha le metlha.

Еvеry. Nwe le nwe, with the particles. Every person, motho mo йе йе, leha e le kae.

Еvіdеnсе. Chupô, seshupô.

Еvіdеnt. It is evident, goa lemòsèga, goa bônala.

Evil. Boshula. Sin, boleo, boikēpô; to become evil, shulahatsa; an evil heart, pelochula; an evil man, monona eo o boshula; to do evil, ikēpâ; to become evil, beha; to be evilly affected towards, or dislike, tlhôa.

Еwе, а. Nku e namagadi.

Еxаctlу. Exactly alike, chwana chwana; it was exactly so, ganna hèla yalo.

Еxаggrеrаtе, to. Gobeletsâ.

Exalt, to. Godisa. Make higher, goletsâ; to exalt oneself, ikgodisa, ikgantsîla; to exalt above measure, or make boastful, bela; to be exalted, godiso, golediwa, belwa.

Exаminе, to. Kělēkа. To cross-examine, opotsa, botsa katloku, kolotîsâ; a cross examiner, mokolotisi.

Exаmplе, a. Sekaô, seshupô; sekaêlô. To follow their example, ba etsâ; to make an example of him, go mmaea seshupô.

Еxаspеratе, to. Gakatsâ.

Еxсеd. Sita, gaisa. To exceed, of years, heta.

Еxсеl, to. Sita; sitisa; gaisa; phala. He excels, or is superior to the other, o thwadi mo go eo moînwe; to excel in, gaisa ka; he excels them, oe ntsha tlhôgô mo go bôna.

Еxсеlling, or Еxсеllеncy. Bogaiushô.

Еxсеpt. Unless, ha e se; except ye see, ha lo sa bône.

Еxсеss. Bobe, thapêlô, mashwê, makgamathô.

Еxсhаngе, to. Ananya. To exchange for, ananyâ ka; an exchange, kananyô.

Еxсitе. To excite to anger, gakatsâ; to incite, tlhotleletsâ; to become excited to anger, gaktô, sēga; to go about in an excited manner, teatea, hoahoa, hoahwêga, kgobea, gobea.

Еxсusе, an. Seipatô; boipatô. To excuse oneself, ipata; to make excuse, ipata, ntsha seipatô; have me excused, u mpônê ke ipatile; we excuse ourselves to you, re lo ipatêla.

Еxеrtion. Over exertion, seche, sechane; to kill with over exertion, bolaca ka sechane.

Еxhaust. To suck up all, göpä; to finish, shwetsa; to become exhausted, or disappear, hèla; their water was exhausted, ba
le ba hêlêlwâ ka metse; to be exhausted, ñodiëga; to sink down exhausted, koama; pharma; to be very tired, phuêga.  

**EXHIBIT, TO.** Bontsha.  
**EXIST.** To be, nna; we still exist, re sa leêo, re sale göna.  
**EXIT.** A place of exit, bocô.  
**EXPAND.** See SWELL.  
**EXPANSE, AN.** Bobididi; boediedi.  
**EXPECT, TO.** Lebelela.  
To expect, or look out for with certainty, kiiba pelo; cause to look out for with certainty, kobisa pelo.  
**EXPECTATION.** Tebêlêlô; kobishêpelo.  
**EXPECTORATE, TO.** Kgwa.  
**EXPEL.** To drive away, leleka; to banish, hudula; to cause to remove one's residence, huduthsha.  
**EXPERIENCE.** To be experienced in, or accustomed to, tlwaèlwa; an experience, tlwaëlô; a self trial, boitekô; an occurrence, tihalô, tihañalô.  
**EXPERIMENT.** Bonatla.  
**EXPLAIN, TO.** Phutholola; to explain or rehearse, tlhatlo­ganya; to explain, or unravel, rarabolola.  
**EXPLANATION, AN.** Phuthololô.  
**EXPOSE.** To reveal, sinosa; to expose oneself, or be naked, ichaia; to be exposed, or made visible, bônalêsêga; to be indecently exposed, tumusa, go sa ikatêga; go sa cwale, ichaia.  
**EXPONDER, TO.** Phutholola.  
**EXTEND.** To spread out, atlabala; to cause to move back, katosa; to become widely extended, or spread out, pëno­loga.  
**EXTENSIVE.** Bobidibidi.  
To become extensive, atlabala.  
**EXTENT.** Katlabalô.  
**EXTERMINATE.** To destroy, senya; sweep off, laila; to kill a large number, gaila.  
**EXTINGUISH, TO.** Timâ. To extinguish a fire by knocking it about, cupuetsa; to become extinguished, or go out, tima; it is becoming extinguished, ca tima; the candle is extinguished, lobônê lo timile.  
**EXTOL, TO.** Haka. To praise in song, baka.  
**EXTORT, TO.** Gapa. To extort from, gapêla.  
**EXTORTION.** Kgapô.  
**EXTRACT.** See TAKE OUT.  
**EXTRAVAGANCE.** Bohahalele.  
**EXTRAVAGANT.** To squander, saha; he is extravagant, o se­hahalele.  
**EXTRICATE.** To set free, golola; to pull out, ntsha.  
**EXUDE, TO.** Nnya; kgâ; tsìhi­thûa.  
**EYE, AN.** Leitlhû. Eyes, mai­thû; matlhû; white of the eye, nyêtse ea leitlhû; pupil of the eye, thaka ea leitlhû; corner of the eye, nyoîthû; white speck in an eye, thaka; small purulent sore, or white speck in an eye, molêka; any small thing in an eye, selabe; a cata­ract in the eye, lotha loa leitlhû; bone over and round the eye, kgapa; to close an eye, bata leitlhû; to bat or wink an eye, bonya; to bat the eyes, bonya­bonya; to take a thing out of an eye, hatlholola; to take a thing out of an eye with a tongue, laba; to be painful, as an eye, galaka; ointment for the eye, chola; to open an eye or eyelids, with the fingers, petlosa; the hollow left by a lost eye, kgapa; to open the eyes, budulolu, apola; when his eyes were opened, o rile a buduloga matlhû; he opened his eyes, a budulolu matlhû; to open the eyes wide, hamola,
phantsha matlho, bilola matlho; to become opened, as eyes, buduloga; to cause the eyes to shut, budulatsa; to shut one’s eyes, ipudulatse matlho; the eyes are shut, matlho a buduletse; to become shut, as eyes, budulala; they have shut their eyes, ba ipuduladitse matlho; to lift up the eyes, or look up, lelala; to cover the eyes with lids and look down, ribega matlho; to fix the eyes upon him, tlhôma matlho mo go ña, mo kalêla matlho, mo tlhabetsa ka matlho, mo tsepê-gêla matlho, mo gorolêla matlho, mo goboîela matlhô, mo gotolêla matlho; to shade the eyes with the hand when looking, itsheka segano; a poke or screen for the eyes, losire; to twinkle, as eyes, nyedima; to drop medicine into eyes, logetsa; to look aside or round, with eyes turned down, tôba; to be weary, as eyes with looking, kalêga; to be heavy, or closing, as eyes through sleepiness, bokalala; to be inflamed, as chronic sore eyes, kgêtlêga; to be large or projecting, as eyes, rotoga; large staring eyes, matlho a dikala, matlho a makalaba; weak-sighted eyes, matlho a bori; eyes readily cast down, matlho a bori; forgetful eyes, matlho a borôkô; watery eyes, matlho a makgême; sore eyes lengthened out at the corners, and black underneath, matlho a diphina; weakness, or soreness of eyes in children, mone.

EYEBROW, AN. Losi, pl. dintshi.
EYED. A weak-eyed person, sehôchwana; a one-eyed person with one eye useless, moîlhô; a one-eyed person, with one eye wanting, mogapa.
EYELASH, AN. Losi.
EYELID, AN. Losi. To lift the eyelids in order to take out something, petosa, hathholola.

F. FABLE. A parable, sechwancô; a tradition, tlhamane; an idle tale, leinane.
FACE. The part just above the eyes, sehatlhôgô; to make the face look sorrowful, shosho-baganya sehatlhôgo; to lie on the face, ribama; to withstand to the face, ganetsa mo matlhoî; to make a wry face as if about to cry, betlelela, chuakhvisa; to make a wry face after eating something nasty, tsitlîma; to fall on the face, wa ka phatla; to look at each other face to face, lebanya dihatlhôgô, lebantsa dihatlhôgo; to avert the face, as in shame or anger, shosho-baganya sehatlhôgo; the face of the heavens, pônaîlo ea legodimo.

FACTION, A. Lekôkô.
FADE. To fade, as grass, etc., on a hot day, shwaba; to cause to fade, shwabisâ.
FAGOTS. Bushes, matlhabi; branches, dikala; sticks, dikgoî.
FAIL. To come short, tlhacla; to fail in, or come short of, tlhaelwa ke; fail of one’s purpose, or intention, hosa; time will fail me, ke tla tlhaelwa ke lobaka; they failed to reach the town, ba le ba tlhaela motse.

FAILURE, A. Phoshô. A shortcoming, tlhaelô.
FAINT. To faint in sickness, idibala; to fall down insensible, ñatêga; to be faint from hunger, dimêlela; to come to after a faint, idibologa; to start up trembling after a faint, as when one has been sprinkled, tsitsiboga, taiboga.
FAINTING FIT, or FAINT. Moñatêgô; kidibalo.
Faintness, or Dimness. Looto.

Fair. Beautiful, ntle. It is fair or right, go siame; it is fair (of a change in the weather), go selö; a fair, or gathering place, borakanelo.

Faith. Tumelo. To have faith, dumela.

Faithful. Boikañño. Thou hast been faithful, o dihile ka boikañño; to be faithful or be trusted, ikaiiwa.

Faithfulness. Boikañño.

Faithless, to become, or Unbelieving. Dumologu.

Falcon. See Hawk.

Fall, to. Wa. He has fallen, o olë; to cause to fall, usa, osa; to fall on the ground as a voluntary act, wela ha hatshe; to fall from a tree as an involuntary act, wa mo setlhariî; to fall upon him, mo wela; to fall short, tlhaela; to fall down, as a tree, goshumetsêga; to fall asunder, or be destroyed, salalagana; to fall down from where one had climbed, reloga; to fall down on the knees, khuchama ka mañölë; to make to fall down, diga, goshumetsa; to fall down on the ground, potokana; to fall down from above, go wa kwa godimo; to fall away in principle, tenêga; to fall out or separate, as people, kgaoegana; to fall on the face, wa ka phatlë; it has fallen from heaven, se olë mo legodimoî; to stumble and be as if about to fall, kgokgwetsêga; to fall off, as a scab, kgoboga; to fall off, as hair or wool, kutëga; to fall off, as leaves, tlhothorêga; to fall or be thrown flat on the ground, batanyetsêga; to fall off or out, as a piece of a jug, etc., kaboga; to fall off, as a piece of plastering, etc., matologa; to fall off a precipice, kgokologa; to fall away from steadfastness, katogana letlhômamô; fall down or sink down, as an animal from poverty, or a person from fright, pharama; to fall down, as a weak person or a light thing, phuagana; to fall down, as a heavy body, pirigana; to fall in, as earth pushed into a hole, phomêgêla; to fall into a hole, khabuêla, shôthômêla; a fall, kôô.

Falling. A. Kôô. His falling, go wa ga gagwê.

Fallow. Ground ploughed but not sown, thobu; garden ground in winter time, lotlhagare; to plough ground a second time, lema thobu.

False, to be. Herekana. To make a false statement, herekana, raraanyetsa; a false person, leherehere; he is false, o leherehere; a false prophet, moperoñeti eo e seî ëna; a false accusation, pateleco; to accuse falsely, pateletsa; a false witness, moshupi oa kakô, mopateletsi; to speak falsely about, aketsa.

Falsehood, a. Kakô; leaka, pl. maaka. To tell a falsehood, aka; you tell falsehoods, u maaka.

Falter. To falter in walking, thëkêla.

Fame. Tumô; tumedi.

Family. A race, losika; children of one mother, setsalô; to have a large family, tototsa; his family, ba ntlo ea gagwê; a branch of a family, kokomana; so and so's family connections, bo ra mañômañô.

Famine. Loshekedi. Hunger, tlala; emaciation, boriile.

Famous. To become famous, tuma; to make famous, tumisa.

Fan. A jackal's or ox's tail, kaba; to fan another, boka; to fan oneself, ipoka; to fan a fire, puputla.
Fang, a. Leiünü, pl. mënő.
FAR. Kgakala. Far from, kgakala le; far more, bogolo bogolo; to journey far, iňala; to become far, kgakahala; to go far away, ikakga; not very far, kgakayana, kgakalanyana; to feed far, hulcla kgakala; he moved far from him, a katogana nae.

Farness. Bokgakala.
Farm, a. Naga; plas (hybrid).
A farm house, nako ea nageii.

Farther. Bogolo go, kgakala mo.

Fascinate, to. As a snake a bird, reto.

Fashion. To form, bopa; to become fashioned, bopega.

Fast, to. itima diyô; ithiba mo diyoñ. To hold fast, tshegetsa; to be fast, as a rag on a wound, ñamana; to hold fast, as rust on a lock, ñamanyá; to make fast by wedging or stamping, as a pole in the ground, setlcla; to become fast, as rust on a lock, ñamanya; to make fast by wedging or stamping, as a pole in the ground, setlcla; to become fast in a cleft or narrow place, thama; to break the fast in the morning, hitlhola.

Fasten. To fasten by tying, hunela; to fasten, or bind, golêga; to fasten for, or bind for, golêgela; to fasten, or hang about the neck, golêlêla mo thamuñ; to fasten, as a flag to a pole, golêla; to fasten together at the ends, golaganya. thômaganya; to fasten together at the ends, golagana, thômagana; to fasten or gird round the loins, ewala; perfect, ewele; to fasten up a girdle, tseta; to fasten on by pasting, manèga; to fasten off in sewing, kôkêla.

Fat. Mahura. The oil of liquid fat, lookwane; the dregs of fat after melting, bogoko; fat enclosing the bowels, lomipi; fat round a kidney, letlhana; fat for smearing, locho; hard fat for braying skins, eye salve, etc., chola; fat of bull frogs, mokadi, mekadi; fat on the breast of an animal, bokwêna; to melt out fat, gadika; to congeal or harden, as fat, gatsela, gakêla; to rub with much fat, hòma; to smear the face with fat when eating, tlhamuketsa; to fizzle, as boiling fat, chachanyêga; to become fat (of cattle), goma marapô, nôna, okola; it is fat, e nonne, e akôtsê; a fat one, moanîô; a fat calf, namane e e nonne; namane, e moanyô; fat oxen, dikgomo tse di nontsicweçi; the meat is fat, nama e mahura.

Fatness. Bonônô.

Father, a. Hara; rara; rra.
Fathers, bara, borra; my father (if speaking to), hara, rara, rra; my father (if speaking of), harê, rârê, rë; thy father, harago; his father, haragwe; Tau's father, rragwê Tau, rra Tau; their father, rrabô, rra bonô; our father, rra echo, hara oa chona; your father, rra eno.

Father-in-law. A man's father-in-law, mogwadi; my father-in-law, mogwagadike; thy father-in-law, mogwagadiago, mogwagadiu; his father-in-law, mogwagadiê, mogwagadiwgê; Tau's father-in-law, mogwagadiê Tau, mogwagadida Tau; a woman's father-in-law, same as father.

Fatherless. A fatherless child, khutsana, lesiêla.

Fatigue. Tapishô. To be fatigued, lapa; to fatigue, lapisa; to sink down from fatigue, koama.

Fatness. Monônô.

Fault, a. Melato. To attribute a fault to him, mo pêga molatô; to find fault with or scold, kgalemêla, òmana; to find fault with or complain, itôka;
he has no fault, ga a na molato; they found him in fault, ba le ba mmôna molato; to bear a fault or take its consequences, rwala molato; to find fault or complain, galala.

FAVOUR, TO. Tlikietsa; letla. To honour, tlotla; to favour or spare from partiality, rêkê-gêla; a favour, lethôgônôlô; mutual favours or likenings, maletlanyô; favour or partiality, ìêkêgêrô; to ask a favour, lôpa; to ask a favour for oneself, itôpa; favour or friendship, botsalanô; he is favoured or blessed, o tshegô, o segô, o chegô.

FAVOURITE. To make a favourite of, letla, lliketsa.

FAWN, TO. Lhôdisa.

FEAR. Pôhô; poboranô; boichô. To fear, boiba; to sit shrinking from fear, kôtîomana; to be paralysed with fear, bôborana; to be shaken or agitated by fear, goshoôma; to be helpless from fear, nyera marapô; they are helpless from fear, ba nyerile marapô; to fear to approach, kakôba; she feared for her children the customs, etc., o la a boihôla bana ba gagwê mekgwâ, etc.; to cause to fear, boîbisa, boîtsha; to cause to fear very much or terrify, rëra; for fear that, e ka re kgotsa.

FEARFUL. Boboi; boi. I am fearful, ke boboi; it is fearful, go boîshegêga; in fearful circumstances, mo mashweî, moiboî. FEARLESS. A fearless heart, pelo e setlashu; fearless through want of thought, setlashu.

FEARLESSNESS. Bopelokgale; botlhokapoîho.

FEAST, A. Modîhô; moletlô. A marriage feast, mabotsa, modîhô oa nyalô; to bid to a feast, biletsa modîhoî; to make a feast when a woman comes out of the house after her confinement, tlabôla ditîbaxîî the ruler of a feast, moûna modîhô.

FEATHER, A. Lohaha, pl. diphaha. A tuft of feathers on a bird's head, tlôpô; soft or young feathers, diphaha di metse.

FEBRUARY. Thakolô.

FEEBLE. See Weak.

FEEBLENESS. Bôkôa.

FEED. To cause to eat, yesa; to provide with food, otla; to graze, hula; to feed oneself, iyesa; to feed him with meat, mo yesa nama, mo yesa ka nama.

FEEDING PLACE. A grazing place, bohûdisha; a stable or cowhouse, boyeseco.

FEEL, TO. Utlwa; utlwa ka monwana. To feel or grope in the bosom, hophola mosehubêî.

FEELING. A sensation, botlkutîwô.

FEET. Dinao; maoto. To walk with sore feet, kôkôba, babea; to pick up the feet or walk fast, tlhomôla dinao.

FEIGN, TO. Ipaîea; itsheôma. To change oneself, iphetola; to feign to be righteous, itsheôma, basîami; he feigned anger, a ipaîea bôgale.

FELLOWS. See Companions.

FELLOWSHIP. Bôkôpanô; kabaîanô; bölekane.

FELT, TO BECOME. Utlwala; utlwêga.

FEMALE. Tshadi; namagadi. A female goat, podî e namagadi; male and female, nona le tshadi; a number of females, tshadi, lônamagadi; a number of female children, tsetsana; a small female animal, namagatsana.

FEN, A. Lehatshe ya lotlhaka.

FENCE, A. Logora, pl. dikgora.
A stone fence, lorakô, lerakô; to fence or assume an attitude of self-defence, hema.

FERMENT. To become leavened, bela; to fizzle, shashanyêga.

FERM, A. Patadikgagane.

FEROCIOUS. Savage, bogale; cruel, setlhogo.

FERRY, TO. Kgabagantsha.

FERVENT. To become leavened, bela; to fizzle, shasbanyega. To become heated, bolwetse.

FERVENTLY. Ka kgakalî.

FETCH. To be filled, tladiwa; to fill with, tlala, tlala ka; the smell filled the house, monkô o lo oa tlala ka ntlo, monkô o lo oa tlala mo tlui; to fill up something which is nearly full already, phopheletsa; to fill up, as a pool with earth, kate-setsa, katela; to fill a water vessel, gêlêla, to fill up, as a pot in which pumpkin, etc., is boiling, and sinking down, lokêlêla; to become filled up, as a hollow with soil, kategêla; it

ganka; cunning fierceness, bolalome.

FIERY. A fiery trial, tekô e e gotetsaî.

FIFTEEN. Fifteen sheep, dinku di shômô di cwa ka dithano.

FIFTY. Mashomê matlhano.

FILE, A. Seyolo (hybrid). To file or rub down, gotlha; to make smooth, rethehatsa; to walk in single file, or line, bopelela: are they walking in single file? a ba bopeletse?

FILL, TO. Tlatsa. To be filled, tladiwa; to fill with, or become filled with, tlala, tlala ka; the smell filled the house, monkô o lo oa tlala ka ntlo, monkô o lo oa tlala mo tlui; to fill up something which is nearly full already, phopheletsa; to fill up, as a pool with earth, kate-setsa, katela; to fill a water vessel, gêlêla, to fill up, as a pot in which pumpkin, etc., is boiling, and sinking down, lokêlêla; to become filled up, as a hollow with soil, kategêla; it
is filled up, e kategetse; to become filled, or satisfied with food, kgôra; he is filled, e kgotshe; they were filled with anger, ba le ba tlala bogale; the house is filled with, or full of people, ntlo e tletse batho, ntlo e tletse ka batho.

**FILLING UP.**

A. Motlacô.

**FILTH.** Matladika. Rubbish, or sweepings, matlakala.

**FILTHINESS.** Mashwè, bobe.

All filthiness, mashwe; very filthy, makgatho; filthy through being covered with blood, mud, etc., matladika, matapeta.

**FIN.** A side fin of a fish, lechego; a fin on a fish's back, moetsê.

**FINISH.** To cease, khutla; to cause to cease, khutlisha; to make an end of, wetsa, shwetsa, hetsa; to finish a work in which one is engaged, digela; to finish a journey, or arrive, goqôga; when you have finished this work, u sena go wetsa tiho e; to become finished or ended, wela; to become finished or exhausted, hela; to become finished, as a time, or work, aloga; the work is finished, tiho e alogile; when he had finished these words, a sena go wetsa mahoko a; when the years are finished, or ended, dinyaga di sena go hela; he finished his teaching by a parable, o la a khutilela thuto e a gagwê ka sechwanô.

**FINISHER.** A. Mowetsi.

**FINISHING.** A. Boheco; boweco; boshweco; pheco.

**FINIKIN or FINECAL.** To be proud in gait or manner, molotwe, bolotwe; to be dainty in eating, sinama.

**FIRE.** Molelo. The lights of many fires, manyediyedi; to fall into a fire, khabuela moleloâ; to light a fire, gotsa molelo; to take fire, tuka; to cause a thing to take fire, as a piece of dry dung, kuketsa; to set fire to anything inflammable, thosetsa; to blow a fire, bucwela; to push sticks into, or stir up a fire, kgotletsa; to fan a fire, puputla; to extinguish a fire, tima; the fire
is extinguished, or gone out, molelo o timile; to extinguish a fire by knocking it about, cupuetsa; to lie or sleep by a fire, thokama, thokamèla; to make a large fire, thetha; to take anything off a fire, ogola; to put a pot on the fire, tlha­tlaea; to lie, as a large fire, thaba e e shañ molelo; unquenchable fire, molelo o o sa timeñ; an enclosure of bushes round a fire, motlaagana.

FIREBRAND, A. Logoñ loa molelo.

FIREFLY, A. Sebonesawa.

FIREWOOD. To gather firewood, rwalcla; sticks, dikgofi.

FIRM. To be firm, or firmly fixed, tlhomama; to make firm, tlhomamisa; to be firm, or steady, sisibala; to make steady, sisibatsa; to make firm by wedging, or knocking in, as a pole in the ground, setlèla to stand firm and immovable, tsetalala; to make firm, or hold firmly, as a washer a screw, garèla.

FIRMAMENT, THE. Loapi, lego­dimo, phuthologo ea legodimo.

FIRMLY. See FIRM.

FIRST. The first, oa nthla, sa nthla, etc.; at first, pele; first, or at first, simoga; it is first beautiful, bo simoga bo le bo­ntlo: the first or foremost, kè­tapele; to be first, or before others, raka.

FIRSTBORN, A. ŕwana oa burure; ŕwana oa boitibolo; ŕwana oa tibola lotha. A firstborn calf, namane ea tibola lotha.

FIRSTFRUIT. Lebucwapele.

FIRSTLY. Ga nthla.

FISH, A. Thapí. A small fish, thlacwana, lecwala; a great fish, or whale, leruarua; to fish, or catch fish, chwara di­thapí.

FISHERMAN, A. Mochwari di­thapí.

FISSURE, A. Logagu, pl. dikga­gu.

FIST, A. Lecwele, pl. macwele, mabole. To strike with a fist, setla; to strike with the fist, as in boxing, fiata ka lecwele, kgòtla ka lecwele; to clench a fist, huna lecwele; to close the fist upon something, huparèla; to stamp with a fist, tuba; to open one's own fist, phutholola lecwele; to open, or force open, the fist of another person, huporolola; he is close fingered, or stingy, o timane, o bohula; to strike each other with fists, ubana ka macwele.

FIT. A fainting fit, moñatègò; a convulsive fit, with stiffness of limbs, karalalò, mokaralalò; to have a fainting fit, fìtèga; to have a fit with convulsions and stiffening of the limbs, karalala; to have an epileptic fit, idibala; to have a trembling fit, tètèsèla; a fit of trembling, tètèselò; to be convulsed, as when water is thrown on one in a fit, hahama; to convulse, as by throwing water on, ha­hamisa; to come to after a fit, idibologa, rulwa; to start up trembling after a fit, tsiboga, tsetsiboga; to fit or be fitting, chwanèla; to fit badly, rona; they fit you badly, dia gu rona; badly fitting garments, diaporò tse di ronañ; to be fitting, chwanèla; was it not fitting, etc.? a ga go no go sa chwanè­la? a fitting time, lobakà loa tebañ; a badly fitting garment, seaparo se se ronañ; to fit nicely together, as dovetailed wood, lomana.

FITTING. See FIT.

FIVE. Thlano. Five sheep, di­nku di tlhano, dinku di le
tlhano; the five fishes, ditlhapi tse tlhano.

Fix. To fix, or make firm, tlhōmamisa; to fix in on end, tlhōma; to fix two pieces of wood nicely together, lomanya; to fix a time, laola motlha; to fix on, tlhōmela; they fixed it on a pole, ba le ba se tlhōmela ka logoi; to fix the heart, tsepēga pelo; to fix the eyes, see Eyes; to be fixed, or permanent, ritibala.

Fizz. To fizz, as beer fermenting, shashanyēga; to fizz, as fat boiling, chachanyēga.

Flag. To tire, lapa; a small flag, sekgelc, mokgēle.

Flagstone, A. Lehtpa.

Flail. A threshing flail, moo tlwana.

Flame, A. Kgabo. To flame, tuka; to flame much, tutuma.

Flannel. Flane (hybrid); khai; kgai.

Flap. To flap the wings, as a cock, opa diphuka; to flap the wings slowly, as a vulture about to settle, abula; to flap or shake a cloth with one or both hands, in order to get out the dust, udubatsa; to flap flies off, boka dintsi; to flap, or be blown about in the wind, rrubala.

Flat. Papetla; sepapetla; dipapetla; sematla, Int. To become flat, papetlēga; it is flat, e papetla, e sepapetla; to be flat, papetla; to make flat, or flatten out, tlapetla, tapetla; they were flat, a bo a le a dipapetla; flat stones, mayē a dipapetla; a flat plank, lofatlilo lo se sepapetla; a flat stone or flagstone, lelhap; a flat, smooth place, patlēlo; a flat, or open treeless space, setbatla; a flat place on the top of a hill, setlhaba.

Flatness. Bopapetla.

Flatten, to. Papetlisa; tapetla; tlapetla.

Flatter. To extol, haka; to deceive by flattery, rethehatsa.

Flattery. Phako.

Flatulence. To rumble from flatulence, kurutla; to void wind, phinya.

Flavour, A. Londō; moutlwalō; molodi. To flavour, as with salt, loka, cwaisa; to lose flavour, cwapoga; it has lost its flavour, le cwapogile; to take away the flavour, cwapola; he has made it flavourless with water, o e cwapotsē ka metse.

Flavourless. Securucuru; cola; ribi. To become flavourless, cwapoga; to make flavourless, cwapola.

Flax. Lodi.

Flag. To take off a skin, bua; the skin is taken off the flesh, nama e builwe; the flesh has had the skin flayed off, setlhaba le builwe.

Flea, A. Lesai, pl. masai, bosai.

Flee. To flee from, tshaba; flee to, tshabelē kwa; to flee from, not from fear, tshabelē; to flee, or escape from, haloma; to cause to flee, or put to flight, lēlēka; to flee from, or avoid, thibogela.

Fleece, A. Sesetlhō, setshethlhō.

Fled. It fled, or flew, e le ea hoba; he fled, o la a tshaba; he has fled from him, o mo tshabetse; he has fled from him, from fear, o mo tshabile.


Flesh. Nama. To rise above the flesh, as proud flesh, or be raw, as a wound, betologa.

Flexible, to become. Shwēla. It is flexible, e shwetse; flexible, or soft, nōlō; flexible at the edge, as a knife too much sharpened, boyebu.

Flicker. To flicker, as a distant fire, nyedima.
FLIES. Dintsi. To fan away flies with a flapper, boka dintsi.

FLIGHT. A. Phohô; tshabô. To put to flight, lêlêka.

FLIMSY. Kgetêga.

FLING. To fling or cast away, latlha.

FLINT. Lekgethu, lencwo.

FLIP. To change one's residence, huduga.

FLOAT, TO. Kokobala. To allow oneself to float on, or to go down with a stream, keledisa; a thing floating on or going down with a stream of running water, seikeledisa; a float, or pole to swim on, taa; a float, or raft, sehata; a floating stick etc., kgogodi; to float in the air with unbent wings, as a hawk, iba.

FLOCK, A. See DROVE.

FLOG. See BEAT.

FLOOD. A. Morwâlêla. To wash away, as a flood, kgophola.

FLOOR. On the floor, ha hatshe; a plastered floor, bopapathô; a plastered floor in a backyard, sebupi; a threshing floor in a yard, sebupi; a threshing floor in a garden, seboana; to floor, or put planks down, alâ dimati; it is floored with planks, e adiwe dimati.

FLOUNDER. To flounder in mud, bidikama mo seretseîn.

FLOUR. Bupe; boope. Fine flour, bupe yo bo bolêta, setou.

FLOURISH. To prosper, tshego-hala; to brandish, kgatikêla; to shake, or wave over the head, âtetsa, kgana.

FLOW. To flow, as water, êla, êlêla; to flow freely, thoboga; to flow, as a large body of water, sesêla; to flow freely (of blood), ikara; to flow abundantly, or stream out, tsitlo-loga; a river that flows with water, noka e e Êlêlaîi metsê; to flow, or drop, êla; to flow to the ground, êla ha hatshe; to cause to flow, or gush out, thobola.

FLOWER. A. Sesheshe. A flower or blossom of fruit-bearing plants or trees, sethunya; a flower of a bulb, phuhi; a flower of grass, kaba, sethunya sa boyâî; a mealie stalk flower, lohêlîhô.

FLUCTUATE. To be fluctuating, as a ripe abscess when pressed, bokapukapu; the sore fluctuates, nthô e bokapukapu.

FLUENT. He is fluent, o selêta mo puoni.

FLUTE, A. Phala.

FLUTTER. To flutter, as clothes in a wind, or chaff falling, phaphama; to flutter the wings, as a fowl when caught, or a hawk about to dart down, phaphasêla.

FLY, A. Ntsi. A gadfly or dun-fly, seboba; a swarm of flies, motshitsi; to fly, hoba; to fly, or flee, tshaba; to fly about, as sparks, thanthanýga; a dogfly, lenioudô; to fly about, or flap in the wind, rurubala; to fly, or sail with unbent wings, as a hawk, iba; to fly, or hover over, as a hawk, kala; to fly down, or dart down, as a hawk, cuulala.

FOAL, A. Petsana.

FOAM. Loshulô; leshulû. Foam left on ground by retreating water, maphoko; a little ball of foam found in new grass, which contains an insect and is supposed to cause foot and mouth disease in cattle, botêtê; to foam at the mouth, phoka mashulû; to foam, as milk in a milking vessel, phoka.

FOE, A. Mmaba, pl. baba.

FOETUS. A foetus when very little, madi; a foetus about three months old, tlhaka; a large human foetus, ëwana; a large animal foetus, namane; foetus of a wild animal, sena-
mana; an aborted foetus cf. a tame animal, seholotsana; a foetus of a dead animal, mowateii.

Fog. Mist, mouwane.

FOIL, το. Palèla. To be foiled, Palèlwa.

FOLD. A sheep, or cattle fold, lesaka; a fold, or hem, momenô; to fold, or fold down, mena; fold or bend down a finger, hera; to fold or coil, as a large piece of meat in a pot, garaganya; to fold into many folds, menaganya; to fold the arms, ichopara; to fold one's kaross over chest by folding arms in it, ichopara; to fold the hands, menagauya diatša.

FOLLOW. To go to, lata; to follow after, latela, latélêla; to follow, or chase, lêléka; to follow one who is gone on, latèla; to follow close behind, sala moragô; to follow each other, latalana, latélana; to follow in file, bopélêla; to follow in order, rulagana; who will follow him, or go next to him? emaň co o tla rulagana nae? to follow hard after, or pursue, khukhêla; to follow him at a distance, katogana nae, katologana nae; to follow, or succeed each other, as months, thatlologana; he was followed by many, o la a secwe ke bantsi moragô; follow me, ntshala moragô; to follow, or pursue, konatêlêla; follow after peace, ganêlaň mo kagishoň; they will follow hard after God, ba tla gagamalêla Modimo.

FOLLOWER, A. Molatedi.

FOLLY. Boelele. Wilful folly, bosilo.

FOMENT. To foment with hot water, apaea ka motse a botlhithô, thôba.
kwane; a foolish, or weak-headed one, legakgamatsana; a wilfully foolish one, lepaccèla; to make foolish, tseantssha; silobatsa.

FOOLISHLY. They act foolishly, ba diha yaka banyana; he talks foolishly, or jestingly, oa hua dinya.

FOOLISHNESS. Dinya; dinyana; bonyana; bokèle. Malicious foolishness, bosilo, bok'etse.

FOOT, A. Lonao, pl. dinao. On a foot, mo lonadi; foot of a hill, mhapha, mhapha; sole of a foot, se bete sa lpnao; print of a foot, kgatii; soreness of foot, leshware; foot of a sheep, ox or horse, tlhako; foot of a dog, cat, or ravenous animal, lechoo, leroo; foot of a fowl or bird, meniitii; one claw of fowl's foot, moniitii; an iron threefoot, letshegii; to set a foot on, gata; to take a foot off, gatoga; foot and mouth disease in cattle, botetc.

FOOTED. To go barefooted, shakaila; sore-footed, leleshware; to walk while sore-footed, kiikiiba.

FOOTPRINT, A. Kgatii.

FOOTSTEP, A. Kgatii.

FOOTSTOOL, A. Setlhomò sa dinao.

FOR. Expressed in verbs by the relative termination, òla; to work for, dihèla; for fear that, e ka re kgotsa, ekare kgotsa; for, or because, gonne; it is good for a man, go molémò mo mononeñ; it is for you and me, e le ga me nau; one for thee, moñwe e mnè oa gago; let an eye be for an eye, a leithlo le cwèlwè leithhò.

FORAGE, TO. Gapa, ucwa.

FORBEAR. Iphapaanya. To restrain oneself, ichoka.

FORBEARANCE. Boiphapaanyò; boichökó.

FORBID, TO. Itsa; tata; tatetsa.

To forbid oneself, ikitsa; they will forbid him to build, ba tla mo tatetsa go aga; that which is forbidden, se se idicweñ, se se tatecweñ; let them be forbidden beer, a ba tatediwè bo-yalwa; he is forbidden the path, o kganecwe tsela, o tatecwe tsela; it is forbidden, se moila, se idiwa; God forbid, a go se mìè yalo, a go se tualo.

FORCE. Compulsion, kgolò; strength, theta; to force, or compel, kgola, pateletsa; to force one's way in or through, rolola; to force upon, or compel to take, gòlècgèla; to force carnally, see RAVISH; to force along, or compel to go, kgòkgweetsa; to force up, as a fast stone, manolola, matolola; to take by force, gapa, gapa ka thata; to force oneself in, or intrude oneself upon, ichùbèlèla; to force one’s way through bushes, shwaila.

FORD, A. Botshelò; letsibogò. To ford, tshela, kgabaganya; to ford a stream on foot, gobua.

FOREHEAD, A. Phatla. An overhanging forehead, as of a baboon, loriba; a white mark on the forehead of an animal, kolo, nyato.

FOREIGN. A foreign, or strange thing, selò se sele.

FOREKNOWLEDGE. Kitsecòpele.

FOREMOST. The foremost one, or thing, kètapaë; the foremost men in the ranks, dikùtapaë tsì nìtwà.

FORERUNNER, A. Kètapaë, moeteledelepe.

FORESKIN, A. Molomò.

FOREST, A. Sekgwa. A dense forest, dikgwa.

FORESTALL, TO. Raka.

FORGE, A. Leishò; mouba.

FORGET, TO. Lebala. He has forgotten, o lebetse; if I don’t forget, ha ke sa gakwe; to forget, or escape one’s memory,
a gaka; he never forgot it, e se ka ea mo gaka gope; they forgot everything, ba le ba gakilewe gotilhe hela; we forget, rea gakwa, re gakwa; he will be forgotten, o tla gakwa; it has been forgotten by them, se gakilwe ke bona.

FORGETFUL. Forgetful eyes, matlho a borokg; a forgetful mind, pelo e maréme, pelo e serémé; he is forgetful of news, ga a tlhokó mo mahokuin.

FORGIVE, to. Ichwarala. To forgive each other, ichwaralana, ichwaralana; thy sins are forgiven, dibe tsa gago di ichwarala.

FORGIVENESS. Boichwalana. To forgive each other, ichwarala; thy sins are forgiven, dibe tsa gago di ichwarala.

FORK, A. Lotlhabo; setlholmelo sa dinama.

FORKED. Diphata. A forked stick for holding bushes down when cutting, ñakale.

FORM, to. Bopa. To become formed, bopega; a form, pôpêgo, sebele; a hare's form, selao; a form, or seat, setuló.

FORMATION. A natural formation, lobopo, popo, popêgo.

FORNICATION. Boaka; bonyatsi. To commit fornication, akaba. la, gokahala, diha boaka.

FOUNDER. To work as a founder, théla.

FOUNTAIN, A. Moewedi. A small fountain from which no water flows, ñale; the eye of a fountain, mothlodi; leitlhô ya moewedi.

FOUR. Nê with the particles.

Four sheep, dinku di nê, dinku di le nê; his four children, bana la gagwê ba ba nê; four tens, mashomê a le ma nê; four times, ga nê; the four things, dilô co nê, dilô tse nê; four people, batho ba nê.

FOURTEEN. Fourteen sheep, dinku di shomê di ewa ka di nê.

FOURTH. The fourth day, tsatsi ya bo nê.

FOWL, A. Kok (hybrid). A fowl house, seru hi sa dikok; to scratch as a fowl, hata.

FOX, A. Phokoyê. A little fox, phokoyane; foxes, bo phokoyê; to cry as a fox, kgana.

FRAGMENT. A fragment of a broken thing, kabetla, ñekabetla; fragments of food, matlhôthôra, matlhôthôra.

FRAME. To frame, or join together, kitlanya; framed, or joined together, kitlanye.
FRAUD. Tseico.
FRAY. To fray, or rub off, kgorbola; to be frayed, kgoroba.
FREE. To become free from danger, thelèla; to set free, or deliver, Golola; to set free a hired servant, rebola; to set him free (of a slave) mo naa bogosi, mo naa kgosi; he is set free (of a slave), o thelesediwa bogosi, o dihilwe kgosi; I was born free, ke tsecwe mo tlhômamônh; to be free or independent, ipaea; they are free, ba thelesicwe; to free oneself, ikgorola; free from, golocwe mo; a free or independent person, moitaodi, leipei.
FREEDOM. Bothokabolihanka.
FREELY. Ye have received freely, lo neilwe hela.
FRIEDMAN, A. Nwana oa motse, mogololwa.
FREEZE, TO. Gatsela; gakcla.
To cause to freeze, gatsedisa.
FREIGHT, A. Dithoto, foraga (hybrid).
FREQUENT. To frequent a place often with no purpose, hereka.
FREQUENTLY. See OFTEN.
FRESH. 'Ala; naua.
FRIEND, A. Tsala. A companion, molekane, selekane; to become friends, letlana.
FRIENDLY. They are friendly with them, ba e'talana nabô; they are friendly, or at peace, ba agèlêlana; they are friendly, ba tsalana, ba tsamaalana, ba ètalana; to live on friendly terms with, ikama, ikamaganya; we are on friendly terms with the Becwanas, re ikamile Beewana, re ikamaganya le Beewana.
FRIENDSHIP. Tsalanô, botsalanô.
FRIGHT. Fear, poîhô; terror, thérêgô; to sink down with fright, pharama.
FRIGHTEN, TO. Boihisa, boitsha.
To startle, rêra; to startle, chosa; to frighten, and drive away, as game, tlhaga; to become frightened, as game, tlhagêga.
FRINGE. A fringe on a man's girdle, lekantsana, lekantsa.
FISK, TO. Kalapa.
FRIVOLITY. Nyalakêgo. To be full of frivolity, nyalakêga, nyelekgêga.
FRO. To wander to and fro, timêla kwa le kwa, kgara-kgatsêga.
FROCK, A. Moses.
FROG, A. Segwagwa; segôgwa. A bull frog, letlametlo; fat of a bullfrog, mekadi.
FROGSTOOL, A. Setutuchwane.
FROM. From him, mo go èna; from birth till death, go simolola ka botsalô le go ea kwa loshuînî; from the beginning, mo tshimologoînî; from the least to the greatest, go ewa mo go eo mmôtlana, le go ea kwa go eo mogolo; to come down from a mountain, hologa mo thebeînî; from Abraham to David, go simolola ka Aberahâme le go ea go hitlha mo go Tafite; from that time, go tloaga mo lobakeînî louî, e sale ka lobaka louî.
FRONT. In the front, ha pele.
FROST. Serame. Hoarfrost, kgogochoane.
FROTH. See FOAM.
FROWARD. A froward person, mokgopami; he is froward, o kgôpo.
FROWN, TO. Dilola. To frown at a person, dilola motheo.
FROZEN, TO BECOME. Gatsêla. It is frozen, se gatsetse.
FRUIT. Louîwô; mauîwô; louînô; mauînô; dikuîwô. To bring forth fruit, or bear fruit, uîwa, uma; to eat the firstfruits, loma; to fall off, as fruit, tlhothorêgô; to gather fruit, hula; to pick ripe fruit from the unripe, khukhuna; first-fruit, or fruit first ripe, lebu-
cwapele, pl. mabucwapele; fruit beginning to ripen, bogoto, legoto; fruit nearly ripe, bogelegole, lekgole; ripe fruit, or fruit first ripe, podisa; we are eating ripe fruit, rea ya mauñwö a podisa; dried fruit, loñañale, loshwabo.

FRUITLESS. It was fruitless, gae ka ea dihana le mauñwö.

FRUITLESS. It was fruitless, gae ka ea dihana le mauñwö.

Frustrate, to. Iletsa; palèla. To be frustrated, palèla.

Fry, to. Besa.

Fryingpan, A. Pane (hybrid).

FUGITIVE, A. Motshabi.

FULFIL, to. Dihatasa. To be fulfilled, dihala; to make firm or establish, tlhômamisa.

FULFILMENT. Tlhacõ.

FULL. To become full, tlala; it is full, e tlala; to be full, as e pot, etc., sheshemologa; to make full, tlatsa,sheshemolola; to become full, as boiling water about to run over, hohoma; a full sack, or full-bellied person, secompa; a very full thing, sete; it will be full of light, e tla tlala lesedi; the veldt is full of sheep, dinku di tletse ka naga; to become full when eating, kgora; he is full, or satisfied, o kgotšhe; to become full again and again, as a river, rwalešesa; full, matlêkê-tlêkê; the pot is full, pitsa e photlokana.

FULLY. Ka botalo.

FULNESS. Botlalô; motletsetletse. Fullness of heart, botalo yoa pelo, phohomö ea pelo.

FUMIGATE. He will fumigate the ox, o tla chubêla kgomo leshwalô.

FUN. Tshamekô. To have fun, tshameka; to make fun of him, shotla ka ëna.

FUNDAMENT. One side of a fundament, lesagô, leragô; both sides, maragô; an especially large fundament, loralô.

FUNERAL, A. Phitlhô.

FUNGUS, A. Tatučhwane; thuthuchwane. Powder of a fungus used for smearing the face, buki.

FUNIS. See Navel Cord.

FUR CAP, A. Thloro; puane.

FURNACE, A. Bokepishô; lehutʃa ya molêlo.

FURROW. A water furrow, kèlêlô ea metše; foro (hybrid); a furrow, or trench round a house, for carrying water off, mosûle.

FURTHER. Ha pele. A little further, ha pelemanya.

FURY. Yayaregô. To be in a fury, yayarêgâ.

FUTURE, THE. Lobaka lo lo kwa pele.

G.

GABLE. See Bable.

GAD. To gad about, nanala, kgabatlôlêga; a gadabout, selâli, mokgabatlôlegi.

GADFLY, A. Seboba.

GAIN. To conquer, henya; to seize, apa; to gain for oneself, ipapalela, itsadisetsa; gain, or things gathered, papadi.

GAINSAY, TO. Ganêla, ganetsa.

That which cannot be gainsaid, se se sa kakeñi sea ganediwa.

GAINSAYING. Kganelô.

GALL. Santlhokwe; particle o; to call, or blister, chuba.

GALLOP, TO. Paraganya; tblhãra; kwaraganya.

GAME. To bet, bêlana.

GAMBOL, TO. Kalapa.

GAME. Wild animals, diphô-lôhôlô. To kill much game, gakanya; to wound game and hence have a claim to it, bala; a gamepit, lemêna; a large game pit, gôpô; an enclosure for trapping game, seduku to make game of, or deride, shotla; a game, tshamekô; a game in which a kgênwê is rolled and pierced, kidibi; a
game in which the bolatsi, etc., are pierced and removed by a thorn or bit of sharp wood, khweba, shwanka.

**Gang, a.** Mopható.

**Gangrene.** Nthô e e kôlêkañ.

**Gangway, a.** Mola.

**Gap.** An opening among trees, or in a hedge, phatlha.

**Gape.** Idimola.

**Garden, a.** Tshimo, pl. masimo. A ploughed garden, bolemô; a large garden, or group of gardens in one enclosure, leota, leteto; a garden ploughed for a chief, phacha; a reaped garden, not yet ploughed again, lotlhagare; a garden that has failed to give fruit, but still has things eatable for cattle in it, legola, mogola; a garden ploughed but not sown, thobu; in a garden, mo tshimoñ; to pick, or plough a garden, lema; to pick or plough a garden in new ground, kgatha; a corner of a garden, tlhohi; a border of a garden, marinêpê, no sinc.; to pay, or reward for work done in a garden, ruha; payment or wages for garden work, thuho.

**Gardener, a.** Molemi oa tshimo; modihi tshimo; modisa oa tshimo.

**Gargle, to.** Icukula; icukunya.

**Garment, a.** Seaparo. A ragged, or much worn garment, sekatana, pl. makatana.

**Garnier.** See Storehouse.

**Gate, a.** Secwalô.

**Gateway, a.** Kgôrô; phata.

**Gather, to.** Phutha; phuthakanya; kgorobanya. To gather into a heap, as stones, koa; to gather for, as stones, kölêa; to gather, as by a net, gogoba; to gather by picking up with fingers, sêla, tlötôna, tlötôna; to gather by picking up one by one with hands, ôla, kokwanya; to gather into with the hands, ôlêla; to gather by raking or scraping, kokola; to gather by trading, bapala; to gather as by different purchases at different times, kôlêa; to gather different things together at the same time, kgokgöa; to gather, or pluck fruit, hula; to gather pumpkins, etc., gokga; to gather up one's garments, as in crossing, a stream, itshemelêla; to gather up thoroughly, kgorpha, phuthakanya; to gather up small things, as locusts, twigs, etc., gogoba, gogobèla; to gather stones out of a garden, kokola; to gather into a small compass, bopaganya; to gather or become ripe, as a sore, buewa; to gather up entirely in the hands, riripa; to gather into a garner, rorela mo polokeloñ; to gather together, or assemble, pluthêga; they gathered together unto him, ba phuthêgela go èna; where they are gathered together, kwa ba phuthegetseñ gôna; to gather together, or assemble, in a crowd, kokwana, belo­ thana; to gather firewood, rwalêla; to gather things or animals together, kokwanya.

**Gaze.** See Look.

**Gazingstock, a.** Segakgama­lêlo.

**Gemsbuck, a.** Kukama.

**Generally.** Galê.

**Generation.** Tshika; losika.

From generation to generation, mo tshikatshiken; the external organs of generation in man or woman, lepele, hapele. These expressions can be used with propriety. The distinctive names are used as curses.

**Gentiles.** Baheitane (hybrid); ba morahe.

**Gentile.** Nôlo; bori; bonôlo. He who is gentle, eo o nôlo, eo o bonôlo.

**Gentleness.** Bonôlo; bori.
Gently. Ka bonolô; ka bori.
Germ. A sprout, momèla.
Germinate, to. Mela; tlhaba.
Get, to. Bôna. To get up, see Arise; to get, or acquire by trading, bapala; to get there, or arrive, gôrôga; to get in, or enter, tsôna; get hence! tloga ha!
Ghost, a. Sedimo; sepoko (hybrid).
Giant. A very tall and stout man, mogokotlou; a very strong man, mokaloba; a giant in capacity, or a very able man, morobana.
Giddiness. Sedidi.
Giddy, to be. Dimokana; chwarwa ke sedidi; to make giddy, dimokanya.
Gift, a. Nêô; leacô. A gift to a mother’s brother, leshori.
Giggle, to. Tšêga.
Gin, a. Serai.
Gird, to. Tlama. To gird one’s self, itlama, cwala, ikwakwaôla, ikôkwaôla; to gird oneself (of a man), ikgatlôla; to gird oneself, (of a woman), itlama.
Girdle, a. Moitlamô; patana; moitlesi; moikgatôlô. A girdle of beads or bits of ostrich shell round a female’s loins, molo-tsa; the girdle of a letebele, mothekga; the cord of a man’s girdle, monape; the skin of a man’s girdle, tshega; the fringe of a girdle, lekantsana, lekan-tsa; to fasten up a girdle, tsêta, ñiantla; to fasten up one’s own girdle, ñiantla.
Girl. A little girl, mosetsana, mosetsanya; a biggish girl, morwetsana; a marriageable girl, moro-ba.
Give. Aba; ntsha; naea. I will give an ox, ke tla aba kgomo, ke tla ntsha kgomo; I will give him an ox, ke tla mo naea kgomo; to give to, naea, nêôla; to give oneself to, inaea, inêôla; I will give them to you, ke tla di gu naea; he will give himself to this work, o tla inêôla tîhoô e; to give away foolishly, or squander, saha; to give away, or waste another person’s things, lolora; to give to, or lend, as a cow for milking, siêla; to give without being first asked, laletsâa; to give a boy or girl new clothes when coming out of the ceremony, alosa; to give back, or restore, rebola; to give place to, or move for, shuteôla; to give one thing for another, or exchange, ananya; to give a greater portion to one than to another, hekêla; to give food, ha; give me food! mpha! they were given to him by his father, o di necwe ke rragwê.
Giver, a. Monei.
Gizzard, a. Nchu.
Glad, to be. Itumêla; ipela. To be glad to see, as children a returning father, ipelôla.
Glađe, a. Patîlêlo; paanama.
Glare. To glare, or shine, galêlêla; a glare or shining, kgalêlêlo; to glare at, as in anger, gotôla matêlo.
Glean, to. Kostenôpa; budutsa. To glean fruit, khukhuna.
Gleaning, a. Puduchô.
Gleanings. Mabuducho; mabôônôpô.
Gleet. Matsabane; mantse-bane.
Glimmer. To glimmer or shine dimly, nyetsa.
Glisten. To glitter, as a diamond, phatshima, phatsima; to glisten as distant lightning, bebenya; to be dazzling, ha-tîla.

Globe, a. Kgolokwe; thele.

Globular. Sedikadiki; sedikwadiki.

Glorify. To glorify, or cause to shine, galaletsa; to glorify oneself, ipelahatsa.

Glory. Shining, kgalalèlo; honour, tlotlo; to glory, or boast over another, kòmakomèla; to glory in, tumisa; they glory in the chief, ba tumbai kgosì.

Glow. To glow with redness, hubila; to glow, as with red heat, teku; the iron is glowing, or red hot, tshipi e teku; a glow, or radiance, marafi.

Glow-worm, A. Sebonesanawa; to glow as a glow-worm, nyetsa.

Glue. To cement, kano.; to paste on, mancga.

Glutton. Mokgori; moyi. He is a glutton, o ya bobe, o sepu; they are gluttons, bo. dia pu.

Gluttonous. To eat continually, tlitlopa.

Gnarled or knotted, segweletiha.

Gnash. To gnash the teeth, huranya mènò; a gnashing of teeth, phuranyò ea mènò.

Gnat, A. Montsane; montsana.

Gnaw. To gnaw, as a dog a bone, or as a festering sore, garuba.

Gnu, A. Kgokofi.

Go. To go, ea; he is gone, o ile; to cause to go, isa; to cause to go to, isetsa; to go away, tsamæa, thhomoga, emoga, tloga; he is gone away, o tsamaile; to go in, tsèna; to go on one's way, cwèlèla; to go up or climb, pagama, palama, thatloga; to go before, ètèla kwa pele; I will go before you, ke tla lo ètèla pele; to go before, sièla, sièla pele; to go about the land, tsamæa le lehatshe; to go out, as a candle, tìma; the candle is going out, lobonè loa tìma; to go to and fro, or go about, kwidia; to go to or follow, lata; to go to one's destination without turning aside, tamalala; to go round, potologa, dikologa, potonoga; to go near, or approach, atamèla; to go out of a path, hapoga; to go on, or persevere, cwèlèla pele; to go between or mediate, tsiriganya; to go in order or in single file, bopèlèla; to go back or return, boea, boa, hulara, rula; to go backwards, boèla morago; to go from or forsake, cwa, tlogèla; to go from one village to another, tlhòthholaganyametsè; to go through a country, rarala lehatshe; shall we go on speaking? a re tìla hèla re bua? to go down, holo; to go down to, holo; holo mo; holo kwa; to go down from, holo kwa; to go outside, cwèla kwa nlè; it will go on to be done, go tla tlhòla go dihwa; to go back on one's own track in order to seek some lost thing, itatèlèla; to go about from house to house, kobakoba; to go to the grass, lata boya; to go without stopping, namalala; to go to without stopping, mama­lalela; let us go! a re eè koñ! let him go! a a eè! to go to the chief, go ea kwa kgosi; to go to Tau, go ea kwa go Tau; to go forward, hêtèla kwa pele, hêtèla pele.

Goa, A. Setlhabi.

Goal, A. Sekgélè; mokgélè.

Goat, A. Podi. A he-goat, phòkò; a small he-goat, phòkwana; to hold the leg of a goat under one's knee when milking, phèka; a flock of goats, marele.

Gobble. To eat fast, bòba.

Go-between, A. Motsiriganyi.
GOOD. Modimo. A god, modimo, pl. medimo.

GOLD. Gouta (hybrid).

GONORRHEA. Matsabane; mantسابane; rasephphi, Int.

GOOD. Molemô. He is good, o molemô; a good tree, setlharc se se molemô; it is good for thee, go molemô go wêna; it is pretty good (of meat), ea cotlhwâ; he is a good man, or real man, o na le botho; to become good, lemohala.

GOODLY. A goodly child, ſwana eo montîlê.

GOODNESS. Molemô.

GOODS. Dithoto; thoto; dlwana; dilô.

GOOSE, A. Gans (hybrid). A wild goose, legou; a young wild goose, legoa.na.

GORE, TO. Thaba; shegola.

GORG, A. Kgôrô. A gorge having no outlet, mogiigiirii.

GOSPEL, A. Efangelio (hybrid).

GOUGE, TO. Gaba. To become gouged out, gabâga.

GOVERN. To command, laola; to reign over, busa.

GOVERNING, A. Mmushô. A self-governing one, Moitalôdi.

GOVERNMENT. Bogosi; gobernament (hybrid).

GOWN. A woman's frock, moses.

GRAB. To grab food, tlbaka.

GRACE. Tshegahacî; letlhôgô-nôlo.

GRACEFULLY. To walk gracefully or proudly, lôta.

GRACIOUS. He is gracious, o pelo e ntlê, o chwarô.

GRAFT, TO. Lomanya; lomèla. To be grafted, lomana, lomèla.wa.

GRAIN, A. Thlaka. See Corn, Mealies. Grains from beer, tihothîlohi.

GRANARY. A corn bin roofed over, sehala.

GRANDCHILD, A. Setlogolo; setlogolwana. A great grand-child, kokomana.

GRANDFATHER. haramogolo; raramogolo; ramogolo.

GRANDMOTHER. mmamogolo.

GRANT, TO. Naeâ.

GRAPES. A bunch of grapes, lesîthîa ya mofîna; a grape, tlhetlhwa ea mofîna.

GRAPPLE-PLANT, A. Seiiaparile. Fruit of the grapple-plant, seisâpi.

GRASP. To grasp with one hand, huparêla; to grasp with both hands, tlamparêla; to grasp with both hands, as a sack's mouth, or person round the waist, gamutlha; to grasp or hold fast, tshegetsa.

Grass. Boyaî. Flower of grass, kaba; young grass, lorême, boyaî yo bo naa; kind of grass used by children in playing, seloka; seeds of grass that stick to clothes, seloka; quick grass, or long roots of grass, motlhwa; long, thick grass, mosikiri; dry, standing grass, tlhaga; a patch of burnt grass, pilô; a patch of burnt grass with new grass appearing, logoko; stubble (of grass), or grass growing next the ground, serîte; long, sour grass, masêka; green grass, boyaî yo bo tala; young grass growing among the old, moeÂthphaga, Int.; dried grass, lôshwâbô; long grass, or weeds hindering growth,-fiwaî; a long stalk of grass, lothôkwa loa boyaî; to burn grass, hisa boyaî, chuba boyaî; to pull, or pluck up grass, khumola; on the grass, la boyaînyên.

GRASSHOPPER, A. Tsianc; tsienschwane.

GRASSLESS. A shallow grassless pool, lopapa; a grassless country, dikgalaopa.

GRASS-SLANG, A. Kgôrôsane.

GRATE. A fire-grate, sebeshô; to grate or scratch, as a bad pen, dilala.
Gratify, to. Kgatlhla. To be gratified, kgatlhwa.
Grave. An open grave, lecwe, lebitla; a tomb, phupu; the grave or darkness, bobipô, sehibi; to be grave, sisimoa; he is grave, o masisi; they are grave, ba masisi.
Gravity. Tshisimogô.
Gray. Gmy (of an ox), kwebu; gray (of a cow), kwocwana; to become gray-haired, tlhabakeditse; he is gray-haired, o masisi; they are gray-haired, ba masisi.
Grazed, to. Hula. The oxen have grazed, dikgomo di hudile; to go out to graze before being milked, hula moitlwa.na; to be greater, beta.
Greedily, to be. Legalêga; ya mata. He is greedy, o segagaru, o segagapa, o bohula.
Green. Tala. To become green, talahala; the grass has become green, boyaî bo talahetse; green grass, boyaî yo bo tala, boyaî yo botala; green leaves, makakaba a ma tala; that which is green, se se tala.
Greatness. Botala.
Greet, to. Dumedisa. To greet each other, dumedisanya; greet them, a ba dumêle.
Greeting, a. Tumedishô.
Gridiron, a. Sebeshô.
Grief. Khutsahalî; bohutoana. One who has grief, khutsana.
Grieve. To mourn, hutshahala; to mourn for, hutshhalalela; to cause to grieve, hutshatsa; to grieve or vex a person by losing or destroying something belonging to him, runtsha; to become grieved, shuln, betwa ke pelo; I am grieved, ke betwa ke pelo, pelo ea me e shudile.
Grin, to. Shêna menô. To grin at, shênêla menô.
Grind, to. Sila. To grind small, thuma, leta, nôta, fiotsa; to grind or pound to powder, lôta; to grind or sharpen. Lootsa.
Grindstone. A grindstone for tools, tooco; an upper grindstone, or stone for grinding with, tshilo; a lower grindstone, or stone for grinding on, lolwala, letlapa.
Grip. To grip, as a severe pain, tlhatlhara.
GRIQUA, A. Lesctedi; legerikwa.
GRISTLE. Mogano. (hybrid).
GROAN. A. Chöñêlo. To groan, shönêla; a groaning or sighing, phêgelô.
GROAN, A. Legwa ya moragô.
GROPE. To grope in the dark for a thing whose whereabouts is known, apaapa; to grope about in the dark for a thing whose whereabouts is not known, hopbola; to grope, as a blind man feeling his way, apatla.
GROSS. It has waxed gross (of a heart), e kgotshe.
GROUND. The earth, lehatshe; soil, mbu; on the ground, ha hatshe; a plot of ground, tema; rich or fertile ground, mbu o o bogale; to flow down to the ground, ela hatshe; newly ploughed ground, mbu o o kgathwañ; to plough new ground, kgatha; to become ground, as a tool, lootsega.
GROUNDS. Coffee grounds, morô; grounds or grains after brewing, thothori.
GROUP, A. Lekgathi.
GROUP, A. Seboko. A large grub found in kralls and rotten wood, thethe.
GRUDGINGLY. Ka ñòñôrègô.
GRUMBLE. To grumble or complain, ñòñôrègela; to grumble at, ñòñôrègela; to grumble about, itôka kaga; to grumble about a thing offered because it is not such as was wanted, galala; to grumble or speak under the breath, as one afraid to speak out, borabora; to grumble or talk in a murmuring voice, bôbôra; to grumble at, or be envious of a person's things, tenêgela dîlo tsa mo-tho.
GRUMBLER, A. Moñoñoregi.
GUARD. To keep watch, lebêla, laîela; to take care of, disa; to keep safe, boloka, dibêla; to be on one's guard against, itisa mo; to guard a door, disa moyakó; to be guarded against, itisiwa; a guard or watch, tebêlô; a bodyguard, lekôkô; an advanced guard, dikêtapele tsa ntwâ.
GUESS, TO. Shwaba; shwaba-shwaba; to conjecture, ka-bakanya.
GUEST, A. Molalediwa.
GUIDANCE. Kaëlô.
GUIDE, A. Mokaedi; moshupatsela. A guide to a blind man, mogogi; to guide, kaëlô, shupatsela; to guide, or turn the oxen in front, simêga dikgomo kwa pele.
GUIDE. Bolôtsana.
GUILT. Molato.
GUILTY. He is guilty, o molato; to plead guilty, icwa; he has pleaded guilty, o itule, o icule.
GROW, TO. Bôbôra; karela; duma.
GROWN. A full-grown male animal, pholo; he is full-grown, o godile.
GRUB, A. Seboko. A large grub found in kralls and rotten wood, thethe.

GULF. A deep pit, molete; a narrow gulf, or strait, kgogomelō.

GULP. To gulp food, bóba; huta, to gulp, or drink greedily, kgatholcla.

GULLY, a. Loiopē. A rut made by water, logagu.

GUM. Light-coloured gum, hard or soft, boruku; liquid black gum, kgônggonyane; hard black gum, nkgothuwe; a gum or toothless place, lehinini.

GUN, a. Tlhobolo; tlhobolo. A breech-loading gun, tlhobolọ ea gaterele( hybrid); the barrel of a gun, lopo ea tlhobolo (hybrid); stock of a gun, logos loa tlhobolo; lock of a gun, selotó (hybrid); nipple of a gun, tlhoko; to load a gun, tlhathlēla; to cock a gun, laola; to aim at with a gun, kaesa; to put down the hammer of a gun, laolola.

GUNPOWDER. Godi (hybrid); mosidi.

GUSH OUT, to. Betsėga. To gush out in a stream, goromēla, gorometsēga, chabanyaetsēga; to cause to gush out in a stream, chabanya, gorometsa, lemesetsa, phuthumetsa.

GUSSET. A piece let in to widen, tsetla.

H.

HABIT. A habit, or custom, tamalō, temalō, tlwaelō, locō; a natural habit, or formation, lobopō; I am in the habit of seeing him, ke nнтse ke mmôna, ke tle ke mmone; I am in the habit of buying, ke tle ke reke; In this tense the accents disappear.

HABITATION. A house, ntlo; an abode, boagō, bonnō.

HABITUALLY. I habitually buy here, ke tle ke reke mono. See HABIT.

HACK. See CUT.

HAD. Had he done so, o ka bo a dibile yalo; he had sinned, o la a leohile; he had a knife, o la a na le thipa; he had no knife, o la a se na thipa; I had expected, ke le ke shohethse; I had a knife, ke le ke na le thipa; it had no mealies, ga ea ka ea dihana le mmidi; she had died long ago, a bo a sa bolo go shwa; now I had given up hoping, yanoŋ ke tlhobogile; he had never yet bought, o na a e se a be a reke; we had a child, ra bo re na le ſwana; when they had authority, e rile ka ba bo ba na le taolo; she had a child by this man, o la a tsala le monona eo ſwana; he had no child as yet, a e se a ka dihane le ſwana; I had journeyed here, ke ne ke etetse mono; I had gone there, ke le ke ile gōna; when he had found, o rile a bonye; each part had its ruler, kgaoŋ ſwe le ſwe e le e na le molaodi oa eōna; the horses had come, dipiše di le di tsile; when he had looked round about, a sena go na a shōbasbōba.

HAD BEEN. She who had been the wife, eo o kileñ a le mosadi; if we had been there, ha re ka bo re le re le gōna; he had been sent, o la a romilwe; if it had been a man, e ka bo e le e le monona; things to which they were strangers, dilō tse ba le ba le baen go cōna; there had been no rain, go le go e so pula; if a law had been given, ha molañ o lo o nccwc.

HAD NOT. He had not known, ga a ka a itsile; if I had not believed, ha ke le ke se ka ka dumēla; I had not yet bought, ke le ke e se ke reke.
HAD NOT BEEN. He had not been healed, a se ka a hodisiwa; had it not been for his help, they would not, etc., e ka bo e se thusho ea gawê, ba ka bo ba se, etc.

HADRES. Bobipo.

Hæmorrhage. Chologo ea madi; thololo ea madi; hæmorrhage from the nose, mokola; he has hæmorrhage from the nose, oa dutla mokola; to flow freely, as blood in a hæmorrhage, thoboga; hæmorrhage from throat or mouth, ñêpo.

HAFT. See HANDLE.

HAIL. Sehako; dihako. A single hailstone, tlhaka ea sehako.

HAIR. Moriri; meriri. A hair, thiri, pl. dithiri; hair, or wool (of animals), bobœa; a tuft or lock of long hair, leodi, pl. maodi; a ball of hair found in animal's stomach, thele; hair on animal's back standing up, or turned the wrong way, seshowa; it has the hair on its back standing up, e seshowa; hair on the face, ditedu; gray hair, moriri o modudu; to erect the hair of back, as a he-goat, sheshemolola; to erect the hair of back, as a springbuck when running, cwetla; to stand up, as the hair of an angry dog, tlhonya; the dog's hair stands up, moriri oa nea o tlhoutse; to be rough and untidy, as a person's hair, tlhatlhabala; his hair is rough, moriri o gagwê o tlhatlhabetse; to fall off, as hair, kutêga; a skin, or place in a skin destitute of hair, logwete.

Hairy. A hairy man, monona oa moriri.

HALF. Ntla fiwe. A half or piece of a broken spear handle, putlêla; half of a bulb, lekgabi; half of a lekatane, etc., lophatlô.

HALO. A halo round the moon, picô; the moon has a halo, kgwedi e epile picô.

HALT. To delay, diega; to be lame, tlhotsa; to limp, rôlêma; to halt between two opinions, akabala.

HALTING PLACE for foot travelers, bomô; for waggons, legololô.

HAMMER. a. Nôto. To hammer in, kôkôthêla; to break with a hammer, thuba ka nôto; to break into very small pieces, or pulverize with a hammer, nôta.

HAND. A. Seatla. A right hand, seatla se se siamei, seatla se segolo; a left hand, seatla se molêma; hollow, or palm of a hand, khuti ea seatla; flat of
a hand, including the fingers, loge loa seatla; back of the hand, ka ntle ea seatla; to draw in a hand, gona lecôgo; to close the hand upon, or grasp something with one hand, huparèla; to grasp with both hands, tlamparèla; to open one’s hand, huporola; to open the hand of another person, huporolola; to stretch out the hands, ötlolola; to hold out the hands expecting to receive something one does not get, aetsa, asehetsa; to beckon with a hand, gwetlha; to take away, or sweep away with an open hand, phaila; to put hands upon them, go ba baea diatla; he had his hands folded, a menaganye diatla; to rub the hands together, gothanya diatla; to hang from the hand, akgëga mo seatleï; to hang down to the ground, lepèlèlèla ha hatshe; to hang about the neck, gokèlèlèla mo thamun; to hang over, òkama; they hang over the path, ì di òkame tsela; to hang on to, kgomarèla, khumarèla.

HANGING. A hanging thing, selcélélè; a thing for hanging on, as a peg, sehata.

HAPLY. If haply he might find, tle e re kgotsa a bone.

HAPPEN, TO. Dihala; dihahala. To happen to, dihalàla, diha­halàla; to happen by chance, dimologa; to happen to, or come upon, wela; it happened to me, se le sa nkàwa; all this has happened, gothi mo go dihahetse; what happened to them now? go le ga nna yañ mo go bûna yanoñ what has happened? go ntse yaiñ? go dihahetse yañ?

HAPPINESS. Botumèlò.

HAPPY, TO BE. Itumèla. How happy, or fortunate, they are! ba thògòñòlo yañ!

HARBOUR, A. Nontì; segòrò.

HARD. Thata. To become hard, thatahala; to be hard or difficult, pitlaganya; to be too hard, retela; to be too hard for, retelèla; it is too hard for me, go nthethèlèla; hard and dry, as a skin or rhiem, kwa­tlapa.

HARDEN. To harden or cool (of melted fat), gatsèla, gakèla;
to become hardened, thata­halaka.

**Hardheartedness.** Bopeloethata.

**Hardness.** Bothata; bokgwara.

**Hare.** A. Mmutla. My hare, mmutla oa me; a small hare, mmutlana; a kind of small hare, maboe; a large kind of blackish hare, moduolo; a small red animal like a hare, tlolo; a spring hare, tshipo; a hare's tail, kopi; a hare's form, selaô.

**Hark!** Utlwa! Utlwani!

**Harlot.** A. Seaka.

**Harm.** Molato. To do harm to, dihela; to do harm or damage to, senyetsa.

**Harmless.** Bosisi; bokgwabo.

**Harrow, to.** Kokola. A large clod-breaking harrow, seko-kolo.

**Harsh,** Peloethata; bogale.

**Hartebeest, a.** Kgama. A solitary hartebeest, moêpakhuti, mochosa, motni, sekwane; a drove of hartebeests, lotlhaka loa dikgama.

**Harvest, a.** Thobô. To harvest, or reap, rôba; to harvest, or carry home corn, rora.

**Has.** He has gone away, o tsamaile; he has a knife, o na le thipa; he has not a knife, ga a na thipa; he has not yet loved, ga a e se a rate; although he has a knife, ecwà a na le thipa; the fire has been extinguished, molêlo o ntse o tiîwa; he has been beaten by his father, o bediewe ke haragwê.

**Hast.** Thou hast heard, u utlwile; thou hast not yet heard, ga a e se u utlwe.

**Haste.** Boithaganelô. To go with all haste, panya; to make haste, itlhaganelô, gwalala; to make haste, or run, while carrying a burden, teîta; to make haste, or hurry, potlaka.

**Hasten.** To hasten towards, akoha; to hasten away, taboga; to hasten, or cause to hurry, potlakisa; hasten! akoha! tharihaka! to hasten to, gaga­malêla.

**Hat, a.** Hutse (hybrid); thloro. A fur cap, thloro; a woman's plaited hat, tlatla, tlatlana; to put on a hat, rwala; to take off a hat, rola.

**Hatch, to.** Thuba. To sit on eggs, elama.

**Hate, to.** Ila. To dislike, tloha; to hate each other, ilana; he has hated them, o ba idile; to hate oneself, tiloâa.

**Hateful.** That which is hateful, se se ilêganî.

**Hatred.** Kilo.

**Haughty.** See Proud.

**Haul, to.** Shwabola; shwatola.

**Haunches.** To sit on the haunches, kotama.

**Haunt, to.** Khidia; sêra pelo. The act haunts him, Tîlo ca mo sêra pelo; to be haunted, khidiocêga, sêrega mo peduû.

**Have.** I have a knife, ke na le thipa; the gardens have divisions, masimo a na le mellwane; I have no knife, ga ke na thipa, ke se na thipa; I have written, ke kwadile; have you written? a u kwadile? I have not yet written, ga ke e se ke kwale; to have, or to get, bôna; to have honour, dihana le tlotlo; you will have riches, u tla diha le mahumô; you will have heard, lo tla bo lo utlwile; I have never yet bought, ga ke e se ke be ke reke; I have bought as usual, kea bo ke rekile; I have never yet been a person, ga ke e se ke be ke ne motho; to have such a thought, go dihana le mogopolo o o ntseñ yalo.

**Haven, a.** Nonti; segorô.

**Hawk.** A kind of small hawk, phakalane; a small yellow hawk, segwetsane; a kind of
large hawk, newi; a large hawk which makes a screeching noise, logwedì; a night-hawk, chogwi; to hover in the air, as a hawk, kala; to sail with unbeat wings, as a hawk, iba; to hover over with vibrating wings, as a hawk, phaphasèla; to dart down, as a hawk, cuulala; to seize, as a hawk, cnbula.

HAY. Boyaŋ yoq loshwabô.

HAZARD. He hazarded, or censed hoping for, his life, o la a tlhokomologa botshélô yoq gagwè.

HAZE, or HAZINESS. Lotobô.

HE. O; èna. He who does thus, eo o dihaŋ yalo.

HEAD, A. Tlhôgô. A small head, tlhôgwana; the top, or crown of a head; phogo ea tlhôgô; a bald head, tlhôgô e mahatla; to bow, or bend down, the head, bending only the neck, ôbama, inèga tlhôgô; to bow down the head, bending the back, inama; to put anything on the head, rwala; to take anything off the head, rola; to nod the head in token of assent, goma ka tlhôgô; to shake the head from side to side in token of dissent, thu­khutha tlhôgô; to strike, or wound on the head, onya; to lean the head back, or so as to look up, lelatsa tlhôgô; to put the hands at the back of head, and cry, ithwala megono; to hold the arms stretched out above the head, thhamalatsa mabôgô; to draw in the head asa tortoise, ikgonyetša tlhôgô; to trouble the head, iphatlola tlhôgô; to be confused in the head, or giddy, dimokana; to have an oppressive sensation in the head, as a man in fear, bopagana moriri; point of the head of a horse, or hornless ox, setlôpô; to chop an animal's head for cooking, ratha tlhôgô.

HEADACHE. I have a headache, ke ocwa ke tlhôgô.

HEAD-COVERING, A. Serwalô.

HEAD-BURDEN, A. Morwalô.

HEAD-DRESS, or Ornament, as a tail, etc. Kôla.

HEADMAN, A. Mogolo; mogolwane; tlhôgôtlhôgô.

HEADED. A weak-headed person, segakgamatsana; to become gray-headed, tlhabaketsa, budusetša.

HEADLESS. A headless thing, bogonoko.

HEADSTRONG. Logwadi. To be headstrong, tòtòlôga.

HEAL, TO. Hodisa. To heal, or become healed, hôla.

HEALING. A healing, or cure, phodishô.

HEALTH. Phôlô.

HEALTHY. Healthy, or clear, of a skin, phêpa.

HEAP, A. Mohuta; mokoa. A rubbish heap, thuthubudu; a heap, or prominence, as things covered over, lehupu; to gather in a heap, koa; to become gathered together in a heap, koëga, hutêga; to heap, or pile up, tlhatlaganya.

HEAR, TO. Utlwa. It will be heard, se tla utluwa; se tla utlwula; I will cause him to hear, ke tla mo utlwisa, ke tla mo utlusa; to hear indistinctly, thaisa, halodisa, utlwâ mathai­thai, utlwâ mahodile; to hear of or about, utlwela; he has heard of, or about them, o di utlwetse; I have not yet heard of, or about him, ga ke e se ke mo utlwele; I heard about them yonder, ke le ka di utlwê­lêla kwa; it is heard, or understood, go utlwêga.

HEARD. To become heard, utlwala, utlwêga.

HEARING. Kutlwô; kutlô. He is hard, or dull, of hearing, o kabetse ditšèbê.

HEART, A. Pelo. Hardness of
heart, bothata you pelo; to
draw out the heart in pity,
thlomola pelo; to shut up the
heart, or be hard hearted, ŋona
pelo; to break the heart, phat-
lola pelo; you will break my
heart, lo tla mphatlola pelo;
he became broken hearted, o la
a phatlola pelo; to beat, as a
heart, ōpaopa; to lose heart,
ñoedia; to become down-heart-
ed, ōdiēga; hard-hearted,
bokgwara, maloфиwane; hard-
hearted, or cruel, setlhogo; to
be hard-hearted, ŋona pelo.
HEARTBURN. LoshiikiilCla.
HEARTLESSNESS, bothhokolēla.
HEARTH, A. Leisbii.
A bot
earth, with fire removed,
loupa; a rain-maker's hearth,
sebeshii, sebeseco.
HEAT. Bothitho; bothutho;
mogote; kgōtelō. Extreme
heat, khankhu; expression de-
noting great heat, chu! chu-
khu! to be in heat, as a dog,
baloga; to heat, thithoha-
setsa; heat of the sun, or a
body, mogote.
HEATHEN, A. Mohcitane
(hybrid).
HEAVE. To heave, as
a panting
chest, ubunga; to lift up,
chu-
letsa.
HEAVEN. Legodimo. Birds of
the heaven or sky, dinųuyane
tsa loapi.
HEAVILY. To be heavily laden,
imēla.
HEAVINESS. Bokete. Heaviness
of heart, manōnǒnoño a pelo,
manōnǒnoño a pelo.
HEAVY. Bokete; lekete; boi-
ma; borale. To become heavy,
ketehala; to make heavy, kete-
hatsa; to be heavy, as eyes
through sleeplessness, bokala-
la; to be heavy or weary, as
limbs, lesologa; to be heavy
on the feet, dotęga; heavy
burdens, mmebelēgō e bokete;
merwalō e e bokete; their eyes
are heavy, matlōo a bōna a
bokalelēs.
HEDGE. A hedge of loose bushes,
logora; hedge of a front yard,
lolwapa; to hedge, or enclose,
bea; to hedge, or make a hedge
round, hera; to make a lolw apa
hedge, šōma; to bind a lol-
wapa hedge round the top,
baliēla; binding round the top
of a lolw apa hedge, lobalēlo:
sticks for making a lolwapa
hedge, matlhare; to put sticks
for a temporary hedge, aka-
metsa; he hedged it, o la a e
beēla; to break out through a
a hedge, thōba; to break in
through a hedge, thobēla.
HEDGES. Dikgora. A path be-
tween hedges, seherii.
HEDGEHOG. A. 'flhoii.
HEED. To
take heed, or beware,
itisa; to take
notice of, ēla
tlhōkō; to give heed to, tlhō-
kōmēla; to take heed to one-
self, itisa, itiba; to cease to
give heed, tlhokomologa; they
did not heed him, ba le ba mo
tlhokomologa hēla.
HEEL. A person's heel, serēthē;
an animal's heel, borēthē;
back part of hoof, of horse or
ox, serēthē; to sit on one's
heels, kōkōmala, kotama; he
is sitting on his heels by the
fire, o kokometse ha leishōn.
HEIFER, A. Kgomo ea
moroba; kgōfēwana ea namagadi. A
heifer just taking the bull,
mogatēlo.
HEIGHT. Bogodimo. To in-
crease in height, tutuga; to
vary in height, hetahetanaa.
HEIR, A. Muīa boshwa; mo-
yaboshwa; moyiboshwa.
HELL. Molete ea molelō.
HELM, A. Lomati lo lo kač-
lañ.
HELMET, A. Helimeta (hybrid).
HELP. Thushō. A little help,
thuthonyana; to help, thuza;
to defend, hemēla; to stand
by, ôma nokoî; to call a person to help in a work, thapa; to help each other, thusanya, chodisanya; I will help them in the work, ke tla ba chwarisatihô; to help in a difficulty, or straits, elamêla; to help one who has suffered loss, aewa; my friends will help me, di-tsala tsa me di tla nkaewa.

HELPER, A. Mothusi.

HELPLESS. To become helpless from pain, etc., to tepaleka; to help one who has suffered loss, acwö; my friends will help me, dtitsala dtsa dtl*: nhacwa.

HELPLESSLY. To be helpless, nnaoa; a helplessly lame person, monanini.

HERALD. To be heretical, go itomolola mo go ba baño; hereticity, AN. Boshwa.

HERITAGE. A. Motho ao bonatla.

HESITATE. To hesitate, or be uncertain what to do, tebatega; to hesitate, kganêla puô.

HETEROGENEOUS MIXTURE. A. Macwakaewake, mahereckoko.

HEW. To chop, rëma; to chop or hew much, sheketla.

HICCOURH, A. Thahi; thai. I have a hiccough, ke ntêwa ke thahi.

HICCUP. See Hiccough.

HICKLEDY. See DROVE.

HIGH. Godimo. On high, kwa godimo; to lift high, or exalt, goletsa; to be lifted high, golediwa; a high hill, lenewê ye le godilei; high places, as in scripture, mahêlo a ditohata.

HIGHER. To make higher, or increase the height of, goletsa; to be made higher, golediwa; the heavens are higher than the earth, magodimo a godile mo lehatshîn.

HIGHWAY. A. Mmila, pl. mebîla.

HILL. A. Lencwê, pl. mayê; a
mountain, thaba; a hilly ridge, lekhubu; a small hill or mound, thota; a conical hill, lencwe ye le ntlha; the top of a hill, flat, setlhaba; a top of a hill, not flat, thora; a long range of hills, leropô; an opening between hills, kgórô, phata; a sand hill, or slope, lerotobolo; the foot of a hill, mhapha; a small hill, lokgabana; to ascend a hill, tlhotla.

Him. Mo. I love him, kea motata; with him, naê; about him, kaga gagwe.

Himself. Le ëna; ka esi; tôta. Jesus Himself, Yesu tôta; he himself, ena ka esi; he will kill himself, o tla ipolaea.

Hinder, to. Retela; kgoreleltsa; reteleletsá. To hinder one who wants to pass by sitting in the way, tlabama; to hinder or stop a person when speaking, ttitinyá; to hinder, or refuse to allow, itsa; to hinder or be too much for, palèla; to hinder each other, retelèlanya; to hinder, or frustrate, iletsa; to hinder one from speaking by talking fast, cupuetsa; that which hinders us, se se retelèlsa; to be hindered, retelèlwa, palèlwa, kgoreleltsêga.

Hinder parts. See Fundament. Hinder parts of an animal, maragô.

Hindrance, A. Sekaka; kgoreleco; molato.

Hinge, A. Kgokêlô. To hinge, gokêla.

Hip, or Hip-joint, A. Nôka.

Hippopotamus, A. Kubu.

Hire, to. Laletlsa; thapa. To hire for, lalolletsa; a hire, or wage, tuaôlo; hired servants, balalediwi; batlhanka ba ba laledicweh.

Hireling, A. Molalediwi.

His. His knife, thipa ea gagwe. Hiss, to. Otsa; shuma. A hiss of a snake, moshumô ea nôga; hiss, as water poured into a hot pot, chachanyêga.

History, A. Polêlo.

Hit. See Strike. To hit by throwing at, konopa; to hit by shooting at, hula; to hit without piercing, as an arrow, kuba; to hit without piercing, as a spear or bullet, padimosa; kubêlêla; you have hit the mark, lo tantse yaka kama.

Hitherto. See Here.

Ho! Ho you there, he; hela.

Hoard, to. Boloka.

Hoarfrost. Kgogochoane.

Hoary. See Gray.

HoaX. To hoax by promising and not performing, hora.

Hodgepodge. Macwakaæwake.

Hoe, A. Mogoma. To hoe, or pick, lema; to hoe, or root out weeds, tlhagola; to hoe, or ridge up potatoes, katêla makwele.

Hog, A. Kolobê.

Hoist. Choletsá.

Hold. To lay hold of, chwara; to hold fast, tshegetsà; to hold or cleave to, ňaparêla; to hold or grasp with hands or arms round, gamutha; to hold a goat's leg under one's knee when milking, pheka; to hold up a weary arm, goletsà; to hold carefully between the hands, cwaçwåêla; to hold, as a belief, or doctrine, tshegetsà; to hold fast for, tshegetletsà; to hold out one's hand in vain, as in begging, asetsa, asbetsa; to hold fast, or grasp in both hands, tlamparëla; to hold fast, as rust a lock, ñamanya; to hold back, or restrain a person, eola; to take hold of thoroughly, or possess, tôpêla; to hold in such a way as to spoil, or injure, tlamuka; to hold on one side, or slope, sekêga; to hold, or carry, with both arms
or hands, kakamara; to hold up a heavy thing, supporting it with both hands, sisela; to hold up, or cease for awhile, as showers, gagamala; to hold very fast, katela; to hold him to it, mo chwarisa; hold your peace! kgaotsa! to hold down, or press down, betelėla; to hold firmly, or keep firm, as a washer a screw, garcla; to hold a book, etc., upside down, hulatsa; to hold a thing in the hand before putting it down, gokara; to hold an arrow on the drawn string before shooting, gokara; a hold or shutting up place, bocwalelo.

A little hole, lechohana; an animal's hole in the ground, mosima; a hole in the ground made by people, lehuti; a hole made in digging out a fox, etc., seabo; a hole of a spring-hare, leyelo; a very deep natural hole or pit, molete; a hole or opening in a wall, lechago; a deep hole in a stream, lediba; a peep-hole in a wall, seokomelabagae; a ground squirrel's hole, letsa-tsa; a side chamber in a ground squirrel's hole, phola; to scratch a hole in the ground, hatla; to make a hole in or pierce wood, phunya; to pierce a hole in leather, shukula; to bore a hole with a native augur, hēthla; to stop a hole, as with a cork, tsiba; to stop a hole or leak, kaba; to stop a hole with cement, kana; to fill up a hole with soil, katela; to reopen a hole that has been filled up with soil, katolola; stopping for a hole, of cement, kanō; a hole, or hollow from which soil has been taken, kgatampi; a separate hole in a kgatampi, kunyane; they are having a hole and corner meeting, ba ile khuduthamaga.

Holes. Many holes, or tatters, marōs; a group of holes, or a Warren, matsatsa; to riddle with holes, or eat into holes, kgautla.

Holiness. Boitshèpō.

Hollow, A. Khuti. A small hollow, khutsana; a hollow made by game, kati; a hollow in a tree, lechwagō; a hollow from which soil has been taken, kgatampi; hollow of a sore from which matter has come out, kgapu; a dug out hollow, lehuti; a small dug out hollow, lehutsana; hollow, or empty from hunger, logaba; to hollow out, gaba; to become hollowed out, gabēga.

Holy, to become. Itshēpa. To keep a day holy, or as a holiday, as the day after a new moon, etc., ilēla; a holy one, moitshepi.

Home, A. Legae; gae. He is at home, o kwa gae, o mo gae; their homes, magabona; here is their home, mono ga eno; at home, mo gae; a stayer at home, seati, mosalagae; a small dug out hollow, lehutsana; hollow, or empty from hunger, logaba; to hollow out, gaba; to become hollowed out, gabēga.

Honeycomb with honey in it, lomepa; empty honeycomb, lekhaba; honeycomb with larvae, mana a dinose; honey beer, kgadi; a bird that guides to honey, tshetlho.

Honour. Tlotlo; tlotlēgō. To honour, tlotla, letla; an honoured person, motlotlegi.

Honourable, to become. Tlotlēga.

Hood. A hood, or collar of a kaross, lokoye.

Hoof, A. Thako. In a hoof, mo thlakuñ; a horny knob above the hoof, tilatshi; the
back part of a hoof, serèthè; a
disease of the hoof with sores,
tlhakwane; the foot and mouth
disease, botètè; hard part of
hoof, or part that presses on
the ground, kgatì. 

Hook, a. Sekgoge; kgoge; mo-
kgòlaseco. A barb, or barbed
hook, kobe; to hook out, kgo-
setsa; to be joined, or fastened
by hooking, golagana, chwaraga-
na; hooked, as a stick, kgoge.

Hop. To hop as a locust, tlopa;
to hop about much, as a
bird, tlopatlopa; to hop, as
a young locust, kopakopa; to hop on
one leg, kokotla, matumn, Int.

Hope. CholohClia. To hope,
sholohcla; to cause
hope, sholohetsa; to hope, or look
for with certainty, koba pelo;
cause to look for with certainty,
kobisa pelo; to hope in,
sholo-
hèla kaga, sholoheña ka; those
who hope in a resurrection,
ba
ba sholoheña go coga ga bashi;
to cease to hope, tlho-
boga, sholohego; they gave
up hoping for him, ba le ba
tlo mthoboga.

Hopeless, to become. Tlhobo-
ga; tlhòboga; sholohego. I
am hopeless about him, ke
sholohegolo mo go ëna; I am
hopeless about the youth, ke
sholohegolo mo lekañi; a
hopeless person, msholohego-
gi.

Horizon. Below the horizon,
khuti; to rise above the hori-
zon, as clouds, kukumologa;
to sink, or disappear below the
horizon, kolòmélà, kòtlòmélà;
to rise above, or be visible on
the horizon, kwetòga, kwetèga;
I saw him far away, on
the horizon, ke le ka mmòna
ha kgaleñi.

Horizontally. To place hori-
zontally, as one pole on others,
phaka; a pole so placed, phakò.

Horn, a. Lonaka, pl. dinaka.
A small horn, lonakana; the
flesh, or pith inside a horn,
mosètè; the fibrous part of
the pith of a horn, khumèla;
to horn with a side movement,
pùtla; to horn, or poke with
horn, thabà; a cupping-horn,
motlhogo; what shape, or kind
of horns has it? e lèmile yañ? I
don't know what shape of
horns it has, ga ke itse kaha e
lèmàñi ka göna.

Horned. Turned down horns,
horns being fast, kokwata;
horns being loose, segwèltla;
horns stretching out in dif-
f erent directions, selèma, mo-
lèma; one horn bent back,
sehale; horns curved and
hooked at ends, kgòpò, dikgò-
pó.

Hornet. a. Moruthwane.

Hornless. Hornless (of an ox),
choca, boriniti; (of a cow), cho-
cana.

Horror. See Terror.

Horse, a. Pitse. A young
horse, or colt, petsana, pet-
sana; a number of horses, ma-
bìte; an entire horse, or
stallion, pitse ea seheke; to
knee-halter a horse, kina pitse.

Horseman, a. Mopagami.

Horse-sickness. Seterfe (hy-
brid).

Hospital. To supply with
food, thelesa, ha, phumusa; to
be hospitable to, theleseita,
phumusëtsa; to care for,
tla-
mèla; to give things to, cwa-
cwaèla.

Hospital. Hòspetal (hybrid).

Host. A large number, bontsi;
an entertainer, motlamedi.

Hot. To become hot, götèla,
thihohala, thuthabala; to
make hot, götetsa; to become
hot, as water, lelahala; the
water is hot, metse a lelahetse;
the body is hot, mmèle o mo-
gote; red hot, teku; to be very
hot, as the sun, lela; that which is hot, se se mogote; hot water, metse a mothitho, metse a bothitho.

Hotel, AN. Hôtel (hybrid).

Hottentot-God, a. Seremape-tlo; seremapethwane.

Hough. See Cuit.

Hour, AN. Oura (hybrid); loba-ka.

House, a. Ntlo, pl. matlo; seshoa. A small house, ntlo-ana, mogope; in a house, mo tluNU, mo ntuNU; a ruined house, deserted but still standing, letlötla, ntlo ea letlötla; a ruined house, debris only, le-shope; site of a deserted house, leshope; a fowthouse, serubi sa dikok; a temporary house, or tent, lotha; a badly-built house, motlaagana; the top, or pinnacle of a house, setlhoa.

Hover. To hover, as a hawk, kala; to hover with quivering wings just before darting down, phaphasela.

How. YaN; yaka; kaha followed by ka gona. How it is, kaha go ntsenh ka gona; see how they do, bona yaka ba diha, bona kaha ba diha ka gona; how is he? o ntsen yaN? how he did, kaha o la a diha ka gona; how far it is! go kgakala yaN! how is it that the tax does not help things? lekgëtho ga le tsesthë mo dïloN?

How long? Lobaka lo le kae? go lelo go le kae?


How much? Go kae? How much greater a blessing it is! ke tshegahacô e kgoLO bogolo yaN!

However. Nevertheless, leha go ntsen yalo.

Howl. To cry aloud, goa; to howl, as a dog, kua; to howl, as a jackal. kgana.

Hug, to. Tlamparêla; kama-kama.

Huff. She has left her husband in a huff, pelo ea gagwe e ndile.

Hum, to. Lela; duma. A hum, modumô.

Humanity. Botho.

Humble, to be. Kgâbalala; nôlohala; humble, or gentle, nôlo; to make humble, kgâbalatsa, nôlohatsa; to humble oneself, ikisa kwa thatshe, inâlahatsa, ikokotsâtsa, ikgâbalatsa, inôîla, to humble oneself or be fawning, ifôdisa; to speak to, in an humble manner, ôlôbêla.

Humbly. To listen to reproof humbly, and without answering, kotsialala, kgwatialala.

Humbug, a. Molotsana; hum-bug, bolôtsana.

Humiliate. See Make Humble.

Humiliation. Kgâbalala.

Humiliation. Bonîlo; boînôîlo; boîkokoêco; boînôîhoaco.

Hump. A hump on an ox's neck, serota; to be drawn up in a hump, as a bull's neck, kweletlana.

Hump-backed, he is. O lokhutlo; o marota. They are hump-backed, ba marota, ba makhutlo.

Hundred, a. Leshomê ye legolo; four hundred, makgolo a le ma né.

Hung. See Hang.

Hunger. Tlala. Emptiness from hunger, logaba; I shall have hunger in my family, ke tla bopamôlwa ke bana.

Hungry. I am hungry, ke tlala, ke bolowa ke tlala, ke patikwa ke tlala; he was hungry, o la a utlwa tlala; they were hungry, ba bo ba le tlala; the hungry, ba ba tlala.

Hunt, to. Coma. To hunt
ravenous, or wild beasts, losa; to hunt elephants, losa ditlou; a hunt, or hunting party, lecholo; a hunting party sleeping only one night in the veldt, lecholo ya malao.

Hunter, A. Mocumi; mocomi.

HURRAH! Hoïha! To shout hurrah, as a crowd, tshela leshoa.

HUNTER, A. Mocumi; mocomi.

HURRAY. 'Jo be in a hurry, potlaka; to hurry another, potlakisa; a hurry, potlako; in a hurry, ka pothtko; hulTy them up! a ba kotshC! a di akotshli!

Hurt, to. Thlokohatsa. To hurt a. sore, or sore place, by rubbing, or pressing against it, ronkga.; to hurt the feelings, as by saying something unpleasant, ronkga; to be hurt, or offended, ronkgwa; he has hurt my sore, o nthokgetse.

Husband, A. Monona. A young husband, morakoz, your husband, '!'ogaco; her husband, mogatse, manna. oa. gagwc, monona oa gagwc.

Husbandman, A. Molemi.

Hush! Kgaotsa! 

Husk. A rind, or peel, or shell, lekape; husks of grain after stamping, moroko.

Hut. See House.

Hyena, A. Phiri. A black hyena, letlonkanakana.

Hymn, A. Sehela; sina. A hymn-book, kopelo; seopelo.

Hypocrisy. Boitimokanyo.

Hypocrite, A. Moitimokanyi.

I.

I. Ke; nna. I am here, ke hano; I myself will go, una ke tla ea.

Ice. Metse a serame. A piece of thin ice, kgakotla; an unbroken sheet of ice, sekwa-kwetla.

Idiot, AN. Seiaie. A very foolish man, setho.

Idiotic, He is. O thakanye thogó.

Idle, to be. Boduhala; chwakahala; fósela. He is idle, o sematla, o bobodu, o na le poduhalo, o serorobe, o sere, o serametla, o sekoba, o sechwerea, o bochwakga, o sechwakga; an idle person, mmoduhadi, pl. baboduhadi; motho o sechwakga.

Idleness. Bobodu; poduhalo; bochwakga. Want of work, bothhokatihó.

Idol, AN. Modimo o sesêto; modimo o sechwanchó.

If. Ha. If it could, or can be, e ka re; if it shall be, e tla re; if it be thou, ha e le wena; bo ke wena; if he has a knife, ha a na le thipa; if one wishes, ha moñwe a rata; as if he were praying, yaka ekete oa rapela; if they should have eaten it, e tla re ha ba se yelê; if I can, ha nka; if we had knowledge, re ka bo re na le kicô; if it were not so, e ka bo e se yalo; if I have done so, e ka re ha ke dihile yalo.

Ignite. See Kindle.

Ignorance. Go bisa go itse, bothhoka go itse.

Ignorant, to be. Go thôka go itse.


Ill. See Sick.

Illegitimate. An illegitimate child, 'Nwana o dikgora; 'Nwana o boaka; a woman who has illegitimate children, mosa o dikgora.

Illustrate. To illustrate by comparing, bapisa.

Image, AN. Sechwanchó. A likeness, chwanô; a carved image, sesêto.

Imbecile. See Foolish.
IMITATE, to. Etsa.
IMITATION. Kece.
IMITATOR, AN. Moetsi.
IMMEDIATELY. I will go immediately, ke tla tlôga ke tsmâe.
IMMENSE. Morota. Immense crowds of people, or cattle, macwelecelewe; immense in size, as wide-spreading clouds of dust, macwelecelewe; to become immense, ropama; it is immense, se ropame.
IMMOVABLE, TO BE. Pala. It is immovable, e padile; to stand firm and immovable, tspalala.
IMPASSABLE. The country is impassable, as from want of water, lehatshe le kadile.
IMPATIENCE. Legwegwc.
IMPATIENT, He is impatient, o legwcgwc.
IMPEDEMENT, AN. Sekaka; kgoreleco. An impediment in speech, koakoecô, kwakwecô; to have an impediment in speech, or stammer, koakoetsa, kwakwetsa; to be as if the tongue were too large, phelea.
IMPEIMENT, AN. Sekaka; kgoreleco. An impediment in speech, koakoecô, kwakwecô; to have an impediment in speech, or stammer, koakoetsa, kwakwetsa; to be as if the tongue were too large, phelea.
IMPERSONATE. To perform incantations, rôrelela badimo, Int.
INCENSE. Ensense (hybrid), Incite. To incite or persuade, thlothleletsa; shoshueletsa; to incite to war, hepisa ntwa.
INCITEMENT, AN. Thlothleeco.
INCITE, AN. Motthothleletsi.
INCLINE. To slope back, penoga; to incline the ear, inêga tsêbê; to incline the head, inêga tlhôgô; to incline, or lie in a slanting position, pheka.

is impossible to men, go retelsa mo bathuî; it is very difficult, or impossible, go sekadi.
IMPOTENT. To become impotent or weak, thahologa; to be impotent, or barren, opahala; he is impotent, o opaletse; an impotent, or very lame man, monanni.
IMPRECAIE, TO. Hutsa.
IMPLAUSE. AN. Phuceô.
IMPRISON, TO. Nêla kgolegoî. to be imprisoned, nêla kgolegoî.
IMPROVED. To be improved (of a person, or work), thamatsêga.
IMPEDENCE. Makgakga; bodipa.
Impudence in gait or manner, bgwanta.
IMPUDENT. He is impudent, o makgakga; he is impudent, or defiant, in manner, o gwanta; to become impudent, kgakghela; beleeqa.
IMPUDENTLY. Ka pclecgii.
IN. Mo. Followed by nouns ending in ñ, and vowels changed, mo go. In a house, mo tlûî; in a work, mo tïhôî; in a tree, mo setlhariî; in him, mo go êna; in a heart, mo pedûî; in a body, mo mme-dûî; in enduring, mo go ichokeî; in doing, mo go dîheî.
INACCESSIBLE. An inaccessible, or unclimbable cliff, sepatii.
INASMUCH AS. Le morôrô; ka le morôrô.
INCANTATIONS. To perform incantations, rôrelela badimo, Int.
INCENSE. Ensense (hybrid), Incite. To incite or persuade, thlothleletsa; shoshueletsa; to incite to war, hepisa ntwa.
ma; to cause to slant, phekamisa; a sudden incline, or fall off, in a road, mokodumetsa; a gradual decline in a road, mokgokolosa.

INCognito. See Disguise.
INconstant. See Changeable.
INcorrigible. Mokaka.
INcorruption. Bosabileli.

INCREASE, an. Totahalô; ntsihalô;loatô. To increase, ata, tota, kôkôtlègêla, tothala; to multiply, ntsihala; to be without increase, or profit, horoka; to increase for, totèla; the increase of lent cattle, mahisa.

INCUBATE, to. Elama.

INCURABLE. To be incurable (of a sore or sickness), through sufferer having come into contact, as is supposed, with a menstrual woman, gatcga.

INDECENTLY. To treat a woman indecently, kgogometsa; to take indecent liberties with, isetsa; to expose oneself indecently (of a woman), ntsha phcpisa; (of a man), tumusa; an indecently exposed person, eo o sa cwalañ; he is indecently exposed, o sa cwala; o mo-hololo; to go about indecently exposed, purposely, hêpha.

INDEED. Ka manente; ka amare.

INDEFATIGABLE, to be. Thiona-
ma. He is indefatigable in his work, o thionametsa ti hô ea gagwê.

INDEBT. To indent, by pressing in with the finger, bobetsa; to become indented, or pit, bo-
bêla.

INDEPENDENT. See Free.
INDICATE, to. Shupa; shupa ka monwana.

INDIFFERENCE. Contemptuous indifference, leshotlo.

INDIGNANT, to be. Gakala; bêkêga.

INDIGNATION. Bogale; kga-
kalô; chakgalô. To be moved with indignation at, gakatsêga kaga.

INDIGNITY. Lobêkô. To treat a person with indignity, bêka.

INDISPOSED. To be indisposed to do anything, itsemelele; they are indisposed to go, ba itsemelele go ea.

INDISTINCTLY. Ka borwenya.

INDISTINGUISHABLE, to be. As colours, bekana; to make indistinguishable, tobekanya.

INDUCE, to. Kgôna.

INDULGE. To indulge a child, tlkietsa.

INDUSTRIOUS. Senatla. They are industrious, ba dinatla.

INDUSTRY. Bonatla.

INEXPERIENCED, or young. Mô-
mana.

INFANCY. Bonyana.

INFANT, an. Losca, pl. ditsea, ëwana oa lose~t, lororwana; a male infant, mosimanyane; a female infant, mosetsanyana; infant powder, bolao.

INFECT, m. Chwaetsha. To infect evilly, româ.

INFEC'TION. Phete.

INFECTIOUS. Phete.

INFER. See Weak.

INFIRM. See Weak.

INFIRMITY. Bokôa. A chronic infirmity, senyêma, senyama.

INFATE, to. Budulosa. To become inflated, buduloga, budulosêga.

INFLUENCE, to. Kgôna.

INFUENZA, with running at the nose, mohikela.

INFORM. To tell, bolêla; to relate, kakanya; to tell to, bolê-
lêla; to give secret information, loma tsêbê.
INFORMATION. To give secret information, loma tsebê.
INFORMER, AN. Molomatsêbê.
INGENIOUS. He is ingenious, o senatla, o sethakga, o maatlametlo; o secwiriri.
INGENUITY. Bonatla; bocwiriri.
INHABIT, to. Nna. An inhabited country, lehatshe ye le nnceweni; to be inhabited, nnwa; houses that are not inhabited, matlo a a sa nnwai.
INHABITANT, AN. Monni.
INHERIT, TO. Rue.
INHERITANCE, AN, Boshua. Inherited things, thuô, lorouê, dithuô.
INJURY, AN. Molato.
INJUSTICE. To do injustice to, epa.
INK. Inka (hybrid).
INLET, AN. Kgôrô; botseno.
INSENSIBLE. To become, karalala, ñatêga.
INSERT, TO. Tsenya; gokêla.
INSIDE. Teñ; mo teñ; kwateñ; ka ha teñ. inside a house, mo teñ ga ntlo; he is inside, o mo teñ.
INSIGNIFICANT. Pôtlana thata; pôtlanyana; nyennyê bobe.
INSIPID. Ribî; cola; seshushu.
To become insipid, cwapola; to make insipid, cwapolâ.
INSOLENT. See IMPUDENT.
INSPAN, TO. Goğêla. To inspan for, goğêla.
INSPECTION. They will submit the sheep for your inspection, ba tla gu shupetsa nku.
INSTABILITY. Kakaakgêgô.
INSTANCE, AN. Chupô. For instance, rê.
INSTANTLY. Ka choganeco; ka bonakônakô.
INSTEAD. In the place of, mo bonnoî yoa; rather than, bogolo go; not, eseî.
INSTIGATE, TO. Tlhotlheletsâ.
INSTINCT. That which excites to, seítlhotlhelecô.
INSTRUCT. To direct, laela; to teach, ruta; to tell, laeîa; to instruct in regard to, kaçlâ.
INSTRUCTION. Thutô; taêî.
INSTRUMENT, AN. Sedihi; sediho.
INSULT, TO. Épa; pomnegêla.
INSURRECTION, AN. Cuulolo; pberetlbo. To rise in insurrection, cuulola.
INTEND. To purpose to do, ithloma; to resolve upon doing, ithlôma, ikaçlêla.
INTENT, AN. Boiakalêlô.
INTENTION. A thought, boîlhomo; a resolve, boiakalêlô, boîlhomô; to alter, or abandon one’s intention, thinya.
INTENTIONAL. Ka bomo; ka omo.
INTERCEDE FOR, TO. Rapôlêla; emêlêla.
INTERCESSOR, AN. Morapeledi.
INTERCOURSE. To have friendly intercourse, as between tribes, etelana, tsamaalana; he did not have sexual intercourse with her, ga a ka a tlhakana näl dikobö.

INTEREST. To please, kgatlha; interest of money; intshaco, papalö.

INTERLACE. To be interlaced, as the figure of both hands, in.nogana.

INTERPRET. Phutholola; hetola. Which is, being interpreted, ke go re ka go phutholola.

INTERPRETATION. Phuthololo.

INTERPRETATION, AN. Phutholodi; motoloki (hybrid).

INTEGRATE. To be interrupted or stopped him in his speech, o la a mo thiba mu phoafi ea gagwe; to interrupt, or stop, in speaking, not wishing to hear more, titinya.

INTERSECT. See INTERTWINE.

INTERTWINE, TO. Loga; raranya; haranya. To be intertwined, rarana, harana, logagana.

INTERNAL, AN. Lobaka.

INTESTINE. See BOWEL.

INTIMATE. I am not intimate with him, ga ke itsanye näl.

INTIMIDATE, TO. Boitsa; boihisa.

INTO. See IN. They will go into all the land, ba tla ea le lehatshe yeotlhle.

INTOXICATED. See DRUNK.

INTRICATE. To be intricate, as a winding path, ichopodiaganya.

INTRUDE. To intrude oneself upon, ichubéléla.

INVADE, TO. Tsëna.

INVALID. He is an invalid, o dibobo; they are invalids, ba dibobo.

INVERT. To turn upside down, phecola; to turn inside out, thananola.

INVEST. See SURROUND.

INVESTIGATE, TO. Thhotlhomisa. To investigate very carefully, lotolotsa.

INVESTIGATION, AN. Thhotholmishö.

INVESTMENT, AN. Scheduledi.

INVITE, TO. Bitsa. To invite or call to, biletse.

INWARD. Teñ. The inward man, motho ea teñ.

IRON. Tšipi. A little iron, tšiwcwana; iron ore, boralö; to iron or make smooth, shola.

IRONICALLY, TO SPEAK. Noñola.

IREPARABLE, OR USELESS. Matlhaga.

IRRIGATE, TO. Nosa.

IRRITATE. To vex, rumola; to cause to itch, baba.

IS. It is he, ke èña; he is in the house, o mo tšuñ; who is he? eo, e man? he who is king, eo e leñ kgosi; what is this? eñ se? it is his food, ke diyò tsa gagwë, ke còna diyò tsa gagwë; I know that it is he, kea itse hë le ëña; he is usually sick, o tha ne a bobole; it is nothing, e be e se sepë; ga se sepë; it is nevertheless, e be e ntse e le; it is by your help, e ntse e le ka thushö ea gagö; if the light is, or be, darkness, ha lesedi e le lehihi.

ISLAND, AN. Setlhake. A little island, setlhakenyane.

ISOLATED. To go about alone, kalaotëga; isolated groups, makumaganyane.

ISSUE. A continued issue, or overflow, as water from a fountain, keleketlo; an issue of blood, medibella; to issue continually, as water from a fountain, keleketla.
Isthmus, an. Thamo ea lehatale.

It. See Is and Is not. It is a man, ke 'na monona; it is nothing, ga se sepē. 'It' is expressed by the noun particles. He perceived it, a lemoga mo, a go lemoga, a e lemoga, etc.; where it is written, ha go kwadilwe'n gōna; he who is able to receive it, or this, let him receive it, eo o nonobileî go amogèla mo, a a go amogèlē.

Itch, the. Sebabi. To itch, or be irritable, babā; to cause to itch, babā; the sore itches, nthō ea babā; my sore itches, nthō ea me ea mpaba, ke bawwa ke nthō.

Itching. Itching ears, ditscb tse di babanyegait.

Itself. Life itself, botshelii le yiina.; the tree itself, sethe le shona; heaven itself, legodimo tiita; to come or appear of itself, as a boil, itshema.

J. Jabber, to. Balabala.

Jackal, a. Those. A silver jackal, phokoyē; a young silver jackal, phokoyane; a kind of animal like a small jackal, ts'iwe; to howl, as a jackal, kgana.

Jam, to. Pitla.

January. The month of January, kgwedi ea herikgośi.

Jaw. A jaw, or jawbone, lotlhaea.

Jealous, to be. Huhana. To make jealous, huhanya; to be jealous for, huhanyetsa; they were jealous of, ba le lehuhu kaga; they were jealous of him, ba le ba mna lehuhu naē.

Jealousy. Lehuha; khuhanō.

Jeer, to. Shotla.

Jelly. Jelly, or jellied gravy, borerepu, borērē.

Jerk. To jerk a plant out of the ground, kgothēla; to jerk oneself out of another's grasp, ithuhula; to jerk any wet thing out of the hand, tsapola.

Jest. See Joke.

Jet. To flow out in a jet, as blood, sisa.

Jingle. To jingle, as a woman's ornaments, thasinyēga.

Join. To join together, lomaganya, kitlanya, kōpanya; to join, or bridge over between, lomagana; they will join together at the top, di tla kōpanēla kwa godimo; to be joined together at the ends, gokaganā; to join together at the ends, gokaganāya; they are joined at the ends, di gokaganēye; to be joined together, side by side, patagana, lomagana, kitlana; to be joined together in alternate layers, matama; the spleen is joined to the stomach, lobēte loa matama mo mogodi; to be joined to, or cleave to, flaparēla; to be joined to, in a continuous line, thômaganā; God has joined them, Modimo o ba kopotse.

Joint. A joint of a limb, tokolo, lelokolo; a joint, or joining, lekitlanō; a wrist, or an ankle joint, legweyana; part between the joints, as of a reed and spine, nokwane; to be out of joint, khwiga; to cut, or break off, at a joint, lokolola.

Joints of Meat. A leg, serope; a shoulder, lecōgō; a back, mokōtla; a rib, logōpē; a neck, thamo; a brisket, bokwēna; shoulder, ribs, and leg, cut off by backbone, mhama, mokgēkēθō; part remaining after these are cut off, mhama o mogolo; piece of the backbone, lethōthōlō, mokōtō; joints of meat, mahube; many joints of meat, mahubehube;
to become cut up into joints, buëga; the meat is cut up into joints, nama e buëgile.


Joker, A. Motho oa dinya; motho eo o nyaëlañi.

Jolt, to. Kgorokotsa.

Jostle. To jostle each other, as a crowd, kgorometsanyi; to jostle, or pull about, shuka-shuka.

Journey, A. Loëto, pl. dinycto, diketo. 'To journey, etå; to begin a journey, bolola; to finish a journey, goroga; food for a journey, mohago, mhago; to journey far, ii.ala; to be absent a long time, fioalela; to take a hurried journey, and return quickly, halola; to journey to another country, etëla kwa lehatshifi le sele; a day's journey, or walk, mosepele on letsnts1; to help one on one's journey, or accompany a little way, buledisoa, helegetsia; to journey with, pata; to journey with, in an inferior capacity, bopela; to journey quickly, kgopoga.


Joyfully. Ka boitumelo.

Judge, A. Mosekisi; moatlhodi. To judge, sekisa, sekaseka; to arbitrate, atholola; to judge each other, sekisanya; to judge or regard, kaëa; to be judged for, or about, sekisiwa kaga, atholwa kaga.

Judging, A. Tshékô.

Judgment, A. Tshëkishe, tshëkô. An award, katlhola; a place of judgment, tshëko; to have judgment given in favour of, athoga; a judgment day, mothla oa tshëko; a judgment seat, tshëkélö; to sit in judgment, mëla tshëko.

Juice. Botshe.

July. The month of July, kgwedi ea phukwi.

Jumble. A jumble, or confusion, maherecokô; a confused mass, macwakacwake; to jumble up together, tlhakatlhakanya, tobekanya; to be jumbled up, or entangled, tlhakatlhakana; they are jumbled up, di tlhakatlhakanye.

Jump, to. Tlola; tsapoga. To jump on, tlolëla; to jump down, or off, phola; to jump out upon, kgogolëla, kgogolëla; to jump, or skip about with joy, kalapa; jump backwards, so as to avoid, tila; to jump, as young locusts, kopakopa.

Juncture. At that juncture, hoñ, hoñ, hoñó.

June. The month of June, kgwedi ea setebosigô.

Jungle; Jungle of trees, sekgwa; jungle of bushes, secwacwa.

Just. To be just, siama; he is just, o siame; he is not just, ga o siama; a just person, mosiami; just so, le galë, go ntse yalo; just the same, gofiwe héla; just alike, chwana chwana héla; he who has just, or lately come, eo o simolañi a tla; he has just now come, ke gôna o tlañi; he just killed it, o la a bolae héla; just then, ka lobaka louô; just this, se héla.

Justice. Tshiamishô.

Justify. To justify, or decide a case for, atholëla; to justify oneself, itsiamisa; to justify another, or intercede for, èmëlëla; to justify, or make right, siamisa; they are justified by works, ba athholeweke di ditihô; to attempt to justify oneself by lies, ithaewa.

Justly. Ka tshiamô; ka chwanèlo.

Jut. To jut out or project, khutlola; to jut out, as a cape into the sea, tsëna.
K.

KAFFIRS. Black people, batho ba ha ncho; Zulns, matebele; colonial kaffirs, makhonkhobe, Matebele; Basutos, mashuto.

KAROSS. A. Kobô. A double kaross of hartebeest skin, mase; thibâ; of a kaross, moyâ; the middle lappet of three, thlagare; collar of a kaross, lokoyo; corner at top of kaross, seatla; hem of a kaross, momenõ; seam of a kaross, momokî; a small kaross, koyana; a woman's kaross of kgama skin, motati.

KEEP. See SHARP.

KEEP. To preserve, boloka, sia; to keep for, or save for, bolokèla; to keep out, thiba; to keep a law or commandment, chwara taolõ, tshhegtsa taolõ, boloka molâo; to keep away, or hinder, kgoreletsâ; to keep back, as a fountain its water, šiaba, šiabânya; to keep back a part, as of money, sadisa, fio-betsa; to keep back, as calves at milking time, thibâla; to keep back, as a person from fighting, or a child from falling into a fire, haga; keep back from joining others, go-betsa; to keep for, or hold for, tšegeletsâ.

KEEPER, a. Modisa; mmoloki.

KENNEL. A dog's kennel, serubi sa nca.

KETTLE. A. Kètele (hybrid); pitsana ea metse.

KEY. a. Sebulò; sekopalolô; selutel (hybrid).

KICK, to. Raga. To kick much, or in all directions, ragakanya, thakganya; to kick or struggle, as a dying animal, ikotlêla; to kick again, or knock the foot against (of a thing in space), khutla.

KID, a. Potsane. A number of kids, lobotsane, mabotsane; sore on a kid's mouth, chwasha.

KIDNEY. Phîâ; philô. Fat round a kidney, lethhanama.

KILL, to. Bolaea. To kill by throttling, gonola; to kill an animal quickly, as by a deadly stab, or poison, kgatlhola; to kill a weak or helpless animal, or a wounded person, hohotsa; to kill large wild animals, or ravenous beasts, losa; to kill by stoning, kgobotletsa; to kill vermin against the head with thumb nail, kata; to kill vermin between the thumb nails, runa; to kill a large number, or all, gaila, chilatsa, gakanya; to be killed (of a large number), chilatsa; to be killed, bolawa; to kill one another, bolana.

KILT. A woman's front apron, khiba; a woman's back apron moses.

KIND. Of every kind, ga ditshika cotlhe; to be kind to, thilomogèla pelo; to fondle, atlaatla; he is kind, o na le pelo.

KINDLE. To kindle by rubbing sticks together, hêtlha; to kindle after a light has been obtained, gotsa; to kindle, or light one thing from another, timèga.

KINDNESS. Bopelonomi; bopelotlhomogi.

KINDRED. Ditsala tsã madi.

KING, a. Kgosi.

KINGDOM, a. Bogosi. Part of a kingdom, pushö.

KISS, to. Atlâ. A kiss, katlõ; to kiss much or fondle, atlaatla.

KISSING, a. Katlanõ.

KITCHEN, a. Ntlo e e apèelañ; ntlo ea go apèela; kokhuis (hybrid).
Klepspringer = KoToLo
Kitten, A. Katsenyana (hybrid).

Knead, to. Duba. A thing to knead in, bodubelö; a place for kneading, boduyö.

Knee, A. Leñölë. The hollow under a knee, kgodugiichwane; to kneel-barter a horse, kina pitse.

Knees. To fall on the knees, khuchama ka mañölë; to force down, or cause to fall on the knees, khuchamisa ka mañölë; to creep or crawl fast on hands and knees, pharitša; to be weak in the knees, rëlëma.

Kneel, to. Khubama; khuchama ka mañölë; to kneel to, khubamela; to drink while kneeling, tòmama.

Knew. See Know.

Knife, A. Thipa. A nick in a knife, lokabo.

Knit, to. Loga.

Knock. To knock or rap once, kgwanya, khwanya, konya; to knock or rap again and again, or often, kgwanyakgwanya, khwanyakhwanya, konyakonya; to knock a bone to get marrow out of it, kgogotha; to knock in, or hammer in, kokotlë; to knock with a hammer, as a smith, thula; to knock or strike down, ntaea; to knock each other down, ntaana; to knock against each other (of things), khutlana; to knock each other, as knees, ntaana; to knock things against each other, khutlanya; to knock against with head, foot, etc., khutla; I shall knock against the wall, ke tla khutla lomòta, ke tla khutlwa ke lomòta; to knock violently against each other, or come into collision, thulana; to knock a pick, etc., on the ground to get it off the handle, kgola; to knock against a stone, khutlwa ke lenewë; to knock down, or throw down, diga, piriganya; to knock water from side to side, cubua; to knock an usher with a hand when milking, thenya.

Knot, A. Lehutö. A slipknot, segölë; a difficult or intricate knot, lepe; a knot in wood, lepheto; a knot in a stick where a leaf has been taken off, legothö; a knot where a bud or branch has been cut off, lethokotlë; to tie a knot, huna lehutö; to tie a knot in grass, huna boyãi; to make a knot in fastening off when sewing, konëla; to untie a knot, hunolola lehutö; to unfasten a knot made in sewing, konolola.

Knotted, or gnarled, segweletlha; knotted or matted, of wool, etc., digare.

Know, to. Itse. To know each other, itsanya; to cause to know, itsise; you know, aitse, aitsane; they know of a truth, or once for all, ba itsese rure; he did not know him, a se ka a itsanya naë; to let the people know, go itsise batho; to make known, senola; I know him very well, kea mo itse sebellebele.


Known. To be known, itsiwe; To become known, itselah, itsese, senoga; he is well known, o itsese, o na le botho.

Knuckle. A knuckle on a hand, tokololö; knuckles, ditokololö, malokololö; a knuckle of meat, lethadio.

Koran, A. Tlatlawe.

Krall, A. Lesaka. Kralls, masaka, maraka; a large krall with several gates, mosakö; an unenclosed krall, sebothö; a kid krall, serubi; put them in the krall, di thatlhele mo sakeni.
LABOUR. Tiho. To labour, diha, beroka (hybrid); to labour hard and perspire, huhula; to be in labour, see BIRTH; to labour for oneself, or gain for oneself by toil, ikgokgolela, ipapalela; to labour, as a parent for his child, tsenela letsapa.

LABOURER, a. Modih; mmereki (hybrid).

LACERATE. To tear, gugola; to become lacerated or torn, gagogile.

LACK, TO. Tlhika.

LADDER, a. Sepalamo; sepago.

LADEN. To be burdened, imclwa; the waggon is heavily laden, koloi e laecwe thata.

LADLE, a. Dusho.

LADY, a. Mobumagadi.

LAG. To lag behind, tenega, diega; a lagger behind, sekoba.

LAGER, a. Mosakii; laara (hybrid).

LAGGARD, a. Sekoba.

LAID. To become laid open, senoga.

LAIR. A lion’s lair, kutla.

LAKE, a. Letsha.

LAMB, a. Kwana. A little lamb, kwanyana; lamb meat, nama ea kwana.

LAME. To be lame, tlhotsa; to make lame, tlhoteisa; a lame person, setlhotsa, motlhotsi; to be helplessly lame, nnana; a helplessly lame person, monnani.

LAMENESS. Setlhotsa.

LAMP, a. Lobone.

LANCE. A spear, Lerumo; to lance a sore, ara; to lance oneself, ikara; to lance freely, or make a large opening, arola, abola.

LAND, a. Lehatshe.


LANGUAGE. Puo. A partially known language, chomi; to talk a language imperfectly, chôma.

LANGUID, TO BE. Phêpa.

LANGUISH, TO. Topetêga. To be very weary, kgobêga.

LANTERN, a. Ntlo ea lobône.

LAP. To lap, as a cat, lacwa; to lap noisily, as a dog, thapuketsa; to put a child to sit or lie on a lap, hara.

LAPPET. A lappet of a kaross, moya.

LAPWING. A. Lethacane.

LARGE. Kgolo; golo; tonna. A large knife, thipa e kgolo, thipa a tonna; a large tree, setlhare se se golo; to become large, tota, totahala; so large (size being specified), kana; very large, see IMMENSE; large (of eyes), makalaba.

LASCIVIOUSNESS. Boaka.

LASS, a. See GIRL.

LAST. The last, oa bohêlo, bohêlo, bobecô; the last child a woman will have, gohêle, goahele; last night, bosigo yo bo hetileî; last year, fôgola; the last, or last one, oa bohêlo; he is the last, or the slowest, o sekoba.

LASTLY. Ga bohêlo.

LATE. To lie late in the morning, selwa; do not lie late, u se ka ua selwa; he has lain late, o secwe; late in the day, ka maabanyane.

LATELY. Yale; bøsha; bøsheî; sesheî. A little time ago, malôba; he who came lately, eo o simolaî a tla; they lately knew nothing, ba simogile e le ba ba sa itsên sepè.

LATTICE WORK in wood. Dikgoô tse di raranyeî.

LAUGH. To laugh aloud, tshêga; a laugh, setshêgo; to laugh at, tshêga.

LAVE. To lave with cold water,
kolobetsa; to lave or foment with hot water, apace ka metse a bothitho, thōba.

Lavish. To lavish or squander, saba; he is lavish, o seha- halele.

Lavishness. Bohahalele.

Law, A. Molaö; taö. To be submissive to law, laolèga, laolesèga; to go to law, sèka; to keep a law, boloka molaö; to break a law, tlola molaö; to lay down a law, lae;a; to lay down a law for all the people, tlhômèla batho botlhe molaö; abrogate a law, laolola molaö; he goes to law with his brother; a ea go sèka le mokaulefwe oa gagwè.

Layful. It is lawful, go laocwe; that which is not lawful, se se sa laolwañ.

Lawless, To be. Naloga. A lawless one, moñała; lawless people, batho ba sa laolegeñi, batho ba ba sa laolesegeñi.

Lawlessness. Bokgola; bogoñpø.

Laxity. Lax or laxity, as an easy-going ruler, boleca.

Lay. To lay an egg, tsala; to lay down, or cause to lie down (of a person), latsa; (of a thing), baaø; to lay oneself down, itelèga; to lay hold of, chwara; to lay on, baaø; to lay down before them, ba bèla pele; to lay up for oneself, ikokotiletsa; to lay one thing across another, phekaganya; to lay by, or put on one side, bèla thokò; to lay hold of, as a dog with its teeth, ñaparèla; to lay hold of, and refuse to let go, kgomarèla; to lay hold of and lift a thing between the hands, kankabetsa.

Layers. To make a wall, etc., in layers, bopèlèla.

Laying. A laying on, pèo.

Lazily. To do anything lazily and without effort, itleà.

Lazy. See Idle.

Lead. To draw, göga; to lead out water, ntshe metse; to take the lead, or lead the way, bopeletsa; to lead or pull away by arm, rope, etc., thuula; to lead to or into, gögèla; they were led along by the others, di le tsa kgo-kgweediwa ke tse diñwe.

Leader, A. Mogogi. A leader of oxen, mochwarakgølıë.

Leaf, A. Lekakaba. A leaf of a book, tsebii; a stripped off leaf, lehotlò; leaf of a reed, mogwàñ; to burst into leaf, thòga; to put forth leaves, thouga makakaba; to strip off leaves, hotlha; to fall off, as leaves, thi(ho)thòrèga; to turn over the leaves of a book, menolola.

League. See Treaty.

Leak. To leak, dutla; to leak, as the roof of a house, na; to leak, as a pot, or wooden vessel, poròlø; to leak, as a milksack from a badly fitting plug, ntaæ kgokgwane; to leak much, as a roof, poròpotlhà; to cease to leak, as a barrel when wet, kanya; it no longer leaks, e kantse.

Lean,. Lean (of meat), chushu; lean (of an animal), mokodwè; to become lean (of an animal), bopama; to lean, phekama; it leans, se pkekame; to lean oneself back against something, ikaëga; to cause one thing to lean against another, aëga; to lean back, as the upper part of body, penoga; to lean back, so as to look up, lela; to lean oneself back so as to look up, lela; to cause the head to lean back so as to look up, lelala; to cause the head to lean back so as to look up, lelatsa tlhògò; to lean upon a staff with chest, or hand, or side, ithabetsa; to lean the head or cheek upon palm of hand, ichwara boyaba; he leaned himself on the top of his staff, o la a ikokotheletsa ka
132

tlhôgô ea thôbane; to remove a leaning thing, aegolola; to hold a thing in a leaning or slanting position, tsekêga, se-kêga, phekêga; to lean upon, ikôkôlôla; to lean to, as a Secwana door, phekalega; to lean back upon, ikaega mo.

LEAP, to. Tlola; tsapola. To leap with joy, kalapa.

LEARN, to. Ithuta. To learn of me, ithuta mo go nna; to learn by careful enquiry, tlhotlhomisa.

LEAST. See SMALL.

LEATHER. Letlalii.

LEAVE. To go away from, tlogela; to retire to a distance, katoga; to leave alone, lesa; to go away from others, ikeola; to leave food, etc., sadisa; to leave desolate, thloboga dikhutsana; to leave in a body, or with all one's things, ikgosolola; to leave a place, or people, and go far away, ikakga; to leave for oneself, ithasha; to leave on one side, or pass by without going to, ntêla, ditêla; leave out, or do nothing with, ntêla, ditêla; to leave, or go away, tsamaea; they leave the outposts, ba tloga ka meraka; he was debarred from leaving, ba mo tlhokisa tsela; to leave a hiding, sleeping, or resting place, bothologa, bothonoga.

LEAVEN. Sebedishô; letlhabègô. To leaven, bedisa; to become leavened, bela.

LEAVINGS. Fragments of food, matlhotlhora, matlhotlhora.

LEDGE. A narrow shelf, sepha-kwana.

LEECH, A. Monopi.

LEES OF NATIVE BEER. Dintshe.

LEFT. See LEAVE. A left hand, seati sa molêma; he is left-handed, o molêma.

LEG, A. Lekoto. Legs, maoto; hind leg of a dead animal, serope; front leg of a dead animal, lecôgô; to be stretched far apart, as legs, hatalala; to stretch legs far apart, hatalatsa; to be much curved, or bent out, as legs, tlatlarala; to walk slowly, with legs stretched far apart, hanka.

LEGGED, A. Thhamane.

LEGGED. To be bow-legged, göba; he is bow-legged, o digôbô.

LEISURE. I have no leisure, ke kakiliwe ke tihô, tihô ea nkaka, ke kakegile.

LEND, TO. Adima. To lend a milk cow, etc., to, siela; to lend to, adima; I will lend him a waggon, ke tla mo adima koloi; a thing lent, leadimo; an animal lent with a view to increase, lehisa; to use a thing beyond the time from which it has been lent, hakuha; to pass from one to another, as a thing often lent, akganwa; he is one who takes back a lent thing before the time agreed upon has expired, o lotlhôthôhô.

LENGTH. Bolele; botelele. To speak at length, bua ka thano-lô.

LENGTHEN, TO. Lelehatsa. To lengthen by stretching, shwapola; to make higher, goletsa; to add to, thhomaganya; to splice, thhomôlêla; to lengthen (of speech), gôlôla puô, golora le puô, lelahatsa puô.

LENGTHWISE. Ka bolele.

LEOPARD, A. Leñau. A young leopard, leñauna.

LEPER, A. Moleperwi (hybrid); molepero (hybrid).

LEPROSY. Lepero (hybrid).

LESS. To become less, ñolôga.

LESSON, A. Thutô.

LEST. E ka re kgotsa; e se be kgotsa; e se re kgotsa; e ka re goñwe. Lest I buy, gore e se...
re kgotsa re rēka; lest a tumult arise, go ka tla ga na phuduē-gō.

LET. Let us go, a. re tsamaen; let us two go, a re tsamaē; let there be light, a lesedi le unē; let it not be so, a go se nē yalo; let me speak, mma ke buē, nketla ke buē, ntelē ke buē; let them not be among you, a di se nē mo go lona; let us enter, a re tsaneñ; let it go, a e eē; let me alone, ntesa.; let it go, a e eē; let me alone, ntesa.; to let alone, lesa.; to let go (of a person), rebola.; to let out, or enlarge, as a garment, khutlo­lola; to let go (of something in a closed hand), huporola.; to let down, as a bird its wings, le­sholola.

LETTER. A document, lokwa.lo; a. letter of the alphabet, tlha.ka..

LEVEL. See FLAT. A level, bopo.petla.; to be level, papa·mala.; to put on the same level with, or compare, bapisa; to make level, or smooth out, as earth, papama; the road is level, tsela e pa.pametse.

LEVER. To raise a thing by a lever, matolola, mantolola.

LEWD. A lewd person, mma.tedi.

LIAR. A liar, u mv.a.Jra.

LIBERALITY. Mphō. Liberate, to. Golola.

LIBERTIES. To take indecent liberties with, isetsa., kgokgo­metsa.

LIBERTY. Kgololēgō.

LICE. See Louse.

LICENCE. Licence money, madi a. tema.lo, madi a ta.malo.

LICK, TO. Lacwa. To lick oneself, itacwa; to lick up with one lick, laila; to lick up by licking again and again, lakaila; to lick up, as a fire, laila, lakaila; to scrape out food with a finger, and lick it, gorā; to lick oneself, as a dog its wounds, igōra; to lick sores, as a dog, ronkga; to lick its own sores, ithonkgēla dintōhō.

LID. A. Sekhurumēlo. The lid of a Seewana pot, moritshana, mohayana; an eyelid, losi, pl. dintshi.

LIE. A. Kakō; leaka. Lies, maaka; gross lies, maaka a tshētilha; to tell lies, or lie, aka; to tell lies to, or lie about, akēla, aketsa; to lie against, or for a purpose, aketsa.; to lie to each other, aketsanya; to deceive by lying, hora; to publish false stories, rara anyetsa.; to lie down, lala, rōbala, goba­lala; to lie with head on arm or hand as a pillow, itsametsa; to lie in a blaze, or heat, thokamēla; to lie in the sun, sekamēla; to lie with legs and arms drawn up, ikhuna; to lie with legs folded across, ipha.; to lie stretched out stiffly, as a dead animal, namalala, totobala, totomala, kakabala; to lie on the belly, panyega ka se bete, pacama ka se bete; to lie on the face or stomach, ribama; to lie upon, with the whole body, gatēlēla; to lie across, phekala, rapala; to cause to lie down, latsa, rōbatsa; to lie on the side, rapama, rapēga; to lie on the back, thlanama, thlanama ka mo­thhana, kanama ka mokotla.; to put a person to lie on his back, thlange; to lie crouching, or flat, so as to hide, batalala; to lie with, lala le; to lie with him, lala naē; to lie in wait for, or lie at the catch, lālēla; I will lie in wait for him, ke tla mo lālēla; to lie in after a confinement, elama; to lie late in the morning, see LATE; to lie upon each other, or be piled up, thlatagana; to lie, or be lying in the road, as a fallen sack, or drunken man, bidilala;
it is lying in the road, e bidiletse mo tseleii.

**LIFE.** Botshelo. To give signs of life, by moving, bukunya, bukunyēga; to come to life, or revive, rulwa; to bring to life, or cause to revive, rudisa; to be careless of life, itlhōa.

**LIFT, TO.** Choletsa. To lift up by putting a hand, or lever under, matolola, mantolola; to lift up a heavy thing, runya; to lift up, or assist to rise, kakatlololola; to lift up an arm, as if about to strike, eka, ekaeka; to lift oneself up, ikina-molola; to lift up the eyes, or look up, lelala; to lift a thing in order to look or search under it, henosa; to lift up, or hold, between hands or arms, kakamara; to lift oneself up, as if about to strike, eka, ekaeka; to lift oneself up, ikina-molola; to lift up the head after bending the neck, ōbamologa; to lift up the head after bending the back, inamologa; to lift or raise up, as a mole earth, or a man a box on to his shoulder, runya; to lift up, or make proud, bela; to be lifted up, or made proud, belwa; to lift, and throw down in wrestling, chweka.

**LIGHT.** Lesedi. An artificial light, lobone, pl. dipone; a very dim light, lorotho, loro-thwana; a ray of light, maraui; the lights of many fires, manyedi; a little light, as of stars, or moon, phēpa; light (of weight), seheho, boheho, lekhaha, mothōho, mothohoe, mokhōho; light, or thin, in texture, lotsatsa; he is light-coloured, o phēpa; a light-coloured person, or albino, leshahē, to become light (of weight), hehohala; to make light, hehohatsa; to make light, as opposed to darkness, sedihatsa; to become a little light, phēpahala; to give light, or cause to see, bonesa; to bring to light, or reveal, sinosa; to move out of the light, sinogā; move out of his light, mo sinogē; to strike a light, ēhtlha; to light a fire, gotsa molelo; to light a candle, chuba lobōne; to light one thing by another, timēga; to light upon, or come upon, wēla.

**LIGHTEN.** To lighten (of lighting), gadima; to make less heavy, hehohatsa, hokotsa bokete.

**LIGHTNING.** Logadima. A thunderbolt, tladi; to shine, as lightning, badima; to flicker, as distant lightning, bebenya.

**LIKE, TO.** Rata. To be pleasing to, or satisfactory, tsalaba; to be like or alike, chwana; he is like him, o chwana naē; he is like him, or such as he is, o kana ka ēna; it is like an ox, go etsa kgomo.

**LIKING.** To have an inordinate liking for, chwakgoga; he has a great liking for meat, o chwakgcwe ke nama.

**LIKELY.** It will most likely be his, ekete e tla bo e le ea gagwē.

**LIKEN.** To liken to, or compare with, chwantsha le, chwantsha ka.

**LIKENESS.** A. Sechwanō, se-chwanchō.

**LILY.** The bulb of a lily, leshi-ma; the flower of a lily, phuhi ea leshiima.

**LIMB.** A. Tokololē. To become weary, or numbed in the limbs, lesbologa.

**LIMESTONE.** A block or slab of limestone with holes and depressions in it, lenyaphiri.

**LIMIT.** Without limit, sedikadiki, sedikwadikwi.
LIMP, TO. Thlotsa; rêlêma.
LIMPID, TO BECOME. Itsêka.
LINE. A cord, lodî; a path, tselâ; to walk in line, or in single file, bopêlêla, kêlêbêla; to go in a straight line, rala; to draw a straight line, rala; a straight line, moralô; to be in line, side by side, ihapha.
LINEAGE. Losika.
LINEN. Lene, (hybrid). Cloth, kgai, khai.
LINGER, TO. Diega.
LINTEL, A. Searamô; phako ea moyakô.
LION, A. Tau. A young lion, ledumedi; a lion’s cub, tauana; a lion with large bushy mane, seririnthokwe; to walk with lordly tread, as a lion, fôbôta; a lion’s lair, or sleeping place, kutla; a lion’s genitals, dilau; to roar, as a lion, haologa, duma; a loud roar (of a lion), logan.
LIP, A. Pounama. To purse up the lips in token of contempt, shwinya.
LIQUOR. Intoxicating liquor, boyalwa.
LISTEN, TO. Reetsa; retsa; utlwa. To listen to attentively, or obey, akêla; to incline the ear, inêga tsebô; to sit with head in a listening attitude, iba ditsêbô; to refuse to listen, and take one’s own course, gwalala; they refused to listen to him, ba mo kwutlogêla hêla.
LISTENER, A. Moreetsi; moretsi.
LITTER. See Rubbish.
LITTLE. A little, go le go nnye, go le go nnyenny; to become little, nnyehala; a little dog, nea e e pôtlana; a little water, metse a ma nnye; a very little water, metse a ma nnyennyane; a little while, lobakanyana, kgantoyê, kgantele; a little bit of anything, kabetlana; kape tlana; little by little, ka thatô; a little, lemme; he has only given me a little, o neile lemme hêla.
LITTENESS. Bonnyenny; bo-bôtlana.
LIVE, TO. Tshela. We still live, re sa tshedile; to survive, phela; to cause to live, or keep alive, tshedisa; where do you live? u agile kae? they still live, or exist, ba sa leêô; to live with, and in the care of, agêlêla; they live with him, ba agêlêla ha go êna, ba agêlêla mo go êna; to live near, or on friendly terms with, ikamaganya le, ikama.
LIVER, A. Sebete.
LIVING. A living thing, setshe-di, setshidi. A living one, motsedi, motshiidi.
LIZARD, A. Kgatwane, Int. A smooth black lizard, modicwe; a rough lizard, blue on throat, kgantlape, kgantlapane, tlantlape; a red lizard, patadikgagane.
LO! Bôna! pl. bônañ!
LOAD. To lead, or gather into a waggon, etc., ôlêla; to load a gun, thathêla; to load a pack-ox, belesa; the waggon is loaded, koloe e oleewe; a load, foraga (hybrid); a load or pack, mokgwêlêô; mokgweleô; a load or burden, for the head, moralô.
LOAF, A. Bogôbê.
LOATH. To loathe, or be surfeited, tenwa; I loathe my food, kea tenwa ke diyô tsa me.
LOATHSOME, or despised, Nya-tsêga.
LOCHIAL DISCHARGE. To cease (of the lochial discharge), aloga botsetse.
LOCK, TO. Kôpêla. A lock of hair, lekaudi; it is locked in the house, se kopelecwe mo tlûñ; a lock, selô tô (hybrid).
LOCUST, A. Tsiê. A stray locust,
lenôtô. The leg of a locust, lenôtô; a kind of large, red locust, molome; a kind of wingless locust, matane, lechocho; a kind of large yellowish locust, kgope; a large bright-coloured locust, which emits a strong smell, legotutua; eggs of locusts, mae a tsie; to bore for laying, hêthba; young locusts, boiyane; locusts in the first stage, dintsi; in second stage, hoppers, msetlapapha; in third stage, that previous to flying, monwana e e telele; a long finger, monwana o mo lele; how long? go lele go le ka e? go lele go ka e? long, dragging garments, diaporo tse di kgogothaî; to become long, lelehala, lelahala; to cause to become long, lelehatsa, lelahatsa; very long, lelele; the path is very long, tsela e telele thata; a long strip of anything, cwa­ketla; to make into a long strip, cwa­ketla.

LONG AGO. Bogologolo. Very long ago, bogologolo tala; he went away long ago, o la a se bolo go tsamaea, ga a bolo go tsamaea; I have bought long ago, ke le ke sa bolo go rêka; he made a chair long ago, o dikile a dibile setulô.

LONGER. He no longer loves, ga a tlhole a rata, ga a tlhola a rata; I no longer bought, ke le ka tlhole ke rêka; he was unable to keep silence any longer, o la a retelêlwâ ke go tlhola a didimala; it is no longer nice, ga a tlhola a le monate; he did not allow him to suck it any longer, sa mo leseletse go tlhola a se anya.

LONG FOR. To long for a thing previously possessed, or a person previously seen, tlhologelelwâ; I long for them, kea tlhologelelwâ go di bôna, ke tlhologelelwe go di bôna; he longed to see him, a la a tlhologelelwâ a ba a mmôna; to long for what one has not yet had, eletsa; to long for, or wish to have, meletsâ.

LONGSUFFERING. Boiphapaanyô; bopelotelele.

LOOK, OR LOOK AT, TO. Leba. To cause to look, lebisâ; to look towards, leba kwa; to look on, leba; to look intently, gwaila, tsepêga matlhô, gorola, gobola; he will look at him-in-
Loose (of a rhiem, tied tongue, etc.) kgolologa; to make loose, as a rhiem, etc., kgololola; to become loose, as stones on a cliff, manologa; to make loose, as stones, manolola; to tie a knot loosely, lea; the knot is loose, lehutô le leilwe; to be loose, or shaky, as a disjointed thing, or loose pole, leketla; loose, as carded wool, bolea.

Looseness. As of a disjointed thing, boleketla.

Lord, A. Morêna A proud, lordly one, mogôma, modipa; they lord it over them, ba le bodipa mo go bôna; ba le bogôma mo go bôna.

Lordly. A lordly one, modipa, mogôma.

Lordship. Bodipa; bogôma.

Lose. You will lose your knife, thipa ea gago e tla latlhêga, u tla latlhêgêlwa ke thipa ea gago; he will lose an ox, by death, o tla shwelwa ke kgomo; he has lost an ox, by death, o shwecwe ke kgomo; he did not lose anything, or have it destroyed, ga. a ka a senyêgêlwa ke sepê; to lose one's presence of mind from fright, pharama.}

Loss, A. Tatlhegii; lehuma. To make good a loss, acwa; my friends will make good my losses, ditsala tsâ me di tla nkacwa; to be at a loss what to do, kamêga.

Lost, to be. Latlhêga. To become lost, or stray, timêla; I have lost my knife, ke latlhêgêlwa ke thipa ea me; I have entirely lost my knife, ke latlhêgecwê ke thipa ea me; it is not lost, ga se la latlhêga; the lost, balatlhêgi.

Lot. To cast in one's lot with him, go patagana naê.

Lots. To draw lots, shomola; a drawing of lots, chomolô; to cast lots by dice, thêla bola; tshêla bola; they cast lots for
them, or decided about them by the dice, ba le ba di laola ka bola; to separate cattle into lots for drinking, noketsa, raha.

LoTH. To be loth to do anything, itsemeletsa; nyokoloaga, nosela.

LOUD. A loud voice, lenewe ye le godilei.

LOUDER. To talk or shout louder than others, thomeletsa.

LOUDLY. To talk loudly, gelebetega.

LousE, A. Nta, pl. dinta. To kill a louse against the head; to kill a louse between the thumb nails, runa; an egg or nit of a louse, lentsetse, letsetse.

LouT, A. Setho.

LovE.

LomTO. Mutual love, tetlanyii. To love, rata; to love very much, tlikietsa; to love one more than another, letla; to cease to love what one had loved before, giila; a loved one, momtwi, moratiwa.

Lover, A. Morati. She is a free lover, ke ena mosadi on matlo mantsi.

Low. To low, as a cow, lela; to bring low, or humiliate, nolohatsa, kgobalatsa; to be low, go nna thatshe; one of low degree, khutsana.

Lower. To lower a sail, kokobetsa sail; to let down, or make lower, lesholola.

Lowest. The lowest place, bothatselthatshe.

Lowliness. Boikokobeco.

Lowly. Lowly in heart, or lowliness of heart, boikokobeco yoa pelo.

Lowering. The sky is lowering, legodimo le boncho.

Lubricate, To. Tshasa; homa. To drop in oil, logetsa.

Lucky. He is lucky, o tshegô.

LukewARM. Mothla; bothithô; bothuthô.

Lull. A stillness after a wind, mohôlêhôlê.

LullABY, a. Kurweco.

Lump. A lump of wet clay, or dung, prepared for smearing, loribi; a lump of dry clay, lekôtô; a lump of paste made of locusts and berries, moñoloi; a lump, or swelling, see Swelling.

Lunatic, a. Setsênô.

Lung, a. Lechwaho; lekhwaho; lekgwaho.

Lung Sickness in Cattle. Nтарamane; nteramane.

Lurch, To. Thêkêla.

Lure, To. Raêla.

Lust. Kgathêgô; boakô. To lust, kgatihêga; to desire, eletsê; to covet, iphêthîha.

Luxuries. Maitlhapedishô.

Luxury. To live in luxury, itlhapedisa; to eat luxuries, ya monate.

Lying. A lying in wait, talêlô; a lying down, thôbalô; to be lying in the road, as a fallen sack, etc., bidilala; it is lying in the road, e bidiletse mo tseleî; a lying in, see Birth.

Lynx, a. Lekobo; thwane.

M.

Mad, to be. Tsênwa. He is mad, oa tsênwa; to make mad, tsentsha; to be mad against, galakêla.

Made. To be made, dihwa; it is made, se dihilwe; he has made up his mind to go, o laotsê go ea; o ikaeletse go ea.

Madman, a. Setsênô; oa setsênô; oa setsênwa.

Madness. Botsênô; setsênô; botsênwa.

Maggots, A. Seboko. Maggots, mauntsana; the meat has maggots, nama ea nyeula diboko; diboko dia nyeula mo nameî.

Maid, a. See Girl. A servant maid, lelata; an old maid, kgarebé, lekgarebé.
MAIDENHOOD. Boroba.
MAIMED. To become maimed, gôlahala; he is maimed, o golabetsê; to be maimed by having lost a limb, or a member, bogonoko; a maimed one, segôlê; the maimed state, bogole.
MAIZE. See MEALIES.
MAKE, TO. Diha. To make, or gain by trading, bapala; to form, or mould, bopa; make anything out of wood, betlha; to make ready, see PREPARE; to make a treaty, golagana; to make away with a person’s things, lolora; to make a path, ntsha tsela; to make an opening, phunya kgôrô.
MAKER, A. Modihi; mmopi.
MALE. Tona; nona. A number of males, lonona, lotona; a number of male children, tshi­mane; male and female, nona le tsbadi.
MALIN, TO. Pateletsa.
MALLET, A. Montêô; titêlô.
MAN, A. Monona; monna. A mighty man, seganka; an old man, mocohe; monna mogolo; a little, or old man, monno­nyana; a young man, lekol­loane.
MANE, A. Moêtsê; seditse.
MANGE. Sebabi.
MANHOOD. Botho.
MANIFEST. To become manifest, bônatshêga; to be laid open or known, senoga; to be conspicuous, pepênwa; to reveal, sinosa; to make manifest, bônatsha, senola, pêpêna; to become manifested, bônatshêga; to be manifested, or made visible, bônatsiwa.
MANIFOLD. The manifold grace, tshegahacô e ntsintsí.
MANLINESS. Botho; natlahalô.
MANLY, TO BECOME. Nôlöhala; natlahala. He is manly, o na le botho.
MANNER, A. Mokgwa. All man­ner of evil, boshula boñwe le boñwe.
MANTATEE A. Lekgadi.
MANTIS. See HOTTENTOT GOD.
MANTLE. See KAROSS.
MANY. Ntsi. With the particles.
Many people, batho bantsi; many nations, merâhe mentsi; how many people? batho ba kae? a great many, or a multitude, bontsi; bontsitsi; many oxen, dikgomo di le dintsi; they are not many (of oxen), di se dintsi; so many, bontsi yo bo kalo.
MARAUDER, A. Senokwane.
MARCH. The month of March, kgwedi ea mopitlwê.
MARE, A. Pitse e namagadi.
MARGIN. The margin of a river, losi.
MARIGOLD, plant and flower, cheshe.
MARK. A sign, seshu­pô; a brand, lochwâo; mothisa; a distinguishing mark, seelê; the mark of a burn, seelê; a mark, or scar, lobadi, pl. dipadi; to mark, or brand, chwaeâ; to mark out a foundation, theaê; to mark by a straight line, rala; to make, or put in a mark, as a sign for guidance, bêlêlê; to mark, or take notice of, êla tlhôko; to mark, or observe, lepa; to mark time, bala lobaka; to miss the mark, hosa; to mark by cutting a scallop in the ear, huhumêla; you have hit the mark, or spoken appropriately, u tantse yaka kama; it was marked, or branded, e le ea bèwa lochwâo; to mark for, and give to, chwaêla.
MARKET, A. Mareko (hybrid). A meeting place, boraka­lanô.
MARKS. To make marks on the body, ranya; what are its distinctive marks or colours? e cañ?
MARKSMAN. He is a good marksman, o marôka; o marwaka.

MARRIAGE, A. Kemishô; nyalô; nyalanô. A marriage feast, mabotsa, modihô.

Marrow. Mokô; mokô. To extract marrow by knocking the bone, kgokgotha.

MARRY. He will marry, o tla nyala, o tla teaea; she will marry him, or be married by him, o tla nyalwa ke èna; o tla tsêwa ke èna; he has married in polygamy, o nyetse lehuha; she has been married in polygamy, o nyecwe lehuha; to marry against consent of parents, go ea madilotsane; a newly married man, moraladi.

MARSH, A. Lehatshe ya Jotlhaka.

MASH. To mash vegetables, hudua; mashed vegetables, logadu, dikgadu.

MASSON-BEE, A. Ntsieapudmô.

MASS, A. Botonna.

MASCARCE, A. Kgailô. To massacre, gaila.

MASSAGE. To practise massage, sedila.

MASTER, A. Muii; morena; your master, muiiwago; your masters, beii ba Iona; a hard master, modipa; to master, or press down to the ground, bêtêlêla.

Masticate, TO. Tlhahuna.

MAT. A rush mat, mosema.

MATCH, A. Logoii loa molelô. He wanted to be a match for his friend, o la a rata go nonohêla tsala ea gagwê; to strike a match, hêthla, kgwara.

MATCHED in colour, malebagañ.

MATCHES. Dikgoii tsa molelô; fur ouches (hybrid).

MATE, A. Molekane.

MATTED, as wool, etc., digare. Matted wool, bobôea yoa digare.

MATTER. Pus, boladu. What is the matter? go ntse yañ? it does not matter, ga se sepê.

MATTRESS, A. Phatê.

MAW. A crop, nchu; a stomach, mogodu.

MAY. The month of May, kgwedi ea phukwi; we may go, re ka ea; that we may serve them, gore re ba dihêlê; gore re tle re ba dihêlê; there may be two, e ka ne e le babedi; ba ka ne ba le babedi; it may be, e ka ne e le; they may be despised, di ka tla tsa nyadiwa; that I may eat, gore ke tle ke yê; we may not, or cannot go, ga re kake ra ea.

ME. To love me, nthata; to kill me, mpolaea; to help me, nthusa; to deliver me, nkgo-lola.

MEAGRE. To become meagre, ôta; to make meagre, otisa.

MEAL. Bupe; boope. Much meal, kupe, maupe; finely ground meal, bupe yo bo- letto, setou; meal sunk to bottom of pot before boiling, dikôrô; very coarsely ground meal, dithathlapola, matlah-thlapola; to pour meal into a pot, haga; to pour meal in in too large a proportion to the water, tuelêla; a meal, moyô; the morning meal, sehitlholo; the evening meal, selalêlo.

MEALIES. Mmidi; semaka, Int. Many mealies, mebidi; my mealies, mmidî oa me; new mealies, mmidî o moshî; a mealie grain cracked in roasting, pabi; to beat out mealies, photha; a bush for hanging mealies on, sehata.

MEALIE-COB. A cob before threshing, segwere, seakô; a cob after threshing, setlhôtlê; to strip a mealie-cob, obola; large and thick (of cobs), maka-laba; a small and stunted cob, kokothane.

MEAN, TO. Kaea. This means, goa kaea; I mean, or say, you, ke raea wena; by other means,
Meander. To meander, as a river, ikgara.

Meaning. To speak, so as to conceal one's meaning, heleka puô, pheleka puô.

Means. See Mean.

Measles. Thutlwa; maseles (hybrid).

Measure, to. Lekanya. A measure, selekanyô; the measure of a thing, tekanyô; to measure, or run into, ela; to take beyond measure, lealetsa; heta tekanyô.

Measureless. Sedikadiki; sedikwadikwi; se se senaî bolekanyece.

Meat. Nama. Substantial food, diyô tse di loileî; food, diyô; poor, or lean (of meat), chushu, matêpêta; the meat is fat, nama e mahura; much-cooked meat, manyêre; dried meat, loshwabô; cut up slices of meat, makgabetla; minced meat, makgabetlêla; to chop meat fine, or mince it, kgabetlêla; to prepare meat for the pot, dihêla nama; to cut meat up into thick pieces, or strips, reolola; to pull lean meat into shreds, in order to dip it into fat, tlôba; to cut meat off a bone, turning it back, reolola; to slice meat for curing, beka; to cut meat into long strips for drying, tlhokolotsa, gôlôla; a piece, or strip, of dried or cured meat, mothokoloco; a bundle of dried meat, segwapa; moshopa; pieces of meat cut off in slaughtering, mañataana; to alter the position of meat in a pot, by putting the top pieces at the bottom, lokolola; to sit at meat, dula ha diyoî; to stir up meat in a pot, when cooked, rita, shwaâ; stewed meat well stirred, lorîô, loshwao; joints of meat, see Joints; meat cut up into joints, mahube; much meat cut up into joints, mahubehube, mahubehube a dinama.

Meatus urinarius, the. Mosimanyane.

Meconium. Tshidi.

Mediate, to. Tsiriganya.

Mediator, a. Motsiriganyi.

Medicine. Molemô; setlhare. Witchcraft medicine, more; medicine to put to the nose to see if life is extinct, moilolo; medicine for smearing a house walls, morêô, moraô; medicine for keeping away birds, wild beasts, etc., moupô; medicine given to stimulate the moupô to the nose to see if life is extinct, moilolo; medicine for smearing a house walls, morêô, moraô; medicine for keeping away birds, wild beasts, etc., moupô; medicine given to stimulate the uterus to action, magoromecho; to give medicine to, alaha; to smear the walls of a house, etc., with medicine, raea, thalêla, phekola; to sprinkle witchcraft medicine, upa, upêlêla; he sprinkled medicine in his garden, o la a kgatsa moupô mo tshimoî ea gagwê; to burn medicine, or cause the smoke to go to, kubetsa; he smoked the oxen with medicine in the krall, o la a kubetsa dikgomo mo sakeî; to give medicine to a dog in order to make it fierce, galodisa; medicine for making a dog fierce, kgalola.

Meditate, to. Gopola.

Meek. Pelonôlo. To be meek, kgwathalala; a meek spirit, môea ca bonôlo; the meek, ba ba pelonôlo; I am meek, ke bonôlo yoa pelo.

Meekness. Bopelonôlo; boikokobeco. Lowliness, kgwathalalô.

Meercat, a. Samane; sekate, Int.

Meet, to. Kgatlhana. To come together, kôpana; to meet with him, mo kgatlhantsba; to meet after coming by different roads, rakana; to meet at, rakauêla;
to meet, or come to unexpectedly, atlèla; he met with them, a rakana nabò; he met him with a question, a mo raka ka pocò.

Meeting, a. Kgatlhanò, kō­panò. A public, or political meeting, picò; to call a public meeting, èpa picò, èpa mokgosi; the call to a meeting, sekgakhu; the meeting is called, go opiwa mokgosi; to break up, of a meeting, halala; the meeting is broken up, picò e halete; to hold a secret meeting, ea khuduthamaga, dula khuduthamaga; a meeting place, borakanèlò, dikgatilho, kgatlhanò.

Melon. A water melon, legapu; a sweet melon, spansbeck (hybrid); a nice ripe melon, senwane; a wild water melon, kgelnwè, kate.

Melt. To cause to melt, gakologa, tlhapologa; to melt out fat, gadika; to melt, or become melted, gakologa, tlhapologa.

Member, of the body, tokololò.

Membrane, a. Lotba.

Memento. See Monument.

Memory, a. Segopociì. To escape one’s memory, gaka; it has escaped my memory, se ngakile; he has a good memory for words, o thòkò mo maho­kuñ; to pause through a failure of memory, kakamala.

Mend. To repair, mamatlèlèla; to darn, tlhamaganya.

Menses, the. Sekhiba.

Menstruate, to. Tsenya ma­to, ipòha, ikhunèla, hapoga, bona moses; to menstruate for the first time, ithalèla.

Menstruation. First menstruation, boithalègò; unclean from menstruation, medibèla; to become clean after menstruation, ikalosa; she has conceived without menstruation, o phukwane.

Menstruous. A menstruous woman, mosadi oa medibèla, mosadi oa phapagò.

Mention, to. Kaea. He mentioned a year, o la a kaea ñwaga; to mention (of a name), umaka; to make mention, umaka.

Mercenary, a. Leshwebelègà.

Merchandise. Papadi; thoto; dipapacò; thèkèlò.

Merchant. Morekisi; moreki.

Merciful. To be merciful, tlhomoga pela; to be merciful to, tlhomogela pela, utlwèla bolthoko; the merciful, ba pelothomogi.

Mercy. Boutlwélòbolthoko; bopelothomogi. They will obtain mercy, ba tla thomogèla pela.

Merry. To be merry, tlbapecwe; they are merry, ba tlbapecwe; to make oneself merry itlapedisa.

Mess. A mess of food, seyò.

Message. To send a message by a passer by, laetsa; to send a message by special messenger, laela; I sent him with a message, ke le ka mo laèla; will you send me with a message to the chief? a u tla nthatetsa kwa kgosin; a message, taeco, molaeco.

Messenger, a. Moroñwi; mo­roñwa; motsaea mahoko; motselì mahoko. An oft-sent messenger, mokadisiwane.

Metal. Tshipì.

Meete. See Measure.

Meteor. A meteor falling with a noise, sedumedì.

Mew, to. Lela.

Micturate, to. Thapa; ithoma.

(Of cattle), rota. Used as a curse.

Midday. Motshegare; selebalò; sethòbolòkò. Just after mid­day, molebèla, motshegare o mogolo o heta.

Midden, a. Thutubudu.
MIDDLE, THE. Legare; bogare.
In the middle of, ha gare ga; to cleave asunder in the middle, tsatserepanya; he will break it at the middle, o tla e robela ha gare.

MIDGE, A. Montsana; montsane.

MIDGET, A. See Dwarf.

MIDNIGHT. Gare ga bosigö; bosigögare; garegabosigö.

MIDRIFF. See Diaphragm.

MIDST. In the midst, ha gare, mo gare, bogare; in the midst of, mo gare ga.

MIDWE, A. Mmelegisi, pl. babelelegisi.

MIGHT. Thata; bonatla. Ability, nonohii; that they might hear, gore ba utlw; although she might speak, leha o ka bua, leha o kabo a bua; he might have thought, o kabo o gopotsë; that they might eat, gore ba ke ba yë; as though it might be, yaka go ka nna; that he might not rule them, gore a se ba buse.

MIGHTY. Bonatla. Mighty works, ditcho tsu bonatla; they were mighty in war, or brave, ba nna dinatla mo nthwë.

MILCH. Logamö. Milk cows, dkgomo tsa logamö.

MILD. Borò. A mild-tempered person, motho o tsimogö, motho o bonolö.

MILDNESS. Bonolö; borò.

MILDEW. Mokobö.

MILK. Mashi; mash. Sweet milk, mashi a lobese, mashi a dipese; curdled milk, mashi a a remileñi; thick milk out of a sack, mashi a lekuka; sour (of milk), botlha; very sour (of milk), botlhoko, bodíla, madíla; milk remaining after a calf or kid has drunk, morokoco; lump of thick milk when the whey is removed, sekgwethe; the last milk in a sack, mabellö; first milk, or beest, kgatselö.

MILK, TO. Gama. The goat will be milked, podi etla ganwa; to milk into the mouth, thumotsa; to milk after the calf has drunk, kebitsa; to milk a cow dry, tsapola; to milk dry a cow which has but little milk, taila; to give much milk, sisa; to give milk after the calf is dead, ganwa bonetsana; this cow gives milk after her calf is dead, kgomo e, e senyetsana; to cease giving milk, husa; the cows have ceased to give milk, dikgomo di husitse; to go out to graze before being milked, hula möötlwana; to come back to be milked after grazing in the morning, göröga möötlwana.

MILK-BUSH, A. Mositlanokane.
A pod of a milk-bush, lounwö loa mositlanokane; down of a milk-bush pod, bobëea yoa mositlanokane.

MILKER, A. Mogami.

MILKING, A. Kgamö. The side of a cow for milking, phekêlo ea bogamö; a cow for home milking, leradu; a vessel for milking in, kgamêlo, morubana.

MILK-SACK, A. Lekuka. A dry milk-sack, sekgoropa; a plug in the bottom of a milk-sack, thobola; to pull out the bottom plug, thobola; to plug up the hole, tsiba; to shake or knock a milk sac so as to get out the milk when the whey has been drained off, kubela lekuka.

MILKY-WAY, THE. Mola oa go-dimo.

MILL, A. Lolwala; lelwala. An upper mill-stone, tshiło; a lower mill-stone, lolwala, letlapa.

MILLETT. Maida.

MIMIC, TO. Etsa. A mimic, moetsi.

MINCE. To chop very fine,
kgabetlêla; to eat in a mincing manner, tlonkatlonka; minced meat, makgabetlêla.

Mind, the. Thalaganyô. To mind, or take care of, disa; to mind, or take care of oneself, itisa; to change one’s mind for a good reason, thinya, hetoga megopolô; to change the mind from caprice, thanoga; to put in mind, gakolola; to keep in mind, or remember, gakologêwa; he has made up his mind to go, o laotsê go ea, o inetse go ea; to come to, or occur to the mind, gakologêwa; he was minded, a bo a gopotsê.

Mine, a. Morahô; motlôbô. To mine, or take from a mine, raha; the ox is mine, kromo ke e ea.

Mingle. See Mix.

Minister, a. Moruti. To minister unto, or serve, dihela; to minister unto, or provide with food, thelesetsa, phumusetsa.

Mint. A kind of wild mint, kwêna.

Miracle, a. Tîho e e gakgamatsêñi; tîho ea bonatla.

Mirage. Moênêñê.

Mire. Serêtsê; serôrôma; dicôbôla; maragaraga.

Mirror, a. Seiponi.

Mirth. Letlhapelo; tlhapêlo. To be full of mirth, tsenekega, tlhapêla. They are mad with mirth, ba tlhapecwe.


Misadventure, by. Ka lechocha.

Miscarry. See Abort.

Miscance, by. Ka lechocha.

Mischief. He makes mischief, oa diha kgotlhañ; he makes mischief, or causes strife between the father and the child, oa kgotlhaganya ñwana le ragwê.

Miserly. He is miserly, o señoma.

Misery. Tlalêlo; Bohutsana yo bogolo.

Mishap, by. Ka lechocha.

Mislead, to. Timetsa; kgaratsa. To deceive, tsietse, hora.

Misrepresent. To misrepresent or distort words or acts, mara, rêlêlo.

Miss. A miss or a failure, phosho; to miss or lack, tlhôka; to miss the aim or object, hosa; they have missed, or crossed each other in the road, ba hapaañye mo tseleñî.

Missile. To avoid a missile by stooping or moving aside, ribêlo.

Missionary, a. Moruti; moroñwi.

Mist. Mouwane; meuwane.

Mistake, a. Timêlo. To make a mistake, timêla; to be mistaken, timêla; you are mistaken, u timetsa; if I am not mistaken, or, have not forgotten, ha se sa gakwe.

Mistiness. Looto.

Mistletoe. Motlhagala.


Mistrust. Boikanyologô. To mistrust, or cease to trust, ikanyologa.

Misunderstand, to. Etsaetsêga.

Mix, to. Thlakaneya; peka; pekanya; shobokanya; to mix together, or jumble up, tobekanya; to mix up matters in speaking, chwekanya mahoko, tsikanya mahoko.

Mixed. To be mixed, tlhakañwa, peka; they are mixed, di tlhakanewe, di pekancwe; to become mixed, tobekana, tlhakanwa; mixed (of colours), marorodi, matlhakañi; mixed up, or muddled up, marara; mixed, or motley garments, diaparô tsa matlhakañi.

Moan, a. Kônô. To moan, ñona.

Mob, a. Bontsi. Theymobbed him, ba le ba mo shuashuîsa.
Mock, to. Shotla.
Mocker, a. Moshotli.
Mockery. Chotlii.
Mocking, a. Chotlii.
Modesty. Bori.
Moist. Metse.
Moisten. To moisten the mouth with something, itokotsa.
Mole, a. Serathi; serunyi. To lift up earth, qj! a mole, runya.
Mollify, to. Nodisa.
Moment, a. Ponyö ea leithô; momenta (hybrid).
Money. Madi. A piece of money, ledi; a small piece of money, ledinyana; how much money? madi a le kae?
Monkey, a. Kgatla. A small yellowish monkey, kgabo; a baboon, chwene.
Mons pubis, senana, dinana.
Month, a. Kgwedi. Last month, kgwedi e e shuleñ; next month, kgwedi e e kwateñ; a whole month, kgwedi e e tletseñ; first month in Secwana year, or month for eating the first fruits, kgwedi ea molomô.
Monument. A stone monument, sehikancwe.
Moon, a. Kgwedi. A new moon, kgwedi e e rogwañ. The new moon will appear, kgwedi e tla badima, kgwedi e tla rogwa; the moon is full, kgwedi e kgotshê; to rise (of a moon), cwa; to set (of a moon), phirima, kôlômêla; the moon rises (of a large, full moon), kgwedi e cwa sehutuhutu, kgwedi e cwa kgoleamare; change of the moon, thogô ea kgwedi; the moon will wave, kgwedi e tla sêlwa; the moon has waned, kgwedi e secwe; to keep sacred, or abstain from work, the day after a new moon, îlêla kgwedi; a halo round the moon, picô; the moon has a halo, kgwedi e epile picô.
Moonlight. Ñwedi.
Moorhen, a. Kgogonoka.
More. Bogolo. More than, bogolo go; that which is more than this, mo go hetañ mo; how many more oxen have you than me? dikgomo tsa gago di hetâ tsa me di le kae? more than forty, forte eo o nañ le mocô; more questions, dipocô tse diñwe; more and more, bogolo bogolo; I will buy no more, or no longer, ga nga ke naa ke rêka, ga nketa le tlhôla ke rêka; sin no more, u se tlhole u leoha, u se ka ua tlhôla u leoha.
Morning. Moshô. In the morning, mo moshoñ; at early dawn, makuku, mapakhêla; after dawn and before sunrise, mamoshô; after sunrise, moshô; to-morrow morning, ka moshô; early in the morning, ka go sale moshô, ka go sale galê; to rise early in the morning, cegêla; to start very early in the morning, or at daybreak, phakêla; when the morning was come, bosigo bo sena sa, ka bo sa bo selê, e rile bosa boo sa; the morning star, naledi ea bo sa.
Morose. A morose person, leﬁnoñobi.
Morrow, the. Moshô.
Morsel. A morsel of food, thathana, thathanyana, nthathanyana.
Mortar. Serêtsê. A mortar. Kika; to stamp in a mortar, tlhobola, setla; mortar, or clay, for plastering with, phatêgô.
Mortise, to. Lomêla.
Mosquito. Montsane; montsana.
Moss. Water moss in long shreds, bolêlê.
Most. Bogolo. For the most part, bogolo; most of my K
friends, bogolo yoa ditsala tsa me, bontsi ,yoa ditsala tsa me.

Mote. Any little thing in the eye, selabe; a small splinter, lohatsana.

Moth. A coloured moth, serurubele; a moth destructive to clothing, motoutwane, sekoba, motoro; a moth that eats stored corn, phoha; a moth destructive to skins, chwêlê, chôlê, Int.; a kind of moth, mothuthwa, Int.; a fish-moth, tshiširi.

Mother, a. Mma. My mother (when speaking of), mmâ; my mother (when speaking to), mma; thy mother, mmagwê; Tau's mother, mma Tau; mothers, bomma; their mother, mma bôna; mmabô.

Mother-in-law. A man's mother-in-law, see Man's Father-in-law. A woman's mother-in-law, matsala; my mother-in-law, matsale; thy mother-in-law, matsalaagô; his mother-in-law, matsalaagwê; Tau's mother-in-law, matsala a ga Tau, matsala a Tau. Also same as mother.

Motherless. A motherless child, khutsana, lešiela.

Motion. To have a motion, ithoma; go ea kwa ntlê, go ea kwa dîlharîn; to have a motion (of a child, or animal), nyêla; to clean an infant after a motion, yaha, tlhakola; foul motions, mixed with blood, matsèrê, matsêrêmêla; first motion of infant, or the meconium, tshiđidja; first natural motion of an infant, thola.

Motionless. To become motionless, as a dead animal, totobala; it is motionless, e totobetse.

Mouled, a. Tshêlê; thêlô. Fungus of mould, mokobô; to mould or fashion, bopa; to mould or pour in, tshêlê, thêlê.

Moulder, a. Mmopî.

Mouldy. To become mouldy, koba; it is mouldy, se kobile.

Mound. A small hill, thotsa.

Mount. To ascend, tihatloga; to climb, palama, pagama; to mount him on horseback, mo pêga mo pitsiîn.

Mountain, a. Lencwe, thaba; a mountain top, thora, thole, Int.; a mountain brow, phalâ ea lencwe; an inaccessible mountain, madîîotsane, Int.; a mountain range, leröpô.

Mourn, to. Hutsahala. To mourn with a plaintive cry, kurewetsa.

Mourning, a. Khutsahalo; khutsahaloîo; selelo.

Mouse, a. Pëba. A striped field mouse, tadi; a small sharp-nosed mouse, thue; nest of a mouse, tsina.

Moustache, a. Tedu.

Mouth. The outer part of mouth, molomo; the inner part of mouth, legano; the roof of a mouth, legalapa, magalapa; to wash out one's mouth, icukula, icukunya; to blow out of the mouth in a stream, buganya; to open the mouth, momolola, tumolola; to cause a mouth to open wide, atlhamosa; he opened his mouth in speaking, a cwa molomo, a bua; to shut the mouth, tumola molomo, momba molomo; to sweeten, or moisten the mouth by putting something into it, lokotsa, itokotsa; he shut the mouths of the lions, a thiba melomo ea ditau; open its mouth, u e atlhamosê melomo; my mouth is dry and parched, legano ya me le batalôgê; to make a chirping noise with the mouth, otsa.
Mouthed. A small mouthed vessel, kurwana.

Mouthful. To take a mouthful of liquid, hupa.

Move, to. Shuta. To cause to move, shutitsa; it does not move, ga se shute; it has moved, se shuttle; move for him, mo shutele; to move out of the way, thiboga; to cause to move out of the way, thibosa; move out of his way, mo thibogelè; to cause to move or shake, tskikinya, tshikinya; to be moved or shaken, tskikinyega, tshikinyega; to move, or incite, tlothleletsa; to move about excitedly, and in all directions, as a crowd, gobea, kgobea; to move a thing back, katosa; to move back to a distance, or retire, katoga; to move to a distance from, katogela; to move to a distance from each other, katogana; to move, or take one person or thing off another, gatosa; move me off, nkagatosa; to move a thing off me, nkagatosholola; to move a little, as a person under a covering, bukunya, bukunyega; to move one's position, as a suffering person seeking rest, ichunuka, tlhaba makgotla; to move out of the light, sinoga; move quickly, or flee from place to place, kudubitièla; to move to and fro, as a tree in the wind, ebèla; to move to and fro, as wind a tree, ebedisa; to move, or be movable, as one thing under another, kgwèthla; to move, or shake a thing that is under another, kgwethlisa; to move from a purpose, kgwethlisa; to move from side to side, as a restive horse when tied up, ichushutsa, ichunuka.

Movable. To be movable, or shake a little, kutuma, kgwètilha.

Mow, to. Sèga.

Much. Thata; segolo. So much, kalo, bokalo; it is so much, go le kalo; much water, metse a ma tonna; metse a le kalo; for so much, ka bokalo; very much, bobo, mashwè; very much so, tôta; it cried much, e le ea lela gole go tonna; thus much, go kalo; to be too much for, chweka; it will be too much for us, se tla re palèla; to be too much, as a large supply of game, locusts, etc., atlanèga; they are too much for him, di mo atlangetse.

Mucus, from the nose. Mamina.

Mud. Boraga; borètsè; loraga; serètsè; locopotla. A mud pool, or pool of very muddy water, lokgobe; deep mud, senwedi, seroronya; to sink into mud, roromèla; the mud in muddy water, cocopa; to throw mud, or throw mud at, phara.

Muddle, a. Maherecökö. To muddle up together, tobekanya; muddled up, marara.

Muddy. Very muddy water, or water with much mud in it, locopotla; to make muddy by trampling, kgòba; to become muddy by being tramped, as water, kgòbèga; muddy water, metse a lokgobe; to be covered with mud, as a person from a mud hole, maragaraga.

Mule, a. Esela (hybrid).

Multiply. To become numerous, kòkòtèglèla; ntsihala; to multiply, or cause to become numerous, ntsihatsa.

Multiplication. Ntsihacô.

Multitude, a. Bontsi. A great multitude, bontsints.}

Mumble, to. Pepeduma. To mumble, as a person afraid of speaking out, borabora.

Mumps, the. Lenyediana.
MURDER. Polaö. To murder, bolaea, khiêla; to murder a large number, khila, chilatsa; to conceal a murder, bitiêla.

MURDERER, A. Mmolai; mmi­tiedi. Murderers, babolai; murderers of their fathers, babolaea borabô.

MURMUR. To murmur, or com­plain, ũoiôrêgô; to murmur at, or against, ũoiôrêgôle le; to murmur, as water over stones, pôôthôsêla; to murmur, as wind, duma; to murmur, as people talking in a low voice, bêtaôêta, korotla, bôbôra; borabora; a murmur, or complaint, ũoiôrêgô; a murmur of voices, boraborô; a murmur of water, lephotophôto.

MURMURER, A. Môôiôiôrego.

MUSCLE, A. Mosiha. Muscle on each side of neck at the back, mogano; muscle, or ball of flesh between elbow and wrist, and in calf of leg, letlhahu; muscle above the elbow, when arm is bent up, photoiôwane; a water muscle, or its shell, kgetla.

MUSKET. See Gun.

MUST. It must, go chwanetse; you must not go away, or do not go away, u se ka ua tsamaea; you must go away, go lopiwa gore u tsamaê.

MUSK. Mosetara (hybrid).

MUTTER. Borabora; pepeduma; bêtaôêta.

MUTTON. Nama ea nku.

MY. My knife, thipa ea me; my chair, setulô sa me; my eyes, matlhô a me; my feet, dinao tsa me.

MYSELF. By myself, ka mosi; I will help myself, ke tla i­thusa; I will unbind myself, ke tla ikgolola; I will kill myself, ke tla ipolaea.

MYSTERY, A. Botseñi. A puzzle, lelepa.

MYTH, A. Thhamane.

NAIL. A nail, or peg, lomapô; a finger, or toe nail, lonala; to nail, or knock in a nail, kôkôthêla.

NAKED. To be naked, or undressed, apoga; he is naked, o sa ikatêga; to be naked, bothama, ihaia; he is naked, except for a girdle, o segwere, o setoto; he is stark naked, o shôlôbôtla, o moshampa, o loshai; a naked, or indecently exposed person, eo o sa cwalla.

NAKEDNESS. Boipipolôlô; bosaikatêga; bosaikatêgañi; to cover the nakedness, cwalla.

NAME, A. Leina; lebicho. What is your name? leina ya gago e mañ? names, maina; a few names, mainyana; to give a name, sha leina; thou shalt name him John, u tla mo sha leina u re, Yohane, u tla mo rae a leina go twe Yohane; he was named, o la a shewa ga tve, o la a rëwa ga tve; he named them, or called them by name, o la a ba bala ka maina; to name after a person, shelôlela, rëlela; he is named after his grandfather, o shelôlewe leina ya ragwemogolo; this person is called Tau, motho eo oa bidiwa Tau; to name, or mention a name, umaka; such and such a name, when the name is forgotten,
nnetlane; to make for oneself a name, itumisa.

NAMELY. Eboii. This word, namely iron, lehoko ye, go twa tshi pi.

NARRATE. Kakanya; bolôla.

NARRATIVE. A. Polôlo.

NARROW. Mocôlo; tshesane.

A narrow gateway, kgôrô e e pitlaganyeî.

NASTY. Mashwê; mpê. To become nasty, shwahala; nasty water, metse a mothugên.

NATES. The division between the nates, diphara.

NATION. A. Morahe. A little nation, moracana, morahenyana.

NATIONALITY. Of what nationality is he?

NATURAL. A natural habit, popêgô, mokgwa oa thôlôgô.

NATURE. By nature, tlholegôi, 1ra tlholegô.

NAUGHTINESS. Bosilô. Stubbornness, bokaka.

NAUGHTY. He is. O bosilô.

NAUSEA. To have a feeling of nausea, heroga sebete.

NAVEL. A. Khubu. A sore, and swelled navel, khuyane, mutilwane; a large healed navel, mohubu; to project, as a swelled navel, betologa; a little swelling sometimes found above a navel, tshikiri; a navel cord, of an infant, moeledi, setlôwana; a navel cord, of an animal, sethikiri; a navel cord, of an infant, setliiwana; a navel cord, of an animal, setliiwana; a navel cord, of an animal, setliiwana.

NEAR. Gauhe; gauhi; gauchwanene. Very near, gauhe, SETHAKGA. To be so near as to touch, chwaragana le; to be near, but with a space between, bapa; to be drawing near to, or approaching, kwe toga, kwetôga, ketôga; to be near death, gorôga; to bring near to death, gorà; he was near to die, o la a le gauhe le go shwa; to go, or pass near, or be alongside of, ipapathâ.

NEARLY. Nearly all of them, bogolo yoa bona; I nearly fell, ke batlile go shwa; the food was nearly done, diyô tsa ho di batlile go hêla; he is nearly dead, but will most likely recover, o gomela go shwa; he was nearly dead, but recovered, o gomile go shwa; he is nearly dead, there is no hope, o gauhe go shwa; hunger has nearly killed me, tîala e nkgorîle.

NEARNESS. Bogauhe.

NEAT. A neat house, ntlo ea sethakga.

NEATLY. A person who does things neatly, motho oa sethakga, motho oa secwiriri, motho ao secwerere.

NEATNESS IN WORK. Bocwiriri, bocwerere.

NECESSARY. It is necessary, go lopiwa, go chwanetse; was it not necessary? a go no go sa chwanâla? it is necessary to beat this child, fîwana eo o chwanetse go bediwa.

NECESSITY. Force, kgôlô ; need, botlhôkô.

NECK. A. Thamo. In the neck, mo thamuq; neck and throat, all round, thamo; hollow at the back of neck, kodûlô; muscle on each side of neck, at the back, mogano; hump on the neck of an ox, serota; to bend the neck, bowing down, óbama; to be broken, of a neck, komoga.

NECKLACE. A necklace of hanging beads, lotlawana; a necklace of beads twisted on a cord, semecane.

NEED. Botlhôkô. To need, or lack, tlhôka; to be in need of, maramara; I have need to be, or ought to be, ke chwanetse.

NEEDLE. A. Lomai. The eye of a needle, lechôha; to thread, as a needle, shomela, hololêla.

NEGLECT. A shortcoming, tlhaeilô; to abstain from doing, itse.
meletsa; cease from attending
to, tlhokomologa.
Negligent. To be loth to do
a thing, itsemeletsa.
Negro, A. Lekgöba.
Neigh, To. Kgwaækwanyetsa;
kwidinyà; kukunyetsa; kwid-
dinyêga; kgwanwkanyêga.
Neighbour. Moñ, pl. bañ;
my neighbour, moñ ka nua;
thy neighbour, moñ ka wêna,
monkau, oa ga eno; their
neighbours, bañ ka bona; our
neighbours, ba ga echo; his
neighbours, oa ga gabô; to be
neighbours, or live together,
agalana.
Neighbouring. The neighbour-
ing houses are burning, matlo
a sha mabapa.
Neither. Le esëñ.
Nephew. Man's sister's child,
my nephew, setloëolo sa me;
elder brother's or sister's child,
my nephew, ñwanamogolele;
younger brother, or sister's
child, ñwanannakê.
Nervous, to be. Hahamoga.
To have a nervous or startled
look or manner, hahamoga.
Nest. A bird's nest, setlhaga;
a hen's nest, or ostrich's nest,
khodi; a bird's nest woven of
mahatîha blossom, sesetlhô,
sesîthô; a mouse's nest, tsina;
to build a nest, ñgôla; to
come off a nest with chickens,
thuba; it has come off its nest,
e ñhubile.
Nestling. A. Lemphoro. A
little nestling, lemphorwana.
Net, A. Lotloa. To tie things
up in a net, kgweleà; a pack
in a net, mokgwâleô; to be-
come broken, of a net, kgaoga.
Nettle, A. Sebabetse.
Nettle-rash. Mochwa; mo-
kwane.
Never. Ka gorê; gorê. Never!
legoka ! le bogolologolo! they will
never know, ga ba ketla ba le-
moga gorê; never, or ever since
I was born, e sale ke tsalwa; it
was never so seen, ga go e se go
ke go bonwa yalo gôpê; it is
never refused by any one, ga e
ke e ganwe ke opê; I never
knew you, ga ke e se ke ke ke lo
itse; they had never seen this
work, ga ba e se ba ke ba bonê
tîhô e; he who had never
walked, eo o e señ a ka a tsa-
måëe.
Nevertheless. Leha go ntse
yalo; it is, nevertheless, e be e
ntse e le gôna.
New. Ncha; bosha; sesha, etc.
New bodies, mebele e mesha;
new things, dilô tse dincha;
dilô tse di ncha; a new patch,
sebata se sesha, sebata se se
sha; a new town, motse o mo
sha, motse o mosha; to be-
come new, shahala; to make
new, shahatsa; a making new,
chahacô, boshahacô; the thing
is new, selô se le sesha; a new
one, or novice, eo mosha.
Newly. Bosha.
Newness. Bosha.
News. Mahoko; phoko. To tell
news, bola; kakanya; to tell
news without being first asked,
ithaupa, ithokotsa; to correct
news, or tell correctly what has
been incorrectly told by some
one else, thatholola mahoko;
to refuse to give news, gôpô
mahoko; a teller of news,
mmodi, pl. babodi; a bearer
of news, motsaeà mahoko;
motei mahoko.
Next. Next Sunday, tshipi e e
tlañ, tshipi e e kwa pele; the
next house to this, ntlo e e
tlhômaganyeñ le eôna e.
Nibble. To bite off a bit, kuma;
to nibble with a clicking noise,
nyêta.
Nice. Monate. It is nice, se
monate; to taste nice, ñoëlêla;
to make to taste nice, loëletsâ;
nice, or neat, or nicely done,
sethakga; to become no longer
nice, tlhasa, shwahala; nice water, metse a a monate; the water is nice, metse a monate.

NICK. See Notch.

NIECE. See Nephew.

NIGGARDLY, to be. Timaoa; shwalaea.

NIGHT. Bosigo. In the night, mo bosigo; at night, bosigo; this night, bosigo yono; bosigo yoa gompiyeno.

NIGHTFALL. Maabanyane.

NIGHT-RODE. A. Chogwi.

NIGHT'SHADE. Plant of the deadly nightshade, morolana.

NINE. Nine sheep, dinku di hera monwana o le moniwe heia.

NINETEEN. Nineteen sheep, dinku di shome di cwa hera mouwana 0 le moniwe hela.

NINTH. The ninth sheep, nku ea bo hera o le moniwe hela.

NIPPLE. The nipple of a nursing breast, thoba; thoba ea letsêle; a young girl’s nipple, tlhoko; the nipple of a gun, tlhoka.

NIT. The nit of a louse, !en­tsetse, letsctse.

No. Nya; nyaea. There is no strength, ga go na thata, go se na thata; there is no one, ga go na ope, ga go ope; he thinks that there is no difficulty, oa gopola ha go se na pitlaganó epé; no work, in negative sentences, thîo epé; there is no work, ga go na thîo epé.

NOD. To nod the head in token of assent, goma ka tlhógo.

NOISE. A. Tumó; modumó. A startling, or deafening noise, logan; a loud noise made by a number of animals running, moropa; noise of a waterfall, lephôtophôto; noise of several people talking together, kwa­lanyo; to make a noise, cosa modumó; noise of water running over stones, kgwashó; to make a noise, as water running over stones, gwasa; noise made by feet of an approaching person, mogwasa; to make a noise, as the feet of a person, kgwasa; to make a jolting noise, as a waggon going over stones, tlhatlhasêla.

NOISED. To become noised abroad, tuma; to noise a matter abroad, tumisa.

NONE. There are none, ga di eeo; there is none, ga e eeo.

NONSENSE. Jests, dinya; he talks nonsense, oa bua dinya.

NOON. See Midday.

NOOSE. A. Tumo; modilmo. A startling, or deafening noise, logau; a loud noise made by a number of animals running, moropa; noise of a waterfall, lephotophoto; noise of several people talking together, kwalanyo; to make a noise, cosa modumó; noise of water running over stones, kgwashó; to make a noise, as water running over stones, gwasa; noise made by feet of an approaching person, mogwasa; to make a noise, as the feet of a person, kgwasa; to make a jolting noise, as a waggon going over stones, tlhatlhasêla.

NOISED. To become noised abroad, tuma; to noise a matter abroad, tumisa.

NONE. There are none, ga di eeo; there is none, ga e eeo.

NONSENSE. Jests, dinya; he talks nonsense, oa bua dinya.

NOON. See Midday.

NOOSE. A. Tumo; modilmo. A startling, or deafening noise, logau; a loud noise made by a number of animals running, moropa; noise of a waterfall, lephotophoto; noise of several people talking together, kwalanyo; to make a noise, cosa modumó; noise of water running over stones, kgwashó; to make a noise, as water running over stones, gwasa; noise made by feet of an approaching person, mogwasa; to make a noise, as the feet of a person, kgwasa; to make a jolting noise, as a waggon going over stones, tlhatlhasêla.

NOISED. To become noised abroad, tuma; to noise a matter abroad, tumisa.

NONE. There are none, ga di eeo; there is none, ga e eeo.

NONSENSE. Jests, dinya; he talks nonsense, oa bua dinya.
not the time, oa itse ha e se lobaka; we know that the child did not eat, rea itse ha ñwana a se ka a ya; is not the meat yet cooked? a nama ga e e se e bucwe? they are not new, ga di di ncha.

Notable. A notable man, monona oa botho; monona oa bonatla; a great or notable work, namane e tona ea tihö; to become notable, itsge.

Notch. A notch cut in a stick, senya; notch or nick in an arrow, senya; a notch cut in a stick for counting, lekwalö; to cut a notch in a stick for counting, kwala; a notch in the stick through a pack ox’s nose, or in a yoke skey, thibedi.

Notched. To be notched, as a knife, or dish, kumëga, kaboga; notched, or rough in the edge, makëkëtë.

Note. A. Lokwalö. To note, or take notice, èla tlhöko.

Noted. A noted, or great person, mogodi.

Nothing. Nothing or nothingness, bosenasepe; nothing, sepè with the negative particles; it is nothing, ga se sepe; there is nothing, ga go na sepe; there was nothing, go le go se na sepe; it being nothing, e be e se sepè; it is good for nothing, ga le tihole le na le gopè; for nothing, e se ka sepe; they have nothing (of fugitives), ba iphothere.

Notice. To take notice, or consider, lemoga; to watch, lepa; to observe, élatlhöko; to take notice of, tlhökomèla; to cease to take notice of, tlhokomologa.

Noticeable. It is, goa lemosëga.

Notwithstanding. Leha go ntsë yalo.

Nought. To set at nought, or naught, nyatsa.

Nourish. Otla. To be nourished, otiwa; to nourish oneself, ikotla.

November. The month of November, kgwedi ea ñwanatsele.

Novice, A. Eo mosha.

Now. Yana, yano, ka yeno, yano. The summer is now near, selomö se setse se le gauhe; they now come, or they are just come, ke gôna ba tlañ; and now, me yana; not now, eseñ yana; now at once, yana hêla yana; until now, ga tsmaca ga nna yana; from now, yana; children who are now born, banyana ba e leñi yana ba tsalwañ.

Nowhere. Gopè. The servant went nowhere, mothanka o la a sa ea gopè.

Number, A. Palö; bokae. An odd number, mocö; an equal number of ten, or tens, borethiti; an equal number, ten, leshomë ye le borethiti; to number, bala; to be numbered, badilwe; more than the number, bogolo go bokalo.

Numberless. Sedikadiki, magomèamagomè, mashomèamashomè.

Numbness. Bogacu; segacu. Dead to feeling, setlashu.

Numerous. To become numerous, sheshemologa, kokötlógela; to become numerous (of things), maanyaanya.

Nurse. To suckle, amusa; to take a child, tsèëla; to wait upon a sick person, ôka; a nurse, or one who suckles, moamusi; a sick nurse, mooki.

Nursery. A nursery bed, or seed bed, lekedi.

Nurture. To nurture, or provide for, tlamèla; to nurture, or bring up, godisa.

O.

Oar, an. Lomatìlo lotsamaisañ.

Oath, an. Ikanö. Oaths, mai-
OFFERING, AN. Chupèlô; sea-bèlô. A gift, nèô.
OFFICE. A work, tihô; a house, ntlo.
OFFICER, AN. Mosimegi.
OFFICIAL, AN. Mosimegi.
OFFLOAD, TO. Belegolola.
OFFSADDLE, TO. Belegolola.
OFFSCOURINGS. Filthy rubbish, matladika.
OFFSPRING, AN. Lecwèla; letlogèla.
OFFEN. Gantsi; ka gantsi; very often, gantsintsi; how often? ga kae? to do a thing often, kapetsa; he does this act often, or repeats it, o ikapeletsa tihô e.
OH! An! Oh that! au ntlha!
OIL. Lookwane. To drop in.
OINTMENT. Setšilii; tshashi; rnelii o o tliilwaii. Prepared fat, chola.
OLD. To become old (of persons), cohala; he is old, o cohetse; to become old (of things), ônala; it is old, se onetsa; my dress is old, ke onalecwe ke moses oa me; to be very old (of people or animals), gkgahala; an old book, lokwalô loa bogologolo; an old person, mooche; a very old person, mogôgaiie; an old man, mononyana, monnamogolo; an old woman, mosadinyna, mosadimogolo, sesadinyna; old things in strips, makgasana; an old, worn-out thing, thêrepe, kônalô; old age, bocohe; a very old person or thing, mokoatu; an old and worn-out garment, sekatana; an old and worn-out shoe, sechwahèla; to become old and useless, shwahala, thêrepana; it is old and useless, se therepanye; an old path, tsela e klogologolo; he was two years old, a le bocohe yoa dinyaga di le pedi, a le bogolo yoa dinyaga di le pedi.
OLIVE. An olive tree, molilihware; an olive grove, lotlhware; olives, maunwô a molilihware.
OMEN. An evil omen, bõthõdi.
OMINOUS. Something ominous, bõthõdi.
OMNIPOTENT, THE. Mothatietlhe; mothatiiesi.
ON. Mo; ha. Followed by nouns ending in ŋ, and altered in final vowel; on the tree, mo setlharii; on a wall, ha lorakoñ; on the house-top, mo setlhoeñ sa ntlo; on the ground, ha hatshe; on, or at, his speaking, mo go buen ga gagwè.
ONCE. Gañwe; gañwe hèla; at once, ka goñwe; once more, gapè; I was once a stranger, nkile ka nna moen; he entered once for all, o la a tsenêla rure.
ONE. Ñwe. Affixed to the particles. One thing, selô señwe; one sheep, nku ñwe (e elided); one person, motho moñwe; one land, lehatshe leñwe; one horse, pitse e le ñwe; there is no one, ga go na opè; with one heart, ka boñwe hèla yoa pelo; one shepherd alone, or only, modisa a le moñwe hèla; to be one with him, go patagana nae; one by one, ka tatalanii, ka monokela, ka monoketsa; to take oxen one by one, go monoketsa dikgomo.
ONLY. Hèla; osi, affixed to the particles; gosi, after verbs. The only path, tsela eosi; this is the only name, leina ye ke yeôna yeosî; thy only son, morwau eo o esi o amago; these things only, dilô tse ka osi; water only, metse a le aosi; one day only, letsaatsi le le leñwe hèla; one time only, lobaka lo le loñwe hèla.
OOZE. See Mud. To ooze out, as from pores, or unseen wound, kga; the blood oozes out, madi a kga; blood oozes from the
wound, nthô ea kga madi; to cause to ooze out, as a can oil, cwecwena.

Open, to. Bula. To open for, bulêla; the door is open, se-cwalô se bucwe, se-cwelô se bulegile, moyakô o bucwe; to open wide, so that anything may rush out, thobola; to open a door wide, thobola kgôrô; open the gate wide for them, di thobolêlê kgôrô; to open, or lance a sore, ara; to open a sore by a large opening, abola, arola; to open a shut-up place, or thing, bule, cwalolola; to open a corked bottle, kabolola; to open a plugged-up thing, tsibolola; to open wide a book, or hand, atêlêgê; to open the eyes, apola matlhô, budulola matlhô; to open the eyes, or eyelids with fingers, petlosa matlhô; to be opened (of eyes), buduloga; to open the eyes wide, phantsha matlhô; to open the mouth, tumolola molomo, momolola molomo; to open the mouth wide, or cause it to open wide, atlhamolosa, atlhamisa; to become opened wide, atlhamama, atlhamologo; the heavens were opened wide for, or to him, magodimo a la a mo atlhamologêla; I will open my mouth in parables, ke tla ewa molomo ka dichwanchô; to open the ears, kabolola, phunya; to open a book, menolola, pêtlêka; to open the seams of a box, khamolola; to be opened, as the seams of a box, khamologa; to open one's own hand, huporola; to open, or force open, another person's hand, huporolola; an open or treeless space in the veldt, sebatla, patlêlô; the open space in a kgotla, lebatla; in the open, mo pepeneneñi; to sleep, sit, or lie dead in an open space, shakalala; an open place or pool in river or lake surrounded by trees or reeds, bodibá.

Opening, an. Kgôrô. An opening or gap in a hedge, or among trees, phatîha; an opening between hills, kgôrô, phata; an opening, or cleft, loharô; an opening in a sore, loarô; an opening, or space free from trees or bushes, paanana, paa, loboa; to be without an opening, as a thicket, cuba; to make an opening, ntsha kgôrô.

Openly. Mo bathuñi; mo pepeneñi; mo ponatshegoñi.

Opinion. An expressed opinion, lehoko; a thought, mogopolô; to decline, or fear to give an opinion, tità, titatitâ; to reserve one's opinion, tità; to alter one's opinion, thinya; a difference of opinion, kgâñ; there is a difference of opinion among them, go kgâñ mo go bôña; to halt between two opinions, akabala.

Opponent, an. Moganetsi.

Opportunity. Lobaka. We shall have an opportunity for hearing, re tla na le kaha re ka utlwaii ka göna.

Oppose, to. Cuolola; ganetsa. To oppose, or be at variance with each other, èmalana le; They oppose themselves, ba ikgantsha; they are opposed to each other, ba ganetsanya; he opposed me, o la a èmana le nna.

Opposite. To be opposite, lebagana; to be opposite to, lebagana le; a village opposite to them, motse o o lebaganyeñ nabò.

Oppress, to. Bogisa; patika; yessa manyà.

Oppression. Pogishô; patikô. Or. Gônwe. Or even, leha e le.

Ordain. To set over, laodisa; Ordain. To command, laola; to
bespeak, be'èlèla; to set in order, rulaganya, baakanya, baanya; to go in order, or follow each other, latalana; to go in single file, bopèlèla; to go out in order, or one by one, cwa ka monokèla; to take in order, or one by one, monoketsa; in order, ka thulaganyo; in order that, gore, followed by verbs ending in è, mancho; in order that I might know, gore ka itsè, gore ke tle ke itsè, mancho ke tle ke itsè; it being in order that he might love him, e be e le gore a moratè; he will seek him in order to destroy him, o tla mmatla gore ka tie ke itse, gore ke tie ke itse.

ORDINARILY. See Usually.

OEE. Iron ore, borale.

ORGANs. The internal organs of a slaughtered animal, diretilo.

ORNAMENT, AN. Mokgabò. A worked ornament of beads, or brass, segomò; an iron ornament for ear, letlatla; to ornament, kgaba, kgabisa; to work an ornament with brass or beads, goma; to ornament wooden articles by burning marks upon them, babèla.

ORNAMENTAL. To do ornamental work in brass or with beads, goma; to be clever in doing ornamental work, tsantsabetsa.

ORPHAN, AN. Khutsana; lesièla.

OSCILLATE, TO. Akgega.

OSTRICH, AN. Nche. Ostriches, bonche, manche; a young ostrich, nchane; this ostrich, nche eo; my ostrich, nche om; an ostrich nest, khodi; an ostrich egg, letsae; a drove of ostriches, lokhukhwa loa bonche.

OTHER. The other person, motho eo moñwe, motho o sele; the other oxen, dikgomo tse difiwè, dikgomo di sele; the other day, or a little time ago, malòba; the other side Jordan, kwa moseya ga Yoretan, kwa moseya oa Yoretan.

OTHERS. Seven others, ba bañwe ba shupa.

OTHERWISE. Ka go sele.

OTTER, AN. Lenyedi.

OUTH. I ought, ke chwanetse, ke lebanye; he ought to die, or is worthy of death, o chwanetse go shwa, o lebanywè ke go shwa; I ought not to do so, ga ke chwanele go diha yalo, ga kea chwanèlwa ke go diha yalo.

OUR. Our people, batho ba rona, ba ga echo; our things, dilò tsa rona, dilò tsecho; our father, ra echo.

OURSelves. Le chona; le rona.

OUT, TO. Rolola.

OUT. To come out, cwa; to take out, ntsha; to come out of a house, cwa mo tluii; these things came out of him, dilò tse tsa mo cwa; to go out, or become extinguished, tima.

OUTCOME. An outcome, or result, bohèlèlò.

OUTPOST. Cattle post, moraka.

OUTSIDE. Kwa ntlè; ntlè; ka ha ntlè.

OUTSPAN, TO. Golola; belegolola; tlaholèla; thibèlèla. It is outspanned, e golotse; an outspan place for a waggon, legololò; an outspan place for foot travellers, bonnò.

OUTWARD. The outward man, motho oa ntlè, motho oa kwa ntlè.

OVEN, AN. Ntlo ea bogòbè; ntlo ea peseco; ntlo ea loupa.

OVER. Godimo. Over the house, kwa godimo ga ntlo; to stand over, or above, ôkama; over Jordan, kwa moseya ga Yoretan; over against the house, bolebana le ntlo; they sat over against the house, ba dutse ba lebagana le ntlo.

OVERBEARING, TO BE. Dipahala.
OVERCOME, TO. Sita. To overcome by speech, hea; to conquer, henya; to overcome by force, betèlèla, gatèla; to overcome by persuasion, kgôna; to overcome, or be too much for, tsemèlèla, chwela; to be a match for, nonohèla; to overcome, sitwa, sitega; to overcome, or be too much for, tsemelela, chweka; to be a match for, nonohèla; to overcome by weariness, phnequa.

OVERFLOW, AN. Chologo; Keleketlo. To overflow, chologa, thologa; to overflow, as a full river, chaama; the river has overflowed, noka e chaame.

OVERHANG. Okama; okama. The trees are overhanging the path, ditlhare di okame tsele; an overhanging forehead, as of a baboon, loriba.

OVERLAY, TO. Manega. That which is overlaid with gold, se se manegilei gouta.

OVERSEER, AN. Molebalebi; molebedi.

OVERSHADOW TO. Chutihaleja; khurumetsa.

OVERSIGHT. To have oversight, lebaleba, lebela.

OVERSLEEP. To oversleep oneself, selwa; he has overslept himself, o seewe.

OVERSPREAD, TO. Harahara.

OVERTAKE, TO. Hitlhela; chwara mo tseleii.

OVERTHROW. Thulèga.

OVERTURN, TO. Pitikolola.

OVERWHelm. To cover up, khurumetsa.

Owe. I owe him an ox, ke molato nae ka kgomo, ke molato nae kgomo; if he owes you anything, da gu teetse séñwe molato.

OWL, AN. Morubisi; lerubisi. A young owl, morubisina, lerubisina; to hoot, as an owl, lela.

OWN. To own, or possess, rua; his own city, motseoa ga gabô; their own people, ba ga gabô; it is my own ox, ke kgomo ea me rure.

OWNER, AN. Muñ. Owners, beñ.

OX, AN. Kgomo. A pack-ox, see Pack-ox. A young ox with horns just growing, kgôñwana; one larger than, kgôñwana, morgotêlo; one just being trained, mokgatishwane; an ox with horns half grown, pholwana; a full-grown ox, pholo; a hornless ox, kgomo e choca; a tailless ox, mokôto; a leading ox, kgomo ea tlıhôgo; a hind ox, kgomo ea moragô; an ox with a piece of its ear cut off, kgomo ea leshushu; an ox with a good deal of its ear cut off, kgomo ea lesibi; an ox with one ear, or both, cut off altogether, kgomo ea boriniti. For shape of ox's horns, see HORNED. Colour in oxen gives rise to endless discussion. A few of the leading colours are given here. What colour is the ox? Kgomo e cañ? white, cheu; feminine, choana, moshwana; black, masculine and feminine, phihatlu; black with small white spots, or black and white with small spots, tilodi; feminine, tilotsana; black and white, large patterns, phachwa; feminine, phachwana; black, or red, with a mixture of black and white, or red and white about the belly, kgweba; feminine, kgwebana; belted, tšega; feminine, tšegana; dark brown, tokwa, thokwa; feminine, tokwana, morokwa; dark brown, with yellow about the nose, tlıhaba; feminine,
tlabana; yellow, tshéltha; feminine, tshélthana; white-backed, or a little white about head or tail, kgwè; feminine, kgwana; red, khunou, khwibudu; feminine, khunwana, mohunwana; red and white, pattern distinct, nala; feminine, nana; red and white, colours indistinct and running into each other, kgwari; feminine, kgwaripana; light blue, roan, or gray, kwebu; feminine, kweepana; dark blue, pududu; feminine, puducwana; white face, throat, or belly, chumu; feminine, chwinyana.

Oxen. A drove of oxen, matlhape; a lot of matched oxen, dikgomo tsa malebaga; to put oxen into a kral, tlhatlhela dikgomo; to let oxen out of a kral, bolotsa dikgomo; to be unable to continue a journey, or to return, through loss of oxen, phopha.m.a.

Oyster Shell, an. Kgetla.

P.

Paauw, a. Kgori.

 Pace. A fast pace, machobane, lobelô; at a slow pace, ka bonya; at a fast pace, ka bonakô.

Pacific, to. Kokobetsa. To pacify an infant, kirietsa; to become pacified, kokôbala; the pacifying of an infant, kurueco.

Package, a. Nata.

Pack-ox, a. Pelesa; lekaba. A side pack of a pack-ox, lekö-kôma; a bit, made either of thong or stick for a pack-ox’s nose, pema, mogala.

Page. The page of a book, tsêbé; to turn down a page, mena tsêbé.

Pain. Botlhoko. A chronic pain, senyama, senyema; a piercing pain in the breast, setlhabi; a gnawing pain, botlhoko yo bo hurana; a labour pain, or any sharp, cutting pain, motlotsedi; to have a shooting pain, thathyêga; to have severe pain or soreness in bones and body, thathithara; I am in pain, ke botlhoko; to have pain in an eye, galaka.

Painful. It is painful, go botlhoko; to be painful, as an eye with something in it, galaka.

Paint. Ferf (hybrid). To paint, tsasa.

Pair. See Two.

Palatable, to be. Loelêla. To make palatable, loeletsa.

Palate. The roof of the mouth, legalapa, magalapa.

Palm. To become pale from sickness, fear, etc., khwata.

Pallid. See Pale.

Palm. The palm of a hand, logohe; the inner part of a hand including the fingers, khuti ea seatla; palms of both hands held out together, maatla, no singular; to receive something on the palms of hands spread out, légêlêla, lagalêla, atlarêla; a palm tree, mokolane.

Palsied, to be. Têtesela; tatastela; rekela. Palsied, or tottering knees, matselela; a palsied person, motêtèsêlo.

Palsy, the. Têtesêlo.

Pant, to. Ubuga; helicopter; gehêlwa.

Pap. Bogobê. Pap made with sweet milk, logala; pap made with thick milk, sebube; hard pap for a journey, senkgwè; skin on cold pap, logôgo; to boil and bubble up as pap, kgakgata.


Parable, a. Sechwanchô.

Parallel. To lie parallel with, as a boundary, ikama.
PARALYZE. He is paralyzed on one side, o shule lecogô, o shule mohama; a paralyzed person, motho oa setlashu.

PARAMOUR, A. Nyatsi.

PARASITE. A tree parasite, or mistletoe, mothagala; a vegetable parasite, having juice used as birdlime, bolecwa.

PARCEL, A. Nata. A parcel of land, sebsta sehatshe.

PARCH. To parch, or make dry, as a throat or mouth, kgakgabatsa; to become parched, or dry, as the mouth or throat, kgakgabala, bataolega, phaphalala; to become parched, or burnt up, as corn, chubega.

PARDON. Bothwarelii. To pardon, ichwarela.

PARE, TO. Setolotsa.

PARENT, A. Mogolo; motsadi. Parents, borra le bomma.

PARRY. To parry a blow, hema.

PART. A part of a country, thokii; in all parts, mo dithokoî cotlhe, mo ntlheî cotlhe; a part, or portion, kabo, kabelo; a part or group, lekgathi; for the most part, bogolo; in part, ntlha ñwe; to take the part of, cwa le, tshaba le; I will take his part, ke tla tshaba nae, ke tla cwa nae; to part, or separate, mutually, kgaogana; to cause to separate, kgaogana; to part, or become parted asunder, tsêtsêrêgana; to cause to part asunder, tsêtsêrêgana.

PARTAKE. He partakes in his evil, o thakanetse nae boshula yoagagwe.

PARTAKER, A. Moaberwi. Partakers of a calling, ba ba abecwê peîcô; to be partakers with them, dumalana nabô; they are partakers of flesh and blood, ba abecwe nama le madi.

PARTIAL. To be partial to, or favour from partiality, rêkêgêla.

PARTIALITY. Thêkêgêlo. To show partiality to, or favour, tlitietsa, rêkêgêla.

PARTICULARLY. Ka thanolô.

PARTICULARS. To enter into particulars, ranola, bua ka thanolô.

PARTNER, A. Monkana.

PARTRIDGE, A. Leshogo. A Namaqua partridge, lekwenekwiwô.

PARTY, A. Leshomô; lekgathi. A small party, leshoînwa, tlhôphana.

PARTIES. They divide themselves into parties, ba kgaganya marathirathi, ba kgaganya mekgathikathi.

PASS. A pass, or opening, kgôrô; a pass, or permit, pasa (hybrid); to pass away, or pass by, hetá; to pass each other, hetâna; to pass under, by stooping, hhumêla; to pass by at a distance, kgêlêla; they passed by him at one side, and at a distance, ba mo kgêlêla ka thokô; to pass through a country, ralala; to pass quickly from one work, or argument to another, putukanya, tlahlologana; to pass, as time, hetá; to pass the night, hetisa bosiqo; to come to pass, dihala; to bring to pass, dihatsa; to pass one thing through another, hololôla; to pass by swiftly, shaluganya; to pass in at one side, and out at the other, po-lolêla, phololôla; to cause to pass in at one side and out at the other, po-loletsa, phololetsa; to pass over, or step over, tlolaganya; to pass over a river, kgabaganya, tshela; to pass away, as rain, darkness, etc., sa; the night is passed away, bosiqo bo selê; to pass by, or leave on one side, ntêla, ditêla; to be passed from one to another, as a much lent thing, akganwa; to pass over quickly, as a passing shower, phadimoga.
PASSAGE. A passage between two banks or things, mola; an opening, kgöër.

PASSING. A passing by, phetö; to be passing away, نòtlèga; a passing over, tlolaganyö.

PASSION. See ANGER.

PASSIONATE. See ANGRY.

PASS OVER, THE. Tlolaganyö.

The passover feast, modihö oa tlolaganyö.

PASSPORT, A. Pasa (hybrid).

PASTE. Semanegii.

To paste on, manega.

PASTURAGE. Bohulö. A grazing place, bohudisbii.

PAT. To pat oneself, itita.ea; to pat a child, iipaiipela ·; to pat clay, in making a floor, etc., papatha.

PATCH. A patch before it is sewn in, pitiela, sebata, setsiba; a patch after it is sewn in, pitielii; a patch of colour, secubeba; to cut a hole for a patch, dibola; a hole cut for a patch, tibö; to patch, bitia; to put a patch on, bitiela; a patch or gusset let in to widen, tsetla; grain growing in patches, matsagale.

PATH, A. Tsela. A path in water, kgöër; a path, or lane, between hedges, seherö; a small path between hedges, seherwana; a broad path, or road, in a town, mmila; a narrow road in a town, mmi­lanyana; a wide path, tsela ea moabula, tsela e moheru, tsela e mheru; to cross or step over a path, kgabaganya,tlolaganya; to make a path, ntsha tsela; to shut up, or stop a path, taiba, thiba; the path is shut up, tsela e thibetse; to turn out of a path, hapoga tsela; to turn into a path again, hapogola motseleñ; to cause to turn out of a path, haposa; a circuitous path, tsela e e mocokodia, tsela e e mocopodia.

PATIENCE. Bopelotelele; boiphapaanyö; boichökö. Have patience with me, u nnè petelele le nna.

PATIENT, TO BE. Ichöka; baea pelo; baa pelo.

PATIENTLY, TO BEAR. Ichöka; iphapaanya.

PAST, TO. To rest awhile, iketla, inekeketsa, itulela; to pause in speech through a failure of memory, kakamala; to pause, or cease for a while, as one not knowing how to do a thing, gamarega; wait a bit! baa pelo! itlepe! itleñwe!

PAVEMENT. A plastered floor, bopapathii.

PAW. A paw of a dog, or ravenous beast, lechoo, leroo; paws, maroo.

PAY, TO. Leha. To pay for work done in a garden, ruha, shuduta; to pay to, or for, lehëla; to cause to pay, lehisa; to pay a debt, leha molato; to pay part of a debt, chuisa; to pay me part of a debt, nchuí­setsa; to pay out a rope, gwaea; I will pay it out towards him, ke tla e gwæëla kwa.go èna; to pay, or reward, duëla.

PAYMENT, A. Tuëlö; tehö; ma­duö; thuhö.

PEA, A. Nawa.

PEACE, kagishö; lodule; thaga­mó. Ease, boiketö; to be at peace, thagama; the people are at peace, batho ba thaga­me; to cause people to be at peace, agisanya batho; to be at peace with God, agisanya le Modimo; to make people at peace with God, agisanya batho le Modimo; they are at peace with each other, ba agëlèlana,
ba agisanya; they were not at peace with each other, ba le ba sa agisanye; hold your peace! kgaotsa!

Peaceable. Bori.

Peacemakers. Ba ba agisanya; ba ba letlanya.

Peaches. Perekes (hybrid).

Peachcock, Pikok (hybrid).

Peach. Lencwe ye le ntlha.

Pearl, A. Perela (hybrid).


Pebble, A. Lokgarapana; lokgwarapana. Pebbles, makgarapana, makgwarapana.

Peck. 'fo peck up, nopola; to peck at, as a fowl, etc., loma; a bird pecked it, niinyane e le ea se loma.

Peculiar. A peculiar person, motho o sele, motho oa mkgwa.

Peculiarity, A. Mokgwà. A peculiarity in gait or manner, mabela.

Pedlar, A. Smous (hybrid).

Peel. Peel, or rind, lekape; to peel potatoes, seta makwele; to peel pumpkin, setolotsa lephutse; to peel bark off, huma; to peel sweet-reed, obola; to become peeled off, oboga.

Peep. 'fo peep out, kukunya; to peep out and disappear again, gonyela, unya.

Peep-hole. A peep-hole in a wall, seokomêlabagwê.

Peek, to. Papalatsa matlhô.

Peevish, to be. Bètwà ke pelo.

Peg, A. Lomapô. A peg for hanging things on, sehata; to knock in a peg, kokothele; to stretch out a skin for pegging down, bapola.

Pelvis, A. Selalo. Bone of a pelvis, lesapo ya selalo.

Pen, A. Pên (hybrid). A cattle pen or kraal, lesaka; to press hard on a pen in writing, gatêlêla; to press lightly on a pen, kokobatsa; to be open-nibbed, as a scratching pen hatalala.

Pencil. A lead pencil, pîlot (hybrid); a slate pencil, lencwê.

Penholder, A. Kgatla ea pên.

Peninsula, A. Seodi.

Penis, A. Pôlô; ncuuç. Both used as a curse. A child's penis, peyana; a bull's penis, pata; a horse's penis, chukô.

Penitence. Boikwatlhaô.

Penent, to be. Ikwatlhæa.

People. Batho. A nation, morahe; a tribe, seshaba, loshaba; his people, or descendants, ba gawô; his people, or father's family, ba ga gabô.

Pepper. Pipper (hybrid).

Peradventure. Perhaps, kgampo; lest perchance, e ka re kgotsa, ekare kgotsa.

Perceive, to. Lemoga. To cause to perceive, lemotsha.


Perchance. Lest perchance, e ka re kgotsa; e se re kgotsa.

Perfect, to be. Itékanêla; be ye perfect, lo unê boitekanêlo.


Perforate. See Bore.

Perfume. A powder used as a perfume, balaô.

Perhaps. Kgampo; goñwe; nampi; nampo; kana; kgotsa; ntlâ. Perhaps it is it, ntlâ ke côna.

Pericardium, the. Leaparapelo.

Period, A. Lobaka.

Perish, to. Lothôga; nyelêla. To die, shwa; to vanish, hêla.

Peritoneum, the. Lomipi.

Permanent, to be. Ritibala; tlhômama.

Permanently. Ka tlhômamô.

Permeate. To permeate, or intertwine, rarana; they permeate the whole country, ba raranye le lehatshe yeothie.
PERMISSION. Teseleco.
PERMIT, to. Leselets; lesa.
To permit oneself, itesa, ite­seletsa; to permit me, ntesa;
permit me to speak, mma, ke buè.
PERPENDICULAR, to be. Kunama; simalala; tlhamalala.
It is perpendicular, e kuname, e tlhamalete; to make per­
pendicular, kunamisa.
PERPLEX, to. Tseanya; kama.
These things perplex him, dilò tse dia mo kama; to be per­
plexed, kamëga, akabala; I am perplexed by these things, ke ka­nìwa ka dilò tse, ke tsinaicwe ke dilò tse.
PERPLEXITY. Kakabalò; thar­­anò. To be in perplexity, tsea­na, akabala.
PERVERSE. He is perverse, o logwadi; o losho­kò; o kgòpò.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSITY. Bogwadi; losho­kò.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
PERVERSENESS. Bogwadi.
nopola; to pick one's teeth, itukula; to pick teeth of another person, dukula; to pick stones out of a garden, dukula mayê; to pick, or clean grain by picking, thêophâ; to pick up, or gather together with hands, kokwanya; to pick up the feet, or walk fast, thomola dinao; to pick to pieces, thatlhola; to pick ripe fruit from unripe, or dry sticks from a hedge, khukhuna.

PICKAXE, A. Pik (hybrid).

PICKING. An authorized picking time, letsema; a picking ground, tshimo; picking ground in winter, lotlhagare.

PICTURE. A. Sechwanchii.

PIECE. A piece of a broken stick, axe handle, etc., putlÇ!a; piece, or fragment of a broken pitcher, etc., a small piece, kabetla; a large piece, kabetlana; a piece of stick, or small log of wood, sekimitiwana.

PIE, 10. Piputa; phunya; thhaba. 'l'o pierce, or middle with holes, kgautla; to pierce slightly, kwenesa; to pierce through, so as to come out at the other side, phololetsâ; to pierce with a sharp instrument, gatletsâ; to pierce, and stand upright in, tsepamâ; to become pierced, phunyêga.

PIERCER. A piercer, or thing to pierce with, lotlhabô.

PIERCING, or sharp, bogule.

Pig, a. Kolobê. My pig, kolobê oa mo; a drove of pigs, serapa sa dikolobê; a little pig, or sucking pig, koloyana; a wild pig, kolobê oa naga; to grunt as a pig, duma.

PIGEON. A rock pigeon, leeba, lebarope, letseba.

PIGHEADEDNESS. Bodipa.

Pigmy. See DWARF.

Pile, a. Mokoa. To pile one on another, thlatlaganya; to pile or heap up, koa; to be piled on each other, thlatlagana.

PILFER. See STEAL.

PILL, a. Kgolokwane.

PILLAGE. Kgâpô; thopô. To pillage, thopa, gapa.

PILLAR. A pole on which others rest, lekotswana.

PILLOW, a. Mosamô. To arrange, or make into a pillow, sama; to put a pillow for another person, samêla.

PIMPLE, a. Peis (hybrid).

PIN, a. Sepelet (hybrid). A peg, lomapii; to pin, or tack together, in sewing, thhabisa.

PINCH. 'l'o pinch with finger and thumb, thoba, hina; to pinch with the nails, iîapa; to take a pinch of snuff, hina; to pinch him, or put nails in him, mo tsenya dinotla.

PINE. To pine away, through sickness, thôregâ; to cause to pine away, thora; to pine for absent friends, yewa ke bodutâ; a pining, as from loneliness, bodutu.

Pinnacle. Pinnacle of a house, setlhoa; pinnacle of a mountain, thora.

PINS AND NEEDLES SENSATION IN LIMBS. Bogacu.

PIONEER. A. Mothobolodi. To pioneer, thobolola.

Pip. A pumpkin pip, thotsê; pip, or stone of berry or fruit, thaapô.

PIPE, a. Peipi (hybrid). The pipe of a dagga smoker, naka; sediment inside a pipe, bokgakga; a windpipe, mokgô-kôma.

PIT. A natural pit, molete; a made pit, lekete, lehuti; a dug hole, or well, mokole; a pit, or hole for holding water, nale; a natural pit in a rock, môñôbô; the wall, or side of a pit, lomôta; a large pit for catching game, gôpô; a pit for catching ostriches, selatedi; game pit,
with spikes in it, lemêna; pit of the stomach, sepherperu, sechwabô; to pit, or become pressed, as a swelling, bobêla; to cause to pit, bobetsa.


Pitcher. A water pitcher, nkgo.

Pitfall. See Pit.

Pith. Pelo; moko; môkô.

Pitable. A pitiable object, motho oa matlholo; pelo.

Pitiless, to be. Nona pelo.

Pity. Boutlwelo bothhoko; bonomi yoa pelo; to pity, or have pity upon, utlwela pelo; to draw out the heart in pity, tlhomola pelo.

Place. A. Lobaka; helô; golô. Places, mahelô; this place, helô ha, golô ha; one place, helô goôwe, golô goôwe; his place, helô ga gawô; a halting place, bonô; a regular, or dwelling place, bonô; a place where things are set down, bobêô; in your place, mo boemoô yoa gago; a pretty place, helô kwa go ntlê; an open place, patêlô; another place, helô go sele; a desert place, helô go gareganaga; the place where, helô ha, golô ha; to place, or set down, baea; to place lightly upon, okêga; to give place to, shutêla; to place upon oneself, ipae; to give place, thiboga; to take place, dibala, dibahala; to place across, phekanganya; to place across in a slanting direction, phekamisa; to place before them, ba bêla pele; to place for, bêla; to place a trap for, thaêla; to be in place of, or stand for, emêla; to put things, or leave things out of place, bidilêga.

Placenta. The placenta of an animal, mothâna; the placenta of a woman, kgolu, samorâgô.

Places. In all places, mo mahelôi nothle, mohlbsi nothle; high places, of scripture, mahelô a dithota.

Placid. Bori.

Placing, a. Pêô; pêêô.

Plain. a. Motlhaha; lobala; lobo. An open treeless plain, sebatla, paa, poa; to make plain, by speech, ranola.

Plainly. To speak plainly, or with preciseness, ranola, bua ka thanolô; to speak plainly and without fear, bua ka phalakanyô.

Plaintively. To sing, or cry plaintively, kurwetsa.

Plait, to. Loga. A plait of hair, loêtsê.

Plan. A plan, or device, leanô; a plan, or purpose, boikaëlêlo; to devise plans, loga maanô; to alter one's plans for a good reason, thinya; to alter one's plans for no reason at all, thano."nôga.

Planet. A. Naledi.

Plank. A. Lomôti.

Plant, to. Thôôma. A plant, selthôôma; a young plant, or shoot, letlogêla, lecwêla.

Plaster. Plastering material, bolôkô, phatêgô; to plaster a floor by putting on clay, and patting it, paphêla; to plaster a wall by throwing on lumps of clay, batêga; a plastered, or made floor, bophâppathô.

Plat, to. Loga.

Plate, a. Seyana.

Platter. a. Seketla; seketlana; sekekana; kgaketla; lophêgô; lobeana; lophêgwana.

Play. Tshamekô. To play, tshameka; to play on an instrument, letsa, lôtsa; to play for, leletsa; to play about, as calves, raletsâ; child's play, tshamekwane.

Plead, to. Rapâla. Plead for, rapêlêla.

Pleasant. Monate. To be
pleasant, nateba; to be pleasant to, natehela; to cause to be pleasant, natetsha.

PLEASANTNESS. Nateho; bomo­

PLEASE, TO. Katlah. If you please,

to please oneself, inatetsha;

if it please God, ha e le go

rata ga Modimo; hear us,

please, u tlo u re utlwè, a ko u re utlwè.

PLEASING, TO BE. Katlha; ipela; kga­

tlhèga. To become pleased with him, kga­

tlhèga mo go èna; I was pleased, or

rejoiced, ke le ka itumèla; to

appear pleased, or smile, ruma­

ruina; with whom I am well

pleased, co ke itumèlañ mo go èna;

you have done just as you

pleased with the things, u

thotse u dihaka dilô.

PELI ADES, THE. Selemèla.

PLEN TIFUL. See ABUNDANT.

Pliable. See FLEXIBLE.

PLIANT. See SUPPLE.

PLIGHT, A. Tshitègo.

Plot. A plot, or a lying in wait,

moòkò; a plot of ground,

tema; a small plot of ground,

temana; a plot of level ground

between two hills suitable for

ploughing, tidima.

Plough, A. Mogoma. To plough,

lena; to plough for, lemela;

a ploughing, letemela; a

plougher, molemi; to plough

new ground, kga­tha; to plough

one day for payment, lemis;

to plough more than one day

for payment, ea temèñ; to

plough without sowing, lema

thobo; to plough before rain

falls, kgèra.

Pluck. A pluck of a slaughtered

animal, diretlo; to pluck out,

or off, with the fingers, tlhoba,

cua; to pluck out, or hook out,
gonya; to pluck from a tree,

hula mo setlariñ; to pluck,
or pull up by the roots, khu­
mola; to pluck fruit, hula;

to pluck a fowl, tlhoba; to

pluck out of a hand, cubula.

PLUG, TO. Kaba. A plug, or
cork, sètsibô, sethibô; a plug

for bottom hole of a milk sack,
thobola; to push in a plug,
tsiba; to take out a plug,
tsibolola; to take the plug out

of a milk sack, thobola.

PLUGGED. To become plugged

or closed up, kabala; it is

plugged up, or closed up, e

kabetse.

PLENTIFUL, See ABUNDANT,

PLUNDER. Kgapi; thopa.

To plunder, gapa, thopa.

PLUNGE. To plunge anything

into water, thabuetsa, tho­

buetsa; to plunge oneself in,

ithabuetsa; he was plunged

into the sea, o la a thabuediwa

mo lewatleñ; to be plunged

in, with a noise, thabuela,
thobuela; it has been plunged

in by him, se thabuedicwe ke

eña.

POCKET, A. Kgètsè.

Pod. A pod, or shell of bean,
etc., lekape; a seed pod on

thorn tree, kalabua.

Poet, A. Motho oa dipina.

Point, A. Ntlha. The point of

a thorn, etc., broken off in the

flesh, tlhagare; it has no

point, or it is blunt at the

point, se kugéyle; to point,
or make pointed, of a pole,
etc., tlhokola; to point out or describe, keea; to point out, or show, shupa; to point out to, kaèla; to point out to, or show to, shupetsa; to wet a finger, and point it at a person, in anger, kgotletsa.

**Pointed.** Pointed stones, mayè a dintlha; a thin pointed stick, loshane; a thick pointed stick, phaï, kepu; thin pointed sticks, dinchane; as I have pointed out, yaka ke kaile.

**Poison.** Mobolò; more o o bolacani; chefe (hybrid). To poison, lôa; to poison with a deadly poison, kgatlhola; the cattle have been poisoned by eating withered corn, dikgomo di yele mokgan.

**Poke.** To poke the point of a finger into, kgötlà; to poke in the ribs at play, tsitsitla, tsi·kitla; to poke with a horn, forward movement, tlhaba; to poke with a sideward movement of a horn, putla; to poke, or lift up with a horn, or horns, shegola.

**Pole.** A centre pole in a Seewana hut, or supporting pole in front verandah, lekotswana, leotswana; thick pole in house wall, leotswana; thin pole in house wall, kgötlwane; a pole on the top of verandah poles, mophakwana; a pole supported by two other poles for hanging karosses on, mosipori; a side pole, and a cross pole of a krall gateway, moköro, mopakö; a pole or long stake, moköro, mopakö; to cut straight poles, anyolola; to fasten a pole in the ground by stamping or wedging, setlèla; to draw out a pole, tlhomola; a pointed pole or stake in a game pit, mohatsa.

**Polecat.** A. Nakedi.

**Policeman.** A. Leotlana, Int.; lepolis (hybrid).

**Polish.** To polish by rubbing, gotlha; to polish by rubbing two things together, gotlhanya; to polish boots, shultha ditlhako.

**Poll, to.** See Shave.

**Pollute, to.** Itshekolola.

**Pollution.** Itshekologelo.

**Polygamist.** He is a polygamist, o nyets e lehuba.

**Polygamy.** Lehuba.

**Pomegranate.** Garanata (hybrid).

**Pond.** See Pool.

**Ponder.** Akanya; gopola.

**Pont, a.** Ponto (hybrid).

**Pool.** A pool in a stream, lekadiba, lediba; pool, or open space in lake or river, surrounded by reeds or bushes, bodiba; a large pool, or lake, letsha; a muddy or tramped pool, lokgobe; a rain pool, mogobe; a small rain pool, mogoyana; a shallow rain pool, lopapa; a bank, or dam, enclosing a small pool, lekgèlebe.

**Poor.** To become poor, humanega; I am poor, ke humanegile; a poor person, sehumanegi, mohumanegi; poor (of meat), cluuru; poor (of cattle), mokoduwe; to become poor, or meagre, kodu­hala, bopama.

**Porch.** A porch, or entrance, kgöro.

**Porcupine.** A. Noko. A quill of a porcupine, muti wa; a head­dress of porcupine quills, kgare.

**Pork.** Nama ea kolobè.

**Porridge.** See Pap.

**Portent.** A portent, or omen, bothodi.

**Portion.** A. Kabö; kabelö. A portion, or inheritance, boshwa; a portion of cattle set aside for a child during the father's lifetime, chwaélö; to give a greater portion to one than to another, hekèla; to portion out, abèla.

**Portrait.** A. Sechwanchô.
POSITION, A. Popègô.

POSITIVELY. To forbid positively, iletsa rure.

POSSESS. To possess, or take hold of thoroughly, topèla; to possess, or own, rua; he did not possess anything, or remain possessed of anything, a se ka a salèwa ke sepè; the things which we possess, dilò tse re nañ nacò; to be possessed with a desire to be or to do, loesèga; to be possessed or mad, tsèna; those who are possessed by devils, ba ba tsènweii ke botiabolô.

POSSESSION. It is in my possession, ke se chotse; a possession, moruî, boshwa; possessions, or goods, dithoto, dithuo.

POSSIBLE. It is not possible, go retetse.

POST. A pole, see POLE; a cattle-post, moraka; the post, pòs (hybrid).

Pot, A. Pitsa. A small pot, pitsana; a clean, new pot, pitsa ea mokgako; a large refining pot, kgale; a pot for boiling beer in, thlama e e apaeñi boyalwa; a water pot, nkgo; clay for making a pot, lecopa; to make a pot, bopa; to burn a pot, besa; a movable pot handle, mogala; a fixed pot handle, moshushu; black off a pot, mosidi; a stone for supporting a pot, letshegò; to arrange stones for supporting a pot, tshègèlèla pitsa; to scrape a pot, hala; a pot scraper, segwadi; to put a pot on the fire, thlatlae; I have put the pot on the fire, ke thlatleile pitsa; to put anything to cook in a new pot, kgakola; to pour water into a pot on the fire, thladi; prepare meat for the pot, dhèla nama; to wash corn, etc., for the pot, okèla; to put sticks in a pot for meat to rest on, alèla pitsa; sticks used for this purpose, sealèlo; stir up the contents of a pot, hudua; stir up meat in a pot with a pronged stick, rita; skim off fat or scum in a pot, okola; to take a pot off a fire, thlalotla; to take food out of a pot, cholà; I have taken out the food, ke chodile diyò; the pot is full, pitsa photloku; pitsa photlokana.

POTATO, A. Lekwele. To pee potatoes, sëta makwele; to hoe, or earth up potatoes, katèla makwele.

POTSHED. See PLATTER.

POTTER, A. Mmopi.

POUCH, A. Kgwalhà; tòkèlò.

POUND, TO. Thuga; lòta; touta; kòbòta; to pound by rubbing in hand or a mortar, shugegèla.

POUR, TO. Tshèla; thèla. To pour out, or spill, cholola, tholola; to pour out, or cause to gush out, gorometsa; lemeletsà; to pour out, or gush out, goromèla; to pour out in a stream, as from a bucket, phumetsa, shumetsa; to pour out slowly, so as to keep back sediment, minolosa; to pour out liquid in a stream, so as to make a great noise, phorometsa, phuthumetsa, phothometsa; to pour down to the ground, or cast down, goshumetsa; to pour meal into a pot, haga; to pour in meal in too large a proportion to the water, tuelcla; to pour or drop down, as perspiration, ñùa; to pour water on, either from a bucket, or by ladling, kgaphèla metse; to pour water into a pot on the fire, thladia; to pour a little, khoonyà; to tilt up, and pour out, as thick milk, soil, etc., kutlumetsa, kuthumetsa.

POVERTY. Khumanègô; lehuma; lohuma. Poverty of flesh in
animals, mokoduwc; to sink or fall down through poverty, pharama.

Powder. Any fine, dusty substance, loupa, dikupa; gunpowder, godi (hybrid); powder used for children, bolaö; to grind or pound to powder, lôta, touta; to powder by breaking, thuga.

Power. Ability, nonobô; strength, thata; a ruling power, munushô.

Powerful. Thata; senatla. To become powerful, thatahala; to make powerful, thatahatsa; nonotsha.

Pox. Small-pox, segagane, sekgwaripan, kgwaripana; aggravated form of chicken-pox, thutlwa.

Praise. To praise in song, baka, boka; to extol, haka; to praise for, bakela, bakela; to become praised, bakega.

Prance, to. Matla. To prance about, as a warrior shaking his spear over his head, ñatetsa; kgana.

Prancing, a. Matlô.

Prate, to. Balabala; bêra; popôtla.

Prattle, to. Balabala; ithathatha.

Prattler, a. Mmalabadi.

Pray, to. Rapêla. To pray for, rapêlêla.

Prayer, a. Thapêlo; morapêlo; thapêlêlo.

Preach. To teach, ruta; to proclaim, bolêla.

Preacher, a. Moruti; mmuleli.

Precaution. To take precaution, itisa.

Precede. To go in front of, ëtelô kwa pele; to precede him, mo ëtelôla pele, mo ëtelôla kwe pele; to precede or go before, siëla; the day preceding the Sabbath, tsatsi ye le gôanañ sabata.

Precious, to be. Ratêga.

Preceipe, a. Logaga.

Precisely. To speak precisely, ranola; he speaks precisely, or to the purpose, ea re tshe.

Preciseness. To speak with preciseness, or fully, ranola, bua ka thanolô.

Predict, to. Bolêlêla pele; shupêlêla.

Prediction, a. Lehoko ya polêlêlo pele.

Preference. To have a preference for, chwakgoga; he has a preference for meat, o chwakgocwe ke nama.

Preferred, to be. Lebêga.


Pregnant. To become pregnant, ithwala; she is pregnant, o ithwele; she is pregnant of an illegitimate child, o ithwele mpa ea dikgora; a pregnant woman, moima, moimana, moithwadi; I was pregnant with so and so, ka bo ke ithwele ka mâñimañ; to become pregnant (of cattle), nemeruhala; it is pregnant, e nemeru; to show signs of pregnancy (of cattle), sigama.

Prejudice. To refuse to pre­judice one’s own cause by answering questions, or giving evidence, ikelamela.

Preliminary Words. Dikêtapele tsa mahoko.

Preparation, a. Paakanyô; paakanyece; keteleco; ike­tleco.

Prepare, to. Baakanya; baanya. To prepare for, baakanyeza, etleletsza, baanyeetsa; to prepare for oneself, iketletsza; those who were prepared or ready, ba ba lefî ba iketleditse; to prepare for oneself gold, iketletsza ka gota; they prepared to go, ba le bu ipaakan­yetza go ea; I have prepared to go, ke iketleditse go ea; to
prepare one's things for starting on a journey, iketletsa, itshemelèla; to prepare food for a person to journey with, etleetsa; to prepare to receive visitors, start on a journey, etc., tobaka; he is preparing to go, ao tobakèla go ea; to be prepared, etleetsèga, etlelediewe.

PRESAGE, A. Bothodi.

PRESENCE. In his presence, ha pele ga gagwè; to lose one's presence of mind, as through fright, pharama.

PRESENT, A. Nèö. A present of bulbs, or berries, mokome; a present to one's mother's brother, leshori; to return a present, being offended with the giver, ithwaa; to present, or give, naca; I have been presented with meat, ke abecwe nama; ke neilwe nama; they presented him with oxen, ba le ba mo chwaèla dikgomo; at present, or at the present time, kapaka; they are still present, ba sale göna; I was not present, ke le ke se eeo; the present time, nakò e sa ntse e le eno; nako e sale eno.

PRESENTLY. I will go presently, ke tla nama ke ea, ke tla tloga ke ea, ke tla ea kgaunèla.

PRESERVE. To save, boloka; to cause to survive, phedisa; to keep, sia; to cause to escape, theledisa; to preserve from evil, boloka mo boshuleñi.

PRESS. To press down with the hand, as meal in a measure, papièla; to press anything down in a sack with a stick, chòbèla, shwathléla; to press things into a full sack, etc., with the hand, shukèla, shubèla; to press down bushes with a pronged stick, chòbèla; to press, or throw down to the earth, as in wrestling, gatèlèla; to press down, as in fighting, or with an evil purpose, betèlèla; to press upon, as one bull another, when fighting, putukelela, kgorobèla; to press upon with arguments, or a person against a wall, kgorobèla, patikèlèla; press upon, or drive into a corner, patikèla; to press upon, or crush, pitlèlèla; to press a stooping person to the earth, tsinèlèla; to press out matter from a sore, tamusa; to press hard after, kgonathàla; to press upon with hands, as in anointing the sick, sedila; to press to, or crowd, kòkwàncèla; to press upon each other in a crowd, kgotlhaganyà; to press against, pitlèlèla; to press lightly upon the surface, or float, kokobàla; to press lightly on a pen in writing, kokobatsa; to press hard on a pen in writing, gatèlèla; to press through bushes, shwailà; to press the breast, or side, with an elbow, segiñèla; to press oneself in where there is not much room, or into a crowd, ichukunyetsa, ichukèla; to press in with finger, or cause to pit, bobetsa; to become pressed in, or pitted, bobèla; to press forward into a house, ganèla kwa tlua; to press on unto, gagamèla; to be pressed down, gatèlwa.

PRESUME. To presume, or exalt oneself, ikgodisa; I presume, ekete, ekote.

PRESUMPTION. Boitaleco.

PRETEND. To feign to be, ipae, itshema; to change oneself, iphetola; he pretended to be angry, a ipaea bogale.

PRETEXT, A. Seipató.

PRETTY. See BEAUTIFUL.

PREVAIL. To prevail against, henya, hekeetsa; to be able for, nonòhèla.

PREVARICATE, TO. Lòtsahala; tidika; shuba mahoko.
Prevent, to. Reteletsa; thiba.
To prevent from moving, dia; to prevent a person from speaking, when he wishes to speak, titiny a; he has prevented him from speaking, o mo titintse; to prevent a person from doing, by holding him back, eola.
Previously. Pele.
Price, A. Thékó; pereise (hybrid). Money, etc., to buy with, tlhotlhwa.
Prick, to. Tlhaba; to prick, or irritate, as very fine thorns, babá.
Pride. Bopelompe; boikgodi­shó; mabela; boikgogomoshó. To be puffed up with pride, horéga.
Prince, A. Kgósana.
Principal­ity. Ñogósana.
Print, to. Gatisa. To be printed, gatisiwa; a print, or scar, lobadi.
Printer, A. Mogatisi.
Prison, A. Ntlo ea kgo­lëglëlo; toronko (hybrid). To break out of prison, thóba.
Prisoner, A. Mogolegwi; mo­golegwa.
Private. The private parts as a whole, of male or female, le­pele, ha pele; these terms can be used with propriety, but all the distinctive names are used as curses when mentioned at all; to be properly covered about the private parts, ikatëga; he is exposed about the private parts, o sa ikatëga, ga a ikatëge.
Privileged. Némélële.
Privily. See Secretly.
Privy, A. Ntlo ea boithomélö; to be privy to, itse.
Prize, A. Tuëló. To prize open, or lift up with a lever, matolola, mantolola.
Probable. It is probable, eke­te.
Propitiation. A. Thuanyo.
Propriety. With propriety, ka chwanelö, ka tshiamö.
Prosecute, to. Sëka. To prosecute an innocent person, sikëlëla.
Prosecution. Tshëkó.
Prosper, to. Kokotlëgëla; tshëgohalö.
Prosperity. Tshegohalö; bo-cwelö pele.
Prostitute, A. Seaka; mosadi oa dikgora.
Prostitution. Boaka.
Prostrate. To prostrate oneself, ikisa kwa tlbatshe; to be prostrate from weariness, etc., iiodiega; to prostrate, or lay hold of thoroughly, as a serious illness, töpëla; I am prostrated by sickness, ke topecwe ke botlhoko.
Protect. To defend, hemëla; to take care of, disa.
Protection. Phemëlo; tishö.
Protest, to. Ganela. To vow, ikana.
Protrude. See Project.
Protuberance. A protuberance under the ear of a fat person, leñana.
Proud, to be. Ikgodisa. To be self-satisfied, tomëga; he is proud, or finicky, in dress, gait, etc., o bolötwë, o molo-tëwe; to make oneself proud, or puff oneself up, ikogomosa; he is proud, o mabela; to be proud and despise others, ipëga; a proud person, mme-lahadi, moikgogomosi.
Proudly. To walk proudly, gwanta; to walk proudly, or gracefully, löta.
Prove. To testify, shupa; to establish, tlhëmamisa; to try, tlhotlhomisa.
Proverb, A. Seane. To utter a proverb, tlhabn. seane.
Provide for, to. Tlamëla; evaawëla. To provide for each other, tlamalana.
Provocation. Kgakacö; gala-kishö.
Provoke, to. Galakisa; gakatsa; rumola. He is provoked, o gakatsegile, o tlhotlheletsegile; to incite, tlhotlheletsa.
Provoking. He is a provoking one, o borusmolëni.
Proximity. Bogauhe; bogauchwane.
Prudence. Tsisimogö.
Prudent, to be. Sisimoga. A prudent, or wise person, moitseanape, moitseanape.
Prune. To cut, sega; clean away leaves, etc., baakanya.
Public, the. Senana; dinana.
Publicly. Mo bathuñ; mo pepeneñi.
Publish, to. Utlwatsa.
Pucker, to. Khuanganya.
Puerperal Inflammation. Molatlhudushwana.
Puff. To puff oneself up, ikgogomosa, ipudulosa; to puff up, or inflate, budulosa; to become puffed up with pride, horëga; to become puffed up, as a dead body, or from pain, gogomoga.
Puff-adder. A. Lebolobolo.
Pull. To draw, göga; to take out, ntsha; to pull one thing out from under another, shwabola; to pull out with finger and thumb, tomola; to pull anything out from under water, inola; to pull out by the roots, khumola, tlhomolola, tlhomola; to pull out of a sheath, shamola; to be pulled out of a sheath, shamoga; to pull out of fire, ogola; to pull out, or thin out, growing grain, hutlha; to pull out a tooth, kgola, ntsha; to pull a twig or sucker off a stump, or a rush out of the ground, kgetla; to pull an axe-head off the handle, kgola; to pull out, as a pole or thorn, tlhomola; to pull a thorn out of oneself,
ithohomola; to pull or snatch out of the fire, shwatola nomolelo; to pull, or pluck, a pumpkin or bunch of fruits, kgomola; to pull out, or stretch, so as to lengthen, shwapola; to stand firm and pull, as in holding a wild ox with a rhiem, itsetsepela; to pull a branch from a stem, or a twig from a branch, phalola; to pull from side to side, as a tight pole, shunu; to pull about from side to side, shukashuka; to pull each other about from side to side, shukashukana; to pull off a scab, or hair off a skin, kgobola; to pull off clothes, apola; pull off shoes or hat, rola; to pull down, as a house, rutla; to pull down, as a man from a tree, lesholola; to pull towards, shwabolela; to pull in, as a rope, gwaea; I will pull it in towards myself, ke tla e gwaêla kwa go nna; to pull open or apart, as an ox's hoof, patologanya; to pull tight or stiff, as a cord, gazamatsa; to pull tight or stiff, as oxen a trek chain, kwatlalatsa; to pull or tear asunder, as rotten cloth, kgamolola; to pull or snatch anything to one side, as a child out of danger, thibosa; to pull to one side, as a badly-trained ox, kakamolola; to pull back forcibly, kgotha; to pull into pieces, as meat, etc., kumanganya; to pull into shreds, thantholola; to be soft and easily pulled to pieces, as well-cooked or putrid meat, hêthêga, chwerehêga.

PULSATE. Opâopa; uba.

PULVERIZE, TO. Sila; notâ.

PUMP. A reed, etc., for sucking up water, momunô, Int.

PUMPKIN, A. Lephutse. Seed of a pumpkin, thôtsê; rind of a pumpkin, lekape; fibrous part of a pumpkin, lemi, mami; half of a lekatane, lophahlô; stalk of a pumpkin, kgothi; a kind of green pumpkin or melon, lekatane; to gather pumpkins, gokga, kgomola; to peel or cut rind off a pumpkin, setolotsa; to cut pumpkin into thin strips for drying, thabêla; a place for drying pumpkin, lothlale; a fully ripe lekatane, senwane; water from boiled pumpkin, kgodu.

PUNISH, TO. To beat, bêtsa; to beat slightly, popoa; to correct by punishing, gapa.

PUNISHMENT, A. Peco.

PUP, A. Ncana.

PUPIL, A. Morutwi; morutwa; morutwana. The pupil of an eye, thaka ea leitlho.

PUR, TO. Rôrarôa.

PURCHASE, TO. Bôka. To collect by purchasing, bapala; purchases, or things collected, papadi.

PURE. To become pure, itshekêka; to make pure, itshekisa; it is pure, se itshekile, se phêpa; pure water, metse a a itshekileî; the pure in heart, ba ba pelo dintle.

PURGE. To be purged, chêga, a vulgar word; chologa, thologa, go taboga.

PURGING, A. Lotchêga. A purging in sheep, loparwane.

PURIFY, TO. Itshekisa; ntlahatsa; thlapisa.

PURIFYING, A. Bontlahacô.

PURITY. Boitshekishô; bophêpa; boitshekô. Purity of heart, pelo ntîle.

PURPLE. See RED.

PURPOSE. A purpose, or intention, boithhômô; a purpose, or fixed resolve, boithhômô, boiaêlêlo; to purpose, or intend, ithroma; to purpose, or resolve, ithûma, ikàëlêla; to purpose doing, but fail to accomplish, kaëlêla; to accompli-
plish a purpose, henya boikaelô; to speak without purpose, kgwereana; he speaks to the purpose, oa re tshe; for what purpose? ka nthâni? on purpose, ka bomo, ka omo, ka toleleô.
Purposeless. A purposeless remark, kgwereanî.
Purposely. Ka bomo.
Purse, A. Kgêtsana. A leather pouch or purse, kgwatlela; to purse up the lips in contempt or scorn, shwinya.
Pursue, To. Lêleka. To follow, latêla, latêlela; to pursue eagerly, outdistancing others, gwatêlela; to pursue perseveringly, konatêlela; to pursue a fleeing foe, or an animal either to turn back or capture, lêleka; to pursue perseveringly, follow hard after, or track a wounded animal, khukhêla.
Pus. Boladu. To squeeze out pus, tamutsa; the pus is ripe, boladu bo botute; the pus is not ripe, or watery, boladu bo loreme.
Push. To push anything forward, or away, kgorometsa; to push, or throw along the ground, kparametsa; to push into a sheath, shomêla; to push one thing between other things, shukunyetsa; to push sticks into a fire, kgotletsa; to push or constrain by pushing, shubêlêla; push earth down into a hole, or off a bank, phoma; to push down earth into drinking places, as cattle do, phomesetsa; to push a thing in, and shake it about, shwathâla; to push one thing through another, hololêla; to push down, as a tree, goshumetsa; to push up into a corner, or narrow space, kgorobêlela; to push a thing off, as off a wall, kgôlêla; he pushed it off with a piece of wood, a se kgôlêla ka logôî; to push out, or take out, soil in digging a hole, keolôla.
Put. To place, baeâ; to put in, tsenya; to put away from, as a dog with a stick, ikgôha; to put on a pot, tlhatlæa; to put on a hat, shoe, yoke, etc., rwala; to put, or gather into, a box or sack, ôlêla; to put food by for a person, siêla; to put away a wife or husband, tlhala; to put on one side, bêla thôkô; to put on a sword, itsheMelêla; they put him forward, ba le ba mo siuteletsa la pele; he put himself, a ipaea; to put forth leaves, tlhoga makakaba; to put out a light, tîma; a fire that is not put out, molêlo o o sa timegeî; to put up, or stay at a place, golôla, belelolôla, tlhaolôla, thibêlela; to put oxen into a krall, tlhatlêla; to put on, or fix on, thômêla; to put things where they ought not to be, or out of place, bidilêga; to put into, as into water, inêla.
Putrid. To stink from being putrid, nkga sebodô; to be soft from being putrid, chwe-retlhêga, hêtlhêga.
Puzzle, A. Lelepa. To find out, or resolve a puzzle, kgololôla lelepa; to puzzle, or make difficult to remember, gaka; they will puzzle us, di tla re gaka.

Q.
Quack, To. Lela.
Quagmire, A. Serôrôma.
Quail, A. Lephurwana; chosabanne.
Quake. To shudder, sipôga, sipôga mmële.
Quarrel, A. Kgàî. A noisy quarrel, komaii; to quarrel, or be at strife, lôthana; to provoke others to quarrel, lôthîna; to help him in a quarrel,
go mo lotlhanèla; to provoke with a view to quarrel, hèpa, hepenyetsa; he desired to provoke a quarrel by means of them, a ːiphèthi ka bòna; to fall out, or disagree, kgasogana; to fight, lwa; they have fought, ba lòlè; to fight or quarrel over, lwèla.

Quarrelsome, to be. Phomèla; a quarrelsome person, mophomedi.

Quarter. A quarter, or place, helô.

Quartz. See Crystal.

Queen, a. Mohumagadi; kgosi ea sesadi; khumagadi.

Quench. To quench a fire, tima moletlô; to quench the thirst, nona locwalo.

Question, a. Pocô. To question, or ask, botsa; to question, or doubt, belaèla; to question in a round-about way, botsa katólku; to question each other, botsanya, botsitšnya; to question, or doubt about, akanya kaga.

Quick. Quick, or quickness, bo­nakô; quick in work, or action, bobèbè, boheho; he is quick, or active, o tšhaga, o bonakô; to become quick, tšhagahala; to cause to become quick, tšhagahatsa; to be quick, or make haste, itšhaganèla; he is quick in believing, o boheho go du­mèla.

Quicken. To quicken the dead, rudisa bashwi.

Quickly. Ka bonakô; ka bo­heho; ka pela. To go, or do quickly, tšhagahala; to come quickly towards, akoha; to run quickly away, taboga; he will go quickly, or soon, o tla akoha a ea; let them come quickly, a di akotshë; to come or go quickly, héhoga; to walk, or journey quickly, kgoroga; the water will boil quickly, metse a tla akotsha a bela; will you come quickly? a u tla akotsha u tla?

Quiet. Senya. It is quite quiet here, go senya hèla mono; to be quiet, or calm, sisibala; to be quiet, as in passing a snake, sisibala; all is quiet, or at rest, go sa duwe hèla, go mncwe hèla.

Quieted. To become quieted, or pacified, mokòbèla.

Quietly. Ka bonôlo, ka bonya; to go about quietly, nỳanyaâla, tsamaâa ka nỳanyaâlo.

Quietness. Senya.

Quite. Just, hèla; to be quite sure, go itse sentìle, go itse xure.

Quiver, a. Mokòkwana; tlig­bolô.

R.

Rabbit. A rock rabbit, pela.

Race, a. Tshianô; lobelo. A race, or family, losika; to race, or run fast, sia; to run together in a race, siana, thuba lobelo; to cause to race, siant­sha; to start in a race, bolola; to beat another in a race, sia; I have won the race, ke siile; a conqueror in a race, mosii; a stick placed as a goal in a race, sekhukhu, sekgêlô.

Radiance. Marâni.

Radiant. To shine, phatshima.

Raft. A pole for crossing a stream on, taa; a pole structure for crossing goods on, sehata.

Rafter, a. Tihomeshô. To fix the rafters, tlahomeâa; old rafter, or rafters, lorutlêla.

Rag, a. Sekatana. Rags, dikatana, makatana, makgasana, makgagokgago; in rags, or ragged, makgêga.

Rage, a. Yayâregô. To be in a rage, yayâregô; to rage, or speak loudly in a rage, kgaya­yêga; to rage at, or rail at, kgayayêgôla.
Ragged, to be. Makgèga.
Rail, a. See Pole. To rail at, or upbraid, kgòba; to rail at with a loud noise, kgayayègèla.
Railings. A railing, or noisy quarrel, komàñ.
Railway, a. Relwe (hybrid).
Raiment. Diapa1•ii.
Rain. Pula. Winter rain, or rain after harvest, pula ea kgogolamoko; very heavy showers of rain, leshogodi ya pula; a heavy, pelting shower of rain, leebana, leshogodi; a slight shower, mokubi sana, modupe, mokode, Int.; a very slight shower, moducwana; steady rain, pula ea medupe; a slight shower of rain, falling at a distance, sephadi; the scent of rain, lohoka; moisture from rain, loitiila; sign in the sky of coming rain, serogaba·liipii; to rain, ua; it has rained, e ne le; to cause to rain, nesa; to rain on, nCia.; it rains, pula. ea na; the moon has a halo, and hence rain may be expected, kgwedì e epile pieö; it has rained there, e netse gona; to send rain on, nesetsa; to fall (of the first rain of the season), phaila; the first rain has fallen, pula e phaitse; the rain did not cease, pula e se ka ea kgøtsa; the rain ceased, pula e le ea khutla; to pass quickly, as the rain of a passing shower, phadimoga; to rain gently, or in slight showers, komakoma; it rains continuously, pula ea phika; to rain in a continuous noisy downpour, shwaëla; to rain in occasional large drops, ròtha; to rain in a thick stream, ròthalala, dultlalala; to hold up between the showers, gagamala; to make rain, diha pula; to abstain from picking, etc., after rain, ilela loñoña.
Rainbow, a. Mola oa godimo; motshe oa godimo; motshe oa badimo, Int.
Rain-maker, a. Moròka; morwaka; modihi pula; rainmakers' hearth or fire, sebeseco, sebesho.
Rainy season, the. Lotlhabula.
Raise. To raise, or lift up, choletsa, nanola; to raise by putting hands, etc., under, manolola; to raise or lift up, as a mole earth, or a man a heavy thing on to his shoulder, runya; to raise, or cause to stand, emisa; to raise anything that is stretched out on the ground, namolola; to raise oneself from lying on the ground, ikanamolola; to raise up a sick person, elola; to raise oneself up, as when recovering from sickness, inanola; to raise oneself up, or stretch up on tiptoe, gwalala; to raise an arm as if about to strike, eka; to raise the head, or raise oneself up from a stooping posture with back bent, inamologa; to raise a person up by lifting, or helping him to rise, kakatlololo; to raise up from the dead, cosa mo loshuii; to raise the head after bending the neck, obamologa.
Raisins. Ditlhethlwatsa moñina.
Rake, a. Harak (hybrid). To rake together, kokola, gogoba.
Ram, a. Pheleu; phelelu. A goat ram, phiikii; to ram in with a stick, shwaëtha; to ram in soil round a pole, to make it fast, setlëla.
Ramify, to. Rarana.
Random. A raundom speaker, motladiki.
Range. A mountain range, lerópô.
Ransom, a. Thekololô; serekolodi; serekololô. To ransom, rekolola.
Rap. To rap once at a door, khwanya, konya, kgwanya; to
176

rap again and again, khwanya-
khwanya, kgwanyakgwanya,
konyakonya.
RAPE. See RAVISH.
RAPID. See QUICK.
RASCAL, A. Molotsana.
RASH. A rash on children,
mokwane; an itching rash,
mochwa; to break out in a
rash, shwotaga; to come out
thickly as a rash, tsitsipologa;
to be rash, or precipitate in
speech, phoumela; a rash or
hasty person, mophoumedi;
to be rash in speech, or action,
khhabuvela, kgakgabuvela;
a rash, or venturesome person,
moipolai eo o sa lelelweii.
RASHNESS. Khakhulegii; kga-
kgabuvela.
RASP, ro. Gotlha.
R. A rat found near water,
lebodi; a yellowish rat found
among stones, lekiite.
RATHER, A. Diphiri tse
di tlohalalena go ya.
RAVING, A. Phokelêla.
RAVEN, A. Mohukubu; lehu-
kubu.
RAVENING WOLVES. Diphiri tse
di tlohalalena go ya.
RAVING, A. Phokelêlo.
RAVISH, to. Gatêlêla; kaka;
heuya.
RAY, A. Marań.
RAZOR, A. Logare.
REACH. To reach to, chwara;
to reach a thing down,
lesholola; to reach, or arrive at,
hithla; it has reached this land,
se hithile mo lehatshiñ yeno;
he reached him, a hithla mo go
eña, a hithla kwa go èna.
READ, to. Bala.
READER. Mmadi. Readers,
babadi.
RECEPTION. A. Kamogèlo.
RECESS. A. Nonti.
RECKLESS, TO BE. Itlhòa.
RECKON. To count, bala; to think, ithomà; it may be reckoned at, go kana ka; it may be, go ka nna.
RECKONING. A. Polo.
RECLINE. To lean back, ikaèga; to recline on the side and elbow, rapama.
RECOGNISE. To recognise him by certain distinguishing marks, or characteristics, go mo itse dièlè; he is unable to recognise one whom he has seen before, o na le matlhò a bori.
RECOLLECT. See Remember.
RECOMPENSE, TO. Duèla; lehe-tsà; a recompense, tuèlo, tebogò.
RECONCILE, TO. Letlanya; letla.
To be reconciled to him, go letlanya naè; to reconcile, or make peace between, agisanya; to reconcile man to God, go agisanya motho le Modimo; reconciled, letlanwe; be reconciled to your brother, u letlanè le mokauleniwe oa gago.
RECONCILIATION. Tetlànò.
RECORD. To tell, bolela; to mention a name, umaka.
RECOUNT, TO. Kakanya.
RECOVER. To recover from sickness, hòla; to be able to sit up and recline, ikaèga; he is recovering, o botoka.
RECTIFY. To make straight, siàmisa; to rectify bad work, hololola; to rectify a mistaken act, kgopolola.
RED. Khwibidu; hhwibidu; hibidu; khibidu; khubidu; bohibidu; hubidu. To be red, hubela; it is red, se hubitse; very red, or red-hot, tekù; red (of an ox, or horse), khunou; red (of a cow), khunwana; red (of sky at sunset), mahube; the sky is red, legòdimò le mahube; a red horse, pitse e khunou; a red cord, thapò e e khibidu.
REDEEM, TO. Rekolola.
REDEMPTION. Thekololo.
REDNESS. Bohwibidu; bohibidu.
REDUCE. To reduce by taking out, hokotsa.
REED. A. Lotlhaka. Reeds, ditlhaka; the root of a reed, kgopu; a joint in a reed, senya; a portion of reed between the joints, nokwane; the leaf of a reed, mogwañi; stubble of reeds after cutting, serinè; a bruised, or broken reed, lotlhaka lo lo pitsegilenè; a cracked reed, lotlhaka lo lo hatogilenè; sweet reed, neh, nyòba, ìòba, ìwaba; rind of sweet reed, lomeku; pl. dimeku; to chew sweet reed, cotlha.
REEL, TO. Theekela.
REFER, TO. Bua kaga.
REFLECT. To observe, lemoga; to consider, tsatsia.
REFORM, TO. To become changed, hetoga; to turn the course of, simèga; beat him and reform him, u mmetse, u mo simègè.
REFORMATION, A. Phetogò.
REFRESH. To cause to rest, lapolosa; to minister to, phumusetsa, thelesetsa.
REFUGE. A. Botshabelo; boichubèlo.
REFUSE. A castaway thing, selatlhò. See Rubbish. To refuse, gana; to refuse an offered thing because it is not such as one wished for, galala; to refuse to listen, and take one's own course, gwalala; to refuse to believe, or do, ìñaloga; to refuse to allow, or hinder, itsa; to refuse to accept, ewitla; to refuse through dissatisfaction, ìñala; to refuse to help one in distress, ìñana pelo; to refuse to do something when told, ìñolègo, nyòkològa; the calf refuses to drink the milk, namane ea kgaba mashi;
to refuse to sell or to give that which one afterwards disposes of to another, rontsa; they refused to speak to him, ba le ba, mo khutlogêla hêla; they refused to give him land, or they forbade him land, ba le ba mo itsa lehatshe; they refused to have him, ba mo gaua; they refused to give him, ba gaua ka êna; he refused to speak, a:ia.alâ. g&; to refuse to examine a question, khutlogêla pocii.

REGARD. To look upon, leba; to regard as, kaêa; I regard myself as a chief, ke ikaêa ke le kgosi; in regard to this, I don't know, hoî ga ke itse; they regard him as a prophet, ba mo kaêa ha e le moaperofeti; to take notice of, tlhôkômêla; have a kindly regard for, fôka; have a regard for each other, fôkana.

REGARDS. As regards, kaga.

REGENERATION. Go tsalwa se-sha.

REGIMENT, a. Mophatô. To call out a regiment, phutha mophatô.

REGION, a. Lehatshe.

REGRET, to. Ikwa.shela.ea.

REGULAR. He was our regular helper, e tle e le êna mothusi oà rona.

REGULARLY. Ka galè; ka malatsi aotthe.

REHEARSE, to. Tlhatloganya mahoko.

REIGN, to. Busa. To reign over, busa; a reign, or reigning, pushô.

REINS, THE. Dipilî. Reins of a horse, dikgôlê tsâ tom.

REITERATE, to. Touta.

REJECT. To push away, kgoro-metsa.

REJOICE, to. Itumêla; ipela. To rejoice for, or over, itumêlêla, ipêlêla; to cease to rejoice, itumologâa.

RELAPSE. To relapse into sin, tenêga; to have a relapse in sickness, tlhabologa; a relapse, or falling away, tenêgô; a relapse in sickness, tlhabologô.

RELATE, to. Kakanya; bolêla. To relate to, kakanyetsa, bolêlêla.

RELATION. A relative, tsâla ea madi; what relation is this person to this? motho eo ca re a mmôna, a reî? motho eo a reî a bona motho eo?

RELEASE. To unbind, or set free, golola; to release a servant, rebola; to release one in difficulty by helping him, elamêla; a release, kgololô, kgolokolô; to release oneself, ikgolola.

RELENT. To feel sorry, ikwa­thlææa; to become changed, hetoga.

RELIEF. Help, thushô; deliver­ance, kgololô.

RELIEVE. To help, thusa; to deliver, golola.

RELUCTANTLY. Ka boitsemeleco.

RELY. To rely upon, ikanya, kgantsha.

REMAIN, to. Nna. To remain behind, sala; to cause to remain, sadisa; to remain, or tarry for a time, time being specified, tlhôla; to remain, or tarry, for a long time, dikâ.

REMAINING. One remaining living, out of a number, mosa­le, lesalela; a few remaining, bomo­sale, masalêla; the remaining doctors, diňaka tsâ masalêla; a few remaining, after the majority have left, makunantsha­ne.

REMAND. He remanded my case, o la a re ke mnêlê.

REMARK, a. Lehoko. A purpose­less remark, kgwereanô.

REMEDY, a. Phodishô.

REMEMBER, to. Ikgakolola; gakologêla. To puzzle, or make it difficult to remember,
gaka; to remember things well, or have a good memory, thihoko; he remembers words well, o thihoko mo mahokuñi.

REMEMBRANCE. Kgopodisho. To call to remembrance, ikgakolola.

REMEMBER. To be reminded, gakologelwa; I am reminded, ke gakologecewe.

REMNANT. Of people, masalola; of corn, etc., lehohora; of food, matlhóthlóra; of liquid, segopi; of corn left in a sack or bin, dikgahCo; of ox·hide, or shoe-leather, gatshane; to give away a remnant of corn, etc., hohoróla.

REMORSE. He has remorse, o bolawa ke pelo.

REPOSE. To rest, ikhutsa; lapologa; to lie down, ribala.

REPRESENT. To represent, or speak for, bueléla.

REPRESENTATIVE. A. Mmueledi.

REPROACH. Kgoba, kgbololó. To reproach, kgbóa, gobololó; to reproach with poverty, a fault, etc., epolola.

REPROOF. To listen humbly to reproof, kotsialala, kgwatialala.

REPUIGNANCE. To have a repugnance to, ila.

REPUTATION. A. Leina.

REQUEST. A. Tôpô. To request, lôpa.

RESCUE. To Golola; halodisa. To rescue from difficulties, amola.

RESEMBLANCE. A resemblance of feature, etc., tebagunõ, tebani, tebaganõ; a resemblance of colour, malebagunõ.
Resemble. To resemble, or be alike, chwana.
Reserve, to. Sia. To reserve for, siela; to keep in reserve, sia; to reserve for oneself, itsadisetsa.
Reside, to. Aga; nna.
Residence, a. Bonno; boangó.
To change one's residence, huduga; to change one's residence often, tlobatloba.
Residue. See Remnant.
Resist, to. Gacetsa; kgarametsa; ganela le.
Resolve, a. Boikaelclo; boitlhiimi. To resolve, ikaelclo, itlhomó.
Resolution. See Resolve.
Resound. See Echo.
Respect. To have respect of persons, tlhoaola batho; to show respect to, by putting on the best clothes, kgabela; to respect people, sisimoga batho; in one respect, mo nthlefi ſwe.
Respectfully. To treat respectfully, sisimoga.
Responsibility. To go on one's own responsibility, inanola.
Rest. Boikhuco; tapoloshó; tapologó; the rest, tse diňwe, ba baňwe; to rest oneself, ikhutsa; itapolóa; to take it easy, iketla; inenekesta; to take rest from war, iketla mo tlbabanó; to take breath, hupologa; to be at rest, nóga; the heart is at rest, go něga pelo, pelo e negile; to rest, as cattle after feeding, botha; to rest or shelter, kwæa; to rest for a while from work, homola; to rest or sit down for a while when there is nothing doing, itluëla; to rest for a while, as foot-travellers on a journey, róba maoto; to cause to rest, lapolosa; to rest or lean back, iméga.
Rested, to become. Lapologa.
Resting-place, to leave a. Bothonoga.
Restless. To toss about, bidikama; to move one's sleeping-place often, tlhaba makgotla; to go from house to house, kobakoba.
Restoration to life. Thudishó.
Restoratives. Dilo tse di rudisaši.
Restore. To give back, rebola; to restore to life, rudisa; to cause to return, busetsa.
Restrain, to. Thiba; kganèla.
To restrain oneself, ithiba, ichóka, ikhêla; to restrain oneself from evil, ithiba mo boshuleši; to restrain oneself from answering, ſiona; to restrain speech, kanya puó; to restrain, or force back, kgapha; to restrain, or hold back, eola; to restrain or pull back, kgotha; to be restrained or forced back, kgaphéga.
Restrain». Self-restraint, ithibó, boithibó.
Result. A result, or outcome, bohêlêló.
Resurrection, a. Cogó.
Resuscitate, to. Cosholosa; tlhabololola.
Retch, to. Góloleága.
Retinue, a. Leshomo; mopbato.
Retire. To retire to a distance, katoga; to retire to a distance from, katogela; to retire mutually, katogana; they retired to a distance from the mountain, ba le ba katogela lencwê ka kgakala.
Retreat, to. Tshaba.
Return, to. Boea; boa. To return to, boela kwa; to cause to return, busa, bosa; to return from, boea mo; his return, go boea ga gagwê; to return home, boela gae; to return, or turn back, rulaera, hulaera; he has returned, o hulere; to return, or turn back from, hulaera mo; to return whence one came, reologa; to return, or
pay back, rebola; to return, disappointed, having failed in one's object, shanshanyēga; to return again and again, boabōela; when I returned thence, e rile ke boa koñ; to return quickly, as from a good distance in a day, boēlēla; to return soon, or without going all the way, geloga.

Reveal, to. Sinosa; senola.

To reveal to, senolēla.

Revelation, a. Tshinoshō; tshenolo.

Revelry. Thapēlo.

Revenge. See Avenge.

Revenue. Makgēthō.

Reverberate, to. Duma.

Reverence. Tshisimogo; boñōlo yoa pelo. To reverence, or regard, sisimoga.

Reverent. That they be reverent, gore ba nne tshisimogo.

Reverse. To turn upside down, phecōla; to turn inside out, tlhanola.; to turn a thing round, dikolosa; to suffer a reverse of fortune, goberega; to become reversed, phecoga, tlhanoga.

Revile, to. Kga.la.; gabolola.

Revive, to. Rulwa. To cause to revive, rudisa; to revive afterfainting, or being stunned, tsitsiboga.; to revive or renew, cosholosa.

Revolt, to. Tenēga; cuolola.

They will revolt from his authority, ba tla tenēga no taoloî ea gagwē, ba tla mo cuololēla.

Revolution. A rebellion, cuollo; a revolving, tikologo.

Revolve, to. Dikologa. To cause to revolve, dikolosa.

Revolving, a. Tikologo.

Reward, a. Tuelo; tehishō.

Wages, maduo; to reward, duēla.

Rewarder, a. Moduedi.

Rheim, a. Kgōlē. A long rheim for tying a pack-ox load, mo-ya; a small rheim, kgōyana; a shrivelled-up rheim, loñañape; a rheim for fastening a cow's legs when milking, kao.

Rheumatism. A kind of rheumatism of the joints in cold weather, tsegatsetsa.

Rhinoceros, a. Chukudu. A short-horned rhinoceros, kenenyane, bodile; a large, long-horned rhinoceros, mogohu; a large, very long-horned rhinoceros, kōbaōba, kgētlwa.

Rib, a. Logopō. Ribis, dikgopō; the small rib, logopō loa go hēla.

Rich. To be rich, or rich in, huma; he is rich, o humile; to make rich, humisa; a rich person, mohumi; to be very rich, humolotsēga; one who is abundantly supplied, letleke; he is rich in cattle, o humile dikgomo; he is rich in good works, o tletse ditihō tse di molemō.

Riches. Kuhamō; lohumō; mahu­mō; to be steeped in riches, humolotsēga.

Rid. To get rid of, or take away, tlosa.

Riddle, a. Nywaha; nyiiba.

A puzzle, lelepa; to propound a riddle, shwabisa nywaba; to guess at a riddle, shwaba nywaba; to resolve a riddle, tlhaba nywaba; to resolve a puzzle, kgololola lelepa; to riddle with holes, kgautla.

Ride. To ride, or mount, palama, pagama; where will you ride to? u tla palamēla kae?

Rider, a. Mopalami; mopagama.

Ridge, a. Lekhubu. A long ridge, kwelekwele; a little ridge, lekhuyana.

Ridges. To be drawn up in ridges, or humps, kweletlana.

Ridicule. Chotli. To ridicule, shotla; to ridicule him, go shotla ka ēna.
RIFLE. A breech-loading rifle, thloboló ea agterelai (hybrid).

RIGHT. Tshiamó; chwanélo. To be right, siama; it is right, go siame; it is not right, ga goa siama, ga go siame; right things, diló tse di siameñ; things which are not right, diló tse di sa siamañ, magwe-letlha; it was not right of you, e le e se chwanélo ea gago; to make right, siamisa; that's right, or that is so, ke göna; a right hand, atla se se siameñ, atla se se yañ, atla se segolo; to set right, or rectify, kgopolola; to set right, as bad work, etc., halolola; a right-hand man, mokadisiwane.

RIGHTEOUS, TO BE. Siama. A righteous man, mosiami.

RIGHTEOUSNESS. Tshiamii.

RIGID, TO. Be. Paralala; papalala. To make rigid, para-]tsa, papalatsa.

RIM. A rim of a cup, etc., losi.

RING. A piece of rind, lekape; rind of sweet-reed, lomeku, diméku.

RING. To ring a bell, letsa tshipi; to ring, or tinkle, as a coin, tsirima; a ring, tilwane, rinke (hybrid); an ear-ring, lenyena; a plain iron wrist ring, mohitshana, mhitshana; a thick ring of beads, or metal, woven on cord, tilwane, semecane; a ring for below the knee, or on the arm, leséka, patika; an ankle ring, of bark, seoti; to put on a ring, rwala; to take off a ring, rola; to put a ring on another person, rwesa; a ring sewn into a kaross, as an ornament, leithô; to cut a ring, or round hole, for a patch, dibola.

RINSE. To rinse out a vessel, cokotsa; to rinse out one's mouth, icukula, icukunya.

RIOT. A riot, or uproar, tlahepø; to riot, tlhapea; riot, or revelry, tlhapelø.

RIP, TO. Gagola.

RIPE. To become ripe, bucwa; it is ripe, se budule; those which are not ripe, tse di sa bucwañ; fruit beginning to ripen, legoto, bogole; fruit nearly ripe, lekgèle, bogole-gole; fruit first to ripen, podisa; we are eating the first ripe fruit, re ya mañwo a podisa; to become ripe, and ready to open, as a boil, tutèla; it is ripe, e tutets e boladu; to cause to be ripe, tutetsa, budusa; ripe (of pus), botute; the pus is ripe, boladu bo botute; the pus is not ripe, boladu bo lóre-me.

RISE. To rise, coga, tloga; the wind will rise, phehò e tla coga; to rise against, cogèla; He has risen from the dead, o cogile mo loshuiñ; to rise, as bread, etc., gogomoga, hohomoga; to rise to the surface, as a fish, etc., biloga; to rise, as food boiling, kokomoga; to rise above the horizon, as clouds, kukumologa, kwetoga, kwetega; to rise, or appear above the surface, kukunya; to assist a sick person to rise, kakanloga; to rise up from a stooping posture, inamologa; to rise up from lying on the belly, namologa; to rise from a crouching or sitting posture, tlomoga; to rise from a sitting posture, nanoga, coga; to rise from lying on the back, namologa, kanamologa, ikanamolola; to rise from kneeling, or stooping forward on the knees, khubuloga; to rise above the skin, as proud flesh, betologa; rise, or swell, as a full river, popomala; to rise up in a cloud, as locusts, kuuloga; to rise, as smoke, or dust, kuba; to rise (of the sun), tlahaba.
RISING, A. Cogò.
RITE. Heathen rite for girls, boyale; rite for boys, see Circumcision.
RIVAL, A. Mogadikaní. To rival or annoy, gadika; to rival each other, gadikanà.
RIVER. A large river, noka; a small river, molapii; a small side stream in a river, poposane; space between the banks of a river, mola; river bed, where the water has retreated, lotshitshi; brink, or shore of a river, ntshi; the under-bank of a river, mosikò; land jutting into a river at a bend, seodi; something in sight on the other side of a river, kgalalapii; to ford a river, tshela; to overflow, as a river, chaama; to become full and spread out, as a river, penologa; to become full often, rwalelesega.
RIVULET, A. Molacana; mola·cwana.
ROAD, A. Tsele. A road in a town, mmila, lobila.
ROAN (of an ox), kwebu; roan (of a cow), kicwana.
ROAR, TO. Duma; haologa. To roar loudly, karetla; a loud roar, logan.
ROAST, TO. Besa. To roast coffee, etc., gadika; to roast with a large fire, shua.
ROB, TO. Ucwá; gapa; thukhutha; to rob, or deprive of, tlhakola; he has been robbed of his goods, o gapecwe dithoto tsa gagwè.
ROBBER. See Thief.
ROCK, A. Lehika. A cliff, logaga; a white rock, lesha; a flat stone, or rock, letlapa; a little rock, or hill, lokgabana; an unclimbable rock, or cliff, sepato; a difficult place in a rock, lomonokò.
ROCK-PIGEON, A. Letseba; lee­ba; leebarope.
ROCKY PLACE, A. Lokgabà.
ROD, A. Thupa; mpá.
ROGUE, A. Molotsana.
ROLL, TO. Hidika. To roll to, hidikèla; to roll back, hidikó­lola; to roll over and over in sickness, phethakgana, bidì­kama, ipidikanya; to roll into a ball, goloka; to roll, smearing smooth with a stone, ritéla bolókò; to roll from side to side, or stagger, thèékèla; to roll, or fold up, menà; to roll, as a horse, ipidikanya; to roll a thing along the ground, kokolosa; to roll over, or turn over, as a log, pitika; a roll, or anything rolled up tightly, potokwe.
ROOF. Rafters, dithomeshò; thatch, dirulèlò; to put a roof on, thomesa; to break up a roof, rutla, rutlolola; a flat roof, etselaba; roof of a ver­andah, where things can be hung and kept, masenamèlò; to put grass on a roof temporarily, akametsa; to thatch a roof, rulèla; the roof of a mouth, legalapa, magalapa.
ROOK, A. Mohukubu; lehukubu.
ROOM, A. Kunyane; mocucu, Int.; kamor (hybrid). Room, or place, bonno; room, or standing place, boëmo; room, or sitting place, bodulo; in the room of, or in place of, mo boemò yi ya.
ROOST, TO. Ròbala.
ROOT, A. Moewe; modi. A projecting root, see Stump; the extreme end of a root, tòntòlò; the root of a reed, kgopu; root of quick grass, motlhwa; an edible root, segwètè, segwere, thama, mosedi; to take root, or spread, nama mee­we; to spring up, as a root, mela; root used in making khadi, serètè.
ROOT UP. To root up a plant, thhomolola, thomola; to root up a tree, khumola; to root
up, or thin out, mumula; to root up, as a pig, khitla; to root up with a spade, khitla.

ROPE. Kgölè; tha pó.

ROTTEN. See PURID. To become rotten, as wood eaten by insects, tlhwaega.

ROUGH. Magwata. Rough on the edge, or notched, makokekete; rough, as a person’s hair, tlbatlhabala; rough, as a dog’s hair, tlhonya.

ROUND. Round, as a circle, sedikadiki, sedikwadikwi; a round thing, or ball, kgolokwe, kolokwe; it is round (of a rod), e potokwe; to make a thing round, or form it into a ball, goloka; to go round an object, potologa, dika, pòta; to go round and round, or revolve, dikologa; to go round a corner, ichoketsa; to go round about, or make a circuit, copodièga, potologa, ichoketsa; round about, tikologo; round about the camp, tikologo ea botlhaolèlo, tikologo ea botlhaolèlo; to cut round a hide, dikolola; the wall which is round the town, lorakò lo lo potologileò motse; a place to go round by, bodikologo, boichoko.

ROUNDED. The rounded part of a garden or krall hedge, leshompu.

ROUNDNESS. Bokgolokwe.

ROUSE, TO. Cosa; kurusa. To rouse or irritate, hépa; to rouse up a lazy person, or rouse a fainting person, by throwing water on him, tsitsibosa; to become roused up thus, tsitsiboga, tsiboga.

ROW. To stand, or be in a row, as fingers, or soldiers, ipapha; to go in a row, or in single file, bopèlèlo; a row, one following another, popèlèlo; a division between two rows, motsila; a noisy row, or quarrel, komañ.

ROYAL. A royal law, molaò osegosi.

ROYALTY. Ba bogosi.

RUB. To rub with pressure, as in anointing the sick, sedila; to rub with fat, tshasa; to rub in, as salt in meat, tshasa; to rub another when itching, shutlha; to rub oneself when itching, ichutlha; to rub the hands together, gothiñhanya diatla; to rub or file down, gotlha; to rub so as to polish, gotlha; to rub in the palms of hands, as corn, etc., shòshòra; to rub skins with a stone, etc., when braying, chèla, ñwaëla, tlhotlha; to rub two things together, gothiñhanya; to rub or press one’s side or chest with an elbow, gothiñhetsa, segitlsetsa; to rub medicine on face, wall, etc., raea, phekola; to rub skins or rheims between the hands when braying, kgopa; to rub with palm of hand, or sole of foot, gothiñhetsa; to rub between palms of hands, as in striking a light, hètha; to rub off or be rubbed off, as paint, kgoboga; to be rubbed off, or fall off, as a scab, kgoboga; to rub or crush in the hand or under the foot, gehitlhanya, bigithlanya; to rub off, or pull off a scab, ronkga; to rub against a sore place, and hurt, ronkga; to rub off, or wipe off liquid, phimola; to rub with a finger, as a sore eye, or vermin on a skin, bitla; to rub, or brush off dust, hohora, shutlha; to rub or wipe perspiration off oneself, iphimola, ichutlha; to rub between the knuckles, as in washing clothes, shogotlha; to rub oneself, as an ox against a chain, ikgotlha; to rub a skin or rheim between the hands with a revolving movement, potèla; to rub the body with moshwañ, as a doctor, hórola;
to rub one's hands and face with milk, in order to remove dirt, iphôròla; to rub one's face with fat to make it shine, iphotîba.

RUBBISH. Sweepings, mabebe, malele; large-sized sweepings, matlakala; foul rubbish, matladika; rubbish floating on water, or left by flood, kgogodi; to remove rubbish, gopa; something to remove rubbish with, segopô; a rubbish heap, thuthubudu.

RUDDER, A. Lomatsanyana.

RUDY. 'l'eku.

RUDIAN'S. Ditlhaka tsa thutii.

RUIN, to. Senya; to ruin, or desolate, as a swarm of locusts, gobera; a ruined house, recent parts still standing, letîlôla; a ruined house, or debris, nothing standing, leshope; site of an old house, leshope.

RULE. To command, laola; to reign over, busa; to rule a straight line, rala.

RULE, A. Mola.odi; molaodisiwi.

RULING POWER, A. Mmushô.

RUMBLE, TO. Duma. To rumble, as bowels, kurutla.

RUMINATE. To chew the cud, itîla; to meditate, gopola.

RUMOUR, A. Modumii.

RUN, to. Sia. To run together in a race, siana; they have run, ba siile; they have run a race, ba sianye; to run away, taboga; to run away, as a wild ox, paratîlêla; to run away, or abscond, ﬂwêga; to run prancingly, matla; to run as, with a burden, tenta; to run slowly, tsitsiêla, khikhia; to run in a clumsy fashion, as a loose-jointed person, tlabatlaba; to run about hither and thither, as calves at play, kalakatîlêga, ralotsa, ralока; to run about, as a dog on a scent, sesêla; to run about, as wild oxen, golora; to run about, or move about, as an excited crowd, gobea, kgobre; to run with elbows drawn in and body swaying, tîlhèilha, tinta; to run fast, and soon disappear, hadima; to run with all the might, ragoga, nanoga; to run about, as an animal shut up in a kraal, kgara­tîlha; to run, or trot, khoba­khoba; to run, or canter, khwanya; run, or gallop, kwaraganya, paraganya; to run or gallop, as a wildebeest, ﬂaroa, tharoa; to cause to run fast, or drive away fast, gopisa; to run, as a large bird, kokotla; to run, as an ostrich, making a noise, like co co, copa; to run, or rush (of many people), thuba; they run, or rush, to it, ba se thubêla; to run a person to death, bolaisa mothô seche, bolaisa mothô ka sechane, bolaisa mothô ka sechane; to run round a bird, making a whistling noise, in order to detain and kill it, eua; to run, as water, èla, èlela; to rise up and run over, as boiling water, hohoma; to run, or trickle, as sand into a hole, or grain from a torn sack, hôrô­sêla; to run out slowly (of liquid), minologa.

RUNNER, A. Motabogi; mosii. He is a fast runner, o na le lobelo, o na le machobane; a runner of a creeping plant, mona­mô.

RUNNING. To cease running, as blood, kga­la; running power, lobelo.

RUSH. A common, round rush, mokhasi; a rush mat, mosêmê; a grooved rush, with tuft, mosêmê; a kind of weak rush, mphutlu; a thin rush, used for making boylele girls' bands, thathila; to rush out to, chologêla; to rush upon, or attack, phagêla, chôchômêla, pha­gelêla, thubêla, tilhasêla, tshê-
lègèla, gasegèla; to rush with one accord, thubêgèla mmôgô; to rush down, kgokologèla; to rush out in a crowd, goromèla; to rush through, or force a passage, shwaila.
Rushing. To make a rushing noise, as a storm of wind, cu­butla.
Rust, morodi; mm·odu. Rust in corn, phori; to rust, or become rusty or tamished, kgona; it is rusty, se ye! we ke morodi.
Rushing. To make a rushing noise, as a storm of wind, cu­butla.
Rust, morodi; mm·odu.
Rust in corn, phori; to rust, or become rusty or tamished, kgona; it is rusty, se ye! we ke morodi.
Rush in a road, logagu; ruts, dikgagu.

S.

SABBATH. A. Sabata (hybrid).
Sack. See Bag.
Sackcloth. Cloth, kgai, khai; rags, dikatana.
Sacred. To keep sacred certain days, as after new moon, etc., ilèla; it is sacred to their god, e ilèla modimo oa bona; they regard it as sacred to their god, ba e ilèla modimo oa bona.
Sacrifice. A. Chupêlo; thabêlo. To sacrifice, or slaughter for, thabêla; to sacrifice at the grave of an ancestor, thebola; a sacrifice at the grave of ancestors, thebolô.
Sad. A sad heart, pelo e botlhoko; a sad life, botshelo yoa bohutsana; to be sad, thokohala; to make sad, thokohatsa; it is sad, go botlhoko; to make oneself of a sad countenance, ithontsha sehatlhogô.
Saddle, A. Saal (hybrid). A saddle cloth, kgai ea sebêêlôlô; saddle-backed (of a horse), semene; they saddle me with the work, ba nchwarisa tiho.
Saddness. Bohutsana; botlhoko.
Safe. To become safe, bolokwâ(602,841),(973,857); kòga; to be safe from, bolokwâmo.
Safety. Poloko.
Sage. Wild sage plant, semonamone.
Said. I said, ke le ka re; I said to them, ke le ka ba rea ka re; what is said? go twa eî? go tèveî? as it is said, ka go tève; while it is still said, ka go sa ntse go tève; it can be said, go ka twa; it was said, go tua, ga twa, go tële, go tulwe.
Saint, A. Moitshepi.
Sake. For my sake, ka ntlha ea me, kaga me; for the sake of, ka ntlha ea.
Salad. A kind of herb used as salad, thepe.
Salary, A. Tudô.
Saliva. Mathe. To cause saliva, itokotsa.
Salt. Leewai. A salt pan, letsha ya leewai; salt water, metse a a leewai; to flavour with salt, cwaisa, loka; to put salt into one's mouth, itoka.
Salutation. A. Tumedisho.
Salute, To. Dumedisa.
Salvation. Poloko; poloka.
Same. It is all the same, goîwe hêla; they are the same, or similar, di chwana hêla; it is just the same, go chwana hêla; these things are still the same, dilô tse e sale cóna; the same thing, selô se le seîwe hêla; with the same stick, ka thupa e ŋwe hêla.
Sanctified, to be. Tshepêga.
Sanctify, To. Tshepisa; itshepisa.
Sand. Mbu. River sand, moshawa; desert sand, monputsa.
Sandal, A. Selhâko. The un­brayed thong of a sandal, molêpa; the upper thong of a sandal, kgôle; to put a thong into a sandal, kgoka; a crack
made under a toe by a sandal, sebabela; furrow or crack in a heel made by a sandal, leisë.

**SANDY SOIL.** Red soil, mbu; light-coloured, mouputsa; sandy, or gravelly soil, moshagopa; a sandy hill, or slope, lerotobolo.

Sap. Maewecwenô. To send up sap, cweewena.

Sarcastic. To speak sarcastically, fiiifiiila.

Satchel. See Bag.

Satiate, ro. Kgorisa.

Satiated, to be. Kgôra; gorogôla. I am satiated, ke gotshe.

Satisfaction. Natehô.

Satisfied. To be satisfied when eating, kgôra; to be satisfied with, kgôra; to satisfy, kgôrisa; I am satisfied, ke gotshe; to be satisfied, or contented, thetebala; to satisfy, or make content, thetebotsa; a satisfied person, motho eo o thethebetsën.

Satisfy. See Satisfied.

Saturate, to. Kolobetsa. To saturate, or wet through, as rain, tlopotla.

Saturated. Matlaputlapu; manyemunyemu; malôbôlôbô; manyerênényêre. It is saturated, se kolobile.

Saturday. Mathacwa.

Saucepan, a. Pitsanyana.

Saucer, a. Phirin (hybrid).

Savage. Bogale.

Save, to. Boloka. To save from, boloka mo; to save from danger or death, tshitsha; to save or spare, rèkôgôla; to save each other, bolokana.

Saved, to become. Bolôkëga.

The saved, babolokwi; babolokwa.

Saviour, a. Mmoloki. Our Saviour, Moreboloki.

Savour. See Flavour.

Saw, a. Sag (hybrid). To cut with a saw, setlha; to saw asunder, setlhaganya; I saw, ke le ka bona.

Say, to. Raëa. To say to, raëa; to speak, bua; I say, ka re, kea re; he has said, o reile; what do you say? na reî? who says so? go bua yalo mañ? to say to each other, raana; say thus, lo rè yana, lo rè yalo, lo riana, lo rialo.

Saying. By saying, ka go re; we can ask, saying, re ka botsa re re; it is he of whom it is written, saying, ke èna eo go kwadilweí kaga gawyè, go twe.

Scab, a. Logôgô. Scabs, dikôgô; to pull off a scab, kgobola; to fall off, as a scab, kgoba; to rub off, or pull off a scab, ronkga.

Scabby. To become scabby, rokomologa; a scabby disease in sheep and goats, lopolô, sekgwaphê.

Scald, to. Hisa. To be scalded, shu; he is scalded, o shêlè.

Scale, a. Lekape; letlotlobo.

Scales. A pair of scales, sekale (hybrid).

Scallop. A scallop on a kaross, lenya; a scallop cut on two pieces and fitted into each other, lenyeketsêhane.

Scamp, a. Senokwane; molôtsana. You are a scamp, u molôtsana.

Scandal, a. Kgopishô.

Scar, a. Lobadî. Scars, dipadi; very many scars, dipadipadi; a scar left by cupping, tomôga; a scar left by an accidental burn, pala; a scar on the arm, left by a purposed burn, kgômma.

Scarce, to become. Thôka-hala.

Scarlet. See Red.

Scatter. To scatter actively, phatlalatsa, halatsa; to scatter or become scattered, halala, phatlalala; the people are scattered, batho ba hatele;
they are scattered by, ba haladiwa ke, ba phatlaledicwe ke; they were scattered or spread in the land, ba le ba phatlalala le lehatshe, ba le ba halala le lehatshe; to scatter about in all directions, gasaga; to be scattered, or thrown about in all directions, gasagasega; to become scattered in all directions, as oxen, gasama; the oxen are scattered, dikgomo di gasame; to scatter, or become spread about over a wide space, phatlala.

SCENT. See SMELL. To follow a scent, a. dog, dupelèla; to scent, as a game its foe, or a. dog its master, dupa.

SCHEME. A. Leanò. To scheme, loga manò. [twa.

SCHOOL. A. Sekole (hybrid).

SCISSORS. Logare; seker (hybrid).

SCOFF. To scoff, or hollow out, gaba.; to become hollowed out, gabega; to scoop soil out of a hole, hats.

SCOUR. To scour by rubbing, gotlha.

SCOURGE. A. Sentèò. To scourge, seola; to scourge while lying on the ground, kgwathisa.

SCOURING. A. Titeò; kgwathishò.

SCOWL. To scowl, or scowl at, dilola.

SCRAMBLE. To scramble for food, thlaka.

SCRAP. See MORSEL.

SCRAPE. To scrape with a knife, or scrape a pot, hala; to scrape out with a finger, and lick it, gorà; to scrape out, or make hollow by scraping, gaba; to scrape soil out of a hole with a hand, hata; to scrape out with a hook, gonya; to scrape or wipe off with the hand, gelola.

SCRAPER. A pot scraper, segwadi.

SCRAPING. A scraping off a hide in braying, thlono; scrapings, mahalò.

SCRATCH. To scratch another, ñwæa, ñarotsa; to scratch oneself, ñwæa; to scratch, as a cat, ñapa; to scratch, as a bad pen, dilahala; to scratch a hole in the ground, hata; to scratch out, as writing with a penknife, hala; to scratch upon the surface, as a fowl, khèla, hata; to scratch, as a thorn, ñapa; to scratch with the nails, kgwaripa, napa, kgaritsa; to scratch much, or make deep scratches, kgìèka; to scratch each other badly, kgìèkana; a deep scratch, mokgìèlèi.

SCREAM. A loud scream, logau; to scream, gala; to scream out, as an angry elephant, galèla; to scream out in singing, tsèrèmètsêga; to scream out
loudly, as an animal in death, bôkôlêla; a death scream, of an animal, pôkôlêla.

SCREEN. A screen, or poke, for the eyes, losire.

SCRIBE, A. Mokwadi.

SCROTUM, A. Leshôthô. Used as a curse.

SCUD, TO. Sesèla.

SCUM. Foam, loshulô, leshulô; froth left by water, maphoko.

SCURVY, Sebabi.

SEA, A. Lewatla; lewatla.

SEAL, A. Sekani; lochwa; sechwai; lo seal, kea; I have sealed it, ke se kanne; to be sealed, kannwa.

SEAM. A seam in a garment, morokô.

SEARCH, TO. Hukutsa. To seek, batla, senka; to search or inquire into a matter, thothlhomisa, botsisa, hopholetsa; to search into carefully, kôlêka; to turn over earth, etc., in making a search, kheleisa; to search for anything in soil, by turning it over with a side movement of hand, khôleka; to search in clothing, or on the person, kheleisa.

SEASON, A. Lobaka. A time, motlha; to season with salt, cwaisa, loka.

SEAT. A chair, setulô; a sitting place, sedulô; room for sitting, bonô; a back to a seat, moikaêgo.

SECOND, THE. Bobedi; oa bobedi; sa bobedi.

SECRET. In secret, mo chuboî, mo go sa itsiweñ, mo sephiriï; to tell a secret to, or whisper to, hohonyetsa; to speak secretly, give secret information, loma tsebê; to have a secret talk, or meeting, go ca khuduthamaga, go dula khuduthamaga; he called them secretly, a ha biletse thokô; he was sent secretly, a la a romiwe ka bonokwane; a secret or spying party, dinokwane; to join or leave people secretly, ñônwaëla.

SECRETARY, A. Mokwaledi. A secretary bird, thâñwe.

SECRET, TO. Shuba; hitlha; bitiêla.

SECRETLY. See SECRET.

SECT, A. Lekôkô.

SECTION, A. Kabô.

SECURE. To fasten, gokêla; to lock, kôpêla.

SECURITY. To take security from him, go mo lehisa; I will stand security for him, ke tla mo êma nokeñ.

SEDGE, A. Motebô; motsitla.

SEDIMENT. Sediment of native beer, dintshe.

SEDUCE, TO. Ithwadisa.

SEE, TO. Bôna. To see indistinctly, halodisa, thaisa, bonâ ka lороtho; to see, but to take no notice, itimetsa; to cause to see, or enlighten, bonesa; to cause to see, or shew, bontsha; I have seen, ke bonye.

SEED, A. Peo; thaka. A pip, thotsê; a stone, or pip, thaapô; seed, or family, losika.

SEED-BED, A. Lekedi.

SEEDS. Diyalô; dipeo.

SEEING. Seeing that, ecwa, e re ka, ka le morôrô; seeing it is not the sabbath, a bo go se sabata; seeing that I am not your child, a bo ke se ñwana oa gago.

SEEK. To seek, or seek for, batla, senka; to seek in many places, putla, putlaputla; to seek or follow after, latèlêla; to seek a thing here and there, at a distance, kalakatlêga; to seek, or look out for, among ourselves, itebalebêla; to go back the way one has come in order to seek something that is lost, itatêlêla.

SEEKER, A. Mosenki; mmatli.
SEEM. Chwana. It seems as though, go chwana yaka, go ntse yaka; he seems like him, o chwana yaka ena.

SEIZE, TO. Chwara. They have seized him, ba mo chwere; to seize by grasping with one hand, huparela; to seize by grasping with both hands, tlamparcla; to seize by authority, or by force, gapa; their oxen are seized, ba gapecwe dikgomo.

SELECT. 'fo select for oneself, itsheokcla, itlbiipha; to select, or make a selection, tlhaola, tlhiipha.

SELECTION, A. Tlhaolii ; tlhiip<i.

SELF. Self-esteem, phoregiei, boikgancho; self-interest, beithato; self-restraint, boichoko, boithibô, boikgapô; self-seeking, boipatlêlô; self-sufficiency, boitekanêlo; self-exaltation, boikgodishii, boikgogomoshii; self-glorification, ipelahaco, boipelahacii.

SELFISH. To be selfish, or stingy, timana; he is selfish, o timane.

SELL, TO. Rekisa. To sell for, rekisa ka.

SELLER, A. Morekisi.

SEND, TO. Roma. To be sent, roîwa; to send away, or drive away, lêléka; to send back, or cause to return, busa; to send, or cause to go, isa; to send away, or cause to go away, tsamaisa.

Sensation. A feeling, boikutlwô.

Sense. Understanding, tlhaloganyô; feeling, boikutlwô; in one sense, mothlebe leuwe.

SENSUAL. Sa nama; senama.

SENTENCE. See Condemn.

SEPARATE, TO. Tlhaola; lomologana. To separate from, kgaogana le; to be separate from each other, amologana, lomologana, ikgagânga; to separate oxen for inspanning, tlhaloganya; to separate oneself from, for an evil motive or purpose, ikêpa; to separate friends, setlhaganya; to separate mutually, setlhagana; to separate oneself from, or keep aloof, Ikeola, itlhaola, itomolola, itomolotsa; to separate some from others, lomologanya tse diûwe mo go tse diûwe; to separate cattle into small lots for drinking, noketsa, rahola; to separate contenders, tsiriganya.

SEPTEMBER. The month of September, kgwedi ea póane.

SEPULCHRE, A. Phupu.

SERMON, A. Thuto, thêrô.

SERPENT. See Snake.

SERPENTINE. To have a serpentine course, ikgara.

SERVANT. A server, modihedi; a slave, mohlanka; a hired servant, molalediwa; a female servant, lelata, mohula; a confidential, or superior servant, kala.

SERVE, TO. Dihêla; to serve him, go mo chwarisa tihô, go mo chwara lecôgô.

SERVICE. Tihêlo. Eye-service, tihclo matlhôi.

SERVITUDE. Botlhanka.

SET. To set; down, baea; to set right, siamisa, kgopolola; to turn from evil ways, lemolola; to set free, golola; to set free a servant, rebola; set out on a journey, see Start; to set, as the sun, phirima, kolômela, kotlômela; the sun set as I was going to the river, ke phirimelewe ke letsatsi ke sa ea kwa nokeñ; to set oneself against, ikemisetsa; to set at nought, nyatsa; to set oneself, ithôma; to set, or place for, bêëla; to set the face steadfastly, tlhomôla rure sehatlhô­go; to set a tune, tlhabeletsa;
to set the foot down and stand fast, tsetseyela, itssetseyela.

SETTLE, TO. Dula. To settle a question, athola; to settle down quietly, or stoop, kokóbela; to settle or become clear, as muddy water, itsèka; to be settled, or decided, atloga.

SEVEN. Shupa. Seven sheep, dinku di shupa, dinku tse di shupa; seven times, gá shupa; they are also seven, le còna di shupa.

SEVENTEEN. Seventeen sheep, dinku di shomè di cwa ka di shupa.

SEVENTH, THE. Oa boshupa; o boshupó.

SEVER. See Cut.

SEVERE. Thata. A severe battle, tlhabano e e thata.

SEW, TO. Roka. To sew with stitches far apart, namalatsa; to sew slackly, lea.

SEX. What sex is it? of a child, o mon? mon? moen? of a young animal, e caií?

SHADE, A. Moruti. To shade, sirá; to shade oneself, itshíra; a shade or veil, setshiríó; to shade oneself from, itshírètsa; to shade the eyes with hand when looking, itsheka segano; I will shade him, ke tla mo sirèla; ke tla mo dhèla mòrutí; to go into the shade, kwæáa.

SHADED, TO BECOME. Sirèga.

SHADOW, A. Moruti. Shadows, meruti; a shadow cast by a cloud, lechuti; to cast a shadow upon, ruthalèla, chuthalèla; he is only the shadow of a man, o mankgolu o mo motho; to shadow or over-shadow, khurumetsa.

SHAKE, TO. Tsikinyà; tshikinyà. To shake or flap, so as to get out dust, udubatsa; to shake oneself, as an animal, ithukhutha, ikudubatsa; to shake off, or beat off, tlhora; to shake a cloth, etc., about, popotla; to shake something off the hand, ipopotha; to shake from looseness, as a pole, goshõma; to shake from side to side, so as to mix, kgorokgotsa; to shake a marrow bone up and down, kgotlokgotsa; to shake, or be shaky, as the spokes of a wheel, shogôma; to shake with the hands, as a tree, cubua; to shake, or be shaky, as a door, kgwêtša; to shake, or toss about, as wind, hatšela, heheuta; to shake or jerk anything clammy off the hand, tsapola; to shake from side to side in a sieve, sekèla; to shake from side to side, as an animal its tail, or so as to rinse out a vessel, kokótsa; to shake from side to side vigorously, as a vessel while being washed, cukunya; to shake up and down, as a person his finger, or a dog its tail, òta; to shake up and down, so as to remove bran, hèhèra, tsètsètha; to shake up and down, as a milksack, kùbèla; to shake or pull about, as a tight pole, shunuka; to shake hands, nanana diatla; to shake or jolt, as a horse its rider, kgorokotsa; to shake or wag the head from side to side, in token of dissent, thukhutha thõõgõ, tsikinyà thõõgõ; to shake anything off oneself, itlhóthôra; to shake, or become shaken, from side to side, rekетla; to shake, or cause to move from side to side, rekeltîsa; to shake, as a disjointed thing or loose pole, leketla; to shake a lifted spear in battle, or at drill, liatetsa, kgana; to shake a little, as a stone when being moved, kutuma; to cause to shake a little, kutumîsa; to shake the body or cause it to quiver, as
a man dancing, phaphasèla; to shake down or together, as corn in a measure, sègitletsa, tsikitlèla.

Shaken. Shaken by the wind, tsikinwè ke phebo.

Shaking. A shaking, as of a disjointed thing, boleketla.

Shaky. As a door, kgwèthla; shaky, as jelly, boreperepe.

Shall. Tla. I shall go, ke tla ea; I shall not go, ga nketla ke ea; shall you go? a u tla ea?

I shall have bought, ntlabo ke rekile; my food shall be his, diyo tsa me e tla bo e le tsa gawè.

Shallow. As a ford, khe-khele.

Shambles, the. Setlhabelo.

Shame. Ditlhòn, botlhabisaditlhòn. You shame me, u nthabisà ditlhòn; he is without shame, o sehala matlhòn, o iphadelo ditlhòn; they will put him to shame, ba tla mo nthabisà ditlhòn.

Shameful. Botlhabisaditlhòn.

Shameless. See Shame.

Shampoo, to. Sedila.

Shank. A shank bone, momò.

Shape, of a thing. Popègò, chwanò.

Sharp. Kabèlò, kabo. To share among each other, abèlana, abalana; they shall share in his things, ba tla tlhakanèla naè dilò tsa gawè; to share, or divide, aba.

Shearer, a. Modörwe. They are sharers in flesh and blood, ba abeced nàna mè madi.

Sharpness. Bogale. His sharpness, matseba a gawè.

Shave. See Hair. To shave, beola; to shave oneself, ipeola; he has shaved his head, o ipeotsè thògo tsa gawè.

Shaving. A wood shaving, tsìètèlè, ditshìètèlè; a shaving scraped from a hide in braying, tlhono.

Shawl, a. Carle (hybrid).

Shear, to. Beola.

Shearer, a. Mmeodi.

Sheath. A sheath for a knife, or needle, kgatla; a large sheath, or case, for needle and thread, morutše.

Shed, a. Lòóbò. To shed blood, cholola madi, tholola madi; to be shed, chololwa, thololwa; the blood is shed, madi a tholola.

Sheep, a. 'Nku; sehutshane. Many sheep, manku; a flock of sheep, dihutshane, lecomane, lecomana; a small sheep, nkunya; a male sheep, or ram, pheleu, phelehu; a flock of sheep and goats, mixed, dihutshane, marele.

Shelf, a. Kobòtò; botlhayana, Int. A narrow, flat shelf, sephakwana; a broad or sloping back shelf, sehata.

Shell. A shell, or pod, lekape; a tortoise shell, logapa loa khudu; an egg shell, or piece of one, lokhadu; an empty ostrich shell, mogòpò; a cockle, mussel, or oyster shell, kgetla.

Shelter. A shelter made of boughs, lòóbò; to take shelter from the heat of the sun, kwàeà; to shelter a thing from the sun, kwaisa.

Shepherd, a. Modisa.

Shew. See Show.

Shield, a. Thèbè. To plant a shield when attacked, khubèga.

Shine, to. Phatsima; phatsima. To shine, or glitter, galalèla; to shine with a flickering
ght, nyedima.; to shine with a feeble light, nyetsa.; to shine, as distant lightning, badima, bebënya.; to shine or glisten in the sun, galalèla mo letsatsain.; to shine, as a glowworm, nyetsa.; to shine a little, as a wet flat stone, or a bald head, redimoga.; to shine for, or upon, phatshimèla.

Shining, a. Phatshimò; phatsimò.; A slight shining, thedimogò.

Shimmer, to. Galalèla.

Ship, a. Shepa (hybrid); sekepa (hybrid).

Shirk. To shirk work, itsemelètsa.

Shirking, by. Kàboitsemelèco.

Shirt. Emp (hybrid); sekepa (hybrid).

Shiver, to. Tla.ka.seia.. To shiver, as from cold or weakness, tetesela.; to shiver, as from fear, roroma.

Shock, a. Shock, or heap of corn, moka wa mabelè.

Shoe, a. Setlhako. A shoe of home-made leather, sekhobe; an old, worn-out shoe, sechwahèlè, seètè; the sole of a shoe, setlhako.; the upper leather of a shoe, kgòlè; to put on a shoe, rwala.; to take off a shoe, rola.

Shoot. To shoot at, and hit, hula.; to shoot at, and miss, hosa.; to shoot a near object, kokobetsa.; to shoot out, as a tree, tlhoga.; a large shoot, letlhogèla.; a small shoot, lecwela.; a shoot from last year's corn stalk, or root, lecwabudu.; a shoot from last year's seed, leiyadi.; a shoot, or blade, of corn, mogwàni.

Shop, a. Vinkel (hybrid).

Shore. A seashore, dintshi tsa lewatla.

Short. Khutshane; khuchwanè. A short and thick thing or person, sepoa.; to become short, khutshahala.; to come short, or come short of, tlhaèla., tlhaèlwàke.; a short road, tselà e e khutshane.; the food comes short of them, or fails to reach them, diyò dia ta tlhaëa.; they came short of the proofs, ba tlhaètese mo dìchupoñ.; they came short of Canaan, ba le ba tlhaèla kanàna.; we are short of food, re tlhaëwe ke diyò.; a short person, mokhuchwanè.; to go by a short cut, kabama.; to make a short cut and enter the path again, kàbàmèla tselà.

Shortcoming. A fault, molato.; a failure, tlhaëlò.; a sin, teøò.

Shorten, to. Khutsabatsa.

Shortly. Kgànte.; kgànteyè.

Shortly, or briefly, ka bòkhuchwanè.; shortly after you left us, e bile u sena go re tlòglèla.

Shortness. Bokutshehane.

Shôt. Marùmò a ma sesane.

He is a good shot, o marwaka, o mòróka.

Should. That we should learn, gore re ithutè.; we should have done so, re ka bo re dihile yalo, re ko re dihile yalo.; where he should be killed, kwa o la a tla bòlaèla gòna.; if there should be, or were to be one only, e ka re kgòtsa ga bo go le moñìwe hèla.; I should, or would be, ke ne ke tla nna.; I should, or would not be, ke ne ke se nka ke nna.; I should be a person, nkabo ke le moñò.; I should not be a person, nkabo ke se moñò.; if he should be there, ha a tla bo a le gòna.; that they should go with them, gore ba tle ba tsàmae nabo.; if we should not be given them, we shall know, etc., ha re sa dì nelwe, re tla bo re ntee re itse.

Shoulder, a. Lerudi.

A shoulder, or place for a burden, tshikàøò.; a shoulder of meat, lecógò.; to carry slung over the shoulder, sikàsa.; to carry on the shoulders, between two
bearers, sikara; to carry across the shoulders, at the back of the neck, kaba; to cut, or chop off, a shoulder of meat, hamola; to look over the shoulder, kōba, ikōba, shēba; to shrug up the shoulder, khutlola; to give the cold shoulder, biha; he gave me the cold shoulder, o la a mphiēla.

**SHOULDER-BLADE, A.** Legetla; lehetla. A joint in a shoulder-blade, kgons; flesh on the shoulder-blade of a person, mophomo.

**SHOULDERED.** Round-shouldered, lokhutlo, marota.

**SHOUT, TO.** Kua; goa; ntsha mok'fosi. A loud shout; a shout of a number of people, lesshowa, lesha, leshalalo, leshala.o, leshala.ba; a shout of a returning army, moopela.ne; a shout of women in the dance, etc., moduduetsa., modudueco, tudueco; to shout, as a crowd rejoicing, tshela.lesha.lao.

**SHOVE.** To shove towards, kgorometsa.

**SHOW.** To point out, shupa.; to point out to, shupetsa, kaela.; to cause to see, bontsha, see VISIBLE; to show oneself to, ipontsha, ipontsha mo.

**SHOWER, A.** See RAIN.

**SHRINK.** To shrink from doing, itsemeletsa; to shrink back, ikgogona; to shrink back shuddering, as at sight of a snake, tsipoga.; to shrink up, see SHRIVEL.

**SHRINKING.** A shrinking, timid child, f'wana eo o sehawa.

**SHRIVEL.** To shrivel up, or become shrivelled up, as a dry skin, khuagana; as a dry leaf, ōmēlēla; as a withered leaf, shwaba; as corn, mapapa; to be shrivelled up by, khuaganeke; to become shrivelled up into a ball, or a small compass, khurupana; to become shrivelled up, as a dry corn-stalk, or poor animal, boduma; a shrivelled up oxhide, or rheim, loňaňape; a shrivelled up goat skin, mogo-goro.

**SHRUB.** The shrub of a large tree, setthatshana; an edible shrub, morōgō.

**SHRUG.** To shrug one's shoulders, khutlola.

**SHUDDER.** To shudder, or start, sipoka, sipoga mmele.

**SHUN.** To shun, or shrink away from, ikgogona.

**SHUT, TO.** Cwala. To shut a door, cwala, kgosetsa; I have shut it, ke se cwadile; it is shut, se cweecwe; to shut up, with bushes, or stones, kgō-bēla; to shut up, as in a krall, or compound, tihatlhēla; to shut one eye, bata leithlo; to shut one's own eyes, ipudulatsa matlho; to shut the eyes of another, budulatsa matlho; they have shut their eyes, ba ipuduladitse matlho; to shut the mouth, and refrain from speaking, moma molomo, tumola molomo; to cause the mouth to shut, tumodisa molomo; he shut the mouths of the lions, o la a thiba melomo ca ditau; to be shut up, as a road, or mouth, thibala; the road is shut up, tsele e thibetse; to shut up the heart, f'iona pelo.

**SHUTTER, A.** Secwalō.

**SHUTTING.** A shutting up place, tihatlhēlo.

**SHY.** To be shy, sisimoga.

**SICK.** To be sick, bobola, lwala; to feel sick, or ill, utwa botlhoko; to feel sick, or about
to vomit, heroga sebete; he is sick, o bobola; he is always sick, o dibobo; he is very sick, but will most likely recover, o gomela go shwa; he was very sick but recovered, o gomile go shwa.; a sick person, mobodi, pl. babobodi, molwetsi, pl. balwetsi; to lie sick and silent, kgwathalala; to wait upon a sick person, oka. to help a sick person to rise, Plola.

SICKLE, a. Thipa ea. ma.bele; sikela.

SICKNESS, a. Poboli; bolwetsa. Pain, botlhoko; a chronic sickness, senyema, senya.ma.; a wasting sickness, bolwetsa; to break up, as a severe sickness, tlhasa.; the sickness is better, or has become diminished, poboli e hokotsegile.; a stick placed by a doctor to keep people from a house where there is sickness, letlhakwana; to draw out a sickness with the mouth, dupa; a sickness supposed to have been caused by one with whom the sufferer has quarrelled, dikgaba.

SIDE. The side of a person, mohama; the side of a person, or thing, lothakore; a side, or direction, thokö, nthla; which side has he gone to? o ile nthla ehe? the other side of a river, etc., moseya, boseya; he has gone to the other side, o ile kwa moseya; I will be on his side, ke tla cwa naë, ke tla mo êma nokeñ; the other side of Jordan, moseya oa Yoretan, moseya ga Yoretan; this side of the river, and the other, moseya ono oa noka, le moseya ole; on this side, moseya ono; on the other side, ha moseya; to go by the side of, ipapatha le.

SIDE BY SIDE. To be side by side, bapa; to place side by side, bapisa; they are side by side, di bapile; to stand, or place oneself side by side, in a row, ipapha; to be together side by side, patagana; to place together side by side, pataganya.

SIEVE. A flat basket, loselö; a sieve with holes, setsetsethö.

SIFT. To sift by shaking from side to side, skëla; to sift by shaking up and down, hëhëra, tsëtsëtha; to sift by shaking about with a sieve in a slanting direction, tlokola.

SIGN, a. Phegëlo; phégëlo; tsishò.pelo; to sigh, hegëlwa, hëgëlwa, ubuga.

SIGHT, etc. In sight, mo ponoñ, mo matlhõñ; to come into sight, thunya, kwetoga; come here into sight, kwetogela kwano; to cause to come into sight, kwetola; to recover sight, houbologa; a recovery of sight, phouhologö.

SIGHTED. Weak-sighted eyes, matlhö a borõkõ; a weak-sighted, or weak-eyed person, sehöchwana.

SIGN, a. Seshupö. A sign, or mark, of ownership, lochwaii.

SIGNS. To make signs, or beckon, gwëthiia, gwëa.

SILENCE. Tidimalö. A silence, or lull in wind, mohôlhõlõ; a great silence, tshisibalö; to silence, didimatsa, kgaodisa; to put them to silence, go ba tlhokisa può; to silence or conquer in talk, by a number of arguments, shôpanya; to sit in silence, upalala.

SILENT, TO BE. Didimalö: Ño-ñõbala; kgaotsa. To be silent and not answer when spoken to, tuulala; to be silent and sulky, khutloga; to be silent and refuse to tell the news, gòpa mahoko; to be silent, or shut the mouth, moma molo, tumola molomo; he is
quite silent, o tumotsè molomo; be silent! kgoatsè! a silent person, leñoñobadi, motuuladi, letuuladi.

**Silk.** Sei (hybrid).

**Silly.** See **Foolish**.

**Silver.** Selefera (hybrid).

**Similar, to be.** Chwana.

**Similarity in appearance.** Tebañ; tebagañ; tebagano; malebagan.

**Simple.** Bor; sisi, Int.

**Simplicity.** Ka bori.

**Simply.** Hela.

**Sin.** Boleo. A sin, tehoñ, sebe, seleo; to sin, lehoa, òtlahala; to sin against, leoha.

**Since.** Since I was born, e salo ke tsalwa; it is a long time since I saw them, ka ba bonye e sale bogologolo; since the day I saw them until now, ka tsatse ye ke leñ ka ba bona le ka yeno; they knew him ever since he was a child, ba sale ba mo itse a le ñwana; some years since, dinyaga diñwe di hetile; a little while since, malòba; since I have not a horse, ka ke sena pitse.

**SINeW, a.** Losika. Thick sinew, or muscle, mosiha; thin sinew, or membrane, lotha; thread sinew for sewing, tlhale.

**Sing, to.** Opèla. To sing a dance tune, bina; to sing loudly, or louder than others, thomeletsa; to sing plaintively, kurwetsa; to sing to, òpèlèla; to scream out in singing, tsèrè-mètèga; to sing in concert, or well together, ratlalela.

**Sing, to.** Babola. To become singed, baboga; to smell of singeing, nkga segau.

**Singer, a.** Moopedi.

**Singing.** To take the lead in singing, thabeletsa; a leader in singing, motlhabeletsi.

**Single.** There is not a single one, ga go na opè, leha e le moñwe héla; a single, or un-married person, kgöpe, lekgarebè.

**Sink.** To sink in water, ikgata, nwèla; to sink into mud or mire, rôrômèla; to sink into, or tramp mud with a noise, cobotla; to sink down, as an animal from poverty, or a person from fright, pharama.

**SINNER, a.** Moleohi.

**Sip, to.** Hupa. To sip again and again, hupèla.

**Sister.** Same as Brother. A man’s sister, kgantsadi.

**Sister-in-Law.** Man’s sister-in-law, same as Brother; woman’s sister-in-law: my, mogökane; thy, mogökau; his, mogökane ogagwè.

**Sit, to.** Dula. To cause to sit, dudisa; he has sat, o dutsè; to sit down for a little time when there is nothing doing, itulèla; to sit on one’s heels, kotama; to sit flat on the ground, tlabama; to sit in the way, or to continue sitting, so as to hinder, thhabama; to sit on the haunches, kotama; to sit with folded legs, iphara; to put to sit on a lap, as a child, hara; to sit with legs stretched out, ipetleka; to sit, or sink down in hopelessness, koama; to sit in the sun, sekamèla; to sit quite still, ritibala; to sit on eggs, elama; to sit round a fire, dikanyetsa molelò; to sit with the head bent in a listening attitude, iba ditsèbè.

**Site.** Site, with ruins, of a deserted dwelling or krall, leshope; site from whence a house has been removed, setsha.

**Sitting.** He was sitting there, o la a dutsè göna.

**Sitting-place, a.** Bodulo.

**Situation.** A position, popè-gö.

**Six.** Thataro. Six sheep, dinku di thataro; six days, malatsi a
le ma rataro; six people, batho ba le barataro.

SIXTEEN. Sixteen sheep, dinku di shomè di cwa ka di thatharo.

SIXTH, THE. Sa bo ratharo; oa boratharo.

SKELETON, A. Loshwaèla. A living skeleton, or a much-emaciated person, lowa; the skeleton of an animal covered with skin, sekukuru, sekoloa.

SKEP. To skep food, chola; to skep first food for bead man, ra.hola..

SKILFUL. See Clever.

SKIM. To skim oft', okola.

SKIN, A. Letla.lo. To skin, bna; a skin for sleeping on, phatè; sealò; a skin for wearing, kobò; a skin for carrying a baby in on the back, tharì; a skin off a bulb, lekape; skin on cold porridge, logògò; skin of a snake, letlotlobo; piece of skin, from desquamation, letlotlobo; a thin skin, or membrane, lotha; a thick skin, letlalo ye le kwennei.; to bray a skin, shuga., see also RuB; an unbraied and shrivelled up skin, mogogoro, sekoloa.; a set of three tlhose skins, or two phokoyè skins, motlwàèla; an imperfect set of two tlhose skins, mokhuatlìa; to cast a skin, as a snake, itlòba; to pluck hair off a skin, tlhoba, cua; a skin, or part of a skin, destitute of hair or wool, logwete; a dry skin, sekgoropa; to trim round a brayed skin, sekeleletsa; to work a skin between the hands so as to soften it, tsebetha; a skin water-bottle, mohalò; a skin, or fur cap, tlhoro, puane.

SKIP. To skip with a rope, go ya ntìmo, go ntæa ntìmo; to skip about with joy, kalapa.

SKULL, A. Logata. Skulls, dikgata; hollow at the base of the skull, kodoulo.

SKY, THE. Legodimo. Sky covered with fleecy clouds, loapi; red sky, as at sunset, mahube.

SLAB. A flat stone, letlapa.

SLACK. Your sewing is slack, go roka ga gago go leilwe; to become slack, lewa; to sew, or tie slackly, lea; to become slack, or loose, rêpa; to make slack, repisa.

SLAM. To slam a door, ntanya secwalò.

SLANDER. Tahèbô. To slander, or backbite, sèba, sègèthìa; to revile, kga.la; to accuse falsely, pateletsìa.

SLANT, TO. Phekama, sekama. To be on a slant, as a Secwana door, phekàlega. To hold a thing on the slant, phekèga, tsekèga, sekèga.

SLAP, TO. Haphola, bata. To slap gently, popoa.; to slap one's self on the thigh, as a joyful person, ikopàopa serope, ikopà serope, batolà serope, ipata serope; slap oneself on the cheek, ikopà lesama.

SLASH. To slash with a stick or sword, kgatikanya.

SLATE, A. Letlapa ye le kwa-lèlañ; selete (hybrid).

SLAUGHTER. To slaughter an animal, thìba.; to slaughter a large number of persons or animals, gailà.

SLAVE, A. Motlhanka. An inferior, molala.; a colonial apprentice, lekgòba; a female slave, lelata.

SLAVERY. Botlhanka.

SLAY. See Kill.

SLEEK. Borethe.

SLEEP. Boroko. To lie down to sleep, ròbala; to sleep soundly, thulamèla; to sleep in an open or exposed place, shakalala.; to sleep in the veldt, go tsamaeàa bogòba; to sleep alongside the fire, thokama.; to moan in one's sleep,
ona; deep breath drawn in sleep, moshumō; where did you sleep, or where did you arise? u cogile kae? to be heavy with sleep, bokalala; their eyes were heavy with sleep, matlhō a bōna a bo a bokaletse; they are overcome by sleep, ba imece ke borōkö; to be unable to sleep, khidiēga, tlhobaēla; while men slept, e rile go robecwe.

SLEEPING. To prevent from sleeping, khidia.

SLEEPING-CHAMBER, a. Ntlo ea borōbalō.

SLEEPING-PLACE. Bolaō. To leave a sleeping-place, bothologa; a sleeping-place or hollow of wild animals, kati.

SLEEPING-TIME. It is sleeping-time, go robecwe.

SLEEPLESS, TO BE. Khidiega.

SLEEPY, TO BE. OtsCla.

SLEET. A shower of drizzling sleet, seraii wane.

SLEIGHT. Phoro.

SLENDER. See SLIGHT.

SLICE. A thin slice, kapet-lana; to slice meat for curing, beka; to slice a pumpkin or cut it into thin strips, tlhabela.

SLIDE. See SLIP.

SLIGHT. A very slight one, mosesanyane.

SLING, A. Kgii)·ana e e konopa; motsikidi. To sling over the shoulder, sikara.

SLIP, TO. Rēlēla. To cause to slip, reledisa; to slip from the hand, rēlēla mo seatleñ; to slip on one side and escape, thēmēlēkana.

SLIP-KNOT, A. Segōlē.

SLIPPERY. Borele. A smooth, slippery place, boreleli; to become a slippery character, rethelahala; a person of a slippery character, motho oa thefełō.

SLOPE. To slope or bend back, penama; it slopes, e pename; a slope, mokgokolosa; a sandy slope, or hill, lerotolō; a nice gradual slope, bothologō yo bo ntle.

SLOTHFUL. See IDLE.

SLOUGH, A. Maragaraga.

SLOVEN, A. Seshwapelo.

SLOW. Bonya. Deliberate, bodiki; lazy, serorobe, toutēga; he is slow, o modikologa, o mosetla, o sekoba, o bonya.; he is not slow, ga a bonya; a slow work, tihō e e bonya; to be slow, on account of stoutness, gokgola; to become slow, nyahala; to be slow or loth to do, itsemeletsa; slow (of a person only), bodikologe; slow (of a horse), maoto a chupa.

SLOWLY. Ka bonya; ka bonolō. To walk or work slowly, on account of stoutness, gokgola; to act slowly, iketla.

SLOWNESS. Bonya.

SLUGGARD, A. Mmoduhadi. Sluggards, baboduhadi.

SLUMBER, TO. Otsela.

SLY. On the sly, mo sephiri; to go away on the sly, ikucwa.

SMACK. To smack, as a whip, thanya; to make a whip smack, thantsha seme; a smack of a whip, thanyō.

SMALL. Potlana; bötłana; mmötłana; nnye. A small house, ntlo e e pótlana; a small person, motho eo mmötłana; a small book, lokwalo lo lo bötłana; to become small, nnyelahala; to make small, ŋōtlala; to become small, or decrease, ŋōtlhalahala; the small ones, ba balnye; to make oneself small, ŋōtlala; in a small measure, ka bobötłana.

SMALLPOX. Sekgwariipana; segagana; kgwariipana.

SMART, TO. Baba.

SMASH. See BREAK.

SMEAR. To smear a floor or
wall, dila; to smear the body, tlôla, tlotsa; to smear a floor with dung only, kgapha; to smear with medicine, ræa, phekola; to smear a skin for braying, tsaba; to smear the mouth with fat, when eating, tlhamukèla molomo; to smear the face with tears, or milk, kganatha, kgamatha; to smear with much fat, kgoma, nyemuka, tlapuketsa; to smear a face with fat, to make it shine, iphotlha; to smear the mouth with fat, when eating, tlhamukela molomo; to smear the face with tears, or milk, kganatha, kgamatha; to smear with much fat, kgoma, nyemuka, tlapuketsa; to smear a face with fat, to make it shine, iphotlha; to smear the body with moshwaini, as a doctor, hiiriila; to smear or wash with milk, to remove dirt, iphotlha.

SMELL, A. Lonko; monkgo; monko. A strong smell, seholo; a bad smell, bodupa; a smell of burning, or singeing, segau; a very bad smell, sebodu; to smell, nkga; to smell out, as a dog its master, dupa.; it smells nicely, sea nkga monate; it smells badly, sea nkga bodupa; they caused the land to smell very badly, di le tsa nkgiisa lehatshe sebodu; without smell, ribe, cola.

SMELT. See MELT.

SMILE. To smile or appear pleased, without showing the teeth, rumaruma; to smile, showing the teeth, nyenya.

SMITE. To smite with the open hand, haphola, hopha; to smite with a fist, uba; to smite with a staff, etc., ubula; to smite, or cut off, kgemetha.

SMITH, A. Mothudi. To work as a smith, thula.

SMITHY, A. Ntlo ea mmuba.

SMITEN. See SMITE.

SMOKE. Mosi; musi. To rise, as smoke, kuba; to rise up, as dense smoke, kuuloga; a cloud, or pillar of smoke, khonoini; to smoke a pipe, göga; the bread is smoked, or scorched, bogobè bo nkga segau.

SMOKING. Smoking wood, logofni lo lo kuba no moi.

SMOOTH. Borethe; boreledi. To become smooth, retbehala; smooth, as finely-ground meal, or cloth, bolèta, boleewa; he is smooth in speech, o selèta mo puon; to smooth, or stroke out, shola; to smooth out, as a wet skin, papana; to make smooth by rubbing, gotha; to make smooth by rubbing two things together, gothanya; to smooth, as with a hand in plastering, or by filing, rethehatsa; a smooth, or slippery place, boreledi.

SMOOTHNESS. Boreledi.

SMOTHER. To smother, or suffocate, hupetsa; to be smothered, hupela; to be smothered by, hupediwa ke.

SMUDGE. See SMEAR.

SMUDGINESS, FROM CRYING. Sekgamatha; sekganatha. Smudginess, from grease, milk, etc., makgamatha, makganatha.

SMUDGY. To become smudgy, from crying, grease, etc., kgamatha, kganatha.

SNAKE, A. Nôga. A small red snake, harmless, seleka; a very large snake, nenebu, Int.; a large river snake, said to bleat like a kid, nôga ea potsane; a yellowish snake, nôga ea phohu; a ringhals snake, kake; a yellowish snake, black about the mouth, magalane; a long, black snake, very poisonous, mokwêpa, phika, mokopa; a puff adder, lebolobolo; a green tree snake, logwere; a boa constrictor, tlhware; a small black and white snake, or viper, sheusheua, shaushauane; a thin striped black and white snake, mosenene, mosenenyaane; a very large water snake,
phika kgolo; to cast the skin, as a snake, itlôba; the track of a snake, modëla; the skin of a snake, letlotlobo; to go in a serpentine course, as a snake, ikgara; to hiss, as a snake, otsa, shuma.

Snap. To snap, or break, a stick, môta; to snap a tense rheim, thapola; to snap, or become broken, as a stick, sipoga; to snap, or become broken, as a tense rheim, tha.pola; to snap, or become broken, as a stick, sipoga; to snap, as a pole, butlega; to snap, as a dog, kgogoga; to snap at, as a dog, kgogogela.

Snares. Serai; seru; mutlwana.

Snatch, to. Phamola; cubula; utla. To snatch or catch anything thrown, kapa; to snatch, or pull on one side, as a child out of danger, thibosa; to snatch out of a fire, shwa.tola.

Snow. Chaläf; chëlañ; seho.kablea; kàpëkwe (hybrid). A drizzling snow-storm, seraiwane.

Snuff. Mëcoko. Snuff of a candle, mapomo; to take snuff, göga; to take a pinch of snuff, hina, thëhoa; to sniff a candle, poma lobone.

Snuffers. Dipomo.

So. Yalo. Just so, le galë, le göna; so large (size being specified), kana; it is so large, e kana; so great riches, mahumô a a kalo; by so much as, go etsa yaka; so heavy a weight, bokete yo bo kalo; so and so, màñumañ; so much, go kalo, go le kalo; so many, bontsi yo bo kalo.

Soak. To make wet, kolobetsa; to soak, as rain, tlôpôtlâ; to dip, insa; to soak for, inela.

Soaked. See Satuated.

Soap. Molôra.


Sober. To be temperate, ikgapô, ikgapô.

Soberly. Ka tekanô.

Sobriety. Takeû, igapô.

Sociable. He is sociable, o na le mahoko; he is not sociable, ga a na mahoko.

Sock, a. Sekaos (hybrid).

Sold, a. Thitö ea boyani.

Soft. Soft, or smooth (of cloth, etc.), bolôta, bolecwa; soft to cut, nôlo; soft to eat, boruma; soft (of wood), lekhwaho; soft, as very ripe fruit, botôbetîbe; to be very soft, or tender (of well-cooked meat), nyëra, hë-thëga, chwerethëga; it is very soft, e nyerile; to become soft, nôlohala; to make soft, nôlo-hatsa.

Softheartedness. Bopelono-mi; bopelothomogi.

Softly. Ka bonolô; ka bonya. To go softly, or quietly, nya-nyaâla, go tsamaea ka nyanya-élô.

Softness, as of soaked flannel. Bolôta; bolea.

Soil. Mû. Black soil, selôkô; sandy, or gravelly soil, mosha-gopa, mosha-wana; red soil, mosêsëbë; brack soil, lobu; black, peaty soil, borobu; sandy soil of the desert, mouputsa; to take soil out of a hole, katolola.

Sojourn, to. Thôlea. To sojourn for a good while, thôlea.tthôlea; to sojourn for a definite purpose, yaka; I shall sojourn for corn, ke tla yaka mabêle.

Sojourner, a. Motlhodi; moyaki.

Soldier, a. Motlhobani.

Solde, to. Kana.

Solid, a. Motlhobani.

Sole. The sole of a shoe, telthako; the sole of a foot, setete sa lonaô.
SOLITARINESS. Boyosi.
SOLITARY. To lead a solitary life, iktuša.
SOLITUDE. Boyosi.
SOLVE. To solve a riddle, or a difficult question, kogololola.
SOME. Nwe, affixed to the particles. Some people, batho bafwe; some things, dilo difwe; some dig, others rest, ba bafwe la èpa, ba bafwe ba ikhutsa; some day, motla moñwe.
SOMEBODY. Moñwe.
SOMEONE. Moñwe.
SOMETHING. Señwe.
SOMETIMES. Motlha moñwe.
SOMEBODY. Moñwe.
SOMEONE. Moñwe.
SOMETHING. Señwe.
SOMETIMES. Motlha moñwe.
SON. My son (speaking of), morwa.ke; (speaking to), morwa.ka.; thy son, morwao; his son, morwa.we; Tau’s son, morwa.Tau.
SON-IN-LAW, a. Mogwe.
SONG, a. Pina; sehela; kopelo.
A war song, koma.
SooN. Kga.ntele; kga.nteya.
They will soon come, batho tla akoha ba tla; as soon as ye enter, lo tla re lo sa tsèna; I shall soon go, ke tla tloga ke tsamaea; as soon as he heard, a re a utlwana, a sena go utlwana; they soon broke the law, ba tlogile ba tloa molao; the water will soon boil, metse a tla akotsha a bela.
SOOT. Mowa.
SOP, a. Thatana. To sop, or dip in, ima.
SORCERER, a. Moloi. 
SORCERY. Boloi; toô.
SORE. Botlhoko. To be very sore, thathanyèga; it is very sore, e botlhoko, go botlhoko; a sore made by a burden, saddle, etc., leka; a sore, nthò; to come out, as a sore, cwa; the sore came out on him long ago, nthò ga e bolo go mo cwa; to spread, or burrow, as a sore, kèkèla; the sore has swelled, but has no opening, nthò e sematla; to hurt a sore by rubbing or pressing against it, ronkga; to open a sore, ara; to make a large opening in a sore, amola, abola; an opening made in a sore, loaró; to lick a sore, a dog, ronkga; to dry up, or become dried up, as a sore, phaphalala, gamoga; to cause a sore to dry up, phaphalatsa; a sore on a kid’s mouth, chwasha.
SOREFOOTED. Leshware.
SORENESS. Botlhoko.
SORROW. Botlhale, manôo-nôo; khutsabalô. To rest head on hand, in sign of sorrow, ichwara lehuma.
SORROWFUL. To be sorrowful, hutsahala; to be very sorrowful, or heavy with sorrow, fôôsela; to look sorrowful, tlıhnya, beha; to cause the countenance to look sorrowful, tlıhonta; what makes your faces look sorrowful? dîhatlho-gô tsa lona di tlıhontshicwe ke eñ?
SORRY. To be sorry, utlwana botlhoko, hutsahala; to be sorry for, or repent of, ikwashala.
SORT. To sort, or select out, tliaola; what sort of a person is this? motlo e o ntse yañ? motlo e o kana kañ?
SORTS. Of all sorts, ga ditshika cotlhe.
SOUL, a. Môea. Souls, meœa; a person, motho.
SOUND, a. Modumo. A sound of wind, moshumo; a rustling sound, chumo; a loud sound, lora.ts; a deafening sound, logau; a sound of a musical instrument, techo, molodi; to sound, or become audible, utlwana; to sound, as a beaten iron, lela; to sound a trumpet, letsa; to sound, or try the depth of, lelekela, leleketsa;
sound speech, può ca thômamô.

Soundness, or health. Phôlô.

(A word that must be uttered very carefully, to distinguish it from pôlô.)

Soup. Morô.

Sour. Bothoko; bocarara.

Slightly sour, bothha; very sour, motsarara; very sour (of milk), bodila; sour bread, bogôbê yo bo bedileô.

Source. The source of a river, mocwedi.

Sourness. Bothoko; bocarara.

South. The. Kwa borwa.

Southern Cross, The. Thu. tlwa.

Sow, A. Kolobe e namagadi; to sow, yala; to sow a second time, lemolo; to sow thickly, yala motlele; to sow itself, iyala.

Sower, A. Moyadi.

Space, A. Sebaka; lobaka. A space between two things, mora; an open space, patlêlo; an open space in a kgotla, lebatla; an open space in the veldt, sebatla.

Spade, A. Garawe (hybrid).

Span Out. See Outspan.

Spare. To save, boloka; to spare from partiality, rekêgêla; to spare, or be careful of, mamaisa.

Sparing, To Be. Ñômaôla.

Sparingly. Ka fiômaélô; go le gonye.

Spark, A. Thlas. To fly out as a spark, thanya.

Sparkle, to. Nyedima.

Sparrow, A. Thaga.

Speak, to. Bua. To speak to or with, bua le; to speak low, teba lencwe, buêla thêthshe; to speak loud, buêla godimo; to speak against, or malign, kgala; to speak at length, thomeletsa puô; to speak a language imperfectly, chôma; to speak straight out, without fear, phantsa, phatlakanya; to be unable to speak distinctly, through anger, weakness, etc., mamaisa; to speak in vain, buêla lebêla; to refuse to speak, as from anger, fiabanya; to refuse to speak, or be sulky, khutloga; to speak in concert, or all at once, ratalêla; to speak at random and without truth, tladika; to speak all together, and give a person no chance of a hearing, gagaûthîa, tlaatlâa; to speak fully, or plainly, or precisely, ranola, bua ka thanolô; to speak to no purpose, kgwereana; to speak in parables, or so as to conceal one’s meaning, heleka puo, phela puô, bua ka thelêlo; speak out! ponyêga! to speak to each other openly, bolêlêna; to speak to each other aside, and generally for an evil purpose, buana; to speak for, or represent, buêlêla; to speak to privately, seba, loma tsôbê; he refused to speak to me, o la a ntidimalêla; to speak face to face, buisanya ka melomo; to speak in a high key, tlerebetsa, gêlêbêtêga; to speak with a very strong voice, bôbôra; to speak nicely, lolola; to speak indistinctly, or under the breath, as one afraid to speak out, borabora; to speak about what one does not know or understand, gweletlha; to speak so fast as not to be understood, peteketsa; to speak very loud in anger, or to rage, kgayayêga; to speak sarcastically or ironically, fôôlôa; to speak in a low, murmuring tone, bêtabêta, korotla; to speak, or tell news before being asked to speak, ithaupa, ithokotsa; to speak ambiguously, bua ka thelêlo.

Speaker, A. Mnui. He is a good, fluent speaker, o selêta mo puôî.
SPEAR, a. Lerumo. A barbed spear, lerumo ya kobe; a spear handle, lore; a piece of a broken spear handle, putlêla.

Speck. A white speck or spot, sebata; a white speck or spot in an eye, thaka.

Speckled. (Of an ox), kgwêba; (of a cow), kgwêbana; (of many cattle), bogwêba.


Speculate. To speculate or conjecture, ko bakanya.

SPEECH. Puo. A preliminary speech, diketápele tsa mahoko; to have an impediment in speech, or stammer, kwakwetsa, koakoetsa; to be as if tongue-tied, phelea.

Speechless. See Dumb. He was speechless, a thôka puö.

Speed. Lobelo; machobane; mora, Int.; boheho. A slight speed, bohechwana.

Speedily. See Quickly.

Spend. To squander, hurosetsa, saha.

Spendthrift, a. Lesaha.

Spent. The day is spent, le tsatsi le ñotlelére; he spent the Sunday in the veldt, tshipi e le ea mo nnêla mo nagei; he is spent, or helpless, o koame.

Speew. See Vomit.

Spice. Se se nkgañi monate.

Spider. A. Segokko. A tarantula spider, selaledi, selialii; to hang, as a spider, akgêga; to spin, as a spider, rara; web of a spider, bobi, pl. mabi.

Spies. Dithlôla; dithlôla; dithlôla tsa têla. A party of spies, or a secret party, bonokwane, dinokwane.

Spine. A stake in a game pit, mohatsa.

Spill, to. Cholola; tholola. To carry carefully, so that it may not spill, neneketsa; to shake about and spill, as water when carried, kgaphe; to become spilt, chologa, thologa; to put a thing in water to prevent its being spilt, boga; a thing put in to prevent spilling, lobogo, pl. dipogo.

Spin, to. Othla. To weave, loga; to spin, as a spider, rara.

Spinal cord, a. Mokôlêla.

Spiral. Mochôphe.

Spirally. To turn up spirally, chôpha; to climb up spirally, ichôphêlêla.


Spiritual. Samôea; semôea.

Spirit. Tô sprît out, as blood from a wound, gasêgêla.

Spit, to. Kgwa mathe. To spit anything out of the mouth, kgwa; to spit out with a noise, as if from between the teeth, tsaranya; to become spat out with a noise, tsaranyetsêga; to spit out in a stream, chabanya; to spit out food, etc., on to the ground, buganya; they will spit upon him, ba tla mo kgwêla mathe.

Spittle. Mathe. To stop too abundant a flow of spittle, lokotsa.

Splash. To splash water about with hands or feet, phachakanya, phacanya.

Spleen, a. Lobêtê.

Slice, to. Thômôleêla.

Splinter, a. Lohatsa; loha-tsana. To splinter, or break into splinters, lokotla.

Split, to. Ilapha; hatsa; hatola; hatoganya. He split them up into planks, a di hatoganya dimati; to become split or cracked, hatoga.

Spoil. To destroy, senya; to plunder, thopa; to spoil quickly, as bread, etc., tsena; to spoil a favourite child, tikietsa; to spoil a child by giving, and thus inducing an
expectation of repeated gifts, lematsa; he is a spoilt one, omolèma; a spoilt child, being the last a woman will have, goahèlè, goblèlè; to spoil, or ruin a land, as a swarm of locusts, gobera; to spoil a child by allowing it to grow up untrained, ròma; to spoil, or become spoilt, by growing old, shwahala; to spoil a thing by laying hold of it, tlamuka; spoil or plunder, kgapò, thopò.

SPOKE. I spoke to the people, ke le ka bua le batho.

SPOKEN. To become spoken, buega; to be spoken, bolelwa; to be spoken of, rewà; they are spoken of, go rewà bòna; that which was spoken by, se se boil wen Jte.

SPONGE. A. Nami. Nest made of mahatla blossom, and used as a sponge, sesetlhO, sesitlhO.

SPoon. A. Dusho. Spoons, dincho; a small spoon, du­shwana; a large spoon for eating, dushO lo lo ya­fì; to ornament a spoon by burning, babèlè.

SPoor. Spoor of a vehicle, motlhala; spoor of an animal, ditlhako; to follow on a spoor, latèla; to follow up a spoor perseveringly, khukhèlæ; to go back in one's own spoor, as when looking for a lost thing, itatèlæ.

SPort. See PLAY.

SPot. A spot, or place, lobaka; a white spot, or patch, sebata; a white spot on an animal's forehead, nyato; a spot of colour on an animal, secbaba; a white spot, or speck in an eye, tlahaka.

SPotted. See SPECKLED.

SPout. To spout, or spirt out, as blood, gasègèlæ; to spout out in a jet, sìsa.

SPRAINed, to be. Phitsègæ; khwìga. He has sprained an ankle, o phitsegile legweyana; a sprained, or strained wrist, sebitlò.

SPREAD. To spread, or become spread, halala; to cause to spread, halatsa; to spread out, as a full river, penologa, chaama; it is spread out, e chaame; to spread a skin on the ground, als; to spread a skin for oneself, ikalèlæ; to spread abroad, or as a tree its roots, nama, anama; to spread abroad in the land, anama le lehatshe, phatlalala le lehatshe; to cause to spread abroad, anamisa, phatlalatsa; to spread over, or cover up, bìpa; to spread all round about, as a swarm of locusts, phantla; to spread open, as a book, or the hands, pètlèka, atlègæ; to spread out, or open out, phutholola, tsharolola; to spread things out to air, dry, etc., anèga, atlègæ, chaèga; to spread as a disease, or burrow, as a sore, kèkèla, keketsègæ; to spread out, or extend, as a plain, atlabala; to spread out a curtain, etc., tsharolola; to be spread, or noised abroad, tuma; to spread all over, or cover, harahara; to become spread, or scattered, as cattle, gasama; they are spread in all directions, digasame; to spread out in approaching, as an attacking force, akametsa.

SPREADING. Wide-spread ing, as a flood, logadigadi; wide-spread ing, and shallow, as a pool, lopètlèkè; a spreading out, phuthologo.

SPRING, A. See FOUNTAIN. Spring-time, dikgakologo; to bubble up, as the water of a spring, biloga; to spring up as a mushroom, khumpologo; to spring as grass, thòga; to spring up, as a root, mela; to spring or jump, tlola.
SPRINGBUCK, A. Tshèphè. A small springbuck, tshecwhana; a male springbuck, lokgwarè, maponye.

SPRING-HARE, A. Tshipo.

SPRINKLE, TO. Kgatsa; gasa metse. To sprinkle on, or strew on, as salt, kubèla; to sprinkle, or strew, witchcraft medicine, upelèla; it is sprinkled with water, e kgatșiwe metse; to become sprinkled or wet, tsapoga; the person is sprinkled, motno o tsagile; the water has sprinkled him, metse a mtsapogetse.

SPRINKLING, A. Kgachii. A thing for sprinkling with, sekgacho; a vessel for sprinkling from, sekgatseco.

SPROUT. To sprout, as seed sown, mela; to sprout, as a seed germinating, tlhaba; to sprout, as a tree, tlhoga; a sprout of a tree, lethogèla; a sprout, or young branch, lecwela; a sprout, or germ, momèla; a sprout, or shoot, still white, motlhabsa; a sprout or shoot just out of ground, mogwañ.

SPUR, A. Seporo (hybrid). A cock's spur, lonala, monòto.

SPURN. To spurn, or refuse to accept, cwitla; to spurn, or push away, kgorometsa; to spurn, or knock, with foot, khutla; to spurn, as a cow her calf, kwela; to spurn, or answer with contempt, koba.

SPURT. To spurt out upon, as blood, gasègèla; to put on a spur, as in racing, tlhaborloga.

SPY, A. Motlhodi; setlhòla; setlhòlwa. To spy, tlhòla, tlhòla ka bonowane; to spy out the land, tlhòla lehatshe, tlhòlèla lehatshe.

SPYING. By spying, ka bonowane.

SPUNDER, TO. Saha; horosetsa; abaka.

SPUNDERER, A. Lesaša. He is a squanderer, o sehahalele.

SQUARE. A square patch, sebata se se dihilweñ manya; out of square, mokea.

SQUAT. Squat, and dumpy (of a thing, or person), sepoa.

SQUEAMISH. To feel as if about to vomit, heroga sebete.

SQUEEZE. To squeeze out with a hand, gamola, tamola; to squeeze between the hands or fingers, pitla; to squeeze a yielding thing between finger and thumb, as a sore with matter, tamusa; to squeeze out into, gamolèla; to squeeze anything into a small compass, hutaganya, khurumanya.

SQUIRREL. A ground-squirrel, yellowish, ñhe, mosha; a meercat, gray, with whitish tail, samane, sekate; grayish, with short tail, kotòkwè; a muskcat, striped black and white, tshipa; red cat, tip of tail black, kganwe; the hole of a ground squirrel, letsa.tsa; a ground squirrel's warren, mtsatsa.

SQUIRT. Eject from the mouth in a stream, buganya, chabanya.

STAB, TO. Taputa. To pierce, tlhaba; to kill quickly, with a deadly stab, kgatlhola.

STABLE, A. Ntlo ea dipitse; to be stable, tlhomama.

STAFF. A staff for walking with, tsamma; a staff for old and blind people, lore; a staff or support, seikokotlielo; a staff with large knob, for throwing, molamu; a staff for braying sandals, montò; a staff for braying skins, titèlò; a stamping staff, motsè; to lean upon a staff, ithabetse.

STAG. See BUCK.

STAGGER, TO. Thèkèlèa.
STAIR. A ladder, sepalamô; a place of ascent, bopalamô; a stair, or step, of wood, sepagamô; a stair or step of earth, or stone, serepudi.

STAKE. A pointed stake, mohatsa; a stake or pole, mokgoro, mopako.

STALL. Stall or place for stalled cattle, botlhathelo.

STALLION, A. Pitse ea seheke.

STAND, TO. E!ma. To cause to stand, emisa; he has stood, o eme; to stand, or rise up, nanoga, tlomoga; to stand fast, or firm, tsetsepela, itsetsepela, tsetalala; to stand fast, or be firm, thômama, ëma ka thômamô; to stand on tiptoe, gwalala; to stand upright, tsepalala, topalala, lopalala; to stand or stick upright, as a stake in the ground, tsepalama; to stand with legs stretched wide out, batalala maoto; to stand over, or above, ôkama; to stand aloof from, kakamologa; to stand aloof from them, ëma ha go bôna; to stand by or defend, ëma nokeñ; to cause to stand or stay by stopping, kganêla; to stand up, as a person’s rough hair, tlhatlhabala; to stand up, as an angry dog’s hair, thonya; to stand security for, ëma nokeñ; to stand for, or be in the place of, ëmêla; to stand round a fire, dikanyetsa molô; to stand afar off, ëmêla kgakala; to stand side by side, as a row of soldiers or racers, ipapha; a stand for setting things on, setlhômô.

STANDARD. A national standard, sebôkô, Int.; standard bearers, dikêtâpele tsa ntwa.

STANDING. A standing or condition, seëmô; a standing-place, boëmô, bogatô.

STAR, A. Naledi. The day-star, or morning star, naledi ea bo sa; the seven stars, selamêla; stars coming out at dawn, magakkala; a star or meteor, falling with a noise, sedumedi; a falling star, naledi e e ralañ; the Southern Cross, thutlwa; a star near the Southern Cross, manake; constellation west of Southern Cross, thutlwa e namagadi; to twinkle as a star, nyedimla; to lighten up the sky, as a falling star, timegetsa.

STARE. To stare at, kalela matlhô, gotôlela matlhô.

STARING. Large, staring eyes, matlhô a dikala.

STARLIGHT. Phepa ea dinaledi.

START. To start on a journey, bolola; to start when on a journey, or from where one has gone, bothologa; to cause to start, bolotsa; to give a start off, or accompany a little way at starting, buledisa.; to start at daybreak, phakêla; to start early, and before others are up, thâgêga; to start in the afternoon, ôbôa; to start out, or out of place, betsêga; to start, or be startled, choga, chogomoga; to start up trembling, tsitsiboga, taliboga.
STARTLE, to. Chosa. To terrify, rerêra; to startle game, thaga; to startle, or cause to shudder, as by throwing water on, etc., tsipola; to startle, as by coming behind one suddenly, hahamisa.

STARTLED, to be. Choga; chogomoga; to be startled, as game, thagega; to be startled, or terrified, rerêga; to be startled, or nervous, hahamoga; to be startled, or surprised, by an unexpected, or unwelcome event, thloêlwa; to be much startled, nyêra; to be startled, or terrified, rerega; to be startled, or nervous, hahamoga; to be startled, or surprised, chogana; to draw back startled, as at sight of a snake, sisimoga; to throw one's arms out, as when startled by some one, hahama; to jump up startled, tsitsiboga, tsiboga.

STARVATION. To die of starvation, gonoga.

STARVE. See HUNGER.

STATION. A railway station, seteshon (hybrid).

STATURE. A man of great stature, mokaloba.

STAY. To be, nna; to delay, diega; to sojourn for a short time, thola; to remain behind, sala; to stay for a purpose, yaka; to stay for a long time—time being mentioned, dika; to stay a long time, as visitors, agelêla; a stay, or support, seikokotêlo.

STAYER. A stayer at home, mosalagae.

STEAD. In your stead, mo boemoân yo a gago.

STEADFAST, to be. Thômama. He is steadfast, o thômame.

STEADFASTNESS. Thômamô.

STEADY. To be steady, or firm, sisibala; to make steady, or firm, sisibatsa; to steady, by putting cushions between, garêla.

STEAK. A steak, or fleshy piece, legopêlô; steaks eaten in the kgotla, mañatana.

STEAL, to. Ucwâ. To steal, as cattle from an enemy, gapâ; to steal, or plunder, thopa; to steal from, ucwêla, gapêla; to steal, or take on the sly, kgwatla; to steal, or pocket, tenetsa; to steal a portion of food out of a dish, natha, fswatha; they steal them, and bring them here, ba di gapêla mono; to steal and eat an animal on the sly, go ya nkabo.

STEALTH. To go away by stealth, ikucwa, tsamaca ka kukunô.

STEALTHILY. To do anything stealthily, ikakuntsha; to approach stealthily, ratêla, ran-ya, kukuna, babea; to creep stealthily, ikukunyâ; to creep stealthily to, kukunêla.

STEAM. Môea oa metse.

STEEP. To steep, or dip in, ina; a steep ascent, mokoân; a steep or sudden descent, mokgoko-losa.

STEM. A leaf stem, kgopu; a stem of a pumpkin, kgôti.

STEMBUCK, a. Phuduhudu.

STENCH, a. Sebodu.

STEP. A step of stone, or earth, serepudi; a wooden step, sepa- lamô; to step or stride over, tlolaganya; places for stepping over, matlolaganyô; a door-step, lomôcana; a step in a bank, lomôcana; a step, or foot-step, kgató; to step backward, kata ka moragô.

STEP DAUGHTER. Same as daughter.

STEPSON. Same as son.

STERN. Bogale.

STEW. Stewed meat, loriti; to stir meat and make stew, rita.

STEWARD, a. Molebedi; motlamôdi. A divider, moabi.

STICK. A piece of a stick, sekô-môtwana; a thin stick, thupa; a thick stick, thôbane; a stick
with a small knob, thôbane e tlhôgwana; a stick with a large knob, molamu; the end of a molamu, theko; a walking stick, tsamma; a stick put in the nose of a pack-ox, mogala; a stick for fire, logôñ; sticks for fire, dikgoñ; to whittle a stick, tlhokotla; to stick fast, as a glued board, ñamana; to stick fast to, or cleave to, ii.amana; to stick fast to, or adhere to, matama, kgakathëgela, matarëla; to stick out, or project, khutlola.

STICKY. Bonyedi; boleta.

STIFF. Sepa.re. To becon'ie stiff, kgwa.rala, tlhama.lala, kwatla.lala.

STILL. Sa; sale; santse. I am still here, ke sale hano; they still trouble, ba sa.ntse ba chwenya; he still speaks, o sa bua; to be still, or silent, didimala; to be quite still, ipôlôla; to be still, or motionless, toto.bala; to become still (of wind), kokobela; when he was still thinking, e rile a sa ntse a akanya; he is still there, o sa ntse a le gôna; what do I still lack? ke sa tlhôkañ? they still do it, ba tlhotse ba se diha; they are still new, di sa ntse di le di neha; there was still darkness, ga bo go sa ntse go le lehihi.

STILLNESS. Tshisibaló. A lull, mohôlhôlhôlê.

STING, a. Lobèlela; lobôllêla; lobônêla. To sting, loma.

STINGY. To be stingy, timana; you have been stingy to us, or stinted us, u re timile; he is stingy, o senôma, o come, o timâne, o bohula; he is stingy with corn, o senôma ka mabelê.


STINKBLAD PLANT, THE. Mogola-bosigo.

STINT, to. Tima. To cause to be stinted, timisa; to stint, or give stingingly, mômôtha.

STIR. To stir about, as food in a pot, hudua; to stir up, or agitate, kgorôpana; to stir, or move, as a person under a covering, bukunya, bukunya-ga; to stir up, or incite, tlhotlhelitsa; to stir up, or arouse,案子; to stir a fire, or push sticks into it, kgotletsa; to stir well-cooked meat with a pronged stick, rita, shwa.à; to stir up, or cause a disturbance, hereltha; to stir up cooked pap into which milk has been poured, hucwela.

STITCH. To sew, roka; to fasten off a stitch, könêla; to unpick stitches, thantholola.

STOCKING, a. Sekaos (hybrid).

STOLEN. My oxen have been stolen, ke ga.pecwe dikgomo.

STOMACH. A belly, mpa; a paunch, mogodu; the small stomach of an animal, nchotwane; the pit of the stomach, seperupuru; contents of an animal’s stomach, moshwa.ii.; smallness of stomach from hunger, lolese; stomach-ache, moga.dikego, kga.dikego; to have stomach-ache, gadika; to have a full stomach, segogora; a child or dog with a full stomach, segogora; a sharp, cutting pain in the stomach, motlotsedi; to have sharp, cutting pains in the stomach, shëbëtlêga mo maleñ.
STONE, A. Lencwè. Stones, mayè; a flat stone, letlapa; a block of limestone, with holes it it, lenyaphiri; a large white stone, or rock, lesala; half of a broken stone with sharp edges, lophatlo; a sharp stone, or flint, for cutting, lekgethu; small stones, or gravel, losagaranana; a stone for rubbing skins with, lenwaelo, legwatane; a heap of piled up stones, or monument, sehikancwe; small stone, or pebble, lokgarapana, lokgwarapana; a stone for making ointment for smearing women’s faces, codocokwane; stone with sharp edges, and rough, of volcanic origin, lekwakwa; a stone for a pot to rest on, letsbego; a stone with saw-like edges, makgaegè, Int.; stone or pip of berry, or fruit, thaapo; stones with sharp cutting edges, maye a magwagwa, maye a magagaripa; to stone with many stones, kgobotletsa; a corner stone, mothèo oa kgòkgõchò.

STONY. A stony country, lokurwana.

STOOD. I stood, ke le ka èma.

STOOL, A. Setulo. To go to stool, see MOTION; to stool, as corn, iphara.

STOOP. To stoop, so as to look, okomèla; to stoop, as behind a shield, ikhubèga; to stoop, as in approaching game stealthily, kukuna; to stoop, so as to pass under something, kokòbèla, hhumèla; to stoop, so as to hide, bobà; to stoop down, inama, ikhubèga, inèga tlhògo; to stoop down, as a fowl, elèga.

STOOPING. Having a stooping gait, lokhutlo.

STOP. To cease, khutla; to cause to cease, khutlisa; to stop, or turn the course of, thiba; to stop, or cause to stand, kganèla; to stop a hole with cement, etc., kana; to stop a hole with a plug, kaba; to stop a hole with a cork, tsiba; to stop a person when speaking, titinya; to stop, as calves from sucking, thibèla; to stop, or delay for a time, tlhòla; to stop the ears, kaba ditsèbè; to stop one’s own ears, ikaba ditsèbè; to stop at, or outspan at, tlhaolèla, thibèbèla; a stop in punctuation, sekganèlò, kganèlò.

STOPPED. To become stopped up, kabala, thibala; his ear is stopped, o kabetse tsebè; his mouth is stopped, o thibetse molomo.

STORE. To store, or save, boloka.

STORHOUSE. Ntlo ea polokèlò; polokèlò; bobolokèlò.

STORIES. Stories having no foundation, diphailane, ditlhama-
emente.

STORK, A. Tlhàìwe; tìhanè.

STORM. A strong wind, sesetlana; a whirlwind, secuacue, seheho; to storm, or attack, phomègèla.

STORY, A. Polèlò.

STOUT. A stout person, mokima, motho eo o mokima; he is stout, or thickset, o matlaba.

STOUTNESS. Bokima. To walk, or work slowly, on account of stoutness, gokgola.

STRAIGHT. To be straight, siama; to make straight, siamisa; to rectify, kgopolola; to be upright, simalala; to tear, or cut straight, tsarola; a straight line, moràlo; to cut, or draw a straight line, rala; to cut straight poles, anyolola; to stretch out straight, as arms, etc., tlhamalatsa; to be straight, as a path, etc., tlhamalala, simalala; to go straight, siama; to go straight to a place, siamèla, lolama; to go straight on, tapalala; to stand
straight up, topalala, tlhama­lala.

STRAIGHTWAY. I will go straight­way, ke tla tloga ke ea, ke tla akoha ke ea.

STRAIN. To strain out, tlhôtla. I will go straight­way, ke tla. tloga ke ea, ke tla akoha ke ea.

STRAIT. A difficulty, pitlaganô, sekate (hybrid); a strait (of water), kgôgômêlo; to be in a strait, pitlagana.

STRAMONIUM PLANT. Mogolabosigo.

STRANGE. Strange teaching, tbuto ea seeii. A strange, or unusual event, regarded as ominous, botlhodi; a strange, or foreign thing, sekate (hybrid); a strait (of water), kgôgômêlo; to be in a strait, pitlagana.

STRAP, A. Kgiile. To buckle a strap, kopela.

STRATAGEM. A device, leanô; an ambush, talêlo.

STRAW. Stalks, metlhaka; stubble, dirite.

STRAY, TO. Timela.

STREAK. A stripe, moraladi.

STREAM. A stream, molapô; a small stream, kêlêlo, molacawana, molacana, tacaana; a side stream in a river, poposane, lecôgô; to eject in a stream, chabanya; to gush out in a stream, chabanyetsêga; to go down with, or float on a stream, ikeledisa.

STREET, A. Mmila. Streets, mebila.

STRENGTH. Thata; bothata. To lose strength, nonohologa; thatahologa.

STRENGTHEN, TO. Thatatataa.

STRETCH. To stretch out the hands, ôtlôlôla diatla; to stretch oneself up on tiptoe, gwalala; to stretch, or tiptoe, gwalala; to stretch, or smooth out, a wet skin, ômôla; to stretch oneself out when sleeping, nama, inamalatsa; to stretch out, and peg down, a hide, bapola; to stretch out a crumpled skin, kacolola; to stretch oneself back, or stretch out arms from weariness, ikô­tlôlôla; to stretch out tightly, as a cord, gagamatsa; to stretch the legs wide apart when standing up, hatalatsa maoto; to stretch out a leg sideways, kaka lekoto; to stretch the arms out wide, phatlaratsa mabôgô; to stretch the legs out wide, phatlaratsa maoto; to stretch, in order to lengthen, shwapola; to stretch out in order to widen, katla; to stretch a line across, rapalatsa lodi; to stretch a leg out in front of some one, namêla.

STRETCHED. To be stretched across, rapalala; to be stretched out when lying down, namalala, tlharalala; to be stretched far apart, as legs of a person standing, hatalala; to be stretched tightly, as a cord, gagamala, paralala.

STREW, TO. Gasa; halatsa. To strew near at hand, kubuela.

STRIDE. To stride, or step over, tlolaganya; to stride, or take a long stride, thâetsa dinaô; a stride, thâeco ea dinaô.

STRIFE. Kgaô; chukachukanô. There is strife, or discussion, go kgaô; to be at strife with each other, lotlhana, ganetsana, shukashukanô; to stir up stories of an old strife, cosa diletseîn.

STRIKE. See BEAT. To strike very hard, tsibêga; to strike, and knock down, ntaeâ, ditaeâ; to strike with the open hand, hophâ, baiâ; to strike or slap, haphola; to strike hard with a
thick stick, tsekaganya, gatla, rutha; to strike, and wound slightly on the head, onya; to strike a near object, kokobetsa; to strike a match, héthla, kgwara; to strike from side to side with a stick, putla; strike with a thin stick, betsa; to strike hard with a downward movement, tlatsea; to strike with a fist, stick, etc., tlhanya, setla; to strike a side blow with open hand, phaila; to strike so as to make a large gaping wound, arola; strike with stick, etc., and wound, uba, yanya; to strike with a foot, fin, etc., raga; to strike oneself on the breast, ititaea sebuba; to strike, as a gôpane with its tail, chumpula ka mogatla; to strike with a fist, as in boxing, ñata ka leewe, kgôtla ka leewe.

STRING. A string or rope, thapo; thin string made of chewed bark, thodi; thick string made of chewed bark, mogala; string made of unchewed bark, kgo-bata; a piece of bark for making string, lodi; to descend in a string, as cattle from a hill, repologa.

STRINGENT. To make stringent, or establish, tlhômamisa.

STRINGS HANGING AS AN APRON BEFORE GIRLS. Makgabe.

STRIP. A strip of land, sebata sa lehatse; a strip of cloth, sebata; a strip of a ragged garment, lekgasa; a strip of dried meat, mothokolocô; a strip of pap, etc., left in a dish, mothaladi; a long strip of something, cwaketla; to strip off inner bark for string, huma lodi; to strip off an upper garment, apola; to strip off a lower garment, cola; to strip, or throw off clothes, anyoga; to strip off bark, kwatabolotsa; to strip off leaves with a hand, botla; to strip the peel off sweet reed, obola.

STRIPES, A. Mokhisa; moraladi. A stripe in colours, mothaladi; a stripe in beating, pecô; thupa.

STRIPED. Striped and coloured, as a field mouse, merêtô.

STRIPPED. Stripped, as a stick, or as a person bereft, lohorotlo.

STRIKE, TO. Ganela; lwa. To strive with, ganêla le, shukashuka, shokashoka; to strive together, shukashukana, sho-kashokana, èmalalana le, ganalana, ganêlana, ganetsanya; strive to enter, ganêläñ go tšëna; to strive together in talk, busabusanya.

STROKE. A heavy stroke, titêô, sentêô; he has had a paralytic stroke in one side, o shule mohama; to stroke a dog, etc., shola.

STRONG. Thata. To become strong, thatahala; to make strong, thatabatsa; to be too strong for, hekeetsa; strong or energetic, kwanatla.; a strong person, motho eo o thata.

STRONGHOLD, A. Kagô ea pemêlô.

STRUCK. He was struck by a falling stone, o la a gatla ke lencwê; he was struck by a stone thrown, o la a gatla ka lencwê.

STRUGGLE. To struggle as a dying animal, ikotîëla; to struggle together, shukashukana.

STUBBLE. Stubble of grass, or wheat, dirite; stubble of maize and Kaffir corn, ditbititë; stubble, or root stalk, of sweet reed, serinë.

STUBBORN. To become stubborn, kakabala, shiiniilega, iialôga; he is stubborn, o tlhîigo e thata, o logwadi, o sekaba tsebê, o kgôpô.

STUBBORN ONE, A. Moñala.
STUBBORNNESS. Logwadi, bothgoethata.

STUDENT, A. Morutwi; morutswana.

STUDY. A study, or reasoning, seakanyo.

STUMBLE. To stumble, and nearly fall, kgokgewetsëga; to stumble, or cause oneself to be tripped up, ikgopa; to cause another to stumble, or trip him up, kgopa, kgokgewetsa; mind you don’t stumble, lo itisè gore le se kgophëge.

STUMBLING, A. Kgopotsho; kgokgewetsëgò. An occasion of stumbling, kgopotshii.

STUMBLINGBLOCK, A. Sekgopotsho; sekgopotshii; sekgopotsho.

STUMP. A stump of a tree, still standing, sesipi; a small stump of a tree, sesichwana; a stump, or root, sticking out of the ground, sesa, sesana; a thick stump of wood, or log, lotlharapana; a small, thick log, lotlharapana; a short, thick block of wood, sekômota, mo­kasa; to remove a stump, either by pulling up, or breaking off, kgogola.

STUN. To knock down, and stun, fiata.

STUNNED. To be stunned, fiatèga; to come to, after being stunned, rulwa; he has come to, o rudilwe; to start up trembling, after being stunned, tsitsiboga, tsiboga.

STUPID. To make stupid, silohatsa, tseantsëha; he is stupid, o tseanye; he is stupid, or foolish, o leathlamana; they are stupid, or foolish, ba ma­athlamana.

STUPIFIED. To be stupified, or giddy, dimokana; to be stupified, and unable to think, as after sickness, tôkômèla.

STUPIFY. To stupify, or make giddy, dimokanya; to stupify, or make unable to think, to­komsa.

STUPOR, A. Timokanyô.

STUPID. To make stupid, silohatsa, tseantsëha; he is stupid, o tseanye; he is stupid, or foolish, o leathlamana; they are stupid, or foolish, ba ma­athlamana.

STUPIFIED. To be stupified, or giddy, dimokana; to be stupified, and unable to think, as after sickness, tôkômèla.

SUBDUE, to. Henya. To be subdued, hênya.

SUBMISSION. Boinehlo.

SUBMISSIVE. To listen to reproof, kgwatalala; kotsialala.

SUBMIT, to. Inèla; utlwà.

SUBSIDE. To subside, as a flood, cha; to subside, as a full sack becoming empty, òbòlà; to subside or break up, as a sickness, thasa.

SUBSTANCE. A person’s substance, or patrimony, loruô, pl. dithuô.

SUBSTANTIAL. Substantial food, diyô tse di loielô.

SUBTILTY. Treachery, moôkô; deceit, tsieco.

SUBTRACT. Ntsha; hokotsa.

SUBTRACTION. Phokocô.

SUBVERT, to. Thulegà.

SUCCEED. To come after, hulara, rulara; to succeed better than another, gaisa; he was succeeded by, o la a salwa ke; to succeed, or conquer, henya; to succeed, or follow each other, as months, thatlologana.

SUCCESS. Phenyo.

SUCCESSION, A. Thahotsanyô.

To follow in succession, raha­tsanya.

SUCOUR. To help, thusa; to succour in a strait, elamèla.

SUCCOEUR, A. Mokokotletsai;mothusi; motlamedi.

SUCH. Such teachings, dithutô tse di ntseña yalo; such words, mahoko a a ntseña yalo; such is life, botshelô bo ntse hêla yalo; such and such an one, molôlêbêlêbê, mâñâïî; such and such a thing, nnetlane, nnetla, senna; such and
such a place, bolèbèlèbè; to such and such a man, kwa go molèbè; such and such a city, motse oa bolèbè.

Suck. To suck, as a sweetmeat, etc., mona; to suck, as an infant, anya; the child has sucked, ñwana o anyile; to suck, as a calf, rokotsa; to suck oneself, as a cow sometimes does, ikanya; to suck marrow from a bone, gosetsa; to suck up, as cattle, a small quantity of water, göpa; to suck matter from a sore, göpa; to suck up water through a reed, etc., muna, Int.; to suck a nipple, as an infant, mokona.

Sucker. See Sprout.

Suckle. To suckle a child, or give suck, amusa.

Sudden. Choganeco.

Suddenly. Ka choganeco, ka ponyò ea leitlhò. To come suddenly upon, choganetsa.

Suet. Letlhanaama.

Suffer, to. Boga; utlwa bothoko. To cause to suffer, bogisa, utlwisa bothoko; suffer me to speak, mma ke buè; to suffer, or allow, lessa, leseletsa; to suffer or permit, leseletsa.

Sufferings. Dipogò; dipogishò.

Sufficient, to be. Lekana. It is sufficient, go lekanè; it is not sufficient, ga goa lekanè; sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof, letsatsi le lekanỳwe ke boshula yoa yeòna.

Suffocate, to. Hupetsa.

Suffocated. To become suffocated, hupèla, hupa móea; they were suffocated, ba le ba hupèla móea; to be suffocated by, hupediwa ke.

Suicide. To commit suicide, ipolaeà; a suicide, moipolai eo o sa lelelwêñ.

Suitable, to be. Chwanèlà. A suitable opportunity, lobaka loa tebanì; those which are suitable, and those which are not suitable, tse di lebanèñ, le tse di sa lebanàñ.

Sukì, to be. Khutlogà.


Sully, to. Leshàwè;atsa.

Summed. To be summed up, or comprehended, thakancwè, shobokancwè.

Summer. Selemò. In summer, selemò.

Summit, a. Tlhora.

Summon. To call, bitsà; to call for any purpose, laletsà, èpa; to call to a meeting, èpa picò.


Sun, the. Letsatsì. To rise, or appear, as the sun, tlhabà; to arise or ascend, of the sun, thhatlogà; to set, of the sun, phirima, kòlòmèla, kòtlòmèla; to sit, or lie in the sun, sekamèla letsatsì, aramèla letsatsì; to lie towards the sun, sekamèla kwa tsatsìñì; to take shelter from the sun, kwàcia; to warm oneself in the sun, ikgotetsa mo letsatsìñì; to be very hot, of the sun, lela; heat of the sun, mogote oa letsatsìñì; slight warmth, of the sun, moganonyana oa letsatsì; when the sun set upon them, è re ba phirimèla ke letsatsì; he causes the sun to rise upon them, o tlhabisa letsatsì mo go bòna; to smite, as the heat of the sun, babalèla, Int.


Superior. Mèmèlèlà. It is superior to the other, se thwàdi mo go se ññwe, sea gaisà se ññwe.

Superscription, a. Sekwàlo.

Superstitious. To regard with superstitious fear, or dread, ila.

Supper, a. Selalelo; modihò o a maitseboea.
SUPPLANT. To deceive, tsietsa.
SUPPLE. To be supple, as a brayed skin, shwèla; to make supple, shwedisa.
SUPPLICATE, to. Kòkòléla; rapèlèla.
SUPPLICATION, A. Thapèlèlò; morapèlò. An importunate supplication, mokòkòlèlò.
SUPPLY. To give, na.èa; to supply with food, thelesetsa, phumu-setsa.
SUPPORT. To support, or hold up, kokotletsa; to support, or hold up between arms or hands, kakamara; to support, or help in a difficulty, elamèla; to support oneself, by leaning on a staff, ithlabetsa; to support by feeding, otla; a support, seikokotlèlo.
SUPPORTER, A. Mokokotletsi.
SUPPOSE. Ekete; ntla. I suppose, or think, kea gopola; to suppose, itlhoma.
SURE. Sure enough, kaitsane; I am sure, ka amarure.
SURELY. Kaitsane; ka amarure; aitse. He will surely die, o tla shwèla rure, o tla shwa rure; he will surely go away, o tla tsamaèla rure.
SURETY, A. Motlhòmamisi.
SURFACE. To appear above the surface, unya, kukunya; to rise to the surface, biloga; to rise above the surface, as proud flesh, betologa.
SURFEIT, to. Tena. I am surfeited by, ke tennwe ke; kea tenwa ke; it has surfeited him, se mo tenne.
SURLY. Kgopó. A surly person, leñoñobi.
SURMISE, to. Shwaba.
SURNAME, to. Reta. He who is surnamed, eo o retiweñ, eo o okeledicweñ leina; a surname, mareto.
SURPASS. See Excel.
SURPRISE. See Astonish.
SURPRISED. To be surprised, or startled, chogana; he was surprised, o la a chogana; to be surprised by an unlooked-for, or unwelcome event, thòhòlèla.
SURROUND, to. Dika; hola. They will surround him, ba tla mo dikanyetsa, ba tla mo kokoretsa, ba tla mo dikeletsa; to surround, as by a hedge, dikeletsa; to surround, as by an army, nnèla seduledi; they surrounded, or shut off the mountain by a hedge, ba le ba dikanyeletsa lenewè ka logora; we were surrounded by a crowd, re le ra dikèlwa ke bontsi.
SURVIVE, to. Phela. To cause to survive, phedisa; to escape from danger, thèlèla.
SURVIVOR, A. Mophedi; lesalèla; mosale; a sole surviving child, ñwana oa mabu.
SUSPEND. To cause to hang down, lepeletsa.
SUSPENDED. To hang down, lepèlèla; to hang over on the otherside, tsetlamèla; to swing, as a spider, akgèga.
SUSPICION. Pelaelo; kabokanèo.
SUSPICIOUS. To doubt, belaèla; to conjecture, kabakanya.
SUSTAIN. See Support.
SUSTENANCE. Kotlii.
SWALLOW, A. Pelwane; phelwane; to swallow, metsa, kodumetsa; to swallow without much chewing, thaneketsa; to swallow a small thing, kometsa; to swallow a liquid quickly, kalametsa, kampetsa; to swallow anything that is chewed, or a thing difficult to swallowed, gwetsa; to swallow or gulp down a liquid, kgatholela; to swallow without chewing, metsa eseñ ka go thahuna.
SWAMP, A. Lehatshe ya dicò-bòlèa.
SWARM. To swarm or climb, palama; to swarm with, or be full of, nyeula; the meat
swarms with maggots, nama ea
yeu la diboko, diboko dia
nyeu la mo nameñ; to swarm
about, as flies, bokanèla; a
swarm of young things or
children, losaisai; a swarm of
locusts, leshogodi ya ditsiè; a
swarm of bees, motshitshi oa
dinotshe.

Sway. To sway, as corn or trees
in the wind, ebèla, tsebea,
ebèlèga; to sway, as water
boiling, herèlèla, thanasèla;
to cause to sway, or wave, as
the wind a candle, heheutla;
to sway, or move oneself from
side to side while sitting, ichu-
nuka; to sway from side to
side, as a person running, or a
weak person, kubitla; to cause
to sway, as the wind a tree,
edisala; to sway, or be swung,
akègèa.

Swear. To take an oath, ikana;
to swear to, or unto, ikanèla;
to swear falsely, ikana ka
maaka; he swore unto him, o
la a mo ikanèla; to use obscene
language, roga.

Sweat. See Perspire.

Sweep. To sweep, héela; I have
swept, ke heetse; to sweep off,
or remove with open hand,
phaila; sweep off, as a pesti-
ience, laila.

Sweepings. See Rubbish.

Sweet. Botshe. Sweet wine,
boyalwa yo bo botshe; sweet
water, metse a a monate.

Sweeten. To sweeten, as with
sugar, etc., cwaisa.

Sweetness. Botshe. Without
sweetness, securucuru.

Sweets, or Sweetmeats. Le-
ker gut (hybrid).

Swell, to. Ruruga; popoma;
khumpolo; magamugamu;
to swell up, as in cookery,
kokomoga; to swell through
congestion of blood and serum,
gamakèla; to swell up in the
shape of a mushroom, khum-
polaga; to swell up, as a dead
animal, gogomoga, popomala.

Swellied. Mahelepe. Swelled
and bruised through being
beaten, mahupuhupu; swelled
or bloated, sekantsa; he is
swelled, or bloated, o sekantsa.

Swelling. Thurugò; pudu-
logò; popoma. A swelling
like a wen, boshwa; a swelling
or lump, borurusa, boruruga;
swellings with spaces between
them, makukunopu; an isolated
swelling, kgorogoba; a swelling
caused by a blow, lehupu; a
watery swelling, magamugamu;
a painful swelling of the glands,
or mumps, lenyediana; a little
swelling sometimes seen above
the navel, tshikiri; a swelling
found chiefly in the groin, or
bubo, lobotsare.

Swept. Heecwe.

Swift. Boheho. He is swift to
speak, o boheho go bua; to be
swift, hehoga.

Swiftly. Ka boheho; ka bo-
nako. To run swiftly, see
Run.

Swill. To swill out a vessel,
cokotsa.

Swim, to. Sapa; hara, Int.
To float, kokohala.

Swine. See Pig.

Swing. To swing a thing,
akga. To swing, or be swing-
ing, akègèa.

Swish. To swish a tail about,
as an angry gőpane, cupuetsa
mogatla; to swish a tail, as a
horse troubled with flies, ipoka,
icoka; to swish a tail, as a cat,
or tiger, ikōta.

Swoon, a. Maibi; moyatègò.
He is in a swoon, o fiategile,
o chwerwe ke maibi.

Swoop. To swoop down, as a
hawk, cuulala.
Sword, a. Sabel (hybrid). A battle-axe, chaka.
Swung, to be. Akgêga.
Sympathize. To pity, utlwela bothoko, thomola pelo; to feel in sympathy with each other, utlwana; to feel in sympathy with them, utlwana nabo.
Sympathy. Kutlwelo bothoko, kutlwano; boutlwelo bothoko.
Synagogue, a. Senagoge (hybrid).
Syphilis. Tlosôlo, Int. Disease caused by syphilis, matsabane; sore, or ulcer, caused by syphilis, chuchwa.

T.
Table, a. Lomati. A table for putting things on, sebô; a table for food, sayêlo.
Tack. To tack together, as in sewing, thabisa.
Tail, a. Mogatla. Tail of a hare, kôpô; the tip of a tail, boloka; animal with a very short tail, mokôtô; animal with no tail, bogonoko; to beat the ground with tail, and hence bewitch, tuba; to wag a tail, óta; the dog wags its tail, nca ea óta mogatla, nca ea ikôta ka mogatla; hair of tail of a horse, etc., seditse; to strike with a tail, as a göpane, chumpula ka mogatla; to swish the tail about, see Swish.
Take, to. Tsaea. I have taken it, ke se tseile, ke se tsere; to take a thing offered, amogèla; take! mmê! come here, and take! chwa! to take place, dihala, dihahala; to take hold of, chwara; to take by authority, or by force, gapêla; to take away, or remove, tlosa; to take out, ntsha; to take out a handful, spoonful, etc., tabola; to take out two handfuls, tabola gabedi; to take more than one has received permission to take, gagapa; to take without measuring, or in a large quantity, lealetsà; to take a thing out of water, inola; to take anything out of a fire, ogola; to take meat out of a too full pot, thlatolola; to take out, or pull out with finger and thumb, tomola; to take out a thorn, pole, etc., thomola; to take out by hooking, gonya; to take out a thing from under other things, or from under soil, tsôhêlo; to take anything off the head or feet, rola; to take anything off one’s own head or feet, ithola; to take back, through strife, what one had given, thhwaêa; to take a pot off a fire, thhatlola; to take one thing off another, thhatlo­ganya; to take off an upper garment, as a coat, apola; to take off a lower garment, as trousers, cola; to take down, pagolola, lesholola; to take care of, disa; to take care of, or carry carefully, cwaçwaêla; to take notice, lepa, elathoko; to take all the things out of a place, una; to take a thing without the owner’s permission, or against his will, amoga; to take, or deprive of, thhâ­kola; to take everything that can be taken, riripa; to take up that which is spread out, alola; to take up, or lift up, choletsà; to take, or cause to go, isa; to take to, or cause to go to, isetsà; to take a woman to wife, tsaea mosadi; to take from or deprive of, tsêêla; to take notice of, tlhôkômêla; to take breath, after violent exer-
cise, kgwa seche, kgwa se­
chane; to take off, or move
one person off another, gatosa;
take me, or move me off,
nkgatosa; to take or move a
thing off me, nkgatoshola;
to take out a little (of food),
etc., tlhopora; to take oneself
out, intsha; to take a thorn
out of oneself, ithomola; to
take away from, or diminish,
hokotsa, okocolola; to
take out a little
of food), etc., tlhopora; to
take oneself out, intaha; to
take a thorn out of oneself, itlhomola; to
take away from, or diminish,
hokotsa, okocolola; to
take out a thing
out of me, nkga.tosholola;
to take
or move a thing
off me, nkga.toaa.

TAKEN. 'rhe tree
has taken
two
years to grow, setlhare se ye
dinya.ga
di le pedi mo go
golefi.

TALE. A
tale, or story,
polelo.

TALEBEARER, A. Mornni
makhoko,
mornni
a.makhoko.

TALES. Idle
tales, dit.lhamane;
tales
without foundation,
diphailane; to tell tales of
a
person, onela.

TALK. Puô. To talk, bua;
to talk to, bua le; to talk over,
or discuss a matter, rêra; to
talk clamorously, lelenya;
to talk incessantly, bêra, balabala,
pôpôta, kgêrêga, pôrôtêla; to
talk loudly, gêlêbêtêga; to
talk loudly, or rave, as
a
drunken man, phokelêla; to
talk confusedly, as several
talking at the same time,
kwalanya, tlaatlha; confused
talk as of several talking

in a language not known to
hearer, chôma; to talk without
effect, kaëlêla; a person of
much talk, motho oa sephoko.

TALKATIVE. A talkative
person,
motho oa sephoko.

TALL. Telele; molele. A
very
tall man, lotilhaopa lo lo lele;
the tree is very tall, setlhare
se shwapogetse kwa godimo,
se shwatogetse kwa godimo.

TALLNESS. Telele; botelele.

TAME. Bokgwabô. To tame,
katisa, kgwabohatsa, thantsa,
kgobalatsa; to become tame,
kgwabolah; tame(of animals),
as opposed to wild, ea gae, ea
legae.

TAN. Bas(hybrid). To put in
tan, basa (hybrid); to
shuga.

TANGLED. See ENTANGLED.

TANNER, A. Moshugi.

TANTALIZE. To tantalize
by
offering something, and then
refusing to give it, komakome-
tsa, konkometsa.

TAP. To tap once,
kgwanya,
khwanya,
konya.; to
tap again
and again, kgwanyakgwanya,
khwanyakhwanya, konya-
konya.

TAPERING. Nthâ; nthâna.

TAPES. TAPED. To
taste, utlwa,
leka.; to
taste
with
a
finger, mona
ka
mon wana; to
taste
nice, or be
palatable, loelela; a

taste, or
flavour,

TASTED. Bad-tasted, mothugô;
bad-tasted water, metse a mothugo.

TASTELESS. Securucuru; mo-cola; ribe. To become tasteless, cwapoga, thanyèga.

TASTY, TO BE. Loèlèla. To make tasty, loeletsa.

TATTERS. Maròs; makgasa; maphaga; makgasana.

TATTLED, TO. Rutwa. Taught, to be. Rutwy. Taught of, rutwa eke.

TATTER. Mènò. My teeth, mènò a me; to show the teeth, sbèna mènò; to guash the teeth, huranya mènò; to pick one's teeth, itukula; to take something out of another person's teeth, dukula; to set the teeth on edge, as a rasping noise, sisimosa; to become blunt, as teeth, by eating sour things, dilahala; bluntness of teeth through eating sour things, bòdila.

TEETH. Menò. My teeth, mènò a me; to show the teeth, sbèna mènò; to guash the teeth, huranya mènò; to pick one's teeth, itukula; to take something out of another person's teeth, dukula; to set the teeth on edge, as a rasping noise, sisimosa; to become blunt, as teeth, by eating sour things, dilahala; bluntness of teeth through eating sour things, bòdila.

TEETH. Mènò. My teeth, mènò a me; to show the teeth, sbèna mènò; to guash the teeth, huranya mènò; to pick one's teeth, itukula; to take something out of another person's teeth, dukula; to set the teeth on edge, as a rasping noise, sisimosa; to become blunt, as teeth, by eating sour things, dilahala; bluntness of teeth through eating sour things, bòdila.

TELEGRAPH. Telegrafe (hybrid). Telegraph pole, pole ea telegrafe (hybrid); telegraph wire, thodi ea telegrafe.

TELL. To tell, bolèla; to tell to, bolèlèla; to cause to know, itsise; to cause to hear, utlusa; to tell the chief about him, go mmelèla kgosi; to tell secret news, lotléga; to tell to another what one does not want to be responsible for, lotlélèla; to tell the news, kakanya; to tell secretly to, or whisper to, hohonyetsa.

TELEGRAPH. Telegrafer (hybrid). Telegraph pole, pole ea telegrafer (hybrid); telegraph wire, thodi ea telegrafer.

TELLER. A teller of news, mmodi; tellers, babodi.

TEMPER. He was in a bad temper, o la a khutloga.

TEMPERANCE. Ikapho; ikgapo.

TEMPERATE. To restrain oneself, ikgapha, ikgapo; let them be temperate, a ba nè teknôo.

TEMPERATE. To restrain oneself, ikgapha, ikgapo; let them be temperate, a ba nè teknôo.

TEMPERATE. To restrain oneself, ikgapha, ikgapo; let them be temperate, a ba nè teknôo.

TEMPERATE. To restrain oneself, ikgapha, ikgapo; let them be temperate, a ba nè teknôo.

TEMPERATE. To restrain oneself, ikgapha, ikgapo; let them be temperate, a ba nè teknôo.
TEMPLE, A. Tempela (hybrid).  
TEMPORARILY. To put grass on roof, or sticks for hedge temporarily, akametsa.

TEMPET, TO. Raëla; leka; lalëla.  
To tempt by speech, raëla; to lie in wait, with a view to catch, lalëla; to place a trap for, thaëla.

TEMPTATION. Thaelo; teko; talelo.

TEMPER, A. Moraedi; molaledi.

TEN. Ten sheep, dinku di shomè; the sheep are ten, dinku di le shome; ten, ba ba shome; ten towns, metse e le shome; ten, or an equal number of tens, boretbiti.

TENDER. Soft, nolô; tender (of food and disposition), boruma; very tender (of meat much cooked), nyéra; it is very tender, e uyerile; to make very tender, nyerisa; tender, or young, nana; young or tender corn, mabèlë a ma nana; a tender twig, thupa e nana.

TENDER-HEARTEDNESS. Bopelonolô; pelonamagadi; bopelonomi; bopelotlhomogi.

TENDRIL, A. 'J.'haapo.

TENT, A. Tenta (hybrid).

TENTH, A. Oa bo shomè; sa bo shomè.

TEPID. Motlha.

TERM.ATE. See Finish.

TERRIBLE. It is terrible, go boitshèga; in terrible, or fearful circumstances, mo mashweã; that which is terrible, se se boitshegœn.

TERRIFIED, TO BE. Rèrëga.

TERRIFY, TO. Rèra; boitsha.
To startle, chosa.

TERROR. Thèrègò; poichò; choshò.

TEST, TO. Leka.

TESTICLE, A. Lerêtè. Used as a curse.

TESTIFY, TO. Shupa; kaeà. To testify of, shupa kaga; to testify falsely, pampa; they testify falsely about me, ba mpampa; one who testifies, moshupi; mokaeà.

TESTIMONY. Chupõ. To bear testimony to, shupa kaga.

TETRARCH, A. Teterareki (hybrid).

TEXT. A small plot, temana.

TEXTURE. Light, or thin in texture, lokghèhè, lotsatsa.

THAN. Bogolo go. This stick is stronger than that, thupa e e thato bogolo go ele.

THANK, TO. Leboga. To thank some one for, lebogela, itumèlèla; we thank for rain, rea leboga pula; I thank you for it, kea gu e lebogela.

THANKFUL. I am thankful, kea leboga.

THANK-OFFERING, A. Tebògi, pl. malebogò, ditebogò.

THANKSGIVING. BoitumeleJo.

THAT. Ha. I know that he will come, kea itse ha o tla tla; that knife, thipa euii; that knife yonder, thipa ele; in order that, gore; in order that they may enter, gore ba tsènë; that is to say, ke go re, go twa; that I may buy, gore ke rèkè, (future) gore ke tle ke rèkè; that I may not buy, gore ke se rèkè, (future) gore ke tle ke se ka ka rèkà; is it that, etc.? a ke go re, etc.? that is all, ke gòna gotlhè; that is all I know, ke gòna mo ke go itseñ gotlhè.

THATCH, TO. Rulèla. Thatch, or materials for thatching, di-rulèlò; a thatch peg, thhabèla, setlhabèla; a stick for thatching on to, lobalèlò, pl. dipalèlò; to bind round the edge of a house thatch at top, boha; at bottom, ba½ëla; a binding round the bottom of a house thatch, lobalèlò.
THAW, to. Tihapologa.

These. No separate word. The knife, thipa; the two trees, dithare tse pedi; Herod the king, Herote kgosi, Heroteoa kgosi.

This. Gu; wena. I will beat thee, ke tla gu betsa; I say thee, ke ra ea wena.

Then. Ke gona; edihaga gona, followed by verbs ending in ŋ. Then, or at that time, or junction, ka lobaka louõ, hoñ, hoo; then I shall know, edihaga gona ke tla itseñ, ke gona ke tla itse, mancho ke tle ke itse; when I am weak, then I am strong, eare ha ke le bokoa, e be e le gona ke nonohileñ.

Thenence. Hoñ, koñ. When I returned thence, e rile ke boea koñ.

There. Hoñ, gona. Yonder, hale; I was there, ke le ke le gona, ke le ke le provenó; I was not there, ke le ke se gona, ke le se eeo; there is nothing, ga gona sepeñ; that there is nothing, ha go sena sepeñ, ha go se sepeñ; there was no wind, ga bo go se na phehoñ, go le go se na phehoñ; there will be no food, ga go ketla go naa diyñ; there came a boy, ga tla mosi­mane, ga ba ga tla mosimane; I am taking them there, ke di isa ka gonañ; there is a call, go picóñ; there is water and grass, go le metse le boyaññ; there stood, ga bo go eme.

THICK. Kima; ima; kwena.

To become thick, imahala; thick walls, dimóta tse di kwen-neññ; to become thick, as pap, loñ; to make thick, as pap, loisa; the pap is thick, bogóbè bo loileñ; to become very thick, as overcooked pap, fínya; it is very thick, bo nantse, bo señaña; to be thick, as corn, bushes, rash, etc., cuba, tsitsipologa; the pus is thick, or ripe, boladu bo buttóñ; thick in consistency, as tar when poured out, lepologa, bolepolepo; to become thick or dense, kwena; the skin is thick, letlaló le kwenne.

Thicket. Sekgwa. An impenetrable thicket, secwacwa; opening, or place not dense, in a thicket, matsagale.

Thickly. Seima. To come out thickly, as a rash, tsitsipologa; to sow thickly (of corn), go yala motlele.


Thickset. Matlaba; sepoa.

Thief, a. Legodu; leñoñobi. A confirmed thief, lesëtila.

Thigh, a. Serope. Thigh bone, see Bone. The upper and inner part of a woman’s thigh, lopara; to slap oneself on the thigh, ikópa serope.

Thin. Sesane; tshesane. Thin, or poor in flesh, mokoduwe; to become thin, or poor in flesh, óta, bopama, kodualá; to become thin, or shrivelled, bodumá; to thin, by plucking out or off, hutíla; to thin out growing grain, mumula; thin in texture, lotatsa, lokhèñèñ.

Things, a. Selô; seô. Things,
dilō, diō; a certain thing, selō seiwē.

THINGUMMYBOB (name forgotten). Nnetla; nnetlane.

THINK, to. Gopola; itlhoma. To consider, lemoga; to cause to think, gopodisa, gopotsa; to think a lot of, or rely upon, kgantsha; I think, kea gopola, ekete, erete, erotse; to think upon, fiok; to think little of, or despise, nyatsa; to think, or reflect, akanya; I think it is so, ke itlhoma go ntse yalo, ke itlhomane go ntse yalo; to think a great deal of oneself, or be proud, horēgā; to think of oneself, or regard oneself as being, ikaea; to think upon, :ii.oka; to think little of, or despise, nyatsa; to think, or reflect, akanya.

THINNESS, from hunger, popamō.

THIRD, THE. Oa bo raro; sa ho raro; ea boraro. The third part, seraro.

THIRST. Lenyora. To thirst for, nyorelwa; to quench the thirst by drinking a little, nonalocwalo.

THIRSTY, to be. Nyörwa. I am thirsty, ke nyorilwe, ke bolailwe ke lenyora; a thirsty one, monyorwi; the thirsty, ba ba lenyora.

THIRTEEN. Thirteen sheep, dina ku ditswene di cwa ka di tharo.

THIRTY. Mashome mararo.

THISTLE. A kind of thistle, sitlwasi lwane.

THITHER. Hoñ; koñ.

THONG. A. Kgōlē. A small thong, kgōyanu.

THORN. A. Mutlwa. Thorns, mitlwa, a dubbelje doorn, tshē-tlhō; to take out a thorn for some one, tlhomola; to become broken off, as a thorn in the flesh, kgomogēla; to break off a thorn in the flesh, kgomose-tса; to scratch, as a thorn, ṅapa.

THORN TREE. Red camel thorn tree, mokala, pl. makala, many, lokala; white camel thorn tree, mooka, pl. maoka, many, looka; a small white camel thorn tree, mookana; a white camel thorn bush, lorwana; thorn bush, with small hooked thorns, moñana; thorn bush with long thorns and small hooked thorns, moku; a wait-a-bit thorn bush, or hakidoorn, mokgalō, mokalaba-ta; a very small thorn bush, with leaves and fruit, like the mokgalō, mokgalōhatshe.

THOROUGHLY. To do anything thoroughly, or go through with it, shwalēla, shwalelēla.

THOSE. Bauo; tseuō, etc. Those people, batho bauo; those names, maina auo; those yonder, bale, ale, etc.; those things which are found, dilō tse di bōnwañ; those people who went away, batho ba, ba bale la tsamaea; those who will be his people, ba e tla nnañ batho ba gagwē.

THOU. Wena; u.

THOUGH. Leha. As though, yaka, yake ekete.

THOUGHT, A. Kgopolō; mopolō. An intention, boitlhomō; I thought, ke le ka gopolala; I have thought, ke gopotsē; he was thought, o la a kaiwa; to have such a thought, go dina le mopolō o o ntseñ yalo; it is thought, goa gopolwa; to have anxious thought, tlaletwa.

THOUSAND, A. Leshomē ye legolo.
THRASH. See Thresh.

Thread. Thhale. To thread, as beads, hololèla; to thread, as a thong through a hole, go-kèla; to pull together threaded beads, gosetsa.

Threat, a. Pòpò.

Threaten, to. Bòpa. To threaten each other, bòpalana; he threatened them, o la a ba bòpèla.

Threatening, a. Pòpò.

Three. Tharo. Three sheep, dinku di tharo; three days, malatsi a le ma raro; three towns, metse e le meraro.

Thresh, to. Photha. To thresh with oxen, or horses, hola.

Threshing-floor. A plastered threshing-floor, sebupi; a threshing-floor in a garden, seboana.

Threshing-stick, a. Motlwana.

ThreshOLD. A doorstep, serepudi.

Thrice. Gararo; ga raro.

Throat, a. Momecò; dikuchò. To seize by the throat, beta dikuchò; he seized him by the throat, o la a mmetsa dikuchò; his throat is closed up, o betegile momecò, o betegile dikhucho; my throat is sore, ke botlhoko mo dikhucho, momecò oa metsa o botlhoko; to cause a choking sensation in the throat, balèla; I have a choking sensation in the throat, ke balecwe ke mathe.

Throw, to. Uba. To pulsate, ópàopa.

Throne, a. Sedulù; setulù.

Throng, a. Bontsi. To throng, or press upon in a throng, kgotlhaganya.

Throttle, to. Beta dikhucho. To kill by throttling, gonola.

Throw. To throw away, latlha; to throw without any particular aim, latlha; to throw at a mark, konopa; to throw far, khuetsa, tika; throw yonder, far away, khueletsa kwà; to lift and throw in wrestling, chweka; I will throw soil on it, ke tla se katèla ka mbu; to throw at, and hit, konopa; to throw at with a stone, konopa ka lenewè; to throw to a distance, hulaotsa, gasakanya; to throw off a kaross, anyaloga, anyoga; to throw, or jerk anything wet out of the hand, tsepola; to throw clay, etc., from the hand, and make it stick, phara; to throw about, or scatter, gasa; to throw water into the mouth in drinking, kapetsa; to throw, or push a thing along the ground, kgarametsa; to throw or cast down, gosumetsa, diga; to throw down a light thing, latlha; to throw down a heavy thing, piriganya; to throw down anything soft, matha; to throw down flat on the ground, batanya, batyanyetsèga; to throw down, or over, henola; to throw over, or upset, kgophola; to throw dust up, kubuèla lorole; to throw a spear, so as to make it stand up, tsepa; to throw dust on oneself, ikubuèla lorole.

Thrust. To thrust in, shômêla, shotlhometsa; to thrust away from, kgorometsa.

Thumb, a. Monwana oa kgwenecohe; monwana ao mono; to take between finger and thumb, hina.

Thunder. Tumò ea maru. To thunder, go duma maru; thunder without clouds or lightning, sedumedi; it thunders, maru a duma.

Thunderbolt; a. Tladi.

Thus. Yalo. It is thus, go ntse yało; thus and thus, ka go re ka go re.

THYSELF. Le wëna.

Tick. A tick found on cattle, kgoa, kg-ha.

Ticket, a. Teketa (hybrid).

Tickle, to. Tsitsitla; tsikitla.

Tickling. Sensations caused by tickling, masisi, manonono.

Tidings. Mahoko; phoko.

Tidy. To make things tidy or straight, sepa.

Tie. To tie two strings together, hunela; to tie round, or bind, bôha, hapo; to tie an animal’s legs together, kosa, katloa, katoa; to tie a knot, huna lehuto; to tie a knot in grass, huna boyañ; to tie things in a net, kgwelea; to tie up a front leg of a horse, or knee-halter it, khina pitse; to tie a knot carelessly or loosely, lea; to tie in an intricate and difficult knot, lepa; to tie a girdle round one’s waist, ikgatla.


Tight. To be tight, or close-fitting, papamala; to hold tight, as rust a lock, namanya; to become tight, as a barrel put into water, kanya.

Till. See Until. To till the ground, lema; to till for, or plough for, lemela.

Tilt. To tilt up, tsekega, sekega; to tilt up, and pour out, kutlumetsa; to be tilted up, sekama; it is tilted up, e sekame.

Time, a. Motlha; lobaka. A long time, lobaka lo lo lele; a short time, lobakanyana; a very short time, lobaka se lope, lobaka lo se lopane; at the present time, yanoñ; a fitting time, lobaka loa tebañ; a little time ago, maloba; in the present time, nako e santse e le eno, nako e sale eno; at that time, or then, hoñ; any time, in negative sentences, motlha opë; not at any time, motlha opë, ka motlha opë; some time back, or ago, yale; about, or at this time, go le kana; it will be at this very time of day, e tla bo e le nene; for a long time previously there had been drought, ka go dikile go le leuba.

Times. How many times? ga kae? ten times, ga shomë; at times, motlha moñwe, motlha meñwe.

Timid. He is timid, o sesinn, o sehawa; they are timid, ba dihawa.

Tinder. Soft, or rotten wood, konu.

Tingling. Tingling sensation from cramp, bogacu.

Tinkle, to. Tsirima. To tinkle, as a woman’s ornaments, tlhasyla, tlhatlashela.

Tip. A tip of a finger, nthla ea monwana; the tip of a tail, boloka.

Tipsy. See Drunk.

Tiptoe. To stand on tiptoe and stretch up, gwalala.

Tire. To tire, or become tired, lapa; to make tired, lapisa; to tire out, or weary, tsemelêla; to tire of, or dislike what one liked before, gole.

Tired. To become tired, lapa; I am tired, ke lapile; to be over-tired, or exhausted, phuelga; I am tired of work, ke lapile mo tihoñ.

Title. A title, or superscription, sekwalô.

To. To believe, go dumëla; he is gone to the krall, o ile kwa lelakeñ; to go down to, holo-gela; he is gone to such and such a person, o ile kwa go ra mañimañ.

Toad. See Frog.

Tobacco. Mocoko. A roll of tobacco, toga; strips of tobacco leaf cut up but not yet twisted, mashwashwa; a tobacco plant, lotlhaka loa mo-
coko; tobacco seeds, ditlhaka tsa mocoko; a seed-bed for tobacco plants, lekedi.
To-day. Gompipyeno; ka yeno; gompiona.

Toe, a. Monwana. A great toe, monwana oa mono; to walk with turned-out toes, baila.

Together. Mnogø. To place together, or side by side, pata gauya; to come close together, bopaga.

Toil. See Labour.

Token, a. Seshupō.

Told. We are told, rea bolëlëwá; who told you? u bolelecwe emañ?

Tombe, a. Phupu.

To-morrow. Ka moshò. The day after to-morrow, ka moshò o moñwe.

Tongs. No word in the south. Dipati, Int.

Tongue, a. Loleme. Tongues, diteme; to be tongue-tied, kgweleagana; he is tongue-tied, o kgweleaganye loleme, loleme loa gagwè lo kgweleaganye; to dart out the tongue, as a snake, ntsha loleme; to take anything out of the eye with a tongue, laba.

Tonsil, a. Loleiwaña; lelehu.

 Took. He took, o la a tsaea.

Tool, a. Sedibhi; sedibò.

Too much. Bobe. To overcome, or be too much for, chweka.

Tooth, a. Leinó, pl. mëñó. To pull out (of a tooth), kgola, shomola, ntsha.

Toothache. Motlhagare.

Toothless. A toothless place in a gum, lehiuni; a toothless ox, kg-mo ea boriniti.

Top. The top of a house, setlhoa; the top of a mountain, tlhora.

Topsy-turvy. To turn things topsy-turvy, phethakganya.

Torch, a. Setime; lobôné.

Torment, to. Thokohatsa. A torment, bothloko; torments, dibothloko.

Terrormentor, a. Motlhokohatsi.

Torn. To become torn, gagoga; torn clothes, diaparo tse di gagoceñi.

Tortoise, a. Khudu. A small kind of tortoise, kgakgana; a kind of water tortoise, kgadu-bane; a shell of a tortoise, logapa loa khudu; tortoise-shell coloured, merêto.

Torture, to. Thokohatsa; teketê; keteka.

Toss. To toss up, as a ball, konopèla kwa godimo; to toss with a horn, shegola; to toss about, as the wind, heheutla, hahetla; to toss about, as on a sick-bed, phethakgana, bidikama; to toss up and down, as an infant, akgola.

Totter. To totter, or be shaken, retëtla; to stagger, as a drunken man, theèkèla; to totter, as a pole about to fall, goshòma; to totter, or walk slowly, as an old man, totòba.

Touch, to. To touch each other, amaña; to be touched, anîwa; he touched her hand, o la a mo ama seatla; to examine by touch, apaapa; to touch each other, amaña, amagana; to put things so that they touch, amaganya; touch him, amaña naè.

Touch-wood. Konu.

Tough. Tough, as imperfectly cooked food, segweletlba.

Towards. Kwa; bolebana lea.

Tower, a. Sephimolô.

Tower, a. Turô (hybrid). To tower, or be high, shwapoga.


Toys. Dilî tsa tschamekô.

Trace. To trace or track a spoor, latëla mothala.

Track. See Spoor.
TRADE. To gather by trading, bapala; to trade together, rékalana; trade, papaló.
TRADER. A. Mmapatsi; semaus (hybrid).
TRADITION. A. Tlhamane. To keep or observe a tradition, tshegetsa tlhamane.
TRAIL. A trail or spoor, molthala; a trail of a snake, modila; to trail along the ground, as a long garment, kgokgotha.
TRAIN. To teach, ruta; to break in, katisa; to become trained, kata; it is not yet trained, ga e e e Kate; a train, tren (hybrid).
TRAMP. See TRAMPLE. A tramp, or tramping noise, mosito.
TRAMPLE, TO. Gata; kataka; shòbòtla; shuputsa. To trample much, gataka; to trample, as a large number, kgbobula, kgwaboltsa; to trample to pieces, shuga; to trample on each other, katakalana; to trample or tramp down loose soil, kata; to trample on, katèla; to trample mud with a noise, cobotla; to trample under foot, gâtelà kwa tlhatshe.
TRANCE. A dream, tòrò; a vision, sebonò.
TRANSEPT. A. Bohuku (hybrid).
TRANSFORM. See CHANGE.
TRANSGRESS. TO. Tlola.
TRANSGRESSION. A. Tlòlo.
TRANSGRESSOR. A. Motlodi.
TRANSLATE, TO. Hetòla; phutholola. That which is translated into, se se heleloewe:ì mo.
TRANSLATOR. A. Motlotedi; mophutholodi.
TRAP. A trap made by gun, spear, etc., serai; a trap made of stones, seru; a snare, mutlwana, seru; a falling log, mogotlha; to trap, or place a trap for, thàlèa.
TRAPPER. A. Mothaedi.
TRAVAIL. TO. Ikutlwa; bèlèga. A travail pain, motlotlendi.
TRAVEL. TO. Èta. To travel to, ètèla.
TRAVELLER. A. Moeti; motsamai.
TRANSVERSE. To pass through, talala.
TRAY. A. Secholò.
TREACHEROUS. He is treacherous, o malòfhane.
TREACHERY. Mòkò; kòkò.
TREAD. See TRAMPLE.
TREADING PLACE. A. Bogatò.
TREASON. A conspiracy, kgòlaganyò.
TREASURE. Khumò; manumò; lohumò.
TREAT. To give a treat, itumedi; to treat badly, dihèla mashaìwe; to treat well, dihèla sentëì; a treat, or pleasure, boitumélò.
TREASON. A. Kgolaganò; kgòlaganò; kòlòganò. To make a treaty, golagana, gòlagana, kòlògana. To make a treaty in the old heathen way, konopana ka moshwaìì, kabakana ka moshwaìì; to abrogate, or annul a treaty, golaganolola.
TREE. A. Setlhare. A dead tree still standing, lotlhàràpa, moshwaììme; the standing stump of a cut down tree, sesipi; a short stump, sesichaìì; a young tree, or shrub, sethlhatsana; a hole in a tree, or a hollow tree, lechwere; to root up a tree, khumola; to seek the shade of a tree, kwaeìì.
TREES. Ditlhare. A thick cluster, or grove of trees, sekgwa.
TREMBLE, TO. Ròromà; tètèselà; tatàselà; tlakàselà. To tremble from cold, or weakness, tètèselà; to tremble from fear, roroma; to cause to tremble, romolisa; to tremble, as the lips of an angry, or amused person, bebenya.
TREMBLING. A. Tètèselò; thòromò.
TRENCH. A. Mosèlè.
TRESPASS, a. Tlōlō.
TRIBE, a. Seshaba; lokō. TRIBES. Dichaba; dicō.
TRIBULATION. Tlālēlō.
TRIBUTE. See TAX.
TRICKERY. See DECEIT.
TRICKLE. To trickle, as a liquid, muna; to trickle, as sand, grain, etc., hōrōsēlā.
TRIGGER, a. Bora yoa tlhōbōlō; hane (hybrid).
TRIP. To trip up, kgopa, kgogēntsā; it has tripped him up, se mo kgopile; he has been tripped up by it, o kgopilwe ke shōna; to be tripped up by a thing on the ground, kgoewa; to be tripped up by a thing above the ground, khutlwa.
TRIPPLE. To vibrate or quiver, as a tripping horse, kgaphasela.
TRIUMPHAL. Triumphal shouts of a returning army (when on the road), meepeletsane; (when entering a town), mepepela; triumphal shouts of women when welcoming a returning army, megolokwane.
TRIVET. Stone used as a trivet, letshegō; an iron trivet, tshi-pi ea letshegō.
TROOP. A company of soldiers, mophatō; a troop of animals, see DROVE.
TROT. To Khobakhoba; kgo-bakgoba.
TROUBLE. Chwényēgō. Distress, tlālēlō; to trouble, tlōhātsa; to tease, chwenya; to agitate, hudwa, kgobera; to annoy, yesa manya; to be sore troubled, go betwa ke pelo; to trouble for, chwenyetsa; to trouble each other, chwenyetsanya.
TROUBLED, to be. Tlhōahala; tlhodiēgā; chwényēgā. To become troubled in mind, silo-hala.
TROUBLER, a. Lechwenyō.
TROUBLESOME. To make oneself troublesome, ikadisa; a troublesome person, or animal, lechoko, sepapathegi.
TROUBLING. A troubling, or teasing, chwenyō.
TROUGH. A receptacle for catching dropping liquid, sedibeleco.
TROUSERS. Borokgwe (hybrid). TROWEL. Dusho loa seretsē; troffel (hybrid).
TRUE. The word is true, lehoko le boamarure; true, or lasting joy, boitumēlō yoa tlōhāmamō; the true God, Modimo o o boamarure; to make true, rehatsa, rurahatsa.
TRULY. Aitsē; amarure; rure; aitsane; ka mmanete. To speak truly, buēla rure.
TRUMPET. Terompeta (hybrid). A lohare bone used as a trumpet, phare; a post bugle, phala ea pōs; to blow a trumpet, letsa; to sound, as a trumpet, lela; to trumpet, as an elephant, tlerebetsa; to trumpet, as an angry elephant, kgayēgā.
TRUNK. A box, letlole; the trunk of a dead tree, mokgōrō; an elephant’s trunk, selōpō, selōpa.
TRUST. To. Ikanya. To trust in, ikanya mo; I have trusted, ke ikantsē; to trust, or have confidence in, kgantsha; I trust, or hope that it will be so, kea sholohēla ba go tla nna yalo; his word inspires trust, lehoko ya gagwē le aqēla mosaķō; to cease to trust, ikanyologa; trust, or confidence, boikanyo; trust, or faithfulness, boikaňō; to cause to trust, ikantsha.
TRUSTED. To be trusted, ikāňwa; they are trusted, ba ikancwe; a trusted one, moikaňwi.
TRUSTY. A trusty or trustworthy
servant, mothanka eo o boika-ňo.

TRUTH. Boamarure. Of a truth, amarnre, ka mmanete; in very truth, tôta.

TRY, TO. Leka.

TUBER. An edible tuber, lekwele, kwele; an edible tuber, or root, like a carrot, segwete.

TUESDAY. Loa bobedi; 'l'usdag (hybrid).

TUFT. A tuft of feathers on a bird's head, tlöpo; a tuft of hair, see HAIR.

TUG. To tug at, and pull tight, kwatlalatsa.

TULP. Teledimo.

TUMBLE. See FALL.

TUMOUR, A. Tlhagala. A painless tumour, boshwa.

TUMULT, A. 'flhapeo. A commotion, phuduego.

TUNE, A. Pina. To set a tune, tlhabeletsa; a tune-setter, mothabeletsi.

TURBID. To make turbid, kgöbera, kgöba; to be turbid, kgoberèga, kobèga.

TURKEY, A. Kalkun (hybrid). A wild turkey, or bustard, kgori.

TURN. To turn aside, hapaana; to turn from side to side, or over and over, as a sick person, phetekgana, bidikama; to turn out of a path (of oneself), hapoga; to turn a person or animal out of a path, haposa; he turned out of the path, o la a hapoga mo tseleń; he will turn you out of the path, o tla gu haposa tsela; he turned into this path, o la a hapögêla mo tseleń e; to turn back, or turn the course of anything, thiba, menola; to turn another away from evil, thiba mo boshuleň; to turn people away from old habits, lemolola; he will turn them from their customs, o tla ba lemolola mo mekgwen ea bôna; to turn back, or hinder from going, iletsa; to turn round (of oneself), retologa, shokologa, ithetolola, imenola, iposa, hulara, rulara; to turn another round, menola, retolola, shokolola; to turn to one side, menoga; turn that way, menóghêla kwa; to turn aside to, menóghêla kwa, hapológhêla kwa; to turn a thing upside down, pitikolola, phecola; to turn upside down, as a pot, etc., ribêga, thulama; to turn a thing round, or cause it to revolve, dikolêga; to turn round, or revolve, dikologa; to turn round a corner, icokeša; to cause to go round a corner, coketsa; to turn up, or tilt up, sekêga, tsekêga; to turn over a thing held in the hand, pitikolola; to turn, or roll over, a-log, etc., moving it from its former place, pitika; to turn the back, hulara; they will turn their backs upon him, ba tla mo hularêla; to turn back without going all the way, geloga; to turn oneself back suddenly, thimoga; to turn back, or over, as a skin when flaying, bushulosa; to turn the head back, after looking round, sheboga; to turn the head away without moving the body, phamoga; to turn the head away, and move, cubuga; he turned away from them, a ba cubugêla; to turn a thing over to the other side, phecôla; to turn an animal over when skinning it, thânêga; to turn anything over in the mind, akiwa; to turn anything over in the mind, akanya; to turn inside out, thânolola; to become turned inside out, thânoga; to turn a person or animal into another path, or course, simêga; to turn away, or take another course, thuulola; to turn away one's head or face quickly, icubula, ithuhula; to turn up,
or fold up, as leaves in the sun, or crimp up, as a wet skin in drying, shôpâna, causative shopanya; to turn and twist, as a crooked path, or stick, imeneka; to turn up spirally, chôpha; to turn down, or fold down a page, mèna tsèbè.

TURN. A turn, or bend, in the rocks of a gorge, segôrô; a turning, or corner-bend, kokèco; a turn, or course, phapaanô; a turn, or time, lobaka.

TURNS. To take turns, hapaana, rulagana.

TUSH! Osho!

TUSK. An elephant's tusk, lonaka loa tlou; a pig's tusk, leinô ya kolobë.

TUTOR, A. Moruti.

TWAIN. The twain, bobedi yoa bona; in twain, or in the middle, legare, bogare.

TWELVE. Môcô e le mmendi. Twelve sheep, dinku di shomè di cwa ka dipedi.

TWICE. Gabedi; sebedi; go le gobedi.

TWIG, A. Kalana; kalanyana. Twigs on a dry branch sticking out in all directions, ditlhatharapa, matlhatharapa; to seek, or gather up twigs, gogoba.

TWILIGHT. Looto; lorotho; lorothwana.

TWIN, A. Lehatla. Twins, mahatla.

TWINE. See STRING. To twine, or twist, shôka; to twine up, or be twisted up spirally, chôpha; to twist or twist round and round, chôphêlêla.

TWINKLE. To twinkle or bat an eye, bonya.

TWINKLING. The twinkling of an eye, ponyô ea leithô.

TWIST, TO. Shôka. To twist, by rubbing on the thigh, ôthôa; to twist, or break off a joint, lokolola; to twist, or be twisted upwards spirally, chôpha; to be twisted, hunagana; much twisted, or very crooked, legweletlêla, segweletlêla; to twist, or twine oneself in and out in climbing, as a creeping plant, ichôphêlêla; to twist or twine round and round, chôphêlêla.

TWO. Dipedi; mabedi, etc. The two, copedi, coopedi; two parts, sebedi; two sheep, dinku di le pedi; the two sheep, dinku tse pedi; two units, mocô o le mmendi; the two arms, mabôgô ao mabedi; it is divided in two, e kgaoganye ka legare, e kgaoganye ka bogare; the two dreams, or both dreams, ditôrô coopedi.

TYING. To unite by tying, hunaganya.

TYRANNICAL, TO BE. Dipahala.

TYRANT, A. Morôtôlwe; modipa.

U.

UDDER, AN. Thele.

UGLY. Mme; mashwê. An ugly person, motho mme.

ULCER, AN. Nthô; tîbagala.

UMBRELLA, AN. Sekhukhu.

UNABLE. To be unable, retelelewa ke, palelwa; they are unable to plough, ba retelêwa ke go lema; you will be unable to destroy it, go tla lo retelêla go se senya.

UNADULTERATED. Bosapekwa.

UNALTERED. He is unaltered, ga a chwanologe.

UNBECOMING. The frock is unbecoming to you, mosese oa gu rona.

UNBELIEF. Go bisa go dumela; tumologô.

UNBELIEVING, TO BECOME. Dumologa.

UNBIND, TO. Boholola; hapolola; golola; thantolola.
UNBOUND. It is unbound, e golotsè.

UNBURDEN. Imolola; belegolola. To unburden oneself, ipelegolola.

UNBUTTON, TO. Kopolola.

UNCERTAIN. To be uncertain in one's mind, or doubt, belaèla; to be uncertain where to go, or what to do, titatita, tebateba.

UNCIRCUMCISION, STATE OF. Bokgola.

UNCLE. My father's elder brother, ramogolo; thy . . . ramogolwago; his . . . ramogolwagwè; my father's younger brother, râñwane; thy . . . râñwanago; his . . . râñwanagwè; my mother's brother, younger, or older, malomè; thy . . . malomaago; his . . . malomaagwè.

UNCLEAN. Leshwè; mashwè. To become unclean, itshekologa, leshwehala; she is unclean, through menstruation, or childbirth, o medibela.

UNCLEANNESS. Itshekologò.

UNCLIMBABLE. An unclimbable cliff, or wall, sepato.

UNCLOSE. To unclose one's closed hand, huporola.; to unclose the closed hand of another, huporolola.

UNCLOTHED. See NAKED.

UNCOCK. To uncock, or let down a trigger, laolola.

UNCORK, TO. Tsibolola.; kapolola.

UNCOVER, TO. Bipolola; khuru­molola; shubolola; to uncover the head, rola; uncover a thing on which soil had been placed, tsheòla; to unshade, sirolola; to expose, sinosa.

UNCOVERED, TO BE. Bipologa; khuru­mologa; sinoga.

UNDER. Thatshe; kwatlthatshe ga, thasse; very far under, botlhatshthatshes; to stoop, and go under, huhumèla.

UNDERNEATH. See UNDER.

UNDERSTAND, TO. Thalalogya. They do not understand one another, ga ba utlwane; to make us understand, go re thalalogyetsa; it is understood, or heard, goa utlwèga; I have understood, ke thalogyantse.

UNDERSTANDING. Thalalogyó. To come to an understanding, go cwa matlhò.

UNDERSTOOD. Their words are not understood, mahoko a bona ga a utlwege.

UNDO. See UNFASTEN.

UNDRESS. To undress oneself, ikapola; to undress another, apola; to be undressed, apoga.

UNEVEN. Rough, magwata; not straight, or square, mokeà.

UNEXPECTEDLY. Ka choganeco, ka lechocha; to appear unexpectedly, dimologa; to come upon unexpectedly, choganetsa.

UNFASTEN. To untie, hunolola; to unbutton, kopolola; to unfasten a bundle, hapolola; to unfasten the rheim of a pack-ox burden, kgololola; to unfasten something sticking, ñaporola; to unfasten oneself, as from thorns, ñaporola, ñaporolola; to unfasten a cow's legs, katlo­lola, kaolola; to unfasten, or set free, golola; it is unfastened, e golotsè.

UNFIT. They are unfit, ga ba chwanèla.

UNFOLD. Phutholola; menolola.

UNFRUITFULNESS. Botlboloulwò.

UNGIRD, TO. Tlamolola.

UNGODLINESS. Boikepo.

UNGODLY. To be ungodly, or separated from God, ikepa.

UNHANG, TO. Pagolola.

UNHOLY. That which is unholy, se se sa itshepañ.

UNINHABITED. (Of a house), letlòtla; uninhabited houses, matlo a a sa nnwañ.

UNION. Kòpanò; bokòpanò.
UNIT, A. Moci.  
UNITED. To unite mutually, kôpâna, kitlana; to cause to unite, kôpanya, kitlanyâ; to unite, as two nations, ikama; to unite by tying, hunangunya; to unite in attacking, or attack unitedly, èla moshwiyanê; they will unite at the top, di tla kôpanêla kwa godimo; to unite people, go kgathanya batho.

UNITED. To be joined together, lomagana.; to agree together, kitlana; to be connected at the ends, or united in a continuous line, goka.gana.; we are united to him, re pata.gancwe naê.

UNITY. Boñwehela.

UNJUST, THE. Basiamolodi.

UNKINDNESS. Bopelotha.ta..

UNLEARNED, or inexperienced, monaua.

UNLEAVENED. Se se sa bedisiwañ.

UNLESS. Except, ha. e se. Unless you see, e tla re ha lo sa bone.

UNLOAD, TO. Belegolola.; ololola.; laolola. The wagon is unloaded, koloi e ololocwe.

UNLOCK, TO. Kopolola.

UNLUCKY. An unlucky person, sehihi; an unlucky occurrence, bothodi.

UNMAKE, TO. Bopologa.

UNMANAGEABLE, TO BECOME. Pala. It is unmanageable, se padile.

UNMARRIED. An unmarried person, kgôpe, kgope, lekgarebe, kgarebe.

UNPICK, TO. Bopolaga.

UNPLEASANT, TO BECOME. Shwala.

UNROLL, TO. Menolola.

UNSEARCHABLE, TO BECOME, hopholesèga.

UNSKILFUL. Careless in work, boatla.

UNSKILFULNESS, or carelessness in work, boatla.

UNSTABLE. He is unstable, o akgaa kgêga.

UNSUCCESSFUL, or unskilful, as one who fails in shooting, matihõgõlõ.

UNsuitable, TO BE. Rona. This work is unsuitable to you, tihõ e ea gu rona.

UNTAMABLE. Mokaka.

UNTIDY. To be untidy, or rough, as uncombed hair, thatlhala.

UNTIE. To untie a knot, hunolola; to untie many knots, thantholola; to untie a difficult knot, lepolola; to untie an animal's legs, katiolola, kaolola; untie, or unbind, boholola; to become untied, hunolaga; to become untied (of an animal's legs), kaologa.

UNTIL. In the past, ga tsamaea; in the future, go tsamaea, go tla go tsamaea; until I came, ka tsamaea ka tla; until he come, a tla tsamaea a tla, go tla go tsamaea a tla, go tlo go tsamaè a tlè; until now, nako e sale eno; until I tell you, ga
tsamaè ke go bolôlólè; until the harvest, go ea thoboñ.

Unto. Unto salvation, go tla lo bôna polokò.

Untrained, to become. Kataloga. It is still untrained, ga e e se e kate; untrained oxen just inspanned, makgatishô.

Untruthful, to become. Lô-tsahala.

Untutored people. Batho ba magwata.

Untwist, or unwind. Chopholola.

Unveil, to. Siroloba; bipolola.

Unwashed. Unwashed hands, diaatl tse dî sa tlhapisiwañ.

Unwilling. To be unwilling, or loth to do anything, itsemeletsa.

Unwillingness. Boitsemeleco.

Unwrap, to. Hapolola.

Up. Get up, and go, nanoga, u tsamaè; I saw him early in the morning, and up to now, ke sale ke coga, ke ntse ke mmôna.

Upbraid, to. Kgôba; gopolola.
To scold. Kgalemèla.

Upon. Ha; mo. Upon the table; ha lomatîñ; upon him, ha go èna, mo go èna; upon the altar, mo godimo ga ale-tara.

Uppish, to be. Peleëga.

Upright, to be. Thokgamà. It is upright, se thokgame; to cause to be upright, thokamisa; to stand upright, tsepalala, tsegalala, topalala, lopalala; to be bolt upright, or perpendicular, tsimalala, thalamalala; to stand, or stick upright, as a spear in the ground, tsepama.

Uprightness. Thokgamò.

Uproar, an. Thhapeò; phuduègô. To set in an uproar, herethla.

Upset, to. Kgophola. To be upset, kgopolwa.

Upshoot. An upshoot from last year’s corn root, lecwabudu; an upshoot from last year’s scattered grain, leiyadi.

Upside. To turn a thing upside down, phecola; to turn a pot upside down, ribêga; to hold a thing upside down, as a book, hulatsha.

Upstart, an. Modipa.

Upwards. Godimo; kwa godimo.

Urge, to. Èmêlêla. To incite, thothileletsa, shoshuletsa; to urge on, in working, gobogetsa; to urge on slowly, as tired oxen, pepetletsa, papeletsa; to urge a person to do his duty, kgorokgotsa.

Urgent, to be. Thlôahala. To be in eager haste, potlaka.


Us. Rona; chona.

Use. To use, or make use of, shwêla molemo; to use beyond a specified time without owner’s permission, hakuhà; to be of no use, or profit, horôka; it is of no use to me, ea mphorôka, ga e na thusbô epê mo go nna, ga e nthuse ka sepê.

Used. See Accustomed. It used to be that people were killed, go no go tlo go bolawe; I used to be a person, nkile ke ne ke le motho; I used to buy, ke le ke tle ke reke; I used not to buy, ke le ke se ke ke reke.

Useful. To become useful, shwelega molemo.

Useless. Useless, or weak (of wood, etc.), mophutlu; useless, or not repairable, matlhaga; to become useless, or worn out, therêpana; it is useless, se therepanye; a useless, or worn-out thing, thêrêpe; a useless, or foolish person, setho; to treat as if useless, or despise, kgôbôtlâ.

Usual. I am buying as usual, ke ntse ke rêka yaka galê, kea bo ke rêka; I am not buying as usual, kea bo ke sa reke.
UsuALLY. They are usually built, di tle di ag ve; they are usually seen, di tle di bonwe.

UTENSILS. Washing utensils, dió tse di thapélàñ; eating utensils, dió tse di yélàñ; drinking utensils, dió tse di nwèlañ.

UTTERMOSt. To save to the uttermost, bolokela rure.

VACCINATE, to. Thhaba; enta (hybrid).

VACCINATION. A mark left by vaccination, seélè.

VACCINE LYMPH. Boladu.

VAGABOND, a. Molotsana; mo-kgaragatsegi. To lead a wandering, vagabond life, kwidia.

VAGUELY. To hear vaguely, utlwa mathaithai.

VALIANT. To become valiant, gankahala, gankega.

VALLEY. An opening between two hills, kgórë, phata; a kloof without an outlet, mogógórë.

VALOUR. Boganka.

VALUEABLE, to be. Ratèga.

VALUE. To be of more value than, sita, gaisa.

VANISH, to. Hèla; nyèlèla. To cause to vanish, hetsa, neletsa; to vanish from sight, as a far distant object, dimélèla, nyèlèla.

VANITY. Boithamakô.

VANQUISH, to. Henya.

VAPOUR. Lotobo.

VARIANCE. To be at variance, èmalalana, èmèlalana; to be at variance with, èmalalana le.

VARY. To vary in height, or length, hetahetana; to vary in an account, akgana.

VAUNT. To vaunt oneself, ikgantsha.

VAUNTING, a. Boikgancho.

VEAL. Nama ea namane.

VEHEMENTLY. Ka kgakalô.

VEIL, a. Setshirô; sebîpô. To veil, sirá, bîpá.

VEIN, a. Losika. Veins, ditshika.

VELDSCOEN. Dikgobè.

VELDT. Naga; senaga; gare-ganaga. He slept in the veldt, o la a tsamæsa bægøba.

VENGEANCE. Pusholoshô. To take vengeance upon, busholola; I will have vengeance upon you, ke tla gu busholola, ke tla ipusholosetsa mo go wëna.

VENISON. Nama ea diphôlôholô.

VENTURE. To venture in ignorance, phaphauletsa; at a venture, or not knowing, ka phaphaulecô; he ventured into danger, though warned, a ea hèla, a itsîba ditsèbè; to venture on a risky enterprise, phoumela; I venture to say, ke phaphauletsa ke go re, nna nka re.

VENTURESOME. A venturesome or rash person, moipolai eo o sa lelelweñ.

VERANDAH. A verandah round a native hut, mokatakô mari-bèla, Int.; the roof of a verandah, mathudi, Int.; eaves of a verandah roof, mase-namêlo.

VERIFY, to. Thômamisa.

VERILY. Ama'rure; ka mmanete; nay verily, le bogologolo.

VERSE, a. Temana.

VERY. Very much, bobè; my very heart, pelo ea me tòta; the very image, sechwanchô sebele.

VESSEL. A plate, sèyana; vessels,
dilwana; anything that receives, secholò; a small-mouthed vessel, kurwana; a large earthen vessel, moropa; a drinking vessel, senwèlo, se senwèlah; a vessel for eating from, se se yèlah; a vessel for keeping beer in, phaba; a water vessel, nkgo.

Vex, to. Rumola; kgopisa; kgekgeisa; shua; kgopa. To be vexed, betwa ke pelo; to vex, or grieve a person by losing something belonging to him, runtsba.

Vexing. A vexing person, borumolsìì..

Vibrate. To vibrate, as water after beating against a rock, kgaphasela; to vibrate, as the wings of a hawk about to dart, or the legs of a man in dancing, phaphasèla.

Victor, a. Mohenyi.

Victory. Phenyo.

View. To come into view, thunya.

Vigilant, to be. Tlbaga.


Villain, a. Molòtsana.

Vindicate, to. Siamisa. To vindicate oneself, itshiamisa; to attempt to vindicate oneself by lies, itlhacwa.

Vine, a. Mòfine (hybrid).

Viper, a. Sheusheuane; shau-shauane.

Virgin. An unmarried person, kgarebè, kgope, lekgarebè.

Virus. Boladu.

Viscera. The viscera of a slaughtered animal, diretlo.

Visible, to be. Bònala. To make visible, bònatsa, bontsha; to become visible, bònatsèga; to make oneself visible, ipònatsa; to become visible, or come into view, thunya; to become visible, as a person appearing over a rise, kwetoga.

Vision, a. Sebòno; sebònwa; pònalö; pònacò.

Visit, to. Lekola; lata; tlhòla. To call upon, yanala, yelanala; to visit unexpectedly, atlèla; to be visited unexpectedly, atlèla; he was visited by, o la a görögèla ke; he visited me, o la a nkètèla; Tau and they visit each other, ba yelanala le Tau; I have visited him, ke mo yetena; to visit a country, tlhòla; to cease to visit as formerly, ikutla; a visit, tekolò.

Visitation, a. Tekolò.

Vixen. A vixen, or scold, mó-manyi.

Vley. A lake, letsha; a rain pool, mogobe; a shallow rain pool, lopapa.

Voice, a. Kodu. The sound of a voice, lencwe; a great voice, lencwe ye le godileñ; a murmur of voices, boroborò.

Volatile, he is. Oakaakàega.

Volunteer. A hired volunteer, leshwebelèga.

Vomit. Matlhatsa. To vomit, thatsa; to feel as if about to vomit, heroga sebete; to retch, or strain when vomiting, gololega; to seem about to vomit, as a dog, behoga.

Vow. See Oath, and Swear.

Vryburg. Native name of, Hobodi.

Vulture. See Eagle.

W.

Wadde, to. Ñaì̄ka.

Wag. To wag a tail, òta; it wags its tail, ea òta mogatla, ea ikòta ka mogatla; to wag the head, thukutha tlhògo; to wag a bent finger up and down in derision, òtaote monwana.

Wager, a. Pèelàno. To lay a wager, bètèlana.

Wages. Tuèlò; madûò; matane
Wagtail, a. Mokgoronyane.

Wake. See Awake.

Wakeful. To be wakeful, khidiëga, tlhobaëla; to make wakeful, khidia, tlhobaetsa.

Wakeen. See Awaken.

Walk. A walk, or walking, bosepelô, mosepele; to walk, sepela; to walk, or go away, tsamaea; to walk proudly, gwantô; to walk gracefully, or proudly, lôta; to walk softly, as with sore feet, kôkôba, babea; to walk stealthily, babea; to walk slowly and with difficulty, aila; to walk with turned-out toes, baila; to walk with lordly tread, as a lion, kôkôrôga, ñôbôta; to walk about visiting, yanala; to walk as a very weak or tired person, ôtôba, gôgôba; to walk slowly, as a stout person, gôkgôla; to walk about a little after illness, rarana, leana; to walk as a blind man, papulta; to walk round, or compass, potologa; to walk with a swaying gait, as if about to fall, rërêkêla; to walk slowly, or tottering, as an old man, totôba; to walk slowly, nodding the head, onya; to walk slowly, with legs stretched far apart, hanka; to walk quickly, gabêla, kgo-goga; to walk fast, or pick up the feet, tlhomola dinaô; to walk with bented back, as from age or weakness, gorogala; to walk with a waddling gait, ñôfika; to walk in single file, bopêlêla; to walk a little, as a child just learning, abula, mâmâisa; to walk feebly, as a young child, or animal, matlamatla.

Walker. He is a quick walker, o sekgaphô.

Walking-stick, a. Tsamma.

Wall. A wall of a house, mine, etc., lomôta, pl. dimôta; lobôta, pl. dipôta; the wall of a krall, etc., lorakô, pl. dithakô; a little wall, lomôtana, lokô-cwana; an unclimbable wall, sepâtô; an opening, or hole in a wall, lecohâ; a wall-plate, phakô; a pole, stick, or reed used in making a wall, kgôtlwane.

Wallet. See Bag.

Wallow, To. Bidika.ma.

Wander, To. Timela.

Wander, to. Timêla. To cause to wander, timêtsa; to wander hither and thither, kwôdia, kgaragatshega, phôlea, phôletha; to wander about in search of food, robârobêga; he has wandered, o ile sehôha; my ox has wandered, kgomo ea me e timetsê, ke timecwe ke kgomo ea me; where they have wandered, kwa ba timeletseñ gôna; to allow, cattle to wan­der, bidilega; to wander about hopelessly, or be unable to find a path, kaila; to wander from the faith, go timêlwa ketumêlo; to wander about the country, tšhabatšhaba le lehatshe.

WANDERING, a. Timelô. Wandering sheep, dinku tsamatimèla.

WANT. Need, bothôkô, bothôkwa; poverty, lobuma, lehuma; to need, thôka; to like, rata; to desire, eletsa; to seek, batla; I want you to do thus, kea rata gore lo dihè yalo; to want to have, or to get at, meletsa.

WANTING. Some things are wanting, dilo tse diiiwe dia tlbokahala.

WAR. Tlhabano; ntwa; dira. To war, thaba:nâ, lwa.; bywar, ka dira; they have a civil war, ha Uhabanâ ntwa ea lega e; to war against, or with, thabantsba.

WARD. To ward off blows, hema; to ward off something by lifted bands, eha.

WARFARE. Ntwa.

WARINESS. Tsêtsêlêkô; bôtlhagô.

WARM. To become warm (of water), etc., omoga; to warm up cooked food, etc., gakolosa, omosa; the water is warm, metse a omogile; to warm oneself, ikomosa; to warm oneself at a fire, ôra, ikgotetsa; they warm themselves with these woods, ba ora dikgoô tse; to be warm, or lukewarm, thuthahala; to make warm, thuthahatsa; to become warmed, thuthahala; very warm, bothôthô; lukewarm, bothuthô, mothla; to become warmed after being very cold, sitologa; to sit or lie, so as to warm oneself by a fire, thokamèla.

WARMTH. Bothôthô; mogote.

WARN, to. Tlhagisa; to warn against, tlhagisa kaga; to warn, or turn the course of by warning, simèga; he ventured after being warned, a ea a itsiba ditsêbê.

WARNED, TO BECOME. Tlhagè:ga; he has been warned by, o tlhagisice we ke.

WARNING. To give warning, tlhagisa.

WARPED. To become crooked, kgôpama, shôkama; to become shrivelled up, boduma.

WARREN. A ground squirrel’s warren, matsatsa.

WART. A, Khôto; tlhoko.

WARY, TO BE. Tsêtsêlêkô; tlhaga. He is wary, o tlhaga, o matsêtsêlêkô.

WAS. I was there, ke le ke le göna; he was with him, o la a nna naê; he was not with him, o la a se nna naê, o la a se ka a nna naê, ga a ka a nna naê; it was a hard work, e le e le tihô e e thata; it was built, e le e agwa, o lo o agwa; his food was meat, diyô tsa gagwe e le e le nama; he was a believer, e tle e le modumedi; it was not hard, go le go se thata; the river was full, noka e ne e tletse; he who was greater than the king, eo o la a le bogolo go kgosi; the time was near, motlhâ ca o bo a le gauhe; it was standing, ea bo e eme; how was he? o la a ntse yàn? there was a man, go kile go le monôna; it was said, ga na ga tuwa; it was not right, e le e se tshiamô; I was with you, ke ntse ka na le lona; he was angry, a bo a le bogale, o la a le bogale; its fall was great, go wa ga eôina ga na gogolo. (The above are only some of the ways in which was is expressed.)

WASH. To wash a thing, tlhacwa; I have washed them, ke di tlhacwitse; they will be washed, di tla tlhacwiwa; to wash the body, tlhapa, tlhapisâ; to wash oneself, itlhapa;
to wash or smear hands and face with milk, iphóròla; to wash out one's mouth, icukula, icukunyà; to rub clothes when washing, shogotlha; to wash the hands, tihapa diatlà; to wash sores, tihacwa dinthwò; to wash, or rinse out a vessel, cokotsa; to wash, or take away, as a flood, kgophola; to wash corn, etc., with the hand for cooking, okela; to wash one's face, itlhapa sehatlhogò; itlhapa mo sehatlhogo.

**WASHING.**

A. Tlhaco; tlbapo.

A thing or place for washing in, setlbacwechò.

**WASP.**

A. Moruthwane.

**WASTE.**

To destroy, senya; to waste or destroy another person's things, lolora; waste, tsenyo.

**WASTE AWAY.**

To destroy, senya; to waste or destroy another person's things, lolora; waste, tsenyo.

**WASTEFUL.**

A wasteful person, lesaha; be is wasteful, o sebabalele.

**WASTEFULNESS.**

Bohabalele.

**WASTER.**

A. Sebabalele.

**WATCH.**

A. Orolosi (hybrid). A watch, or watching, tibèlo, tetò; to watch, leta; to look for, lebèlèla; to take care of, disa; to observe carefully, lepa; to be on the watch at night, itlwæa; to watch corn, leta; to watch, or keep guard upon, lalela.

**WATCHER.**

A. Molebedi. An observer, molepi; a garden watcher, moleti; a corn watcher's platform, serala.

**WATCHFUL.** See WARY.

**WATCHFULNESS.** See WARINESS.

**WATER.**

Metse. All the water, metse aotlhe; this water, metse a, metse wa; in the water, mo metsiìn; to draw water, ga; to draw water for, gèla; to draw water into for, gèlèla; a thing for drawing water, segèlèlò; a little water, metsana; to dabble in water, phacha-

**WATERBRASH.** Leshokoleja.

**WATERCOURSE.** A. Foro (hybrid).

**WATERFALL.** A. Lephòthophòtho. To make a noise, as water over a fall, phòtbosela.

**WATERHEN.** A. Kgogonoka.

**WATERLESS.** A waterless country, lehatshe ya sekaka., lehatshe ya lokgèrè.

**WATERMoss.** Bolèlè.

**WATER PITCHER.** A. Nkgò; a small water pitcher, nkgwana.

**WATERPox.** Thutlwà.

**WATERY.** Watery (of food), bokapukapu; watery (of clay), lorèpè; watery (of cooked pumpkin), tépè; watery (of eyes), makgème.

**WAVE.** A. Ntèlò; lekhubu ya metse; waves, dintèlò, makhùbu; to wave to and fro, or brandish, kgatikanya; to wave,
or flourish, a spear, etc., over one's head, hatetsa, kgana.

Waver. To waver, or totter, reketla.

Wax. Wax in the ear, ditlhoka; beeswax, masiti.

Way. A path, tsela; a habit, mokgwa; a little way, lobakanyana; to stand out of the way, kgetla; to go away, emoga; to go out of the way, kgetla; he went out of his way, o la a mo kgetla kaha thokö; to be unable to find the way, kaila; I have lost the way, ke timecwe ke tsela, ke kalelwa ke lehatshe; move out of his way, mo thibogelë.

Waylay, to. Lalela.

We. Re; he.

Weak. Boköa; bokoa; seköa. A weak one, seköa, motlöhö, motlôshwana; weak, or easily broken (of a reed, etc.), motlöhö; a weak, or useless thing, mophutlu; very weak, as people through illness, or cattle through hunger, phèpha; he is always weak and ailing, o dibobo, pl. ba dibobo; to become weak, nonohologa, thatahologa, kôahala, tlôôbala; to be very weak, go phèpha marapö.

Weaken, to. Kôahatsa.

Weakness. Boköa; bokoa.

Weal, a. Mobipö; mopopotlo. Weals, mebipö, mepopotlo.

Wealth. Lôhumö; mahumö. Much wealth, khumö.

Wean. To wean a child, kguisa; to wean, as a cow her calf, husa; it will wean its calf, e tla husetsa namane; to separate a calf from the cow, lomolola.

Weapon, a. Sebolöö; tlöhômêlö. A weapon of defence, sehemö.

Wea. To put on clothes, apara; to be worse for wear, goberëga; to wear out, or become old, ônala.

Weairied. To be wearied out, or overdriven, kgotlhakgotlha; to be wearied in spirit, go ya manya; to be wearied, or bothered, tlôdiêga.

Weairiness. Tapishö; letšapa.

Weary. To become weary, lapä; I am weary, ke lapile; to make weary, lapisa; to be thoroughly weary, or prostrate, fôdiêga, phûega; to weary in spirit, yesa manya; tsemelêla.

Weather. It is fair weather, or it has cleared up, go selë; it will be bad weather, a tla tlôbôla a thibile.

Weave, to. Loga; rara. To weave wire on a stick, kôbëla.

Web. A spider's web, bobî; pl. mabi.

Wed. See Marry.

Wedding. See Marriage.

Wedge. To wedge in, as a pole, setlëla.

Wedged. To become wedged in, or fast, in a narrow opening, thama.

Wednesday. Loa boraro; Wunsdag (hybrid).

Weed, a. Moherö. To weed, tlhogola; to weed in a slovenly manner, kuta; weeds, or long grass, hindering growth, fôwâni.

Weeded, to become. Tlhagolêga.

Weeds. Meherö. To rake together weeds, kokola; to gather up weeds, gola.

Week, a. Weke (hybrid).

Weep. See Cry.

Weeping. Selelö.

Weevil. Chupa.

Weight. Lekanya.

Weight. Boîme; boîma. A weight, lekete.

Weighty. Boîma; boîte.

Weir, a. Morathô.

Welcome! Görôga ka pulá!
do well, diha sentle; I am well, ke ntse sentle; it is well, go siame, e yahile; he spoke well, a yahile a bua; to do anything very well, lalola; to make well, or cure, hodisa; you have done well in coming, u yahile u tie; it is well that the people have come, e yahile batlo ba tla.

**WELL-DISPOSED.** Bosisi.

**WEN, a.** Boshwa.

**WENT.** See Go. I went, ke le ka ea.

**WERE.** They were there, ba le ba le góna, ba ne ba le góna, ba bo ba le góna; they were judges, ba bo ba le baslamasi; if the land were his, ha lele ha ya gagwè; were it not so, e ka bo e se yalo; they were not taught, ga ba ka ba rutwa; those who were in the house, ba le ba le mo tuñ; those who were gathered together, ba le ba le phuthegetse; if we were to enter, re ka bo re tsèna; they were 12, di ka ne di le 12; they were together, bo ba le mmò-gó; if it were not it, e ka bo e se éona.

**WEST, the.** Bophirimatsatsi; bophirimó yoa letsatsi, kwa go-dino, Int.

**WET.** To become wet, kolòba; to make wet, kolobetsa; to wet through, as rain, tlòpòlsa; to wet anything that is dry, or dusty, nona; dripping wet, or muddy, maragaraga, see SATURATED; to be wet, or watery (of cooked pumpkin), tèpè; (of clay, etc.), lorèpè; to be wet, as a skin, ñòla.

**WETNESS.** Loñóla; bokgóla.

**WHALE.** See WHALE.

**WHAP.** Ma.bille a. sekgoa.

**WHEN.** When? len P At the time when, moga.n, etlare, e tla re ha, eare, erile; when you arrive, e tla re u göròga, e re u göròga; when I was a child, ke rile ke le ñiana; when you have seen, u tla re u sena go bôna; when he came out, erile a cwa., o rile a cwa.; when they shall give, etc., e tla re mogañ ba nacañ, etc.; when we shall see him, e re mogañ re mmòñañ; when we came out, ra re re cwa, e re re cwa; when it shall be, e tie e re; when I come, e tie e re ke tla; when he saw it, I was there, e rile a se bóna, ka bo ke le góna; when they are asked for it, they deny it, eare ba e lòpiwa, ba e latole. (The above are only a few of the many ways in which when can be expressed.)

**WHENEVER.** E tie re mogañ.

**WHERE.** Kwa. Where? kae? Where is he gone? o ile kae? I know where he comes from, kea itse kwa o cwañ góna; where there are no people, kwa batho ba eon goóna; where we do not know, kwa re sa go itseñ; where there was a synagogue, mo go leñ ha senagoge sa bo se le góna; where they
were at that time, kwa ba bo ba le gona ka lobaka louo; it ends where it ends, e khutla kwa e khutlae gona; he spoke about where he should find him, o la a bua kaga gó o tla mmónañ gona; there is no doubt about where he did thus, ga go na pelaéló kaga góló kwa o la a diha yalo gona, ga go na pelaéló kaga heló ha o la a diha yalo gona; where they live, mo ba agañ gona.

WHEREAS. Le moróró.
WHEREBY. Mo e leñ gona.
WHEREFORE. Ke gona.
WHEREVER. Kwa le kwa. Wherever we go, kwa le kwa re eñi gona.

WHET. To whet, or sharpen, lootsa; to whet the appetite by eating a little, ntae ma.the.

WHETHER. E ka re kgotsa. Whether I come, or be absent, e tie ere leha·ka tla kgotea ke seeo; they doubted whether he were a helper, ba le ba lela la e se be kgotsa e le motlhusi; whether ye are obedient, bo lo na le kutlwó.

WHETSTONE, A. Tooco.
WHEN. Thoáa.
WHICH. Which? He, affixed to the particles. Which horse? pe te ehe? the horse which I have bought, pe te e ke e re-kileñ; he devised plans by which, o la a loga maanô a go re; the people which heard, batho ba ba leñ ba utlwa; which were found, tse di ki-leñ tsa bônwa.

WHILE. A while, lobaka; a little while, kgantele, kga-nťeyè, lobakanyana lo sena go hetá; a little while ago, malóba, kgantele; a little while after, kgantele, moragwa-nuyana; while you are still here, ka lo sale hano; while he still spoke, ka a sa bua; after a little while, e rile kgantele but all the while, ntekwane, ntekone, ntekane.

WHIP, A. Seme (hybrid). To crack a whip, thantsha; to crack, as a whip, thanya.

WHIRLWIND, A. Sehehó; secuacue.

WHISKER, A. Tueda; legwagwa.

WHISPER. To whisper to, sebeta, hohonyetsa; to be whispered, sebediwa; to whisper to each other, sebetanya; to whisper evil, or backbite, seba, sèba.

WHISTLE, TO. Letsa molodi; owiriinya molodi. I called them with a whistle, or whistled for them, ke le ka ba gwétíha ka molodi.

WHITE. Cheu; sheu; gosbeu. A white ox, kgomo e cheu; a white cow, kgomo e choana; a white person, motho eo mo sheu, lekhoa, lekgoa; pertaining to white people, sa sekhoa, sa sekgoa; to make white, sheuhatsa; to paint white, taka, tshasa, ka taka; a whitened house, ntlo e e takilweñ; white entirely, and without spot, mocwacwa; the white of an egg, khwan ea lee, khwaan ea letsae.

WHITENESS. Boschau.
WHITENING. Taka.

WHITEWASH, TO. Taka; taka.

WHITENING, TO. Taka; takisa. Clay for making whitewash, taka; to try and whitewash oneself by lies, ithacwa.

WHITHER. See WHERE.
WHITHERSOEVER. Goñwe le goñwe.

WHITTLE. To whittle a stick, tlokotla.

WHO? Emañ? mañ? Who are you? wena u mañ? who are ye? lona lo bo mañ? who is he who has come? eo o tsileñ emañ? we do not know who began, ga re itse eo o la a simolola, ga re itse e bomañ ba
ba le ba simolola; thou who despisest, wena eo u nytasañ; he who has come to help us, eo o tsien go re thusa, eo o tsile go re thusañ.

WHOEVER. Leha e le mañmañ.

WHOLE. See ALL. To become whole or perfect, itekanela; the maimed were whole, digole di itekanetse.

WHOLLY. Gotlhe; ka gotlhe.

WHOM. The friend whom I love, tsala e ke e ratàñ; the child whom I love, ñwana eo ke mo ratàñ; he of whom I spoke, eo ke le ka bua kaga gagwè; in whom? mo go mañ? WHOMSOEVER. Leha e le mañmañ.

W HORE, A. Seaka; sepèpè; mosadi oa dikgora.

W HOS E. The man whose ox is dead, monona eo kgomo ea gagwè e shuleñ.


W I C KED. A wicked person, moikepi; to be wicked, iképa.

W I C K EDNESS. Boiképö; tshiamololo; boshula; bolotsana.

W I D E. To be wide, atlhama; it is wide, se atlhame; to make wide, atlamisa; to be wide open, atlhama; to make wide open, atlamisa, athamolosa; wide-spreading and shallow, lopètèkè; a wide river, noka e e athameñ; a wide road, tsela ea moheru, tsela ea mopula; wide spreading, or extensive, logadigadi; to stretch out the arms wide, phatlalatsa maboñó; to become opened wide, athamologa; to open wide, thobola; open it wide for them, di e thabolèlè; to make wide by stretching, katla.

W I D E L Y. To become widely extended, or spread out, penologa; widely extended (of nostrils), maphara.

W I DOW, A. Motlhòlagadi; moshwagadi.

W I D OWER, A. Motlhòlagadi; moshwagadi.

W I D O W H O O D. Botlhòlagadi.

W I D TH. Botlhamò; kaltha-mò.

W I F E, A. Mosadi. My wife, mosadi oa me, mogatsaaka; thy wife, mogaco; his wife, mogatsè; Tau's wife, mogatsa Tau; to take a wife, tsaeà mo-sadi; to live with a wife at her father's house, ralalèla; to make a wife to her own house, beka; to put away a wife, thila; a second, or inferior wife, moga-dìñwana.

W I L D. Thìgha; naga. Wild-looking, matseba, logala; to go about in a wild or excited manner, hoabo, hoahoèga; wild (of an animal), as opposed to tame, ea naga, ea nageñ; a wild animal having paws, sebàtana; a wild animal having hoofs, phólóhòlo; to kill large wild animals or ravenous beasts, losa.

W I L D E B E E ST, A. Kgokon. A solitary male wildebeest, kwàlare; a blue wildebeest, pudumò; a solitary male blue wildebeest, phèra; a troop of wildebeests, boduma yoa dikgokoñ letlhape ya dipudumò.

W I L D E N E S S. Naga; garegana-ga; bògaregana. In the wilderness, mo nageñ, kwà gareganaga.

W I L F U L L Y. Ka omo; ka bomo.

W I L L. Tható. His will, tható ea gagwè, go rata ga gagwè; a will or document, lokwàlò; I will go, ke tla ea; I will not go, ga nketla ke ea; we will not go, ga re ketla re ea; he will go, or is accustomed to go,
241

o tla a ee; he will, or may be
found, o tla a bônwe; you will
have heard, lo tla bo lo utlwile;
will you tell me, or will you
please tell me, a ko u mpolêlê.
WILLINGLY. Ka pelo e cheu;
ka peleego ea pelo.
WILL-O'-THE-WISP. Molelo
oa badimo.
WILLOW. A willow tree, modi.
WIND, THE. Pheho. To blow,
as wind, hoka; to void, or
break wind, phinya; a rushing,
roaring wind, sesetlana, seshe­
tlana, ledimo; a noise of wind,
modumô, moshumo; to toss
about, as wind, heheutla, hahe­
tla; to make a rushing noise,
as wind, cubutla; to fall, or
cease, as wind, kôkôbêla; to
cool oneself in the wind, ipho.
kisa pheho; to become inflated
with wind, bndulosega; to
wind, as a watch, etc., shoka.
WINDING. See
CIRCUITOUS. To
go in a winding course, ikgara.
WINDOW, A. Seipone; seboni;
fenester (hybrid). A window,
or hole in a hut, lechoha.
WINDPIPE, A. Mokgokgiima.
WINE. Boyalwa.
WINEBIBBER, A. Monwi
oyalwa; monwa boyalwa.
WINEPRESS, A. Segatelo.
WINESKIN, A. Lekuka.
WING, A. Lohnka. Wings, di.
phuka; the wing of an army,
lonaka loa ntwa; to flap
the wings, as a cock, òpa diphuka;
to flap the wings slowly, as vul­
tures about to alight, abula; to
let down the wings, lesholola
diphuka.
WINK. To wink an eye, bonya
leitlhô.
WINNOW, TO. Olosa.
WINTER. Mariga. In winter,
mariga, mo marigeñ; to winter,
nôla mariga.
WINTRY. Cold, wintry weather,
lelolôlo.
self from others, ikèla, ikutla; withdraw a head, etc., go-
yetsa; to withdraw, or shrink away from, ikgogona; to with-
draw, or separate oneself, ikgaogana; they will withdraw
to a distance from the house, ba tla ka.togela.
WITHER. To wither, as grass on a hot day, shwa. ha; to
cause to wither, shwa.hisa; to wither, or dry up, omelela;
it is withered, or dried up, se omeletse; to become withered, or shrivelled,
as a corn-stalk, hoduma.
WITHOLD, TO. Eola. To forbid, itsa.
WITHIN. Teii; mo ten; ka. ha teii..
WITHOUT. Sena; go bisa., I am without an
ox, ke sena kgomo; without praying, ka.
go bisa go rapela.; those who
are without helpers, ba ba senaii ha.thusi;
without, ot outside, kwa ntle, ka ha
ntle.
WITHSTAND, TO. Ikemisetsa. To rebel,
cuolola. to withstand him to the
race, mo ga.netsa mo matlhoi..
WITNESS, A. Mosupi. A.
false witness, moshupi oa kako,
opateletsi; to witness, shupa;
to witness falsely, pampa.
WIZARD, A. Moloi. 
Woe. See Sorrow.
WOLF, A. Phiri. A small wolf,
phirichane; a black wolf, le-
thonkana; a wolf cub, phi-
tsana.
WOMAN, A. Mosadi. Women,
basadi; a young, or marriage-
able woman, moroba; an old
woman, mosadinyana, sesadini-
yana; many women, tehadi.
WOMB. The womb of a woman,
popèlo, sebobèlo; the womb of
an animal, setsela; a barren
womb, sebobèlo sa boopa; fruit
of a womb, lotsalô; a cow’s or
wild animal’s womb, lekan; a
falling down, or projection of
the womb, sehudu, used as a
curse; medicine acting on the
womb in childbirth, magoro-
mecho.
WONDER, TO. Gakgamala. Wonder at, gakgama-
elè; to cause to wonder, gakgama-
sa; a wonder, kgakgamaco; to pre-
tend to wonder, ikgakgama-
disa; to wonder, or be in doubt,
akanya; I wonder if he will
come, ka re, kana a o tla tla? a
rure a o tla tla?
WONDERFUL. That which is
wonderful, se se gakgamatsa;
a wonderful work, tibô ea bo-
matla; it is wonderful, ke mo
go gakgamatsa.
WONT, TO BE. Tlwaela. A wont,
or custom, tlwaelô; I am wont,
or accustomed, to do thus, ke
tle ke dihe yalo; I am not
wont to do thus, ga nke ke
diha yalo; his wonted work,
tibô ea gagwè ea galè.
WOOD. A piece of wood, logoô,
pl. dikgoô; on wood, or in
wood, logonyeô; to work in
wood, as a carpenter, betla; to
gather wood, r'Vela; I am
going to gather wood, ke ea
dikgonyeô; a wood, or thicket,
seknga; a log of wood, see
Log; a lump of partially burnt
wood, mocwaishô, motimela;
touchwood, or rotten wood,
kou; a piece of wood, cut off
another lengthwise, phatsa,
phaphi; to ride wood to mar-
ket, reia (hybrid).
WOOL. Boboôa; boboa. Matted
wool, boboôa bo digare; a
fleece, or bundle of wool, se-
setlô, sesetlhô; a place in a
skin destitute of wool, logwete.
WORD, A. Lehoko. Words, ma-
hoko; the word which says,
lehoko ye go tweô; words
heard from a distance, maganô;
first spoken, or preliminary
words, dikètapele tsa mahoko;
upon my word! ana!
Wordy. A wordy person, motho oa sephoko, motho oa diphoko.

Work. Tihó; pèrèkô (hybrid).
To work, diha, bèrèka (hybrid);
to work for, or serve, dihèla;
a mighty, or wonderful work, tihó ea bonatla;
to work carelessly, or badly, shwalae;
to be full of, or hindered by work, kakèga;
to engross, as work, kaka;
to urge a person on in work, or be demanding in expecting work, gobagobetsa;
to do a great deal of hard work, khubïla;
to work cleverly in ornamental work, tsantsabetsa;
to work cleverly, or cunningly, tsetsëma, tsetseneka;
to work badly or bunglingly, kgometha;
to work, or labour for them, ba tsenela letsa; to work together with death, e tla dihänala le losho;

Worker, A. Modihi; mmereki (hybrid).
A clever worker, motsetseneki, motsantsabetsi.

World, the. Lehatše.

Worm, A. Seboko.
A thick, white worm found in kralls and rotten wood, thethe;
a small worm destructive to clothes, motoutwane;
a small worm living in a grass-woven case, kgórôsane.

Wormwood. Lôñana.

Worn out. See Old.

Worse. To become worse, ke-ketsêga; to make worse, ke-ketsa;
to become worse in wickedness, beha;
to be worse for wear, goberèga;
to make worse than before, gobera;
to make worse than, mashwè bogolo go.

Worship. Kòbamenêlo.
To worship, ôbâmêla; to dance to, bina.

Worshippers, A. Moôbamedi; moobamedi.

Worth. What is its worth, or price? sea ya eï?

Worthless. A worthless person or thing, seaho.

Worthy, to be. Chwanêla; lekana. He who is worthy to be praised, eo o chwanelweñ ke go bakwa, eo o lebanyweñ ke go bakwa; he is worthy of glory, o chwanetse kgalalelo;
to be accounted worthy, go kaiwa chwanelô; he is worthy
to be helped, o chwanetse go thusiwâ; a worthy one, mo-chwanedi.

He would have said, o ka bo o reile, o ko a reile; it would be well, go ko go le mlemô;
you would say, lo tlo le re;
the heart would not have known, pelo e ka bo e se ka e itse;
we would not eat it, ga re ka re se ya; it would be said, goa tlo go twa; he who had vowed would, etc., eo o ikanneñ o la a ka a, etc.; I would buy, nka bo ke réka; I would not buy, nkabo ke sa reke; he would have worked, o kabo a dihile; he would have
gone away, a bo a tsama; they would listen, di ne di tla reetse; I would have bought, nkabo ke rekile.

Wound. A slight wound, kweneshô; a severe wound, tsankô;
a gaping wound, karolo; internal wounds, or bruises, di-ñalô, matsadi; to wound him, go mo ntsha dithô; to wound slightly, kwenesa; to wound superficially, or graze, kgèlê-disa; to wound severely, tsanka;
to wound by striking hard, yanya; to wound slightly on the head, onya; to wound by bruising seriously, keteka, teketa; to make a large, gaping wound, arola; to wound by beating, uba; to wound with an axe, rèma.
WOUNDED. They were wounded, ba le le dintho; to kill a wounded animal, hohotsa.

WOUNDS. Many wounds, matsankatsanka, matsankotsankö.

WOVEN. A woven thing, selogôte.

WRAP. To wrap, or wrap round, hapa; to wrap oneself round, iphapa; to wrap or cover oneself in a cloak, ikhurumetsa ka kobö.

WRATH. Kgalehö; chakgalö; boshakala. To be wroth, gleha, shakgala.

WRENCH. To wrench open a closed hand, hulorolola.

WRESTLE, TO. Kampana. To lift and throw in wrestling, chweka; to press down to the earth in wrestling, gatelela; one thrown in wrestling, seheno.

WRIGGLE, TO. Imenekanya; imeneka.

WRING. To wring or twist, shöka; to wring out, gamola; to wring off, or break off, at a joint, lekolola; to wring a neck, shöka thamo.

WRINKLE, A. Leitlhö; leshwabi; khwanö, Int.

WRINKLED. To be wrinkled, or creased, shoshobagana; he is wrinkled, o maöthlö.

WRIST, A. Legweyana. A sprained wrist, sebitlö.

WRITE, TO. Kwala.

WRITHE. See WRIGGLE.

WRITING, A. Lokwalö.

WRONG. To do wrong to, or oppress, patika; to wrong, or damage, senyetsa; to do wrong, siamolola.

WRONGLY. To do a thing wrongly, atlahala.

WRTH, TO BE. Galala.

WRY. To make a wry face after eating something nasty, tsitlama; to make a wry face, as if about to cry, betlèla.

Y.

YARD. A front yard, lolwapa; a back yard, segötlö.

YAWN, TO. Edimola; idimola.

YE, Iona, nyéna.

YEAN, TO. Tsala.

YEAR, A. Ñwaga; nyaga. This year, monoñwaga; last year, ñögöla; next year, isagogö; to commence a new year, heathen fashion, lomø ñwaga; the new year has commenced, ñwaga o a loñwa; year by year, ka ñwaga ñwaga.

YEAST. Sebedishö; letlhabegö.

YELLOW. Sêtilha; tshëtilha, fem. tshëtilha na. Those who are yellow, ba ba sêtilha; a yellow horse, or, the horse is yellow, pitse e le tshëtilha.

YELLOWNESS. Bosêtilha.

YESTERDAY. Maabane. The day before yesterday, maløba a maabane; he came yesterday, o letse a tsile; he did not come yesterday, ga a ka a lala a tsile; she went to the boyale yesterday, o letse a ile boyale; she did not take it out yesterday, ga a ka a lala a se ntshitse maabane.

YET. Yet, or nevertheless, leha. go ntse yalo; I have not yet seen it, ga ke e se ke e bone; it is not yet full, ga se e se se tlæle; the end is not yet, e be e e se e ne bokhutlø; they were not yet helped, ba bo ba e se ba thisiwe; I have not yet seen, ga e se nke ke bone.

YOKE, A. Yokwe (hybrid). To put on a yoke, pega yokwe; to wear a yoke, rwala yokwe; to be yoked together with, pataganæ le.

YOKEFELLOW. My yokefellow, morwalø yokwe o a me.

YOLK. The yolk of an egg, tlaëe ea lee, tlaëe ea letsæ.

YONDER. Kwa; hale; ka hale. Yonder horse, pitse ele; yon-
der town, motse ole; yonder person, motho eole.

**Young.** Young or tender, nana, nananyana; he is young, o monana; they are young, ba banana; a young wild animal, senamana; a young child, or animal, serametlane; a young sprout, lecwela; a young man, lekoloane; a young woman, moroba.

**Your.** Your ox, kgomo ea gago, *pl.* kgomo ea lona; kgomo ea nyèna; your father, rrago, harago, *pl.* rra lona, rra eno; your people, ba ga lona, ba ga eno.

**Yourself.** Ka wesi. You will kill yourself, u tla ipolae.

**Yourselfes.** You yourselves, lona ka losi; you will kill yourselves, lo tla ipolae.

**Youth.** Bokau. A youth, lekau; a youth just out of circumcision, lekoloanyane.

**Z.**

**Zeal.** Tlhôahalô; kgakalô.

**Zealous, to be.** Tlhôahala, gakala; to be zealous for, gakalêla; a zealous one, mothôahadi.

**Zebra, a.** Pitse.
LOKWALÔ LOA MAHOKO A SECWANA LE SEEÑELES.

LO RULAGANCWE KE

JOHN BROWN.

KABÔ EA BOBEDI.

MAHOKO A SECWANA A HETOLECWE MO PUOÑ EA SEEÑELES.

LO GATISICWE KE

BUTLER & TANNER, FROME AND LONDON.

1895.
A.

A. These. Matlholo a, these eyes. Sign of the possessive: matlholo a gagwe, his eyes. Sign of the imperative: a ba tле, let them come. Sign of the interrogative: a ba tsile? have they come? 

ABA. To give; to divide; pass. abiwa, and aywa. 

ABAKA. To divide, as with both hands; to squander. 

ABALANA. To divide among each other. 

ABECWE. Ke abecwe, I am presented with. Ba abecwe nama le madi, they are sharers of flesh and blood. 

ABELO. To divide for; to give to; to present with; to distribute. 

ABELWA. To be made a partaker of. 

ABILWE. Perf. pass. of aba. 

ABIWA. Pass. of aba. 

ABOLA. To make a large opening; to break open, as a house or wound. 

ABULA. To flap the wings slowly, as vultures about to alight; to try to walk, as an infant. 

ACWA. To help those who have suffered loss; to make good a loss; to give to a needy person. 

ADILE. Perf. of ala. 

ADILWE. Perf. pass. of ala. E adilwe dimati, it is floored with boards. 

ADIMA. To lend; to borrow. 

ADIWA. Pass. of adima. 

AEGA. To put one thing to lean against another; to cause to lean. O aegile lomatli, he has caused the plank to lean. 

AEGILWE. Secwalо se aegilwe, the door is put to lean. 

AEGOLOLA. To remove a leaning thing. 

AGA. To build. 

AGALANA. To live together; to be neighbours. 

AGECWE. Built for. 

AGELA = Beela. Lehoko ya kgosi le aegela mosakо, the chief's word inspires trust. 

AHELA. To tarry with, or live with for a time, as when visiting; to edify. 

AGELELANA. To be friendly with each other; to be at peace with each other. Go aegelana le bona, to be on friendly terms with them. 


AGISA. To cause to build; to make peace. 

AGISANTSE. Perf. of agisanya. 

AGISANYA. Go agisanya batho, to make people at peace with each other. Go agisanya batho le Modimo, to make men at peace with God. Ga ba agisanye, they are not at peace with each other. Go agisanya le Modimo, to be at peace with God. 

AGIWA. Pass. of aga. 

AGTERELAE. Thobolо ea agterelaе, a breech-loading rifle (hybrid). 

AHE. Maina ahe? which names? 

AICWE = Aitse. 

AILA. To walk slowly, picking up one's feet with difficulty.
Aitse. Of course; truly; surely; you know.
Aka. To lie; to tell lies.
Akaabadiwa. Pass. of akabala.
Go akabadiwa ke tselo, to be in doubt as to the road.
Akaabala. To be perplexed; to be bewildered; to halt between two opinions.
Akaabatsa. To cause to be in doubt; to bewilder.
Akaahala. To commit adultery.
Used either of a man or woman.
Akaametsa. To approach and spread out, as an attacking force; to put grass on a roof temporarily; to put sticks, etc., as a temporary fence.
Akaantsé. Perf. of akanya.
Akaanya. To reason; to debate in one's mind; to think over; to ponder.
Akanyetse. To reason for; to consider, or think for.
Akanyo. A reasoning; a wondering or cogitation.
Akeditsé. Perf. of aketsa.
Akel. To lie to, or about; to listen attentively to; to obey.
Aketse. To lie to; to lie against; to speak falsely about.
Aka. To swing anything from side to side.
Akaakga. To bother, or weary, as by leading about hither and thither.
Akaakgana. To bother, as by many speaking at once; to pass speedily from one work to another.
Akaakgèga. To be unstable; to be changeable in purpose; to be in doubt, as concerning a path. Go akgaakgèga mo peduñ, to be distracted, to be bothered.
Akaana. To vary, or differ in telling a story; to disagree in making a report.
Akganwa. To pass from one to another, as a thing much lent.
Akgatècwa. To be too long tongued.
Akgèga. To be swung from side to side; to sway. Akgèga mo, to hang from. Se akgegile mo seatlèn sa gagwè, it is hanging from his hand.
Akgola. To dandle, as an infant; to toss up and down; to remove the dikgoba with hand when winnowing.
A ko. A ko utè, please come.
Ako. To hasten; to make haste; to come quickly. O tla ako a tsamaea, he will soon go.
Akohisà. Caus. of akoa.
Akolà. To become fat (of animals); to be fat (of meat).
Akot se. Perf. of akola. Di akotsè, they are fat.
Akotsha. Metse a tla akotsha a bela, the water will soon boil. Akotsha! come quickly! A di akotshaè, let them come quickly.
Akwà. Pass. of aka.
Ala. To spread a skin, etc., out on the ground.
Alahà. To doctor.
Alahiwa. Pass. of alaha.
Alahwa. Pass. of alaha.
Ales. Maru ale, those clouds yonder.
Alèlà. To put a framework of sticks under meat in a pot.
Aletse. To make a bundle of sticks, etc., ready for tying up; to scold, or talk against a number of people without distinguishing one from another.
Aloga. To be finished, as a work, ceremony, etc.; to come out of a heathen ceremony at its close. Go aloga botsetse, to cease (of the lochial discharge). Nwana o alogile, the child's navel is healed.
Aloga. To take up that which was spread out; = Lèlèka.
Alosa. To give a boy or girl new clothes on coming out of a heathen ceremony.
Ama. To touch.
Amagana. To touch each other.
Amaganya. To put things so that they touch each other.
Amana. To touch each other.
Amana nae, touch him.
Amanye. Perf. of amana.
Amarure. Verily; truly; of a truth. Lehoko le amarure, the word is true.
Amile. Perf. of ama.
Amoga. To take; to take without leave, or contrary to wish.
Amogana. To give and receive mutually; to receive mutual benefit.
Amogella. To receive or take a thing offered. Mo amogella, receive him.
Amola. To deprive of food by taking the largest share; to help, or rescue a person in difficulties. O mo amotsē mo go eo moñwe, he has rescued him from the other one.
Amologa. To become divided, as friends.
Amologana. To separate by mutual consent.
Ampo-kampo.
Amule. Perf. of anya.
Amusa. Caus. of anya; to suckle.
Ana. An interjection denoting surprise; why! upon my word!
Anama. To spread, as a tree's roots; to spread out, as a land. Go anama le lehatše yeotlhe, to spread abroad into all the world. Metse a anametse kwa kgakala, the water is spread out far and wide.
Anamisa. To cause to spread.
Anantsē. Perf. of ananya.
Ananya. To exchange.
Anapa = Apatla, and Apapa.
Anēga. To spread anything out, so as to dry or air.
Anoga. To break up and disappear, as clouds or darkness.
Anyā. To suck, as an infant.
Anyaloga. To throw off a cloak, etc.
Anyile. Perf. of anya.
Anyiwa. Pass. of anya.
Anyoga. To strip; to throw off clothing.
Anyolola. To cut straight poles.
Anywa. Pass. of anya.
Ao. An expression of sorrow, or reproach. Ao ntiha! oh that! if only!
Aosi. Madi aosi, blood only.
Aotlhe. Madi aotlhe, all the blood.
Apapa. To grope, or feel in the dark for a thing whose whereabouts is known.
Apaea. To cook; to bathe, or foment, with hot water. Perf. apeile.
Apata. To dress; to put on upper garments; to dress oneself. Perf. apere. Ba sa apare, they do not clothe themselves.
Apawα. Pass. of apara.
Apatlα. To grope, or feel one's way, as a blind man; to walk with a foolish gait, as a drunken man; to travel by a road not known; to feel one's way when speaking about an unfamiliar subject.
Apēēla. To cook for.
Apēga. To become cooked.
Apere. Perf. of apara.
Apesa. Caus. of apara. To clothe. A di mo apesa, he clothed him with them.
Apesiwa. Pass. of apesa.
Apoga. To be undressed.
Apola. To undress; to take off upper garments. Go apola matlhō, to open the eyes.
Apolwa. Pass. of apola.
Aopotse. Perf. of apola.
Ara. To cut open a swelling or sore.
Araba. To answer. Pass. araywa.
Arama. To warm oneself; to smoke with medicine. Go di aramela musi, to smoke them with burning medicine.
Go aramèla letsatsi, to lie, or bask in the sun. So o ka aramèla ēna ka šhōna, that which he can warm himself with.

Arywa. Pass. of araba.

Arèla. To cut deeply into a sore, so as to let out the matter; to open an abscess at the lower part, or on one side; to dig into an animal's hole at a distance from the entrance, and in the direction in which the hole points.

Aroganya. To cleave asunder; to divide lengthwise.

Arola. To make a large opening in a sore; to make a large, gaping wound.

Asetsa. To hold out a hand expecting to receive something one does not get.

Asetsa=a.etsa.

A. To breed (of animals); to increase (of people).

Atamalana. To approach each other.

Atamediwa. Pass. of atametsa.

Atamèla. To approach.

Atametsa. To cause to approach.

Atèla. To increase for; to breed for.

Atla. To kiss.

AtlaaTLA. To kiss much; to fondle.

Atlabala. To extend; to spread out.

Atlahala. To work carelessly or clumsily; to bungle; to err in doing work, either from carelessness, or incapacity.

Atlanèga. To be too much, or too numerous, as a large heap of gathered locusts, a superabundance of food, or an immense drove of game.

Atlanègèla. To be too much for. Diyo di mo atlanègetse, the food is too much for him.

Atlapa=apatla.

Atlabèla. To receive with open arms; to receive with palms of the hands spread out.

Atatlèla. To provide medicine or food for a sick person.

Atlèga. To spread things out; to spread the hands wide open.

Atlèla. To visit unexpectedly; to come to, or meet unexpectedly.

Atlèlwa. To be visited unexpectedly; to be met unexpectedly.

Atlhama. To be wide; to be wide open, of a mouth, etc.; to be open-mouthed, as with astonishment.

Atlhame. Perf. of atlhama. Mamphorwana a atlhame melomo, the chickens have their mouths wide open.

Atlhàmèla. To open wide for; to open wide into.

Atlhàmisa. To cause to be wide open; to make broad or wide.

Atlhàmologa. To become wide open.

Atlhàmolosa. To cause to become wide open.

Atlhòcwè. O atlhòcwè, he is acquitted.

Atlhoga. To become settled satisfactorily; to be decided to the satisfaction of one interested.

Atlhola. To decide a disputed question; to arbitrate; to judge. Ba mo atlhola gore a shwë, they condemned him to death.

Atlhòlèla. To decide for; to decide in a manner favourable to. Ba mo atlhòlèla go shwa, they condemned him to death.

Atlhòtsè. Perf. of atlhola. Ba mo atlhòtsè, they have acquitted him.

Atsanya. Go atsanya maganò, to speak at cross purposes.

Aywa. Pass. of aba.
B.


Baa. Baa röfiwa, they are sent.

Baa pelo = baa elo.

Baa berwi. Pl. of moaberwi.

Baa kahadi. Pl. of moakahadi.

Baa kancewe. Perf. pass. of baakanwa, prepared.

Baa kantsé. Perf. of baakanwa.

Baa kanyá. To prepare; to make ready; to set in order. Pass. baakanwa.

Baa kanyedicwe. Prepared for.

Baa kanyetsa. To prepare for; to make ready for.

Baa ki. Pl. of moaki.

Baanya = Baakanwa.

Baanyetsa = Baakanwa.

Baanáwa = Baakanwa.

Baa postoloi. Pl. of moapo-stoloi.

Bara. Pl. of mmaba. To itch, or be irritable; to irritate, or cause to itch, as vermin; to prick, as very fine thorns; to smart, as an eye.

Babádi. Pl. of mmadi.

Babalela = Tlamela, and götèlèla.

Babancwe. Perf. pass. of baankanwa.

Babantsé. Perf. of babanya.

Babanya. To crack, as fire a pot in the kiln.

Babanyêga. To be cracked (of earthen vessels, worked wood, etc.); to deny vehemently.

Babapatzi. Pl. of mmapatzi.

Babea. To walk softly, on account of sore feet; to walk stealthily.

Babedi. Two. Batho babedi, two people.

Babela. To ornament wooden spoons, etc., by burning marks on them.

Babelahadi. Pl. of mmelalahadi.

Babelegi. Pl. of mmelegi.

Babelegisi. Pl. of mmelegisi.

Babereki. Pl. of mmereki.

Babobodi. Pl. of mmobodi.

Babodi. Pl. of mmodi.

Baboduha. Pl. of mmoduha.

Baboga. To become scorched, or singed.

Babolá. To scorch, or singe.

Babolae. Pl. of mmolae.

Babolai. Pl. of mmolai.

Babolelo. Pl. of mmolelo.

Babolana. Pl. of mmotlana.

Babólanyana. Pl. of mmotlanyana.

Babuisi. Pl. of mmusisi.

Bacuolodi. Pl. of mocuolodi.

Bacwáia. Pl. of mocwáia.

Bacwana. Pl. of mocwana.

Badíhi. Pl. of modíhi.

Badile. Perf. of bale.

Badilwe. Perf. pass. of bale; counted; read.

Badima. To appear (of a new moon); to shine, as lightning.

Badimo. Evil spirits.

Badisa. Pl. of modisa.

Báeá. To place; to set down. Perf. bale. Baeá pelo, wait; have patience.

Baelegisi. Pl. of maelegisi.

Baeñ. Pl. of mamñi.

Baëti. Pl. of mëoti.

Baeïtsi. Pl. of mëetsi.

Baga. Bana ba ga man? whose children are they?

Bagaladi. Pl. of mogaladi.

Bagani. Pl. of mogani.

Bagodi. Pl. of mogodi.

Bagoduni. Pl. of mogoduni.

Bagógabanyana. Pl. of mogógabanyana.

Bagögáte. Pl. of mogógáie.

Bagori. Pl. of mogori.

Bagögawi. Pl. of mogögawi.

Bagokahadi. Pl. of mogokahadi.

Bagolo. Pl. of mogolo.

Bagolwane. Pl. of mogolwane.

Bagôma. Pl. of mogôma.

Bagomotsi. Pl. of mogomotsi.

Bagwe. Pl. of mogwe.

Bahe. Batho bahe? which people?
BAHULA. Pl. of mohula.
BAHUMANEGI. Pl. of mohumanegi.
BAIKEPI. Pl. of moikepi.
BAIKGOGOMOSI. Pl. of moikgogomosi.
BAIKY. Wood-boring beetles, Int.
BAILA. To beat with the open hand; to walk with turned-out toes.
BAIPOLEDI. Pl. of moipoledi.
BAIYI. Pl. of moiyi.
BAKA. To praise; to praise in song; to extol; to applaud; to cease entirely from doing.
BAKAULENWE. Pl. of mokaulenwe.
BAKEGA. To become praised; to be blessed.
BAKELA. To cease entirely from doing.
BAKETSE. Perf. of bakela. Bakeste boleo, he has ceased entirely from sin.
BAKGOTU. Pl. of mokgogi.
BAKHONKHOBE. Pl. of mokhonkhobe.
BAKWA. Pass. of baka.
BALA. To count; to read; to kill, or be the first to wound an animal, and hence have a claim to it.
BALABA. To babble; to chatter; to prate; to talk without ceasing.
BALALA. Pl. of molala.
BALALEDIWA. Pl. of molalediwa.
BALATODI. Pl. of molatodi.
BALE. Batho bale, those people yonder.
BALECWE. Perf. pass. of balèla. Ke balecwe ke mathe, I have a choking sensation in my throat.
BALEGA = Hatoga, and Sia.
BALEKANE. Pl. of molekane.
BALÈLA. To bind round the edges of a thatched roof, or the top of a lolwapa hedge; to read for; to count for; to cause a choking sensation in the throat.
BALEOHI. Pl. of moleohi.
BALEPI. Pl. of molepi.
BALETI. Pl. of moleti.
BALOGA. To be in heat, used of a bitch, or any animal having paws.
BALOMATSEBE. Pl. of molomatsebe.
BALOTLHANYI. Pl. of molothanyi.
BALÖTSANA. Pl. of molötsana.
BALWETSÉ. Pl. of molwetsé.
BAMBANYEGA = Babanyega.
BANA. Pl. of fiwana.
BANANA. Pl. of monana.
BANE. Batho bane, four people.
BANKANA. Pl. of monkana.
BANKANE. Pl. of monkane.
BANNA. Pl. of monna.
BANONA. Pl. of monona.
BANTSÍ. Many. Used with nouns in ba.
BANTSINYANA. Not a few.
BANYANA. Pl. of fiwanyana.
BANYATSÍ. Pl. of monyatsí.
BANYE. Few, small. Used with nouns in ba.
BAÑ. Neighbours. Bañ ka bona, their neighbours.
BAÑOÑOREGI. Pl. of moñoñoregi.
BAÑWE. Some. Used with nouns in ba. Bañwe ka èna, his, or her companions.
BAÑWENYANA. A few.
BAÑ = Bauñ.
BAOBA. PL. of moobamedi.
BAOBA = Baobamedi.
BAOMANI. Pl. of moñuani.
BAOBA. Pl. of moopa.
BAOPEDÍ. Pl. of moopedi.
BAPA. To be side by side; to be near each other, side by side, without touching.
BAPAGAMI. Pl. of mopagami.
BAPALA. To gather together by trading; to acquire by trade; to collect.
BAPALELA. To acquire for; to collect for.
BAPATELETSI. Pl. of mopateletsi.
BAPATSA. Caus. of bapala; to sell.
BAPELO = Bae a pelo.
BAPETISA. To baptize (hybrid).
BAPETSE. Perf. of bapala.
BAPHOUMEDI. Pl. of mophoumedi.
BAPISA. Caus. of bapa, to place side by side; to compare; to put on the same level; to make equal.
BAPOLA. To stretch out, and peg down, as an ox-hide for braying; to crucify.
BARARO. Three. Used with nouns in ba.
BARATARO. Six. Used with nouns in ba.
BARATWA. Pl. of moratwa.
BARATWI. Pl. of moratwi.
BAROBI. Pl. of morobi.
BAROKA. Pl. of moroka.
BARA. Pl. of rra.
BARUTI. Pl. of moruti.
BARUTWA. Pl. of morutwa.
BARUTWANA. Pl. of morutwana.
BARUTWI. Pl. of morutwi.
BARWA. Pl. of morwa.
BARWADI. Pl. of morwadi.
BARWE. A root used in tanning (hybrid).
BARWE. To tan; to colour in tanning (hybrid).
BARSAH. Pl. of mosadi.
BARSAHAGAE. Pl. of mosalagae.
BASEBI. Pl. of mosebi.
BASETI. Pl. of moseti.
BASETSANA. Pl. of mosetsana.
BASHOTLI. Pl. of moshotli.
BASHUPA. Seven. With nouns in ba.
BASHUPI. Pl. of moshupi.
BASHUSHU. Pl. of moshushu.
BASHWAGADI. Pl. of moshwagadi.
BASHWI. Pl. of moshwi.
BASIMEGI. Pl. of mosimegi.
BASISI = Masisi, Int.
BASOTHO. Pl. of mosotho.
BATLA. To slap with the hand; to smite. Go bata leitlhô, to shut an eye.
BATLALA. To lie down so as to hide.
BATANYA. To throw flat on the ground.
BATANYETSÈGA. To fall, or be thrown flat on the ground.
BATAOLOÈGA. To be dry, or parched, as a mouth.
BATÈGA. To plaster a wall by throwing lumps of clay on.
BATÈLA. To creep to by stealth, for an evil purpose; to desire to have criminal intercourse with.
BATHO. Pl. of motho.
BATHONYANA. A few people.
BATHUN. Mo bathuni, among the people.
BATIMEDI. Pl. of motimedi.
BATLA. To seek; to be about to do, but not actually to do.
BATLADIKI. Pl. of motladiki.
BATLAKWA. Pl. of motlakwa.
BATLHALE. Pl. of motlhale.
BATLHANKA. Pl. of motlhanka.
BATLHANO. Five. Used with nouns in ba.
BATLHATLEI. Pl. of motlhatlei.
BATLHODI. Pl. of motlhodi.
BATLHOMEDI. Pl. of motlhomedi.
BATLWA. Pass. of batla.
BATOLA. To sharpen a spear, etc., by beating it out. Go batola serope, to slap the thigh.
BATSADI. Pl. of motsadi.
BATSANTSABETSI. Pl. of motsantabetsi.
BATSÈTSÈNÈKI. Pl. of motsÈtsÈnÈki.
BATSHEDI. Pl. of motshedi.
BAUCWA. Pl. of mucewa.
BAUÔ. Those. Used with nouns in ba.
BAUTLWI. Pl. of moutlwi.
BAWETSI. Pl. of mowetsi.
BE. E be e le go boeaa, it being to return. Ke be ke tel, I come again.
**BEA.** To hedge; to enclose by a hedge; to make a hedge. *Pass.* beiwa.

**BEBENTSHA.** *Caus. of bebenya.*

**BEBENYA.** To tremble, as the lips of an angry, or amused person; to flicker, or shine, as distant lightning.

**BECWANA.** *Pl. of mocwana.*

**BEDILE.** *Perf. of bela.*

**BEDISA.** *Caus. of bela.*

**BEDITSE.** *Perf. of betsa.*

**BEDIWA.** *Pass. of betsa.*

**BEILA.** To hedge for.

**BE:BLELA.** To place for; to allot. Beela pele, to place before, to place in front of.

**BELECELWÆ.** Betrothed. Belecwe ke, betrothed to.

**BELEGWA.** *Pass. of belega.*

**BEKA.** To affront; to offend; to treat with indignity, or contempt; to presume. Mosese o bekile mosadi, the dress does not become the woman, being too good for one in her station. Lehoko lea mmèka, the word hurts his feelings.

**BEKARA.** To copulate. Used of male sheep and goats.

**BEKARWA.** To copulate. Used of female sheep and goats.

**BEKÈGA.** To become cut into thin slices.

**BEKÈGA.** To become affronted, or offended; to be stabbed by a word; to be heart-sore. A ua bèkèga? are you affronted? Are your feelings hurt?

**BEKWA.** *Pass. of bèka.*

**BELA.** To boil; to become leavened; to dance with a person; to lift a person up in pride, and cause him to become boastful.

**BELA.** See BEELA.

**BелаÈLA.** To doubt; to be in doubt about; to be uncertain in one's mind.

**BELAÈLA = Belala, Int.**

**BELAESÈGA = Belaetsèga.**

**BELAETSÈWA.** *Caus. of belaÈla.*

**BELAHLA.** To boast; to become boastful; to behave proudly.

**BELEGELÈGA.** To bellow much, as a cow when leaving her calf; to cry much, as a cross child.

**BELEÈGA.** To be impudent; to talk impudently.

**BELEÈGA.** To bear a burden; to carry; to bring forth—used of a woman.

**BELEGÈ.** *Perf. of bèleèga.*

**BELEGISA.** *Caus. of bèleèga.*

**BELEGOLOLA.** To unburden.

Go belegolola kgomo, to free a pack-ox from its burden.

**BÈLÈGWÁ.** *Pass. of bèleèga.*

**BELESA.** To cause to carry; to load up a pack-ox.

**BELETHANA.** To gather together in a great crowd.
BELETSA. To beat for.
BELWA. To be exalted, or lifted up. Used in a bad sense.
BENO. Batho beno=batho ba gago ; batho ba lona.
BEÑ. Pl. of moñ, a master. Beñ ba rona, our masters.
BECOWÈ. Perf. pass. of beola.
BEOLA. To shave ; to shear; to shave off a part of the hair.
BÉPA. To cease from anger; to cool down, as an angry man.
BÉRA. To prate; to talk incessantly.
BÈREKA. To work (hybrid).
BESA. To roast; to broil; to bake.
BESICWE. Perf. pass. of besa.
BESIWA. Pass. of besa.
BETABÈTA. To speak in a low, murmuring tone.
BETEBA. O betegile momeco, His throat is closed up.
BETELÈLA. To hold down; to overcome for an evil purpose; to master; to press down, as in fighting.
BETELWA. Go betelwa ke pelo, to be bitter against.
BETLA. To work with an adze; to work in wood; to do the work of a carpenter.
BETLELELA. To make a wry face, as if about to cry.
BETOGA. To cry without cause; to be dissatisfied; to be displeased without cause.
BETOLOGA. To shoot up, as water; to bubble up; to rise to the surface, as a fish, etc.
BISA. Go bisa go bona, not to see; without seeing.
BITIA. To patch. Pass. bitiwa.
BITIÈLA. To cover over; to put a patch on; to kill on the sly; to assassinate.
BITIWA. Pass. of bitia.
BITLA. To rub with the finger, as a sore eye, or a kaross when killing vermin.
BITSA. To call; to cry out. Perf. biditse.
BITSANYA. To call each other.
Bo. The varying uses of bo are so numerous that it is impracticable to explain them all. A few examples only are selected.
Babo bo ba na naè, they were with him. Ka go bo = ka gonne.
Bomonnawe, pl. of monnawè. Bogobè yo bo yewañ, the bread that is eaten. Èa bo e le mo tulñ, it was in the house. A bo a mo thusa, he was helping him. Bo ke èna = ha e le èna.
Bo ra mañimañ, so and so's family.
Boa = Boea.
Boaboêla. To return again and again; to apply often; to dun.
Boago. A dwelling place; a habitation; a building place.
Boaka. Fornication; lasciviousness; debauchery.
Boamarure. Truth; true. Ka boamarnre, truly.
Boatla. Unskilfulness; clumsiness; carelessness; failure or error in work. Pl. diwatla.
Boatlamó, Width; breadth.
Bora. To hide by stooping; to hide behind something.
Bòba. To eat fast; to gulp down food.
Bobe. Excess; very much; too much. Danger, Int. = Mashwe.
Bobeši. The second. Used with nouns in ba.
Bobèla. To pit, as a swelling when pressed; to become indented, or pressed in.
Bobèò. A place for putting things.
Bobeto. Cross, or fretful; crossness in a child.
Bobetsa. Caus. of bobèla. To cause to pit; to indent, or press in with a finger.
Bobidibi. Impenetrable; the place where the babidibidi live.
Bobididi. An expanse of land, or water; very large or extensive, as a large swelling, a large army, or a wide-spreading plot of land.
Bobiñ = Mashweñ. In danger, Int.
Bobipó. Future darkness; hades.
Bobodu. Laziness; lazy.
Boboa = Boboea.
Boboëa. Wool; hair of an animal.
Boboi. Fearful; blunt.
Bobokõ. Brains.
Bobokwe = Bocewèlèlòpele, Int.
Bobola. To be ill; to be sick.
Bobololo. A letting out time for cattle.
Bobolêlarure. Truth, Int.
Bòbora. To murmur, or talk in a low voice; to growl, as a dog.
Boborana. To fear; to be drawn up, or shrugged up, as the arms and shoulders of a very cold or frightened person.
Bobôtlana. Few; small. Ka bobôtlana, in a small measure.
Bòboluunu. Blueness; blue.
O apere bobudubudu, he is clad in blue.
Bobolokelô. A place for storing; a storehouse; a garner.
Bocara. Anger; sour (of fruit, etc.); sourness.
Bochosabanne. Pl. of chosa-banne.
Bochogwi. Pl. of chogwi.
Bochwakga = Bobodu.
Bochwaró. Bondage.
Bocó. Place of exit.
Bocohe. Old age.
Bocomucokwane. Orange-coloured ointment used to smear women’s faces, pl. of codosucokwane.
Bocwalêlo. A place for shut-
ting up cattle, etc.; a hold, or fastness.
Bocwana. Pertaining to a mo-cwana.
Bocwelenwele=Leherehere.
Bocwelenlopele. Perseverance; advance.
Bocwerere=Bocwiriri.
Bocwel. Neatness, or nicety in work; art.
Bocwellel. Perseverance; advance.
Bocwmiriri. Neatness, or nicety in work; art.
BoDIBA. A pool in a river bed; an open space of water surrounded by reeds, etc.
BoDIKI. Deliberate; slow in speech or action; deliberation.
BoDIKOLOGi. Slow. Used of a person.
BoDILoxide. A place to go round by; a circuit.
BoDIMA. Bluntness of teeth from eating something sour; very sour. Used of thick milk. Pl. madila.
BoDILE. Perf. of böla. A small short-horned rhinoceros.
BoDIMO. Phekélö ea bodimo, the opposite side of a cow to that used in milking.
BoDIPA. Headstrongness; defiance; stubborn pride; impudence; crossness of a child.
BoDISA. Caus. of böla.
BoDISETHANE. Pl. of disethane.
BoDISHASHE. Pl. of dishashe.
BoDISHÓWANE. Pl. of dishó-wane.
BoDITSE. Perf. of botsa. Hair of the tail of a horse, giraffe, etc.
BoDIWA. Pass. of botsa.
BoDuhala. To become lazy; to be lazy.
BoDuhatsa. Caus. of boduhala.
BoDuleló. A vessel for kneading in.
BoDulelo. A sitting place; room for sitting.
BoDUMA. To become shrivelled, as a dry corn stalk. Boduma yoa dikgokoñ, a troop of wilde-beests.
BoDUPA. A bad scent, or flavour; a stink. Sea bodupa, it smells badly.
BoDUTU. Loneliness; ennui. O yewa ke bodutu, he is lonely.
BoDUYO. A place for kneading.
BoEa. To return; to return from; to shrink, as cloth.
BoEABA. To return again and again.
BoEBU. Blue.
BoDIEDI=Bobidibidi.
BoEL. To return to. Go boela kwa motsiñ, to return to the town. Go boela kwa moragó, to return back; to turn back.
BoELEELE. Folly; foolishness.
BoELÉLA. To return quickly, as from a good distance in one day.
BoEMÓ. Standing place; standing room. Mo boemoñ yoa gago, in your stead, in your behalf.
BoGA. To bear; to suffer; to endure. Rea boga, we endure, etc. To put a thing in water, so that the water may not spill when carried.
BoGACU. A tingling sensation in a cramped limb; numbness.
BoGADI. A dowry; cattle given to a wife's parents.
BoGApA. Contentiousness, Int.
BoGAISHO. Excellency; excellent.
BoGAALA. Bitterness; bitter. Ka bogala, bitterly. Merógo e e bogalala, bitter herbs.
BoGALE. Anger; sharpness; sharp. Mo bogaliñ, in anger.
BoGAMÓ. The place of milking. Phekélö ea bogamó, the place on a cow's side where the milker puts his head when milking.
BoGANKA. Bravery; fierceness in battle.
BoGARE. The midst; the mid-
dle. E tla kgaogaʔiwa ka bogare, it will be cut asunder in the middle.

Boagaranganaga. The wilderness; in the veldt.

Botlala = Boboi.

BoGaTo. A treading place.


Bogauhe. Nearness.

Bogelalele. Nearly ripe, used of fruit riper than bogoto.

BoGISA. Caus. of boga.. To cause to bear; to oppress; to persecute.

Bogisedicwe. To have been persecuted for.

Bogisetsa. To oppress for; to persecute for.

Bogistse. Perf. of bogisa.

BogoBA. A tsamaea bogoba. He went away and slept in the veldt.

Bogobe. Porridge; bread.

BogodiMo. Height.

Bogodu. Theft.

Bogogö. Crust on the side, or bottom of a porridge pot. Pl. magogö.

Bogoko. Dregs of fat after melting out.

Bogola. To bark, as a dog. Perf. bogotsë.

Bogolë. Deformity; maimed state; a blemish.

BogoLo. Great; greatness; age. Bogolo go, greater than. Mbo golofin, in greatness.

Bogologocwanyana. A good time ago.

Bogologolo. Long ago; of old. Le bogologolo, not a bit of it; never! nay! verily!

Bogolwane = Bogolo.

Bogoma = Bodipa.

Bogonoko. An animal maimed through the loss of a member; lacking a tail; headless.

Bogopa. A bur, or seed of grass which sticks to clothes.

Bogorogö. An arrival; time of arrival.

BoGôSANA. Chieftainship.

BoGosi. A kingdom; a government.

BoGotsë. Perf. of bogola.

BoGoto. Unripeness (of fruit, etc.); unripe fruit in the first stage of ripening.

BoGwadi. Perverseness; obstinacy.

BoGwagadi. The town from which a man has married a wife.

BoGwayagwe. The house of a man's father-in-law.

BoGwanta. Impudence; defiance.

BoGwëba. Speckled. Pl. of kgwëba.

BoGwëra. The circumcision ceremony. Go isa bogwëra, to order the circumcision ceremony to take place.

Bôha. To bind; to tie round.

Bohahalele. Extravagance; wastefulness; prodigality.

Boheco. The last; a finishing; a completion.

Bohechwana. A little speed.

Boheho. Light, not heavy; swift. Ka boheho, easily. Ola a le boheho go bua, he was swift to speak.

Bohêlêhêlê. Activity, Int.

Bohêlêla. To give medicine to a barren woman.

Bohêlêla mo. To bind in.

Bohêlêlo. An end.

Bohelepa. Deceit; cunning.

Bohêlô. The last. Kwa bohelo, at the last.

Bohêphê = Bothodi.

Boherehere. Deceit; cunning.

Bohibidu. Redness; scarlet; purple.

Bohihadu. Black; blackness.


Bohiye. A woman's sister-in-law; the wife of a woman's brother, Int.

Bohohu. Blindness.
BHoLOLOGÓ. A place for descending; a descent.
BHoLOLOA. To unbind; to untie.
BHoUBE. Pl. of hube.
BHoUBIDU=Bohibidu.
BHoUDISHÓ. A grazing place.
BHoUKU. A side chamber; a transept (hybrid).
BHoULA. Greed; stinginess. O bohula, he is greedy, he is stingy.
BHoULÓ. Pasturage.
BHoUTSANA. Sorrow; sadness.
BóHWA. Pass. of bóha.
BHoWIBIDU=Bohibidu.
Bo=Bobió.
BoICHóKó. Self-restraint.
BoICHUbéLó. A hiding-place; a refuge.
BoICHWARéLANó. Mutual forgiveness.
BoICHWARéLó. Forgiveness.
BoICOKECO. A place to go round by.
BoIHA. To fear.
BoIHANA. To fear each other.
BoIHISA. To cause to fear.
BoIKÁLÉLó. A purpose; a determination; an intention; a resolve.
BoIKANYó. Confidence; trust.
BoIKANYOLOGó. Mistrust; distrust; a cessation in trust.
BoIKANó. Trust; faithfulness; faithful.
BoIKoLO. A going aside.
BoIKÉPO. Wickedness; ungodliness; a separation of oneself, with an evil purpose, or motive.
BoIKEETO. Peace; ease.
BoIKANCHO. Self-esteem; pride; vaunting.
BoIKGAPó. Self-restraint.
BoIKGÖDISHó. Self-exaltation; pride.
BoIKGOGOMOSHó. Self-exaltation; pride.
BoIKHUCó. Rest.
BoIKITSISHó. Self-knowledge.
BoIKOKOBECó. Meekness; humility; lowliness; lowly.
BoIKUTLWó. A feeling; a sensation; a sense of feeling.
BoIKWATLHAó. Repentance; penitence.
BoIÌLE. Perf. of boea and boa.
BoIMA. Weight; weighty; heaviness; heavy.
BoINOLóHAÇó. Humility.
BoINóTLó. Humility.
BoIPATLÉLó. Self-seeking.
BoIPATó. An excuse.
BoIPELAHAÇó. Self-glorification; glorifying.
BoIPEHAÀNYó. Self-restraint; forbearance.
BoIPHÉLTHó. Covetousness; coveting; envying.
BoIPIPOLOLó. Nakedness.
BoIPOBÖLó. A confessing; a confession.
BoIPOBÖLó=Boipoboló.
BoIYALECO. Presumption, Int.
BoITÉKó. Self-trial; probation; experience.
BoITÉKENELó. Perfection; perfect.
BoITHALÉGó. First menstruation.
BoITHAMAKó. Vanity. Motho ba boithamakó=a vain man.
BoITHATó. Self-love.
BoITHIBó. Self-control; self-restraint.
BoITHOMÉLó. Ntlo ea boithoméló, a privy.
BoITHWALó. A conception; a conceiving.
BoITIBÖLó. Firstborn. Nwana ba boitiboló, a firstborn child.
BoITIMOKANYó. Hypocrisy; dissembling.
BoITIRó. A self-made work.
BoITILHAGANELó. Haste.
BoITILHÓMAMISHó. Certainty.
BoITILHOMó. An intention; a thought. From ithoma.
BoITILHOMó. A set purpose; a determination; a fixed resolve. From ithóma.
BoITILOTLó. Self-esteem.
BoITOBó. Noun from itóba.
BoITÔKó. A complaining; a complaint.
BOITESEME. Unwillingness.
BOITSEMELECO. Unwillingness.
Ka boitsemeleco, reluctantly; by shirking.
BOITSENKELÔ. A choosing; a choice.
BOITSHA. To cause to fear.
BOITSHÊGA. Dreadful; terrible; fearful.
BOITISHEKISHÔ. Purifying; purity.
BOITUMÉLÉLO. Thanksgiving.
BOITUMÉLO. Gladness; joy.
BOIYANE. A young locust just out of the ground. Generic term for all young locusts while still unable to fly.
BOKA. A black, sticky substance obtained from the root of a plant with flat, broad leaves; the bulb which yields a cement for stopping holes; pitch; to fan another. Go boka dintsi, to fan flies off with a flapper.
BÔKA=Baka, to praise.
BOKABAKAYEWE. Pl. of kabakayewe.
BOKAE. How many; number.
BOKAKEAE. Anywhere; a supposed place.
BOKAKA. Naughtiness; stubbornness; obstinacy.
BOKALALA. To be heavy, or closing, as eyes through sleepiness.
BOKALETSE. Perf. of bokalala.
BOKALO. So much; a quantity.
BOKANA. To crowd together.
BOKANÉLÁ. To crowd upon; to assail in crowds; to swarm about, as flies.
BOKAPUKAPU. Watery, as food; in a state of fluctuation, as a ripe abscess.
BOKAU. Youth; the state of youth.
BOKAULENWE. The brotherhood.
BOKPETSHÔ. A furnace.
BOKETE. Heaviness; heavy; weight.
BOKGAKALA. Farness; distance.
BOKGAKGA. The soot or ashes inside a pipe.
BOKGAREBE. Pl. of lekgarebe.
BOKGAYANE. Pl. of kgayane.
BOKGOLA=Lekatla.
BOKGÔLA=Loñosla.
BOKGLOKWE. Roundness.
BOKGÔMA. Thickly set, as trees, pimples, etc.
BOKGÔÑWANA. A number of young oxen.
BOKGOPE. Pl. of kgope.
BOKGÔPO. Crookedness; lawlessness.
BOKGWABO. Tame; tameness; docile; harmless.
BOKGWARA=Bothata.
BOKGWÔPO=Bokgwabo, Int.
BOKHOHE. Pl. of khohe.
BOKHUCHWANE=Bokhutshane.
BOKHUTLO. An end. Pl. dikhutlo.
BOKHUTSHANE. Shortness.
BOKIMA. Thickness; stoutness.
BOKOA=Bokoa.
BOKÔA. Weakness; weak.
BOKÔLOËLA. To scream, as a dying animal. Go bokôloëla moshwañ, to scream, as oxen over the contents of a dead animal's stomach.
BOKOLÔBE. Pl. of kolôbe.
BOKÔFANÔ. Union; communion; fellowship.
BOKUDUBA. Young white ants. Sing. and pl.
BOKUDUNKO. A plant with serrated leaves, and edible root. Sing. and pl.
BOKWENÔ. The fat on an animal's breast; the brisket of an ox.
BOKWENI. The Bakwena country; the north, to dwellers in the south.
BOKWENÔ. Denseness; thickness.
BÔLA. To tell news; a small bone used in divining; a dice. Pl. mala.
BÔLA. To become putrid; to become rotten; to decay. Yo
bo sa boleñ, that which does not decay.

BOLANA. To kill each other.

BOLADU. The ripe matter from an abscess; pus.

BOLAEA. To kill.

BOLAECWE. Perf. Pass. of bolaèla.

BOLAÈLWA. Pass. of bolaèla.

Go bolaèlwa gòna, to be killed there. Go bolaèlwa rure, to be really killed.

BOLALA. The desert side of the country; the north-west.

BOLALOME. Fierce and cunning.

BOLAI. A sleeping place; a kind of powder made of the taji bush; infant powder.

BOLATS! A kind of plant resembling tobacco. Sing. and pl.

BOLAWA. Pass. of bolaèa.

BOLEA. Loose, as carded wool; soft, as a wet flannel; lax, as a mild ruler.

BOLEBANA=Lebagana.

BOLEBE. Motse oq bolebe, such and such a town.

BOLEBÈLEBÈ. Such and such a place; a certain place, the name not being mentioned. Kgosi ea bolebelèbe, a certain chief.

BOLECWE. Perf. Pass. of bolèla.

BOLECWA. A vegetable parasite with red flowers, and containing a juice which is used as birdlime. Also=Bolèta.

BOLEKANE. Fellowship.

BOLEKÈLECO. A bottom, Int. Not known in the south.

BOLEKETLA. A shaking, as of a disjointed thing.

BOLELA. To relate; to tell; to preach.

BOLELECWE. Perf. pass. of boleèla.

BOLELÈLE. To tell to.

BOLELÈLANA. To talk to each other in ordinary conversation.

BOLELE. Length; long.

BOLELÈ. Water moss.

BOLEMÔ. A ploughed field; garden ground.

BOLEO. Evil; sin; error. Mo boleuñ, in sin.

BOLEPOLEPO. Stiff in consistency, as tar when poured out.

BOLETA. Smooth, as finely ground meal; soft, as cloth; slimy.

BOLETSE. Perf. of bolèla.

BOLEUÑ. Mo boleuñ, in sin, in error.

BOLO. When preceded by the negative particles sa, se, or ga, bolo expresses Long ago. Ga ke bolo go tla, I came long ago. E se bolo ma qòna, it was there long ago. Ba ka bo ba sa bolo go ikwathlæa, they would long ago have repented.

BOLDITSE. Perf. of bolotsa.

BLOGWERE. Pl. of logwere.

BOLOKATA. Witchcraft.

BOLOKA. To save; to keep; to spare. The tip of a tail.

BOLOKANA. To save each other.

BOLOKÈGA. To become saved.

Boloko! The wet dung of cattle.

BOLOLA. To set out on a journey.

BOLOTS! Caus. of bolola.

BOLÔTSANA. Roguery. U bolôtsana, you are a scamp.

BOLOTSÈ. Perf. of bolola.

BOLÔTWE. Ingenious; clever; able. Proud or finicking in gait or manner.

BOLWETSE. A disease; a wasting sickness; a lingering illness; a running at the nose. Bolwetse yoa mogote, climatic fever.

BOMAMATHWANE. Pl. of mamathwane.

BOMAN. Pl. of man.

BOMAÑMAÑ. Such and such people. Bomañmañ yoa mo-tho, a man’s personality.

BOMARIGANE. Calves born in winter.

BOMASHWÈ. Abomination.
BOMMA. Pl. of mma.
BOMMANETE. A reality.
BOMONNAWE. Pl. of monnawè.
BOMORWA. Pl. of morwa.
BOMORWADIA. Pl. of morwadia.
BOMOSALE. Pl. of mosale.
BOMO. Ka bomo, wilfully, on purpose.
BOMPONYEKETLAKAKAE. Pl. of kemponyeketlakakae.
BOMUMU. Dumb; dumbness.
BÔNA. To see; to find; to get; to have. Perf. bonye; pass. bônwa; pers. pron., they.
BONAKÔ. Quick; quickness. Ka bonakô, quickly.
BÔNALA. To appear; to be visible.
BÔNALASÈGA. To become exposed.
BÔNANA. Young; tender. Used with nouns in bo.
BÔNAÑ. Behold ye!
BÔNATSÀ. To make visible; to show; to cause to be visible.
BÔNATSÈGA. To become visible; to become manifested.
BÔNATSIWA. To be manifested.
BÔNATLA. Cleverness; power; notable; mighty. Dithô tsê bonatla, mighty works; miracles.
BONCHE. Pl. of nche.
BONCHO. Black; blackness.
BÔNÈ=Bôna. They.
BÔNÈ. The fourth.
BÔNÈLA. To find for; to get for.
BONEMERU. The time of being in calf.
BÔNESÀ. To cause to see; to enlighten.
BONETSE. Perf. of bônala.
BONKWAİ. Pl. of nkwaï.
BÔNÔ. A regular sitting, or dwelling place; a halting place of foot travellers.
BÔNNÔNYANE. A little place, or room.
BÔNOKWANE. A detachment of men for war, spying, etc. Ka bonokwane, by spying; privily.
BÔNÔLÔ. Humility; meekness; softness; tenderness; gentleness. Ka bonôlô you pelo, meekness of heart. Ka bonôlô, gently.
BÔNÔMÌ. Bonomi yoa pelo, pity, compassion.
BÔNÔNA. A man's private parts.
BÔNÔNÔ. Fatness.
BÔNÔN. A depraved appetite like that of a vulture.
BÔNÔNWANE=Bolôtsana.
BÔNTLÀHACÒ. A purifying.
BÔNTLÈ. Beauty.
BÔNTLOPANE. Pl. of ntlopane.
BÔNTSHÀ. To cause to see; to show; to make visible.
BÔNTSÌ. Many; a multitude.
BÔNTSÌNTSI. Very many; multi­itudes.
BÔNYA. To twinkle; to wink an eye; slow; slowness. Ka bonya, slowly. Ga ba bonya, they are not slow.
BÔNYABONYA. To bat the eyes.
BÔNYANÀ. Childhood; foolishness. Eo o bonyana, he who is foolish.
BÔNYATSI. Fornication.
BÔNYE. Perf. of bôna.
BÔNYEĐÌ. Sticky, as gum.
BÔNYENYE. Little­ness.
BÔNYETSANÀ. Kgomo e gañwa bonyetsana, the cow is milked after her calf is dead.
BÔNYEWE. Perf. pass. of bôna.
BÔÑÀÑA=Boshushu, Int.
BÔÑÔÌA=Loñôla.
BÔÑWALE. Pl. of ñware.
BÔÑWE. One. Used with nouns in ba. Boñwehêla, vanity.
BÔÑ=Ba bo.
BÔÖKANÀ. Strongly built; thick­necked, Int.
BÔÔO=Bômo.
BÔÔA. Barrenness; barren.
BÔÔE=Bupe.
BÔÔ ÈA=Bô ta.
BÔPA. To fashion; to form.
BÔPÀ. To bellow, as a bull; to threaten an absent or distant person.
Bopagana. To come close together. Go bopagana moriri, to have a sensation as if the hair were being drawn together, as in fear.

Bopoganya. To gather together; to bring into a small compass.

Bopalamô. A place of ascent; an ascent.

Bôpalana. To threaten each other.

Bopama. To be thin; to be poor in flesh.

Bopame. Perf. of bopama.

Bopamela. Di tla bopamela mo sakeñ, they will become poor in the krall.

Bopamêwa. Ke tla bopamêwa ke bana, I shall have hunger in my family.

Bopapathô. A plastered floor; a plastered wall; plaster.

Bopapetla. A level; flatness.

Bopêga. To become formed. Bôpêla. Go ba bôpêla, to threaten them.

Bopêla. To journey with a superior.

Bopêlêla. To follow in line; to walk in single file; to walk in line; to proceed in order.

Bopeletsa. To take the lead; to lead the way.

Bopeletsha. Hardheartedness; unkindness.

Bopelokagale. Boldness; fearlessness; courage; bold; brave.

Bopelokima. Boldness; courage.

Bopelempe. Pride.

Bopelonolô. Meekness; tenderness; tenderheartedness.

Bopelonomi. Tenderheartedness; kindness; compassion.

Bopelothata. Unkindness.

Bopeletelele. Patience.

Bopeletlhomogil. Mercy; compassion; tenderheartedness.

Bopeletsheîlha. Envy; enviousness.

Bophage. Pl. of phage.

Bophêpa. The dawn of day; purity; clearness; cleanliness.

Bophirimatsatsi. The west, where the sun goes down.

Bophirimoiyoaletsi. The west.

Bopiwa. Pass. of Bopa.

Bopologa. Reversive of bopa. To unmake.

Bopôta=Go pôta.

Bo ra. Bo ra mañmañ, so and so's family.

Bora. A bow. Pl. mara.

Borabora. To mumble; to mutter, as a person ordered to do a thing, and afraid to speak out.

Boraga. Stiff clay; mud.

Boraka. Nca ea boraka, a pet dog (hybrid).

Borakanêlô. A meeting place; a market; a fair.

Borale. Iron ore; heavy; difficult.

Boramaga. Red and white,—colours being indistinct and mixed.

Borara. Pl. of bara.

Boraro. The third.

Borataro. The sixth.

Boreledi. Even; smooth; smoothness; a smooth, slippery place.

Boreperêpe. Shaky, as jelly, etc.

Borerê. The jelly of cold gravy; the marrow of an emaciated animal's bones.

Borepurepu. Jellied, as cold gravy.

Borethê. Slippery; sleek, smooth.

Borethê. The heel of an animal. Sing. and pl.

Borethiti. An equal number. Leshomê ye le borethiti, ten.

Boretse. Clay; mud.

Bori. Peaceable; gentle; mild; modest. Matlhô a bori, weak-sighted eyes. Used of a person who fails to recognise one seen before, also of one dazed by the sun.

Boriniti. Kgomo ea boriniti, a
toothless ox, a hornless ox, an ox with one or both ears quite off.

BOROBA. Maidenhood; state of being marriageable.

BOROBALÓ. Ntło ea borobaló, a bedroom, a sleeping chamber.

BOROBORÓ. A murmur of voices.

BOROBU. Black, peaty soil; peat.

BOROGÓ. A bridge (hybrid).

BOROKGWE. Trousers (hybrid).

BOROKÓ. Sleep. Matlhó a boroko, eyes that fail to recognise one seen before.

BOROKU. Light-coloured gum, hard or soft; the sap of a tree, Int.

BORÔLE. Emaciation.

BORÔTÔLÔ. Angry; angry-looking.

BORUMA. Tender; soft; tender in disposition.

BORUMOLANÔ. Cruelty.

BORUMOŁAN. Cruel; a brawler; a vexing one.

BORURE=Burure.

BORURUQA. A swelling; a lump.

BORURUSA. A swelling; a lump.

BORUTWE. Cowardly. O borutwe, he is a coward.

BORWE. The country of the bushmen; the south.

BORWENYA. Ka borwenya, indistinctly, either of seeing or hearing.

BOSA. The dawn of day. Ka bosa bo sele, when morning was come.=Busa, to cause to return.

BOSABOLEN. Incorruption, incorruptible.

BOSADI. A woman's private parts.

BOSAGATWEŇ. That which has no treading place.

BOSAI. Many fleas; sometimes used of one flea.

BOSAIKATÈGA. Nakedness; naked.

BOSAIKAÈGAŇ. Nakedness; naked.
foolishness. O bosilo, he is foolish, he is naughty.
Bosisi. Well disposed; harmless.
Botagó. Drunkenness.
Botagwa. Drunkenness.
Botala. Greenness; green.
Botè. The contents of an animal's bowels.
Bothelele. Length.
Boten. Depth; mystery.
Botenyèn. In the depth.
Botètè. A small ball of foam found in new grass, and supposed to cause foot and mouth disease in cattle; hoof and mouth disease; cuckoo spit.
Botha. To repose after feeding, as cattle.
Bothama. To be naked; to lack the covering required by decency.
Bothame. Perf. of bothama.
Bothata. Difficulty; hardness.
Bothibó = Bophàgè.
Bothibèlélo = Botlaolèlo.
Bothithò. Heat; hot; warmth; warm.
Botho. Notable; a good one; humanity; manliness. O na le botho, he is a well-known man, he is a good man. Ga a na botho, he is not a good man.
Botholega. To start from where one has gone; to leave a sleeping place, resting place, or hiding place.
Bothologó. A descent.
Botholosa. Caus. of bothologa.
Bothonoqa = Bothologa.
Bothuthò = Bothithò.
Bothélélo. The place to which one flees when avoiding something.
Bothitamere. Pl. of titamere.
Bothàlò. Fulness; abundance.
Bòtlana. Small.
Bothà. Slightly sour; acid, as a quince.
Bothhabatsatsi. Where the sun rises; the east.

Bothhabisaditloñ. Shame shameful.
Botlhagó. Watchfulness; wary.
Botlhale. Wisdom; wise. O bothhale, he is wise.
Botlhanka. Servitude; a state of servitude.
Botlhano. The fifth.
Botlaolèlò. A camp; an encampment; a place for dividing cattle, etc.
Botlhatlèlò. A place for cattle; a stall.
Botlhatlologó. A place of ascent; an ascent.
Botlhatshe. The bottom of a hill, to one standing on the top.
BotlhatsheÌlhatshe. The very lowest point; deep under.
Botlhayana. A shelf, Int.
Botlhe. All. Used with nouns in ba. Batho botlhe, all the people.
Botlhodi. Witchcraft; that which has to do with cursing and bewitching; an evil omen; something ominous; something very unusual, and regarded as predicting evil, as an owl, or springhare seen at midday, or a mole in sight.
Botlhògòthata. Stubbornness; obstinacy.
Botlhògòlé. Clumsiness; awkwardness.
Botlhoko. Sickness; pain; soreness; sore; sour. Ke botlhoko, I am sick, I am in pain, I am sore.
Botlhôkò. Need; want. Used of a thing that is lacking, not of a person wanting it.
Botlhôkwa = Botlhôkô.
Botlhôlagadi. Widowhood.
BOTLO. A coming.
Botlwâelô. A custom; a wont.
Botôrê tôbe. Soft, as very ripe fruit.
Botoka. O botoka, he is better; he is getting better. Used of a convalescent.
Botonna. Greatness; bulk.
Botsa. To ask; to ask about; to enquire. Perf. boditse; pass. bodiwa.
Botsala. Friends.
Botsalanô. Friendship; favour.
Botsalêlô. A birthright.
Botsalô. Birth; descendants.
Botsalô yo bosha, a new-born thing.
Botsanya. To ask each other.
Botseôô. An entrance; a place of entrance; insanity.
Botsênwa. Madness.
Botsetse. State, or condition of a woman at childbirth. Go aloga botsetse, to cease (of the lochial discharge). Go cwa mo botsetsên, to leave the room after childbirth.
Botshabelô. A refuge; a place of refuge.
Botshe. Sweetness; sweet; juice, as of a melon, etc.
Botshelô. A ford; life.
Botselônyana. Dim. of botshelô.
Botsisa. To inquire into; to search into. Ke tla ba botsisa, I will ask, or enquire of them.
Botsisanya. To question each other. A botsisanya le batho, they mutually asked questions.
Botubi. A bewitching. See Tuba.
Botute. Ripe (of pus). Boladu bo botute, the pus is ripe.
Botute yoa kok, the soft dung of a fowl.
Boutlwêlo botlhoko. Mercy.
Boweço. A completion; a finishing.
Bowêlô = Bohêlô.

Boyabá. Go ichwara boyaba, to rest one's head or cheek on the palm of a hand.
Boyâle. The ceremony for girls at the age of puberty. Go isa boyale, to order the girls' ceremony, as a chief.
Boyâlwa. Native beer; beer; brandy; wine.
Boyebu. Tipa e boyebu, the knife is weak and flexible at the edge.
Boyêlele = Segatsetse, Int.
Boyêlô. A place for eating. Lomati loa boyêlô, a dining-table.
Boyesecco. A feeding-place for cattle.
Boyélà. An edge, as of an axe; sharp-edged.
Boyosi. The state of being alone; loneliness.
Boyotlhe. Entirety.
Bua. To speak. Emphasis on first syllable. To flay, or skin an animal. Word pronounced quickly.
Buana. To speak to each other secretly. Generally used of evil-speaking, backbiting, etc.
Bubi. Dry dung in a large cake dug out of a krall. Pl. mabi.
Bucwa. To ripen; to become done, or cooked. Perf. budule.
Bucwe. Perf. of bula; opened.
Bucwêla. To blow, as a fire.
Budilwe. Perf. pass. of bula; opened.
Budubutsa. To persevere in different works, and finish them all; to continue eating various supplies of food, and finish it all.
Bududu. Blue.
Budula. To blow off with the breath, as something light from the palm of a hand; to blow something away with the mouth.
BUDULALA. To become shut. Used of the eyes.
BUDULATSA. To cause to shut. Used of the eyes.
BUDULE. Perf. of bucwa.
BUDULELA. To blow off to, or into.
BUDULETSE. Perf. of budulela; perf. of budulala. Ba buduletse matlhô, their eyes are shut.
BUDULOGA. To swell out, as a sack being filled; to become inflated; to become opened, as eyes. O la a buduloga matlhô, his eyes were opened.
BUDULOLA. To open. Used of the eyes. Go bndulola matlbii, to open the eyes, actively.
BUDULOLWA. Pass. of budulola.
BUDULOSA. To cause to puff out; to inflate.
BUDULOSÉGA. To become inflated with wind; to become puffed up.
BUDULOTSÈ. Perf. of budulola.
BUDUSA. To cause to ripen. Used of an abscess, etc.
BUDUSESA. To be getting ready for opening, as an abscess. Sometimes used of becoming gray, as hair.
BUDUTSA. To seek the last ears of corn; to glean.
BUÈGA. To become spoken; to become cut off, as joints of meat from a dead animal. Nama e buègile, the meat is cut into joints.
BUÈLA. To scold; to reprove; to rebuke. Go buèla godimo, to speak loudly. Go buèla thatshe, to speak low.
BUÈLÈGA. To become scoldable.
BUÈLÈLA. To speak for; to advocate the cause of; to represent.
BUGANYA. To eject from the mouth in a stream; to send out, as a severe cut blood.
BUILE. Perf. of bua.
BUILWE. Perf. pass. of bua. Nama e builwe, the flesh has had the skin taken off. Letlalô le builwe, the skin has been flayed off the flesh.
BUISA. To cause to speak; to rebuke; to shout out at, or to. Go buisa dikgomo, to shout to oxen, so as to make them pull.
BUISANYA. To cause each other to speak. Go buisanya ka molomo, to speak face to face.
BUIWÁ. Pass. of bua.
BUKI. The powder of a dry fungus used to smear women's faces.
BUKUNYA. To give signs of life by stirring; to move, as a person under a kaross.
BUKUNYÈGA=Bukunya.
BULA. To open. Perf. budile; pass. bulwa.
BULEDISA. To accompany a part of the way at starting.
BULÈGA. To become opened.
BULEGILE. Perf. of bulèga.
BULÈLA. To open for.
BUNA. To bite, or tear a bit off a thing held in the mouth.
BUPE. Meal; flour. Part. yo.
BURURE. The firstborn. Oa burure, the firstborn. Mosi­mane oa burure, the firstborn boy.
BUSABA. To rule; to govern; to reign over; to cause to return, from boea.
BUSABUSANYA. To strive together in talk; to dispute.
BUSANYA. To rule each other.
BUSEISTA. To cause return to; to bring back.
BUSHOLOLA. To take vengeance upon. Ke tla ga busholola, I will take vengeance on you.
BUSHOLOSA. To avenge; to rebut, or answer the words of a previous speaker; to turn back the skin when flaying an animal.
BUTLÈGA. To crack, or become broken, as a man's leg, a disel­boom, etc.
CALÖ. A collar-bone.
CAMPEGA. To die suddenly.
CAÑ. E cañ? What colour is it? what marks has it got? Used of an animal. What sex is it? Used of a young animal. Tau e cañ le tlou? how are a lion's colours distinguished from those of an elephant? what is the difference in colour between a lion and an elephant?
CÈLÈBELÈLA. A slope, Int.
CHA. To dry up, as water.
CHAAMA. To spread out, or overflow, as water in a full river.
CHAAME. Perf. of chaama.
CHABAGANYA. To cut down the middle, with an axe.
CHABANYA. To spit out, or eject in a stream; to dart out, as the waves of a filling river; to pour out, as words.
CHABANYETSÈGA. To gush out; to become gushed out.
CHABANYO. Noun from chaban-ya.
CHABU. The noise made by something plunged into water.
CHACHANYÈGA. To hiss, or fizz, as fat when burning.
CHÈnga. To spread anything out.
CHAHACÖ. A making new; a renewing.
CHAKA. A battleaxe.
CHAKGALÖ. Angry contention; indignation.
CHALAN. Snow.
CHEFE. Poison (hybrid).
CHEGá. To be purged. A very vulgar word.
CHEGó=Tségó.
CHÈKA=Chaka.
CHÈLA. To rub a skin with a stone when beginning to bray it.
CHÈLÈN. Snow.
CHELE. Perf. of cha.
go Chokologa = to turn round.
CHOKOLOGÓ. A turning round; a twisting, as of a joint.
CHOLA. To receive. Perf. chotsè. To take food out of a pot, or dish; Perf. chodile. Hard fat for smearing skins; eye salve, etc.
CHOLÈ. A moth.
CHOLÈLA. To receive for; to take up food for.
CHOLETSA. To lift up; to take up. Choletsa matlhò, lift up the eyes.
CHOLOGA. To become spoilt; to overflow.
CHOLOELEA. To rush out to; to rush, or run to, as a crowd.
CHOLOGÓ. A spilling; an overflowing.
CHOLOHÉLO. Hope.
CHOLOLA. To spill; to shed, as blood.
CHÔMA. To try to talk a language which one’s hearers do not know well; to talk a language badly. Perf. chomile.
CHOME. O chome. Used of a person who allows a stray animal to go on wandering.
CHOMI. A foreign language; a language imperfectly spoken, or known.
CHOMILE. Perf. of chôma.
CHOMOLÔ. A drawing out.
CHONA=Rona. We; us.
CHÔNÊLO. A groan; a moan.
CHONOLÔ. Noun from shonola.
CHÔPANYO. Noun from shôpanya.
CHÔPHA. To turn up spirally; to twist upwards; to be twisted as a skin tregtokw.
CHÔPHAGANYA=Shôpanya.
CHÔPHANYA=Shôpanya.
CHÔPHELECWE. Lesèka ye le chôpheclecwef, a twisted ring.
CHÔPHELELEA. To twist, or wind round and round; to make spiral.
CHÔPHÔ. Noun from chôpha; a spill of twisted paper.
CHOPHOLOLA. To untwist; to unwind.
CHOSA. To startle; to terrify; to astonish. A spear, Int.
CHOSABANNE. A kind of quail. Pl. bochosabanne.
CHOSHÔ. Terror.
CHOSHOBAGANÔ. Noun from shoshobaga.na.
CHOSHWANE. An ant; common red, or black ant; the generic term for ant.
CHÔTLHA. To chew sweet reed, rushes, etc.
CHÔTLÔ. Mockery; scorn.
CHOTSÈ. Perf. of chola.
CHU! An exclamation denoting great heat.
CHUBA. To set fire to; to burn up; to light a torch, or candle; to blister, or gall, as a rope the hand.
CHUBECWE KE. Burnt up by.
CHUHÈGA. To become burnt up.
CHUHÈLA. Go chuhèla motho ntlo, to set fire to a person’s house.
CHUBILE. Perf. of chuba.
CHUBIWA. Pass. of chuba.
CHUCHWA. A syphilitic sore, or ulcer.
CHUGE. The work of braying skins when finished; the time for putting a brayed skin into the bas.
CHUGÔ. The work of braying skins while still going on.
CHUKACHUKÔ. Strife.
CHUKACHUKANÔ. Strife.
CHUKHÔ=Chu.
CHUKÔ. A horse’s penis.
CHUKUDU. A rhinoceros; the generic term for rhinoceros.
CHULA. Pelo e chula, an evil heart.
CHULACÔ. Noun from shulatsa.
CHULAHALÈLO. Noun from shulalahèla.
CHUMÔ. A rushing sound, or noise.
CHUMPULA. To strike with the tail, as a gôpane.
CHUMPULAKA. To strike much, and severely, with a tail.
CHUMU. White face, throat, or belly. Used of an ox.
CHUPA. A weevil. Mabèlè a chupa, last year's corn. Maoto a chupa, slow. Used of a horse.
CHUPÈLÈLO. Meat, or medicine, given for doctoring purposes.
CHUPÈLO. An offering; a sacrifice.
CHUPÔ. Proof; evidence; testimony.
CHUSE. A small edible bulb; a wild crocus.
CAUSHU. Lean. Used of meat.
CHUTIHALELA. To overshadow.
CHUYWA=Chubiwa. CHWA! Come here, and take! Used in calling a dog to come and take something.
CawABI. Dried ditlhetlhwa berries.
CawABO. No'lbjrom shwaba.
CHWAE. To brand an animal; to mark, as a sign of ownership. Pass. chwaïwa.
CHWAILA. To brand for; to brand for, and give to.
CHWAETSÀ. To infect, as one with a contagious disease.
CHWAILE. Perf. of chwaeà.
CHWAILWE. Branded.
CHWAIWA. Pass. of chwaeà.
CHWAKGAHALA=BodnhaJa. CHWAKGOGA. To have a liking or preference for. Go chwakgocwe ke nama=He has a preference for meat.
CHWAHÓ. The image of a thing; a likeness.
CHWANÔLOGA. To become altered; to become different. Ga a chwanologe, he is unaltered.
CHWANÔLOGÔ. A difference.
CHWANÔLOLA. To make different.
CHWANTSHA. To compare; to cause to be alike.
CHWANTSHIWA. Pass. of chwantsha.
CHWAPETSÀ. To draw water by degrees from a weak spring.
CHWARA. To take hold of; to seize; to take hold of in order to protect, and hence to take care of.
CHWARACHWARA. To handle.
CHWARAGANA. To be joined, as by hooking.
CHWARAGANTSÉ. Perf. of chwaraganya.
CHWARAGANYA. Go chwaraganya le, to be close upon.
CHWAREGA. To become seized.
CHWARELA. To hold fast to, or for.
CHWARÈLELA=Tsbegeletsa.
CHWARISA. To cause to take hold of. Go chwarisa tiho, to assist one in work. O tla ba chwarisa tiho, he will help them in work; he will make them work. Go ba chwarisa bokete, to burden them. CHWARÔ=Tlamèlò; mercy; gracious.
CHWASHWA. A sore on a kid's mouth.
CHWEKA. To lift up, and throw down, in wrestling; to be too much for.
CHWEKANYA. Go chwekanya mahoko, to mix up matters in talking.
CHWEÎÈLE. A destructive moth; a hairy moth.
CHWENE. A monkey; a baboon; Particle o.
CHWENTSÈ. Perf. of chwena.
CHWENYA. To tease; to trouble.  
Pass. chwẹňwa.
CHWENYANE. A small baboon.  
CHWENYEGA. To become troubled.
CHWENYEGÔ. Trouble.
CHWENYETSÄ. To trouble for.
CHWENYETSANYA. To tease, or trouble each other.
CHWENYO. A teasing; a troubling.
CHWENWA. Pass. of chwenya.
CHWERE. Perf. of chwere.
CHWEREA. To be slow in taking up a work; to leave a work undone.
CHWERETLHA. To become soft, as much-cooked food, or putrid meat.
CHWERETLHEGA. Nama e chweretlhegile, the meat is very soft.
CHWERETLHAGANA = Chwere­tlhega.
CHWERETLHANA = Chweretlha.
CHWERWI!l. Perf. pass. of chwere.
CHWEU = Cheu.
CHWINYANE. Fem. of chumu.
CHWISA. To pay part of a debt.
CITLA = Cwitla.
CO = Tsı ga. Dikgomo co mâ­maň, dikgomo tsı ga mâ­maň; so and so's oxen. Mo go cõna co pedi, in both of them. Dítóró co pedi, two dreams. Diphehó co nè, the four winds.
COBOTLA. To sink in mud with a noise; to tramp with a noise in boggy ground.
COCOPA. The mud in muddy water.
CODIOCÓ. An intensified form of cwècwè.
CODICODI. Unintelligible; imitation of a bird, Int.
CODUCOKWANE. A stone used for making an orange-coloured smearing for women's faces.
COGA. To arise.
COGÈLA. To rise up against.
To arise early in the morning. Ba le ba cogèla hèlã gôna, they rose early to go there.
COGÔ. A rising; a resurrection.
COHALA. To become old.
COHETSE. Perf. of cohalaa. O cohetse, he is old.
COKECO. A corner; a turning place; a turn; a bend.
COKETSÅ. To put round, or cause to go round a corner; to hide a thing round a corner.
COKODIA. Circuitous.
COKODIEGA. To make a circuit.
COKOLOGA = Retologa.
COKOTSA. To rinse out a vessel; to shake from side to side, as a vessel when washing it.
COLA = Ribi. Revers. of cwalaa; to take off a nether garment.
COMA. To hunt.
COME. Stingy.
COMÈLA. To hunt for.
COMISA. To cause to hunt.
CÔNA. Pl. pron. Used with nouns in di. Ke cõna, it is they.
CÔNE = Cõna.
COO = Co.
COPA. To run with a swaying movement, making a noise like co, co.
COPODIA = Cokodia.
COPODIÈGA = Cokodièga.
COSA. To cause to arise; to arouse; to raise up; to stir up.
COSÉLETSÅ. To stir up against; to raise up against.
COSÉTSA. To raise up for.
COSHOLOSA. To resuscitate; to revive; to renew a thing after it has fallen through for a time.
COSI. Only. Used with nouns in di.
COSIWA. Pass. of cosa.
CÔTLHA. See Chôtlha.
CÔTLHEWA. Ea cõthwa hèlã, it is eatable, but not fat; it is in fair condition.
CÔTLHE. All. Used with nouns in di.
CUA. To run round a bird while making a whistling noise, with a view to fascinate and kill it.
Cuakanya. To scold much; to scold by many words, and silence by scolding.

Cuba. To grow thickly, as corn, hair, etc.; dense; impenetrable, as bushes without an opening.

Cubua. To shake a tree; to knock water from side to side.

Cubucwe. Plucked out; snatched away.

Cubuga. To turn the head, and move away; to turn from, or reject. O la o mo cubugela, he turned away from him; he rejected, or refused him.

Cubula. To pluck out of the hand; to pluck off; to snatch; to pounce upon and seize, as a hawk.

Cubutla. To make a rushing noise, as a strong wind, or a dust storm.

Cubutlisa. Caus. of cubutla.

Cui:ga = Tlhoboga.

Cukunya. To shake vigorously from side to side.

Cuolola. To rebel; to rebel against.

Cuololela. To rebel against.

Cuolo:lo. Rebellion.

Cupuetsa. To hinder a speaker by talking fast; to extinguish a fire by knocking it about; to swish the tale about, as a gopane.

Cushu. A cockroach.

Cuulala. To dart down, as a hawk on its prey.

Cwa. To come out; to leave, or desert. Ba le ba mo cwa, they deserted him; they gave up his cause. Perf. dule; and sometimes cwele.

Cwa:ca:la:la. To hold carefully in the hands; to take care of; to provide for.

Cwadi:le. Perf. of cwa:la, to shut.

Cwadilwe. Perf. pass. of cwa:la.

Cwa:lo:lo. A portion given to children by a father during his lifetime.

Cwa:ic:wa:la. The edible leaves of a plant having the kgogo root.

Cwa:isa. To flavour, as with salt; to sweeten, as with sugar, milk, etc.

Cwa:ke:la. To make a thing long; a long strip of anything.

Cwa:la. To shut; to close. Perf. cwa:di:le. To put on, or fasten, trousers, frock, etc.; to cover the nakedness. Perf. cwele. Ga ba cwa:le, they are indecently exposed.

Cwa:le:ga. To become closed.


Cwa:ra:la:la. To hang down in numbers, as skins from a roof; to come down thickly, as rain.

Cwè! Please! if you please!

Cwecwe. Perf. pass. of cwa:la. A go cwecewe? is it shut?

Cwècwè. Please! if you please!

Cwe:ce:wena. To send up sap; to ooze out, as oil or fat from a vessel.

Cwè:la. To come out to; to go out into. O la a cwa:le kwa Tauñ, he departed in order to go to Tauñ.

Cwè:le. Perf. of cwa:la, to put on a nether garment.

Cwè:le:la. To go forth; to go on one’s way. Go cwè:le:la kwa lehatshini, to go forth into the land.

Cwè:le:la:pe:le. To advance; to go forward.


Cwè:re. A kind of sparrow.

Cwè:sa. Caus. of cwa:la, to put on a garment.

Cwë:tel:la. To spread out, or erect the hair of the back, as a springbuck when running.

Cwile. Sometimes found as the perf. of cwa.

Cwin:cw:in:ye:tsa. To speak indistinctly, as a little child.
Cwirinya. To make a whistling noise.
Cwisa. Caus. of ewa.
Cwitla. To refuse to hear; to refuse to accept; to refuse to believe.

D.
Daëa= Ntaea.
Daana= Ntaana.
Daanya= Ntaanya.
Danka. Sore-footed, Int.
Di. Particle of nouns in di.
Dia. To detain; to delay; to prevent from going. Perf. diile.
Diadia. To delay a long time; to prevent from going for a long time.
Diala. Pl. of seakal.
Dian. Pl. of seane.
Diafa. Pl. of seatla.
Diap. Pl. of seapu.
Dibatsane. Pl. of sebatsane.
Dibaea. Pl. of sebea.
Dibata. Pl. of sebata. Khai e dibata, a spotted cloth; a patched cloth.
Dibatana. Pl. of sebatana.
Dibatla. Pl. of sebatla.
Dibe. Pl. of sebe.
Dibękō. Pl. of lobékō.
Dibella. Bokoka.
Dibetebebe. Pl. of sebetebebe.
Dibeto. Pl. of sebeto.
Dibi. Pl. of sebi.
Dibeletsa. To catch liquid in a hand, or vessel.
Dibetlēla. Pl. of sebetlēla.
Diboba. Pl. of seboba.
Dibobo. Invalided; often sick. O dibobo, he is an invalid. Ba dibobo, they are invalids.

Dibodu. An intensified form of sebodu.
Dibōkō. Pl. of sebōkō.
Dibokolodi. Pl. of sebokolodi.
Diboku. Pl. of seboku.
Dibola. To cut a hole for a patch; to cut, or shave off a patch of hair.
Dibolaō. Pl. of sebolaō.
Dibōnesena. Pl. of sebōnesena.
Dibopwa. Pl. of sebopwa.
Dibopō. Pl. of lobopō.
Dibotsare. Pl. of lobotsare.
Dicalō. Pl. of calō.
Dichaba. Pl. of chaba.
Dichēlē. Pl. of chēlē.
Dichëshe. Pl. of chëshe, and seseshe.
Dichēlē. Pl. of chēlē.
Dichönēlō. Pl. of chönēlō.
Dichoshwane. Pl. of choshwane.
Dichuchwa. Pl. of chuchwa.
Dichupō. Pl. of chupō, and sechupō.
Dichuse. Pl. of chuse.
Dichwabō. Pl. of chwabō.
Dichawkō= Ditlhoka, Int.
Dichwaļao. Pl. of chwalaō.
Dichwancho. Pl. of sechwancho.
Dichwalo. Pl. of lochwalo.
Dichwashwa. Pl. of chwashwa.
Dichwēle. Pl. of chwēle.
Dico. Pl. of locō.
Dicōbōtla. Lehatshes ya dicōbōtla, a bog; a very miry place.
Dicura. Pl. of secu cura.
Dicushu. Pl. of cushu.
Dicwacwa. Pl. of secwacwa.
Dicwaketla. Pl. of secwaketla.
Dicwalō. Pl. of secwalō.
Dicwiri. Pl. of secwiri.
Didiba. Pl. of sediba.
Didihi. Pl. of sedihi.
Didikadi. Pl. of sedikadi.
Didikancwē. Pl. of sedikancwē.
DIDIMALA. To become silent; to be silent.
DIDIMETSE. Perf. of didimala.
DIDUKU. Pl. of seduku.
DIDULÔ. Pl. of sedulô.
DİÇA. To delay.
DİÇILE. Perf. of dîçâ.
DİLE. Pl. of seele.
DİLEELE. Pl. of seeleele.
DİSELÀ. Pl. of esela.
DİETSELÀ. The superior clothes worn at heathen feasts.
DİFORAGA. Pl. of foraga (hy-diga. To cast down.
DİGAGA. Pl. of segaga.
DİGAGABI. Pl. of segagabi.
DİGAHA. Pl. of segaha.
DİGALE. Pl. of segale.
DİGANKA. Pl. of seganka.
DİGARE. Matted, or knotted (of wool, hair, etc.).
DİGOBA. Pl. of segoba.
DİGÔBÖ. Bow-legged. Sing. and pl.
DİGÔGÔRÔGÔ. Pl. of segôgôrôgô.
DİGÔGWA. Pl. of segôgwa.
DİGOKE. Pl. of segoke.
DİGOKGO. Pl. of segokgo.
DİGÔLAGÔLA. Pl. of segôlagôla.
DİGOMÔ. Pl. of segomô.
DİGÔPO. Pl. of gôpô.
DİGÔYA. Pl. of segôya.
DİGWÀ. Pass. of dîga.
DİGWAGWA. Pl. of segwagwa.
DİGWAPA. Pl. of segwapa.
DİGWAPE. Creeping things. Int.
DİGWARA. Badly done; imperfectly done. Oa sega digwarâ, he cuts badly.
DİGWÈ. Pl. of segwè.
DİGWELTLHA. Pl. of segwelthla.
DİGWERE. Pl. of segwere.
DİGWÉTÈ. Pl. of segwêtè.
DİGWETLHA. Pl. of segwetlha.
DİGWETSANE. Pl. of segwetsane.
DİHA. To do; to work; to act; to make.
DİHAGALA=Dihahala.
DİHÂHALA. To become done; to become accomplished; to happen; to take place.
DİHÂHALÈLA. To happen to.
DİHÂHALELE. Pl. of sehahalele:
DİHÂHATSÀ. Caus. of dihahala.
DİHAKA. U thotse u dihaka dilô, you have just pleased yourself with the things.
DİHAKO. Pl. of sehako.
DİHALA. Pl. of sehala. To become fulfilled; to come to pass; to happen; to be done.
DİHÂLAMATÌHOŇ. Pl. of sehalamatÌhoň.
DİHÂLE. Pl. of sehale.
DİHÂNA. Recip. of dihà. Go dihàna le tlôtlô, to have honour. Re tla dihàna le picô, we shall be at the picô. Lo tla dihàna le molató, you will have fault. Tshîmô ga ea ka ea dihàna le mmîdi, the garden did not have, or produce, any mealies.
DİHÂNYE. Perf. of dihà. E dihanye le losho, it has worked, or resulted in death.
DİHAPÔ. Pl. of sehapô.
DİHARE. Pl. of sehare.
DİHÂTA. Pl. of sehata.
DİHATSÀ. Caus. of dihala; to cause to come to pass; to fulfil.
DİHAWA. Pl. of sehawa.
DİHE? Which? Used with nouns in di.
DİHÈGA. To become done, or acted, or accomplished.
DİHEHÔ. Pl. of sehehô.
DİHÈKI. Pl. of seheki.
DİHELÀ. Pl. of sehela.
DİHELÀ. To work for; to serve. Go dihèla nama, to cut up meat for cooking.
DİHEMÔ. Pl. of sehemô.
DİHÉPHÈ. Pl. of sehèphè.
DİHERÔ. Pl. of seherô.
DİHERWÀNA. Pl. of seherwàna.
DİHESHÀ. Pl. of seheshà.
DİHETSE. Perf. of dihala. Go dihetse, it is come to pass; it is done.
DİHIHI. Pl. of sehìhi.
DİHIKANCWÈ. Pl. of sehikancwè.
DIHILE. Perf. of diha.
DIHISA. Caus. of diha, to cause to work.
DIHISANYA. U dihisanyē le ēna, work thou together with him.
DIHISIWA. Pass. of dihisa.
DIHOHU. Pl. of sehohu.
DIHŌKWANE. A young he-goat.
Pl. bodihōkwane.
DIHOLOTSANA. Pl. of seholotsana.
DIHOROTLO. Pl. of sehohotlo.
DIHOTSANA. Pl. of sehotsana.
DIHOROTLO. Pl. of sehohotlo.
DIHUBA. Pl. of sehuba.
DIHUTSHANE. Pl. of sehutshane.
DIHWA. Pass. of diha.
DIKABA. Pl. of kaba.
DIKABETLA. Pl. of kabetla.
DIKABO. Pl. of kabō.
DIKACO. Pl. of kacō.
DIKAGO. Pl. of kagō.
DIKAKABALO. Pl. of kakabalō.
DIKAKAHALO. Pl. of kakahalō.
DIKALA. Matlhōa dikala, large, staring eyes.
DIKALABUA. Pl. of kalabua.
DIKALAHI. Pl. of kalahi.
DIKANŌ. Pl. of sekanō.
DIKANYA. To surround.
DIKAMORE. Pl. of kamore.
DIKANYEDICWE. Surrounded by; compassed by.
DIKANYEDITSE. Perf. of dikanyeletsa.
DIKANYELETSANA. Ba le ba dikanyeletsa lencwē ka logora, they enclosed the mountain with a hedge.
DIKANYETSANA. To surround them; to encircle game; to encompass them.
DIKAŌ. Pl. of sekaō.
DIKASHWA. Pl. of sekashwa.
DIKATANA. Pl. of sekatana.
DIKATLHLOLO. Pl. of kathlolo.
DIKATŁO. Pl. of katło.
DIKEKANA. Pl. of sekekana.
DIKELA=Kolōmela.
DIKELERO. A book word or dice.
DIKELETSANA. To surround, as by a hedge; to surround a person, or animal.
DIKELWA. Go dikelwa ke, to be surrounded by.
DIKEN. Pl. of keē.
DIKETAPELE. Pl. of ketapele.
Diketapele tsa ntwa, the foremost men in the ranks, the advance guard. Diketapele tsa mahoko, the first-spoken words; the preliminary speech.
DIKETLA. Pl. of ketla.
DIKETŌ. Pl. of letdō.
DIKGABA. Pl. of kgaba.
DIKGABALA. Pl. of kgabala.
DIKGABISHO. Pl. of kgabishō.
DIKGABO. Pl. of kgabo.
DIKGACHO. Pl. of kgachō.
DIKGADIMA. Pl. of logadima.
DIKGAGAMA. Pl. of logage.
DIKGAGU. Pl. of logagu.
DIKGAGHÉLA TSA MABELÉ. The first-fruits of corn, given to the rain-maker; the remnant of corn at the bottom of a sack or bin. Interior use: the corn given to a chief for the entertainment of strangers.
DIKGAKA. Pl. of kgaka.
DIKGAKETLA. Pl. of kgaketla.
DIKGAKGANA. Pl. of kgakgana.
DIKGAKOLOGELŌ. Pl. of kgakologelō.
DIKGAKOGO. Pl. of kgakogō, the spring.
DIKGALALAPÓ. Pl. of kgalalapó.
DIKGALAOPA. A grassless country. No sing.
DIKGANWE. Pl. of kganwe.
DIKGANYANA. Roots similar to carrots, Int.
DIKGAPA. Pl. of logapa.
DIKGARA. Pl. of loga.
DIKGARAGA. Pl. of kgamga.
DIKGASHWA = Dikatana.
DIKGATA. Pl. of logata.
DIKGATLA. Pl. of kgatla.
DIKGATLEGO. Pl. of kgatlegi.
DIKGATLHO. A meeting place.
DIKGATO. Pl. of kgatii.
DIKGATSECO. Pl. of kgatseco.
DIKGEIIWE. Pl. of kgeiiwe.
DIKGETLA. Pl. of kgetla.
DIKGETLWA. Pl. of kgetlwa.
DIKGI. Pl. of sekgi.
DIKGÖA. Pl. of kgoa.
DIKGÖBATA. Pl. of kgobata.
DIKGÖBE. Boiled corn and beans mixed. Dikgiibe tsã lohata, boiled corn alone. Dikgiibe tsã mmidi, boiled mealies alone.
DIKGÖBELO. Pl. of kgobelii.
DIKGÖBO. Pl. of kgiibii.
DIKGÖDU. Pl. of logodu.
DIKGÖGO. Pl. of logogi.
DIKGÖGODI. Pl. of kgogodi.
DIKGÖHE. Pl. of logohe.
DIKGÖKELÓ. Pl. of kgokelô.
DIKGÖKÖN. Pl. of kgokôn.
DIKGÖLÁ. Pl. of kgola.
DIKGÖLÉ. Pl. of kgôlé.
DIKGÖLO. Pl. of logelô.
DIKGÖLOBÉ. Destruction, or desolation, caused by high winds. Sing. and pl.
DIKGÖLOGOLO. Pl. of kgologolo.
DIKGÖLOGOLOGOLÓ. Pl. of kgologologolô.
DIKGÖLOGOCHWANE. Pl. of kgologochwane.
DIKGÖMANA. A string of beetles put as a charm round the neck of a child whose brothers and sisters have died.
DIKGÖMMA. Pl. of kgomma.
DIKGÖMO. Pl. of kgomo.
DIKGONO. Pl. of kgono.
DIKGÖN. Pl. of logûn.
DIKGÖNWANA. Pl. of kgônwana.
DIKGÖPE. Pl. of kgope.
DIKGÖPISHO. Pl. of kgochipisho.
DIKGÖPÔ. Pl. of logopô.
DIKGÖPU. Pl. of kgopeu.
DIKGORA. Pl. of logora. Nwana oa dikgora, an illegitimate child. O ithwele mpa ea dikgora, she has conceived before, or without marriage. Mosadi oa dikgora, a woman who has illegitimate children, a prostitute.
DIKGORI. Pl. of kgori.
DIKGOROGOBA. Pl. of kgorogoba.
DIKGOROLA. Pl. of kgorola.
DIKGÖSANA. Pl. of kgôsana.
DIKGWA. Pl. of sekgwa.
DIKGWANA. Pl. of sekgwana.
DIKGWATISHO. Pl. of kgwatisho.
DIKGWATLHA. Pl. of kgwatinha.
DIKGwereanö. Pl. of kgwereanö.
DIKGWETHE. Pl. of sekgwethe.
DIKHADU. Pl. of lokhadu.
DIKHÄETLA. Pl. of khaëtla.
DIKHÄHIHIRI. Pl. of lohihiri.
DIKHÔBÉ. Pl. of sekhoëbê.
DIKHÔDI. Pl. of khodi.
DIKHÔHE. Pl. of khohe.
DIKHÔNUÑ. Pl. of khoñûn.
DIKHUÐU. Pl. of khudu.
DIKHUMÈLA. Pl. of khumêla.
DIKHUTLÔ. Pl. of bokhutÌô.
DIKHUTSAÑA. Pl. of khutsana.
DIKHUYANE. Pl. of khuyane.
DIKHWENÄ. Pl. of khwena.
DIKIDI. Pl. of sekidi.
DIKIDIKIDI. Pl. of sekidiki.
DIKI. Pl. of diki.
DIKÓA. Pl. of sekôa.
DIKÔBA. Pl. of sekôba.
DIKÔBAOBA. Pl. of kôbaôa.
DIKÔBE. Pl. of kobe.
DIKÔBÔTLÔ. Pl. of kobôtlô.
DIKÔCWANA. Pl. of lokôcwana.
DIKÔKELE. Flying ants and moths. Used only in plural.
DIKÔLE. Pl. of sekôla.
DIKOKOMANA. Pl. of kokomana.

DIKOKOTHANE. Pl. of kokothane.

DIKÓKWATA. Pl. of kókwata.

DIKOLOBÈ. Pl. of kolobè.

DIKOLOGA. To go round and round; to revolve, as a roller; to go round; to compass; to go about.

DIKOLOI. Pl. of koloi.

DIKOLóLOLO. Pl. of sekopololo.

DIKOTLOPO. PZ. of sekotlopo.

DIKOTOKWE. PZ. of kotokwe.

DIKUBE. Pl. of kube.

DIKUPE. Pl. of kubu.

DIKUCHO. The outer part of the throat. Go beta dikuchó, to seize by the throat; to throttle.

DIKUDUANE. Clouds of dust raised by high winds.

DIKUNYANE. Pl. of kunyane.

DIKUNWA-M. Pl. of kómañê.

DIKONU. Pl. of konu.

DIKÔNGWANE. Pl. of kôngwane.

DIKOÑWAKOÑWANE. Di beilwe dikoñwakoñwane, they are divided into groups, or portions.

DIKOPA. Pl. of sekopa.

DIKOPOLõLO. Pl. of sekopololó.

DIKÓRò. The meal which sinks to the bottom of a pot, when poured in before the water boils.

DIKÔTLÔPÔ. Pl. of sekôtlôpô.

DIKÔTEKWE. Pl. of kotékwe.

DIKUBÈ. Pl. of kubè.

DIKÈLELO. Pl. of selelelo.

DILOKA. PZ. of locha.

DILOKOLOLO. Many words; much talking (generally used of evil words, or of scolding, or cursing). No sing.

DILOKA. To scowl; to frown; to look angrily at. O la a mo dilola, he looked angrily at him; he frowned at him.

DILOÑYANA. Pl. of selonyana.

DILWANA. Pl. of selwana; goods; vessels.

DIMAPÔ. Pl. of lomapô.

DIMATI. Pl. of lomatì.

DIMATSA. Pl. of lomatatsa.

DIMATLA. Pl. of sematla.

DIME. Pl. of seme.

DIMEKANE. Pl. of semecane.

DIMEKU. Pl. of lomeku.

DIMÈLÈLA. To be faint, as from hunger or thirst; to vanish from sight, as a far distant object.

DIME. Pl. of semene.

DIMÈPA. Pl. of lomèpa.

DIMOKANA. To be giddy; to be confused in the head.

DIMOKANYA. To make giddy; to confuse.
Dimologa. To appear unexpectedly; to happen by chance; to take place without any known cause.

Dimonamone. Pl. of semenamone.

Dimone. Pl. of mone.

Dimöta. Pl. of lomöta.

Dimötanä. Pl. of lomötanä.

Dimpa. Pl. of mpa.

Dimpe. Pl. of mpè.

Dimphö. Pl. of mphö.

Dimpsa. Pl. of mpsa.

Dimpu. Pl. of loub; little hollows in brack ground where animals lick.

Dimumù. Pl. of semumù.

Dinala. Pl. of lonala.

Dinaledi. Pl. of naledi.

Dinaka. Pl. of lonaka.

Dinakaladi. Pl. of nakaladi.

Dinakana. Pl. of lonakana.

Dinana. Pl. of senana.

Dinamana. Pl. of senamana.

Dinamane. Pl. of namane.

Dinao. Pl. of lonao.

Dinao = Dinao.

Dinare. Pl. of nare.

Dinatla. Pl. of senatla. Ba le ba nna dinatla mo ntweñ; they were mighty in war.

Dinawa. Pl. of nawa.

Dinga. Pl. of nca.

Dincha. Pl. of ncha; new.

Dinchane. Pl. of nchane, and loshane.

Dinchò. Pl. of losho.

Dinchö. Pl. of dushö.

Dinchwana. Pl. of dushwana.

Dinë. Four.

Dineö. Pl. of nèö.

Dinenebu. Pl. of nenebu.

Dinkgwana. Pl. of nkgwana.

Dinku. Pl. of nku.

Dinnannë. Pl. of sennanë.

Dinokwane. Pl. of senokwane.

Dinöne. Pl. of nöne.

Dinöño. Pl. of senöño.

Dinönyane. Pl. of nönyane.

Dinoö. Pl. of nöö.

Dinos. Honey.

Dinose. Honey.

Dinotshe. Honey.

Dinta. Pl. of nta.

Dintha. Pl. of lotha.

Dintë. Pl. of lore.

Dinthö. Pl. of nthö.

Dinti. Pl. of lodi.

Dintlëntle. Pl. of ntlëntle.

Dintilha. Pl. of ntlha. Mayè a dintlha, mountain peaks; conical hills.

Dintlhana. Metee ca dintlhana, outlying villages; groups of houses round a large town, Sing. and pl.

Dintilha. Pl. of ntlha.

Dintshe. The lees or sediment of native beer.

Dintshi. Pl. of losi. Dintshi tsa lewatle, the shore of the sea.

Dintsi. Pl. of ntsi; many flies; locusts just hatched.

Dintsieapudumö. Pl. of ntsieapudumö.

Dintwa. Pl. of ntwä.

Dinuta. Nuts (hybrid).

Dinwèlö. Pl. of senwèlö.

Dinya. Pl. of senya. Jokes; jesting; nonsense (in this sense it is used only in the pl.). O la a bua dinya, he jested, or talked foolishly.

Dinyana. Nothingness; foolishness.

Dinyatsi. Pl. of nyatsi.

Dinyawa = Dinya.

Dinye. Pl. of senye; small.

Dinyëma. Pl. of senyëma.

Dinyëtö. Pl. of loëtö.

Dinyö. Pl. of nyö (used as a curse.

Dinywaba. Pl. of nywaba.

Dinwane. Pl. of senwane.

Dinale. Pl. of ñale.

Dinalo. Internal wounds or bruises, as from a beating, or bearing a burden.

Dinale. Pl. of loñaale.

Dinata. Pl. of ñata.

Diñhe. Pl. of ñhe.

Diñöbö. Steep banks made by water, Int.
DINÓPÈ. Pl. of loñópè.
DINWAGA. Pl. of ñwaga.
DINWE. Pl. of ñwe, and ñéñwe. Diló diñwe, some things.
DIÑWENYANA. Diló diñwenyana, a few things.
DIÓ. Pl. of seó.
DÍÓBÓ. Pl. of lóóbó.
DIÓLO. Pl. of seolo.
DIO. Pl. of seoti.
DIPABI. Pl. of pabi.
DIPADI. Pl. of lobadi.
DIPADIPADI. Many scars; scars all over.
DIPAHALÁNA. False stories; tales without any foundation. No sing.
DIPAHÁNÁ. Pl. of loháhá.
DIPAHÁNA. Pl. of phahána.
DIPALANA. Pl. of phalána.
DIPÁPHI. Pl. of pháphi.
DIPÁPHÔ. Pl. of sehápó.
DIPÁHARA. The division between the nates. No sing.
DIPHARAGANYANE. Pl. of pharaganyane.
DIPHARAGÁN. Pl. of pharagañ.
DIPHÁRE. Pl. of lohare.
DIPHARÔ. Pl. of loharó.
DIPHÁTA. Forked; divided, as a branch, or an ox’s hoof.
DIPHÁTLAN. Pl. of phatla.
DIPHÁTLO. Pl. of lophatlo.
DIPHÁTSÁ. Pl. of phatsa, and lohatsa. Chips; danger. O mo diphatseñ, he is in danger. Tsela ea diphatsa, a dangerous path.
DIPÉGÔ. Pl. of lophègô.
DIPHEKO. Pl. of pheko.
DIPÉGÈLÔ. Pl. of phègèlô.
DIPHELE. Pl. of lehele.
DIPHELEANÉ. Pl. of lehelane.
DIPHELETO. Pl. of lehtlo.
DIPÈ. Pl. of sepè. Ditlhó dipè, no works (used in negative sentences).
DIPÉBA. Pl. of pèba.
DIPÉBE. Pl. of lobebe.
DIPÉIS. Pl. of peis.
DIPÉLÈLA. Pl. of lobelèla.
DIPÉLWANE. Pl. of pelwane.
DIPÉPO. Pl. of peo.
DIPÉPÈ. Pl. of sepèpè.
DIPÉS. Pl. of lobes.
DIPHACANE. Nwana oa diphacane, a child that is supposed to be faulty, or suffering be-
cause of its mother’s immor-
ality either before or just after its birth.
DIPHÁDI. Pl. of sephádi.
DIAHAILÁNE. False stories; tales without any foundation. No sing.

diplomacy.
Diphôloâlo. Pl. of phôloâlo.
Diphonî. Pl. of phonî. Used also of cheek-bones which are abnormally prominent.
Diphôphi. Pl. of phosphi.
Diphôrôla. The flakes of dirt removed by a doctor when rubbing the body of a patient with moshwaï, or by a person washing himself with milk. No sing.
Diphôshô. Pl. of phôshô.
Diphôtonono. Pl. of photonono.
Diphûdûgô. Pl. of phûdûgô.
Diphûgi. Pl. of phûgi.
Diphûkâ. Pl. of phûkâ.
Dipô. Pl. of lobos, and poa.
Dipôdî. Pl. of podî.
Dipôgîshô. Pl. of pogîshô.
Dipôgô. Pl. of pogô, sufferings. Pl. also of lobogô.
Dipôko. Pl. of sepoko.
Dipôlêla. Pl. of lobolêla.
Dipôlêlô. Pl. of polêlô.
Dipôlêlêlô. Pl. of polêlêlô.
Dipôlokêlô. Pl. of polokêlô, and bobolokêlô.
Dipônê. Pl. of lobônê.
Dipomô. Pl. of sepomô.
Dipôpêlô. Pl. of sebopêlô.
Dipôtâ. Pl. of lobôtâ.
Dipôtîlana. Pl. of sebôtîlana.
Dipôtsane. Pl. of potsane.
Dipounama. Pl. of pounama.
Dipudumô. Pl. of pudumô.
Dipûô. Pl. of puô.
Dîra=Dîha. A hostile army; enemies. Ka dîra, by war.
Dîrai. Pl. of serai.
Dîralâ. Pl. of serala.
Dîrametlana. Pl. of serametlana.
Dîrâthana. Pl. of serâthana.
Dîrathî. Pl. of serâthi.
Dîrepa. Pl. of serepa.
Dîrepudi. Pl. of serepudi.
Dîrethê. Pl. of serêthê.
Dîretilo. The viscera of an animal; all the internal organs of a sheep, etc.
Dirinê. Pl. of serînê.
Dirîtê. Pl. of serîtê.
Dirobê. Pl. of serobe. Viscera of a sheep, etc., when cooked.
Dirobêgô. Broken things.
Dirokolô. Pl. of serôkolô.
Dirômô. Pl. of serômô.
Dirope. Pl. of serope.
Dirôpô. Pl. of serôpô.
Diropologane. Pl. of seropologane.
Dirôrobe. Pl. of serorobe.
Dirôrwana. Pl. of lorôrwana.
Dirota. Pl. of serota.
Dirôtelâkgamêlo. Pl. of serôtelâkgamêlo.
Dirôthola. Pl. of serôthola.
Dirôto. Pl. of seroto.
Dirôtwana. Pl. of serôtâwana.
Dirû. Pl. of serû.
Dirulêlo. Thatch; thatching materials; a roof.
Diruruhele. Pl. of seruruhele.
Dirubi. Pl. of serubi.
Diruwalo. Pl. of seruwalo.
Disa. To take care of; to herd; to watch over.
Disadînyana. Pl. of sesadînyana.
Disamane. Pl. of samane.
Disana. Pl. of sesana.
Disetlhana. A large cloud of dust.
Disetlhane. A kind of small hare. Pl. bodisetlhane.
Disêtô. Pl. of sesêtô.
Disishahe. A coward; a faint-hearted person; cowardly. O disishahe, he is a coward. Ba disishahe, they are cowards.
Dishauwana. Pl. of shauwana.
Disheusheuane. Pl. of sheusheuane.
Dishôwane. A large white vulture. Pl. bodishôwane.
Dishupa. Seven.
Disigo. Pl. of sesigo.
Disipi. Pl. of sesipi.
Dishobè. Pl. of thòbè.
Dithodi. Pl. of thôdi.
Dithohoana. An instep. Int.
Dithokò. Pl. of thokò. Moloko, at the sides.
Dithola. Pl. of thola.
Ditholana. Pl. of tholana.
Dithole. Pl. of loretma.
Ditholenyana. Pl. of lorolene-
yana.
Dithoromò. Pl. of thoromò.
Dithota. Pl. of thota.
Dithothobolò. Pl. of thebo-
bolò.
Dithótse. Pl. of thòtse.
Dithoyana. Pl. of loryana.
Dithue. Pl. of lòhë.
Dithunya. Pl. of sethunya.
Dithuò. Pl. of loruò, and
thuò.
Dithuthubudu. Pl. of thuthu-
budu.
Dithuthuchwane. Pl. of thuthu-
chwane.
Dithwana. Pl. of lorwana.
Ditibò. Pl. of tibò.
Ditidò. Pl. of tidò.
Ditihalò. Pl. of tihalò.
Ditihalèlò. Pl. of tihalèlò.
Ditilatshi. Pl. of tilatshi.
Ditilwane. Pl. of tilwane.
Ditime. Pl. of setime.
Ditimèla. Pl. of setimèla.
Dititéèlò. Pl. of titèlò.
Ditilala. Pl. of tilala.
Ditlantlape. Pl. of lantlape.
Ditlatsana. Pl. of latsana.
Ditlawa. Pl. of lotlawa.
Ditlha. Pl. of sethë.
Ditlhaba. Pl. of sethëba.
Ditlhabèla. Pl. of sethëbèla,
and;thèbèla.
Ditlhabèlò. Pl. of sethëbèlò.
Ditlhabò. Pl. of lòthëba.
Ditlhabacò. Pl. of lòhëcò.
Ditlhachwana. Pl. of thla-
chwana.
Ditlhæa. Pl. of lòthæa.
Ditlhaga. Pl. of setlhaga.
Ditlhagare. Pl. of lòthagare.

Ditohoba. Pl. of thoba. Dithoba tsa legodimo, used figu-
ratively, and understood as of
teats in the sky from which
rain flows.
DITLHAKA. Pl. of lotlhaka.
DITLHAKE. Pl. of setlhake.
DITLHAKORE. Pl. of lotlhakore.
DITLHALA. Pl. of thlahe.
DITLHAMANE. Pl. of tthamane.
DITLHANO. Five.
DITLHAPÊLÔ. Pl. of thlapêlô.
DITLHARAPA. Pl. of lotlharapa.
DITLHARE. Pl. of setlhare.
DITLHARO. O ditlharo, he is too quick in answering, or speaking; he is foolishly eager to be heard.
DITLHAS. Pl. of tlhas.
DITLHATLHAPALA. Meal very carelessly ground; chips or shavings sticking out in all directions.
DITLHATLHARAPA. Twigs sticking out in all directions on a dry branch.
DITLHETLHWA. Pl. of tthetlhwâ.
DITLHÔGÔTLOGÔ. Pl. of tlhôgôtlhôgo.
DITLHOHI. Pl. of tlhohi.
DITLHOKA. Pl. of tlhoka. Wax in the ear.
DITLHOKWA. Pl. of lotlhokwa.
DITLHÔLÀ. Pl. of setlhôla.
DITLHÔLÔ. Pl. of tlhôlo.
DITLHÔLWA. Pl. of setlhôlwa.
DITLHÔMÊLÔ. Pl. of setlhômêlo. Armour.
DITLHOMESHO. Pl. of tlhomeshô.
DITLHONO. Pl. of tlhono and lotlhono.
DITLOÎN. Pl. of tlhoîn. Shame. Go tlhabisa ditloîn, to make ashamed. Go tlhaywa ke ditloîn, to be ashamed.
DITLHÔPHANA. Pl. of tlhôphana.
DITLHORA. Pl. of tlhora.
DITLHOTLHORI. Pl. of tthothlhorî.
DITLHOTSÀ. Pl. of setlhotsha.
DITLHOYANA. Pl. of tlhoyana.
DITLOA. Pl. of lotloa.
DITLOCÔ. Pl. of tlocô.
DITLOGOLO. Pl. of setlogolo.
DITLOGOLWANA. Pl. of tlogolwana.
DITLHÔGÔNÔLÔ. Pl. of tlhôgônôlô.
DITLÔKA. Pl. of setlôka.
DITLÔLÔ. Pl. of tlolo.
DITLÔO. Pl. of tloô.
DITLÔPÔ. Pl. of setlôpô, tlôpô, and lotlôpô.
DITLÔU. Pl. of tlou.
DITLÔWANA. Pl. of setlôwana.
DITLOGAMANÔ. Pl. of togamanô.
DITLOGÔMANÔ. Pl. of togômanô.
DITOISI. Pl. of toisi.
DITOKÊ. Pl. of setoke.
DITOKOLÔLÔ. Pl. of tokololô.
DITÔMÊGA. Pl. of tomêga.
DITÔMÔ. Pl. of tômô.
DITÔNÔLÔ. Pl. of tontôlô.
DITOTO. Pl. of setoto.
DITOTOYANE. Pl. of setotoyane.
DITOTWANA. Elves. Int.
DITSALA. Pl. of tsala.
DITSEBÊ. Pl. of tsêbê.
DITSECHWANA. Pl. of tsêchwana.
DITSÈNWA. Pl. of setsènwa.
DITSÈTSÈ. Pl. of tsètsè.
DITSHAMEKÔ. Pl. of tshamekô.
DITSHAMEKWANE. Pl. of tshamekwane.
DITSHEA. Pl. of losea.
DITSHÊBÔ. Pl. of tsêbô.
DITRESHI. Pl. of setreshi.
DITSHÊGÔ. Pl. of setshêgô.
DITSHERA. A kind of bushman dance, Int.
DITSHHERU. Places in the veldt where game come to lick, Int.
DITSHÊTÊLA. Pl. of tshêtêla. Shavings of wood.
DITSHETLHO. Pl. of tshêtlho.
DITSHÊTÔ = DITSHÊTÊLA, Int. Pl. of sesêtô.
DITSHÊPHÊ. Pl. of tshêphê.
DITSHIBA. Pl. of losiba.
DITSHIDÎ. Pl. of setshidî.
DITSHIKA. Pl. of losika, and tshika.
DITSHIKARÔ. Pl. of tshikarô.
DITSHIKIRI. Pl. of tshikiri.
DITSHIPA. Pl. of tshipa.
DITSHIPÔ. Pl. of tshipô.
DITSHISIRI. Pl. of tshisiri.
DITSHITSHI. Pl. of lotshitshi.
DITSIÈ. Pl. of tsiè.
DITSIENCHWANE. Pl. of tsien-chwane.
DITSINA. Pl. of tsina.
DITSIRITSIRI. Pl. of tsiritsirì.
DITIKI. Used for peacocks, but not known.
DITULÔ. Pl. of setulô.
DITUMÔ. Pl. of tumô.
DITUTUCHWANE. Pl. of tutuchwane.
DITWALA. Pl. of lolwala.
DIWA. Pass. of dia.
DIYALÔ. Seeds; things sown.
DIYÔ. Pl. of seyô.
DUBA. To knead bread, or clay; Pass. duywa. To act so as to cause strife or disturbance.
DUBLE. Perf. of duba.
DUCWE. Perf. pass. of duba. Go sa ducwe, the people are still up; it is not bedtime.
DUDISA. To cause to sit; to detain.
DUDUELETSÀ. Ba le ba mo dudueletsà, they applauded him.
DUDUETSÀ. To scream, or yell, as women in the dance, or when calling to each other.
DULELA. To reward; to pay.
DUKULA. To pick out; to pick stones out of the ground; to pick something out of a person's tooth; to cut meat off a bone.
DULA. To sit; to sit down; to sit on a chair, etc. Dula ha hatshe, sit on the ground.
DULE. Perf. of cwa.
DULÈLA. Go dulèla rure, to sit down altogether.
DULWE. Ke dulwe ke nthô, a sore has come out on me.
DUMA. To roar; to reverberate; to rumble.
DUMALANA. To agree together.
DUMALANYE. Perf. of dumalana.
DUMEDISA. To greet; to salute; to cause to greet.
DUMEDISANYA. To greet each other.
DUMÈLA. To believe. Used as a form of salutation.
DUMÈLANA=Dumalana.
DUMÈLESÈGA. To become possible of belief.
DUMISA. Caus. of dumu.
DUMOLOGA. To cease to believe; to become unbelieving.
DUPA. To scent, as game people, or a dog its master; to put the mouth to a sick person, and draw out the sickness.
DUFELÈLA. To follow a scent, as a dog.
DUSA. To be about to bring forth. Used of animals.
DUSHÔ. A spoon. Pl. dinchô.
DUSHWANA. A small spoon. Pl. dinchwana.
DUTLA. To leak, as a water vessel. Go dutla mokola, to have a hemorrhage from the nose.
DUTLALALA. To rain in a thick stream.
DUWA. Pass. of cwa.
DUYWA. Pass. of duba.

E.

E. This. Used with nouns whose particle is e. Yes; e sale, ever since; E se re kgotša, lest. E tsamaea, until. Part. of a number of nouns.
EA. To go; to go away. Perf. ile; Pass. iwa. Kgomo ea me, my ox. Ea bo, it being. Ea bo e se èna, it not being he. Ea bo e le kgomo, it being an ox; it was an ox.
EANP=Eaeip
EAB.E. When; it being. Used in the past tense. Eare ba tsèna, when they entered.
E BE. E be e se, it not being; it is not. E be e se èna, it not being he; it was not he. E be e le, it being, it is. E be e le go boea, it being to return.
EBEDISA. Caus. of ebèla.
Ebele. To sway; to move to
and fro, as a tree blown by the
wind.

Eboni. To wit; namely.

Echo. Our; ours.

Echwa. A kgalagadi bowl made
of hide, Int.

Ecwa. Because; seeing that.

Ecwa. Pass. of èpa.

Ediha. Ediha gôna. Then.
Causes the verb following to
end in ñ. Ediha gôna ba tsa-
maen, then they went away.

Edimola=Idimola.

Editse. Perf. of etsa.

Ediwa. Pass. of etsa.

Ee. A a ñe, let him go.

Efangelio. The gospel (hy-
brid).

Eha. To lift up the hands, so as
to ward off something.

Ehe. An affirmative response to
what has been said. Ehe? Which?
Used with nouns whose particle is e.

Ek. To lift the arm, as if about
to strike.

Ekaeka. To lift up the arm
often, as if about to strike.

Ekaekega. To believe every-
thing one hears.

Ekena=Ekete.

Ekare. If; if it could be.
Ekare gofiwe, lest. Ekare kgol-
tsa, lest perchance; for fear
that.

Ekete. I think; it seems to me.

Ekote=Ekete.

Ela. To flow, as water; to pour
down, or drop down, as per-
spiration.Éla gofiwe, to agree
together, to be of one mind.

Go èla mashwiyane, to unite
in attacking.

Elama. To sit on eggs; to
brood; to cover, as the water
of a flood in a garden; to lie
in, after childbirth.

Elamele. To give help or sup-
port in a difficulty.

Elathokoro. To observe; to
take notice of.
ga eno, your people. Oa ga eno, your neighbour.

EN? What? EN le EN, etcetera, etcetera.

ENHALA. To become a stranger. ENSWA. Pass. of ema.

ENWE. See Nwe.

Eo. This. Used of a person. Motho eo, this person. Ga a eō, he is not. Ga se eō, it is not. Ga ba eō, there are none.

EOLA. To hold back; to withhold, or prevent a person from doing.

EōNA. It. Used with nouns in particle e.

Eosi. Only. Used with nouns in particle e.

ETOLHE. All.

ÉPA. To dig; to dig for. Pass. ecwa and epiwa. To speak loudly to; to insult. To deprive of, or do an injustice to. Go èpa picō, to call a meeting. Go èpa ntwā, to ask, or obtain an army from an ally. Go èpa metse, to dig for water.

ÉPÉ. Ga go na epè, there is not one.

ÉPÉGA. To become dug. ÉPÉLA. To dig for. Go ba èpēla dira, to ask an army from them.

ÉPETSA. To dig for somebody; to dig for something.

ÉPIWA. Pass. of èpa.

ÉPOLOGA. To be dug up, or out.

ÉPOLOLA. Reversive of èpa. To dig up or out; to reproach with, as with poverty, or a fault.

ÉPOLOLWA. Pass. of epolola.

ÉRA. Era gonne, because.

ERE. It being. Ère ka, because. Ère re owa, when we come out.

ÈREGA. To be easy going; to believe anything or anybody.

ÈREKA=Ère ka. Seeing that; since.

ÈREKE=Èreka.

ÈRETÈ=Èkete.

ÈRIE. When. Used in the past tense. Èrie ka tsatsi yeuô, when on that day.

ÈROTE=Èkete.

ÈSE. An old form of salutation. Ha e se, except; unless.

ÈSELLA. An ass (hybrid).

ÈSELANA. A little ass (hybrid).

ÈSEN. Not.

ÈSi. Alone; only. Ka esi, he alone. A le esi, he alone. O la a tla ka esi, he came alone.

ÈSIÈN. See ÈSEN.

ÈTE. To journey. Perf. etile.

ÈTALANA. To journey to or with another; to be friendly.

ÈTÈLA. To journey to. Go ëtëla kwa motseñ o moñwe, to journey to another town. Go ëtëla kwa pele, to go before, to precede.

ÈTÈLANA=Ètalana.

ÈTÈLÈLA PELE. To go before; to precede.

ÈTÈLETSE PELE. Perf. of ëtëlëla pele.

ÈTHIMOLA. To sneeze.

ÈTILE. Perf. of èta.

ÈTLA. Ba etla, they are coming; ha e etla, that it is coming.

ÈTLARE. When. Used in the future tense. Ètlare u mmôna, when you see him.

ÈTLE ÈRE=Ètlere.

ÈTLEETSÈA. To prepare food, etc., as for a journey.

ÈTLEETSÈGA. To become prepared; to be ready.

ÈTLELEDICWE. Prepared.

ÈTLELETS. To prepare for; to make ready for.

ÈTLELE. Whenever (the idea of use and wont being in it). Ètlere kgotsa a kgonwe, if perchance he be persuaded. Ètlere goñwe a tla a ikutlwe, if perchance he listen. Ètlere lo cwa, when you come out.

ÈTLETSÈGA. See ÈTLEETSÈGA.

ÈTLOKU! Wait a bit!

ÈTSÀ. To imitate; to be like. Perf. editse; pass. ediwa. Go
etsa monona, to imitate a man; it is like a man.

ETSAETSA. To confuse; to make to doubt as to the meaning.

ETSAETSEGÁ. To misunderstand; to be in doubt as to the meaning; to wander aimlessly.

ETSAETSIWA. *Pass. of etsaetsa.*

ETSE. *Perf. of etsa.*

Eu. Yes.

Euô. That; those. Used with singular or plural nouns when particle is e.

EVANGELIO. The gospel (hybrid).

F.

FORAGE. A load (hybrid).

FEIGE. A fig (hybrid).

FELOTE. A flute (hybrid).

G.

Ga. Not; of. Ga se ènà, it is not he. Ga se yalo, it is not so. Ga twa, it was said. Helô ga gagwè, his place. Ba ga gabo, their own people. Oa ga gabo, his neighbour. Ga tla, there comes. To draw water. *Perf. gile; pass. giwa.*

GABA. To hollow out; to scoop out; to hew out; to gouge out. *Pass. gaywa.*

GABALALA. To become arched, or drawn up, as a person drawing up his body when on hands and feet; to lean forward, leaning against something.

GABED. Twice.

GABÉGA. To become hollowed out.

GABEGALE. *Perf. of gabéga.*

GABÉLA. To hollow out for; to walk quickly; to cut pumpkin, etc., into small pieces for cooking.

GABÉLWA. *Pass. of gabela.*

GABÔ. Gabô gole, there was. Gabo ga se ènà, it was not he. Ba ga gabo, their people.

GACWA. *Pass. of gapa.*

GADKA. To roast, as coffee, fat, etc.; to melt fat; to tease; to annoy; to cause pain in the stomach.

GADIKANA. To annoy, or rival each other.

GADIKÈGA. To have stomach ache.

GADILE. *Perf. of gala.*

GADIMA. To lighten. Used of lightning. To look sideways.

GADIMANA. To look at each other sideways.

GADIMISA. To cause to look sideways.

GADIMOSA=Gadimisa.

GAEE. Nay. Used as a shortened form of legae.

GAEEAGA! An expression used to stimulate a person to run fast.

GAEECHO. Of ours.

GAEÔ. It is not.

GAGABA. To creep, or crawl on hands and knees; to crawl, as a cat hunting.

GAGAMOLA. To be stiffly stretched; to cease for a while. Used of rain.

GAGAMALÈLA. To hasten to; to be in earnest for; to reach after; to follow hard after. Go gagamalèla kwa pele, to go ahead. Ba tla gagamalèla modimo, they will follow hard after God.

GAGAMATSA. To stretch, or pull stiffly.

GAGAPA. To take more than one has permission to take.

GAGAUTLHA. To tear in pieces ravenously, as several dogs together.

GAGO. Thy; thine.

GAGOGA. To become torn; to tear of itself.

GAGOGANYA. To rend, or tear asunder.
GAGOLA. To rend; to tear with the fingers.
GAGOLWA. Pass. of gagola.
GAGWE. His; hers.
GAHOLA. To castrate.
GAILA. To kill a large number.
GAISA. To excel; to exceed; to succeed better than others; to surpass; to be of more value than.
GAITSE. Perf. of gaila.
GAKA. To escape one's memory; to forget; to make difficult to remember; to puzzle. Lehoko le tla gu gaka, the word will escape your memory, you will forget the word. Di tla re gaka, they will puzzle us, they will pass our comprehension. E se ka ea mo gaka gopê, he never forgot it.
Gakala. To be zealous; to be earnest; to be indignant; to be offended; to be averse. O la a gakala thata, he was very angry.
Gakalêla. To be zealous for; to be eager for; to be determined upon; to be mad against. O la a gakalêla go tsamaea, he was eager to go. O la a gakalêla tuêlo, he was angry about the payment.
Gakalêtese. Perf. of gakalêla. Ba gakalêtese go mmôna, they are eager to see him.
Gakanya. To kill game in large numbers.
Gakatsa. To offend; to provoke; to incite to anger.
Gakatsêga. To be provoked; to be excited to anger; to be moved with indignation. Go gakatsêga kaga, to be moved with indignation at.
Gakêla=Gatsela.
Gaketse. Perf. of gakêla.
Gakgamala. To wonder.
Gakgamalêla. To wonder at; to be astonished at.
Gakgamatsa. To cause to wonder; to astonish.
Gakile. Perf. of gakile.
Gakilwe. Perf. pass. of gakile. Motho o gakilwe, the person has forgotten.
Gakila. Pass. of gakile.
Gakge. Go ya gakge, to be dumbfounded. O yele gakge, he is dumbfounded.
GakoLOGA. To become melted, as iron, hail, etc.
GakoLOGELWA. To be reminded; to be remembered; to remember; to come to mind; to occur to the mind.
Gakolola. To remind; to remind of; to counsel; to advise. Di re gakolola Keresete, they remind us of Christ.
Gakololana. To consult together.
Gakolosala. To melt, or cause to melt, as lead, etc.; to warm up cooked food.
Gakwa. Pass. of gakwa. O tla gakwa, he will be forgotten. Ha ke sa gakwe, if I have not forgotten. Ba ka gakwa ke shôna, they can forget it. Ba gakwa, they forget.
Gala. To scream. Perf. gadile.
Galaka. To be bitter; to be brackish; to be painful, as an eye with something in it.
Galakêga. To become bitter; to become angry.
Galakisa. To cause to be bitter; to provoke.
Galala. To refuse to accept; to grumble at a thing offered.
Galalêla. To shine; to glare; to glitter.
Galalela. To cause to shine; to glorify.
Galalwa. Pass. of galala.
Galeha. To become angry. Go galeha nabô, to be angry with them.
Galehêla. To be angry with.
GALETSE. Perf. of galala.
GALETSHA. To cause to be angry.
GALODISA. To give medicine to a dog in order to make it fierce enough to catch jackals.
GAMA. To milk. Pass. gamile.
To press out the contents of the bowel of a slaughtered animal.
GAMAKELA. To swell through congestion of blood and serum, as after a snake's bite.
GAMAREGA. To cease for a while, as one not knowing how to do a thing; to pause in doubt.
GAMOGA. To dry up, or become dried up, as a sore.
GAMOLA. To squeeze out; to wring out.
GAMOLELA. Go gamolela tno, to squeeze out into.
GAMUTLHA. To close the arms fast round about; to grasp the mouth of a sack with the hands.
GANA. To refuse; to object; to object to. Perf. ganne. Ba gana ka èna, they refuse to give him. Ba mo gana, they refuse to have him, they object to him.
GANALANA. To contend among each other.
GANÈ. Four times.
GANÈLA. To contend; to dispute; to resist; to strive. Go ganèla le, to strive with, to resist.
GANÈLANA=Ganalana.
GANETSIA. To contend with; to resist; to contradict. Go ganetsia mahoko, to contradict or deny the news. Go ganetsia matlhoñ, to withstand to the face.
GANETSANYA. To contend with each other; to be at strife with each other.
GANKARALA. To become valiant; to become bold.
GANKÈGA. To become valiant.
GAROGA. To become torn; to become rent; to become torn down altogether.

GAROLA. To tear with teeth, or hands.

GARUBA. To gnaw, as a dog a bone; to cause a gnawing pain, as a ripening abscess; to dig on one side, after having dug straight down.

GARUMA. To snarl, as an angry dog.

GASA. To scatter by throwing from the hand; to throw about, as sand, etc.; to scatter seed, etc.

GASAGASA. To scatter, or throw about in all directions.

GASAGASEGA. To be thrown, or scattered about in all directions.

GASAGASETSA. To scatter much.

GASAKANYA. To drive away with impatience.

GASAME. Perf. of gasama.

GASEDIWA. Pass. of gasetsa.

GASEGELA. To sprinkle, or spurt upon, as blood from a wound; to rush upon, as an attacking force.

GASEGA. To become scattered, or spread about in all directions, as oxen.

GASEGA. Perf. of gasama.

GATILE. Perf. of gata.

GATISA. Caus. of gata; to print.

GATLA. To strike with a thick stick, or club.

GATLAKA. To strike much; to beat badly with a thick stick, etc.

GATLILWE. Perf. pass. of gatla.

O la a gatlilwe ke lençwe, he was struck by a falling stone.

O la a gatlilwe ka lençwe, he was struck by a thrown stone.

GATLAMPULEGA. To be dead, or destroyed in large numbers.

GATLETSÉGA. To be dead, or destroyed in large numbers.

GATLHANO. Five times.

GATGOGA. To take a foot off anything; to move off, as off a chair.

GATOSA. To cause to move off; to move one thing off another; to move a person off a chair; to take one person off another in a fight.

GATSÉLISA. Caus. of gatsela.

GATSÉLA. To become frozen; to be stiff with cold; to conceal; to freeze.

GATSHANE. A piece, or remnant of ox hide, or sole leather.

GATSHANYANE. A small gatsbane.

GATWA. Pass. of gata.

GAUCHWANE. Very near.

GAUCHWANYANE. Very near indeed; quite close.

GAUHE. Near.

GAUHI = Gauhe.

GAUMAKWE. Bile. Part. o.

GÈ. An expression of appeal,
or expostulation. U batlān gō? pray what are you seeking?

GEHELWA. To pant; to be out of breath.

GEHITLANHYA=Higitlanhya.

Gēla. To draw water for. Go mo gēla metse, to draw water for him.

GELEBETEGA. To speak in a high key; to speak loudly; to roar angrily and suddenly.

GELA. To draw water for. Go mogela metse, to draw water for him.

GELEBETEGA. To speak in a high key; to speak loudly; to roar angrily and suddenly.

GELELA. To draw water into.

GELELELA. To draw water into a thing for something or somebody.

GELOGA. To turn back without going all the way; to come back soon.

GELOLA. To wipe off with a hand; to scrape off with the hand, as perspiration.

GILE. Perf. of ga, to draw water.

GILWE. Perf. pass. of ga.

GIWA. Pass. of ga.

Go. The sign of the infinitive. Go rata, to love. It is. Go thata, it is hard. Go kwadilwe, it is written.

Gō=Kaga. O la a bua gō o tla nnaŋ gōna, he spake of where he should be.

GOA. To cry aloud; to call out loudly.

GOAHELE. The last child a woman will have, and hence the spoiled one.

GOBA. To beat a tree with a stick in order to knock off leaves or fruit; to beat a bush in order to get off its thorns.

Gōba. To be bow-legged; to deny a thing about a person which the one who denies it knows is true.

GOBAGOBETSA. To urge others on to work; to be exacting with a servant.

GOBALALA. To lie stretched out on the ground.

GOBANA. To accuse, or criminate each other.

GOBEA. To move about excitedly and in all directions, as a crowd, or an army in confusion.

GOBEDI. Twice. Go le gobedi, twice.

GOBÊLA. Go gōbêla motho, to deny something about a person for the person's sake, the denier knowing that he is telling a lie. Go gōbêla kwadi, to help another by denying that of him which the denier knows is true; to defend one whom one knows to be guilty.

GOBELETSÅ. To exaggerate.

GOBERA. To spoil, or ruin; to make a thing worse than it was before; to spoil, or devastate, as a swarm of locusts.

GOBERÈGA. To become changed for the worse, or spoiled; to be worse for wear; to suffer a reverse of fortune.

GÔBETSA. To put back; to keep back.

GOBO=Ka gonne. Because. Ekare kgotsa gobo go le basiami, lest there should be righteous persons. Gobo e le bothale, because it is wisdom.

GOBOLÅ=Gorola.

GOBOLÈLA=Gorolèla. O la a ba gobolèla matho, he fixed his eyes earnestly on them.

GOBOLOLA. So speak to in anger, or scorn; to revile; to upbraid.

GOBUA. To pass through water on foot.

GODI. Gunpowder (hybrid).

GODILE. Perf. of gola.

GODIMO. Above; high. Godimo ga, over, above. Kwa godimo, above, to the west, Int.

GODISA. Caus. of gola, to exalt; to rear, or nurture; to adopt, as a child.

GODISIWA. Pass. of godisa.

GODUMA. To drink, or sip a hot liquid with a noise.

GOELA. To shout aloud for.
Goëléla. To shout to, so as to urge on.
Goëtla. Autumn.
Goga. To draw; to draw on; to draw in; to smoke a pipe; to take snuff; to pull; to lead oxen.
Gogamûna=Gogwûna.
Gogëla. To draw to, or into; to lead to, or into. Go gogëla mo thaelo, to lead into temptation.
Gogoba. To rake together; to gather up small things, as locusts, chips, etc.; to remove rubbish.
Gögöba. To walk as a very weak person.
Gogobëla=Gogoba.
Gogola. To carry away, as a flood.
Gogolo. Abundant.
Gogolwane. Somewhat abundant.
Gogomoga. To rise, as dough; to swell out, as a heart from excitement; to become puffed out, or bloated.
Gogona. To draw, or push together, as the sides of a kaross round a sick person; to tuck in.
Gogorela. To be full, or satisfied, as a person, or animal after eating a good deal.
Gögwa. Pass. of goga.
Gogwana. To shrink up, or become crumpled up, as a wet skin in drying.
Gogwancwe. Perf. pass. of gogwana. Go gogwanewe ke, to be crumpled up by.
Gogwanya. To crimp up, or crumple up; to draw together, as the mouth of a bag, by a string let into it.
Gohele. The last; the ending; the last state.
Gohele=Goahële.
Gokañala. To commit adultery. Used of a man, or a woman.
Gokagaña. To be fastened together at the ends; to be connected.
Gokaganya. To fasten together at the ends.
Gokaganye. Perf. of gokagaña.
Gokara. To hold a thing in the hand before putting it down; to pull an arrow on the string and hold it before shooting.
Gokëla. To thread; to pass a thong through a hole. To fasten; to make secure by fastening.
Gokelecwe. E e gokelecwefi mo seiponiñ, that which is fastened in the window.
Gokëlëlwa. Go gokëlëlwa mo thamuñ, to be fastened about the neck.
Gokere. Perf. of gokara.
Goka. To gather pumpkins, etc.
Gokgala. To be very old. Used of persons and things.
Gokgola. To walk or work slowly on account of stoutness.
Gola. To grow; to grow up; to increase in number. To gather locusts; to gather up weeds after digging.
Gõla. To tire of; to cease to love or like what one has loved or liked before. Diyo dia gõla motho, the food formerly liked is now distasteful to, or disliked by the person.
Golagaña. To be joined together, as by hooking; to make a treaty; to make a treaty with; to covenant. Go golagaña nae, to covenant with him.
Gõlagana=Golagana.
Golaganolola. To disannul, or abrogate a treaty, or covenant.
Golaganya. To conspire together.
Golaganye. Perf. of golagana.
Gõlahala. To become permanently maimed or deformed.
Gõlahetse. Perf. of gõlahala.
Go LE. There is. Written also, gole. Go le go nnye, a little. Go le go tonna, much.

GOLEDIWA. *Pass. of goletsa*; to be exalted.

GOLÈGA. To bind fast; to insp.an.

GÔLÈGA. From göla. Motho ao golèga mo diyôn, the person now dislikes the food he formerly liked. Ba le ba gölèga mo go èna, they now disliked him whom they had previously loved.

GOLÈGÈLA. To compel to take; to force upon. To fasten for; to insp.an.

GÔLEGILWE. *Perf. pass. of golèga.* O golègilwe, he is bound; he is made prisoner.

GÔLEGILA. To grow up at. O la a golèla gôna, he grew up there.

GÔLETSÀ. To lengthen in height; to exalt; to lift up, as another person’s arm.

GÔLOLA. To loose; to unbind; to deliver; to release; to out-sp.an.

GÔLOLA. Go golola puô=Go lelahatsa puô. Go golola letlalî=Go tlholotsa letlalô.

GÔLÔLELA PUÔ. To lengthen speech out to.

GÔLÔKÈGA. To retch when vomiting.

GÔLORA. To run hither and thither, as wild cattle. Go golora le puô, to speak much; to lengthen out talk.

GÔLOTSE. *Perf. of golola.*

GÔLWA. *Pass. of golâ.* Oa gôlwa ke diyô, he now dislikes the food which he formerly liked.

GÔMÈ=Leshomè.

GÔMÈLA. Oa gômèla go shwa, he is very ill and near death, but will most likely recover.

GÔMILE. O gômîle go shwa, he was very ill, and near death, but recovered.

GÔMIDIWÈ. *Perf. pass. of gomotsa.*

GÔMÔLA=Gomotsa.

GÔMÔTSANYA. To comfort one another.

GÔMÔTSÈGA. To become comforted.

GÔMPÎYENO. To-day.

GÔNA. To draw in, as a hand, or foot. Ga gona sepè, there is nothing. Ga gona opè, there is nobody.

GÔNA. There; thence. O la a cwa gôna, he came thence. Ke tla ea gôna, I will go there. Batho ba gôna, there are people. Ke gôna, therefore. Ke gôna ke reñ, or ke gôna ka re, wherefore I say. Ke gôna ba tlâñ, now they come. Also=Gôna.

GÔNASIMA. To be discontented, or unhappy.

GÔNE! Really!

GÔNNE. Because. Ka gonne, because. Also *perf. of gona.*

GÔNNYE. Go le gonnnye, a little. Written also, go nnye.

GÔNOGA. To die. Used of a person who has long been sick, and an animal very thin through hunger or sickness.

GÔNOGÎLE. *Perf. of gonoga.* E gônogîle=E omeletse; it is wasted away.

GÔNÔKELELA=Kônatèlèla, *Int.*

GÔNÔLELA. To kill by throttling or choking.

GÔNÔTÈLÈLA=Kônatèlèla, *Int.*
GONTSE, or Go ntse, It is. Gontse yâi? How is it? mo go ntseñ yana, thus; in this manner.

GONYA. To hook out; to pick out with a knife; to scrape, or draw out with a stick; to pluck out. Pass. goñwa.

GONYE. See GONNYE.

GONYELA. To peep out and disappear again.

GONYETSA. To draw back after peeping out.

GOÑWA. Pass. of goma, and gonya.

GOÑWE. Perhaps. Go goñwe, somewhere. Helo goñwe, a certain place, one place. Ka goñwe, at once, at one time, in one case, together, because. Ekare goñwe, lest. Goñwe hêla, just the same. Goñwe le goñwe, whithersoever.

GOPA. To remove, or brush up, as rubbish, loose grass, etc.

GÔPA. To suck out, or draw out matter from an abscess; to suck up, as cattle drinking a small quantity of water; to keep silence, and refuse to tell the news.

GÔPANE. An iguana living away from water. Part. o and a.

GOPÊ, or ka gopê. Never; not at all (used in negative sentences). Eseñ ka gopê, not at all.

GÔPIWA. To drive away by causing to run very fast.

GÔPO. A large pit for trapping game.

GOPODISA. To cause to think; to cause to meditate.

GOPOLA. To think; to meditate.

GOPOLÈSÈGA. To be conceivable; to be reasonable.

GOPOTSA=Gopodisa.

GOPOTSE. Perf. of gopola.

GÔRA. To bring near to death; to scrape a thing with a finger, and then lick the finger. Perf. goriile.

GORE. That; in order that. It is followed by verbs ending in è, and having altered accents. Gore ke bonê, that I may see. Gore ke tî È ke utlwê, that I may hear.

GORÈGA. To be near to death; to be about to die. Go gorèga mathe. Used of a person who has talked much, and is dry-mouthed in consequence.

GORÔGA. To arrive; to finish a journey.

GÔRÔGELA. To arrive at.

GÔRÔGELWA. O la a gorôgêlwâ ke tsala ea gagwè, he was visited by his friend.

GORÔGETSE. Perf. of gorôgêla.

GORÔGILE. Perf. of gorôga.

GORÔLA. To look earnestly at, or with an intense gaze.

GORÔLELA. To look earnestly at. Go gorôlela matlêii, to look earnestly at, to fix the eyes upon.

GORÔMÈLA. To rush out in a crowd; to gush out in a stream.

GORÔMELEDITSE. Perf. of gorômeletsâ. O re se gorômeleditse, he has poured it out upon us.

GORÔMELETSIA. To make to rush out to; to cause to gush out into. Go di gorômeletsâ mo lesakeñ, to make them rush into the kraal.

GORÔMÊTSIA. To cause to gush out; to cause to rush out.

GORÔMETSÈGA. To become rushed out; to become gushed out.

GORÔSA. To cause to arrive; to bring home, as cattle.

GORÔTSHA=GOROSA.

Gosetsa. To suck marrow out of a bone; to keep back a part, as of money when giving, or cattle when lending; to pull in a long rope; to pull or draw beads together on a string, or anything threaded; to eat or drink several portions of food or drink.
GOSHA. Lately; anew.
GOSHEU. White. Go le gosheu, or go le go sheu, it was white.
GOSHOMA. To totter, as a pole about to fall; to shake from looseness; to be agitated, as by startling news.
GOSHUMETSANA. To cast down; to pour down; to push down, as a tree, etc.
GOSHUMETSÉGA. To fall down, as a tree.
GOSI. Only. Ke göna gosi, that is all.
GOTA. To have criminal intercourse. A low word, used as a curse.
GOTEDIWA. Pass. of gòtetsa.
GOTELA. To become hot.
GOTELÉLA. To burn, or strike upon, as the sun's heat.
GÓTETSANA. To make hot; to cause to be hot.
GÔTETSE. Perf. of gòtelè. Tekò e e gotsetseñ, a burning, or fiery trial.
GÔTLHA. To rub one thing against another; to polish by rubbing; to burnish; to file down; to wear smooth by rubbing. Pass. gotlhiwa, and gotlwa. Go gotlha tshipi ka lenewè, to file down iron with a stone.
GÔTLHANYA. To polish, or make smooth two things by rubbing them against each other. Go gotlhanya diatlà, to rub the hands together.
GÔTLHE. All; entirely; altogether.
GÔTLHÉLA. To file, or rub a thing on.
GÔTLHETSANA. To rub with palm of hand, or sole of foot; to rub a thing between the hands.
GÔTLHIWA. Pass. of gotliha.
GÔTLHÓLA. To cough.
GÔTLHWA. Pass. of gotliha.
GOTOLA. Go gotola matlhò, to glare, as an angry man.
GOTOLÉLA. Go gotolèla matlhò, to glare at; to fix the eyes on in anger.
GÔTSANA. To light a fire; to make a fire after a light has been obtained.
GÔTSICWE. Perf. pass. of gôtìsa.
GÔTSITSE. Perf. of gôtìsa.
GÔTSIWA. Pass. of gôtìsa.
GÔUDÀ. Gold (hybrid).
GU. Thou.
GWAÇA. To beckon, or make signs with the hand; to pay out, or pull in, a rope.
GWAÈLA. Ke tla gwaëla kgołè kwa go nna, I will pull the rhiem in towards myself. Ke tla gwaëla kgołè kwa go èna, I will pay the rhiem out towards him.
GWAÈLÁ. To look intently.
GWA ÈLÉLA. Go gwailèla matlhò, to look intently at.
GWAŁALA. To stretch up on tiptoe; to exalt oneself, as one who takes his own course and refuses to listen to advice or evidence; to hasten.
GWAŁALELA. To stretch up to, or for. Go gwalalela kwa godimo, to stretch up in order to reach something high.
GWAŁATSANA. Go gwalatsa matlhò, to fix the eyes steadfastly; to look earnestly.
GWAÑTA. To be wilful; to conduct oneself in a defiant or impudent manner; to walk proudly.
GWAASA. To make a noise like that of water falling over stones.
GWAISISA. Caus. of gwasa.
GWA TELÉLA. To pursue a fleeing person eagerly; to leave others behind in a pursuit.
GWAÌLA. To copulate. Used of a bull.
GWELETLHA. To speak about what one does not know or understand.
GWEÌLWA. To copulate. Used of a cow.
Gweretlha = Gweletlba.
Gwerisa. To circumcise. A word only found in books.
Gwetlha. To bleat, as a goat; to bawl, as a child.
Gwetlha. To beckon; to make signs with hands, eyes, etc.
Gwetsa. To swallow; to bolt, as food; to swallow anything chewed, or that is difficult to swallow.

H.

Ha. If; that; here; on; particle of helo; to give food to; to give alms. Ha esi, except. Helo ha, this place.
Hacwa. Pass. of hapa.
Hadima. To run fast, and soon disappear.
Haeaha = Gaega.
Haga. To pour meal, coffee, etc. into boiling water; to hold back, or keep back, as a person from quarrelling, or a child from a fire.
Hagiwa. Pass. of haga.
Hagola. To castrate.
Hahama. To be convulsed, as when the arms are thrown out by one startled, or when water is thrown on one in a faint.
Hahamisa. Caus. of hahama.
Hahamosa = Hahamisa.
Hahabega. To give off particles or fragments, as a piece of iron beaten by a smith; to break off into small pieces, as a hard thing beaten with a hammer, etc.
Hahetlha. To toss about, as the wind.
Haka. To extol; to praise; to commend; to flatter.
Hakuhha. To use, or keep a thing beyond the time for which it was lent, and without the lender's permission.
Hala. To scrape with a knife; to scratch out with a penknife; to scrape a pot; to boast over another on account of superior possessions.
Haladiwa. Pass. of halatsa.
Halala. To become scattered; to spread itself; to become spread, or scattered abroad.
Halatsa. To spread abroad actively; to scatter. Caus. of halala.
Haltetse. Perf. of halala.
Halodisa. To cause to escape; to rescue, or cause to escape; to see, or hear indistinctly.
Halola. To escape when hemmed in, or surrounded; to break through and escape. Go halola mo, to escape from.
Haloloza. To rectify; to set right, as badly done work; to leave one position, in giving evidence, and take up another.
Hamola. To cut, or chop off a shoulder of meat; to open the eyes wide; to put, or push the head off the forehead.
Hanka. To walk slowly, with legs far apart.
Hanyahanya. To be weak-sighted. A ga hanyabanye? does he not see even a little? Used of a person with weak eyes.
Haologa. To roar, as a lion.
Hapa. To bind into a bundle; to wrap round; to wrap. Pass. hapiwa.
Hapaana. To alternate; to take turns; to differ, as stories.
Hapaanya. To cause to alternate.
Hapaanye. Perf. of hapaanya. Ba hapaanye mo tsele, they have crossed, or missed each other in the road.
Hapaka. To bind round, or wrap round thoroughly.
Hapan. See Hapaana.
Hapanya. See Hapaanya.
Hapha. To chop, or cut into
pieces lengthwise; to walk with turned out toes.

HAPHOLA. To strike with the open hand; to slap.

HAPOGA. To turn out of a path; to go astray; to turn aside. O la a hapoga tsela ea gagwé, he turned out of his path.

HAPOGÈLA. To turn back into a path. Ke le ka hapogèla mo tseleñi e, I turned into this path. Go hapogèla kwa go bóna, to turn aside to them.

HAPOLOLA. To unbind; to unwrap.

HAPOSA. Caus. of hapoga. To cause to turn aside. O tla gu haposa tsele, he will turn you out of the path.

HAPOSICWE. Perf. pass. of haposa.

HAPositse. Perf. of haposa. O gu hapositse tsele, he has turned you out of the path.

HARA. A father; my father—when speaking to him; to bring forth the inferior ears of corn; to put a child on a lap.

HARAHARA. To spread all over; to cover; to surround on all sides; to go into all parts; to go through and through.

HARAHARWA. Pass. of harahara.

HARAGO. Thy father.

HARAGWÈ. His father; her father.

HARALALA. To be in a slanting position; to be felt across the body, as a pain.

HARANA=Harana.

HARANYA=Haranya.

HARATLHATLHANYA. To make into a state of confusion; to put things in a disorderly state; to do work in an untidy manner; to talk indirectly, and not in a straightforward manner.

HARE. My father—when speaking to him.

HARECWE. Perf. pass. of harela.

E harecwe, it is hindered in the birth.

HARELA. To hinder in the birth.

HARLOGANA. To differ from.

HARLOGANYA. To distinguish; to discern. Go harologanya mo, to distinguish between.

HARLOGANYE. Perf. of harologana. E harologanye mo go e ñwe, it differs from the other.

HARLOGANYETSÁ. To distinguish for; to explain for.

HARWA. Pass. of hara.

HATA. To burrow; to scratch a hole, as a dog; to take soil out of a hole.

HATALALA. To become stretched wide apart, as the legs; to stretch out wide apart.

HATALATSA. To cause to stretch wide out.

HATLHA. To dazzle.

HATLHÈGA. To become dazzled. Go hatlèga matlò, to have the eyes dazzled.

HATLHOLOLA. To lift up the eyelid in order to take something out of the eye.

HATLHWA. Pass. of hatlha. Go hatlhwa ke, to be dazzled by.

HATOGA. To be rent asunder; to be cracked, as a cup, wall, etc.; to be split, as a reed.

HATOGANA. To be split asunder lengthwise.

HATOGANYA. To cut asunder lengthwise; to split down the middle. O la a di hatoganya dimati, he split them up into planks.

HATOLA=Hatoganya.

HATSÁ. To split by cutting; to cut by splitting; to overcome difficulties, Int.

HE. Setlharo for re. An exclamation equal to, O you there! When affixed to the particles it expresses which. Dilo dihe? which things? Pi tse ehe? which horse?

HEA. To overcome in talk; to
convince by argument; to convict. Perf. hile. Pass. hiwa.

HECWE. See HECWE.
HEDILE. Perf. of hêla.
HEDISA. Caus. of hêla.
HECWE. Perf. pass. of hêlaa.
HÊEILA. To sweep; to sweep up.
HÊELEGA. To become swept.
HÊELWA. Pass. of hêla.
HÊGELWA. To be out of breath; to pant.
HÊGÈLWA = Hegêlwa.
HEGOHA. To look round quickly or excitedly; to take hold of a thing quickly.
HEGOLA. To take anything on the point of a knife, or horn; to rise up, or repeat, as food after a hasty meal.
HÊHEÈRA. To shake up, so as to separate the husks of mealies, etc., after stamping.
HEHEUTLA. To toss, or drive about, as wind; to sway, or move about, as the wind a candle.
HEHO. Easy; light. Go heho gohe gohe, which is easier?
HEHOHA = Hehoha. To come, or go quickly.
HEHOHALA. To become light; used of weight.
HEHOHATA. To make light; used of weight.
HEKA. To copulate. Used of a dog or horse.
HEKEEDIWA. Pass. of hekeetsa.
HEKEETSAs. To be too strong for; to prevail against.
HEKÈLÀ. To give a larger portion to.
HEKWA. To copulate. Used of a bitch, or mare.
HÈLA. See HÈEILA. Ho, you there! to vanish; to come to an end; to perish; again; only; still.
HÈLÈLWA. Ba le ba hèlèlwa ke diyô, their food was exhausted.
HELE. Go hele = Gohele.
HELEKA. Go heleka puô, to speak so as to conceal one's meaning.
HÈLÔ. A place. Hèlô ha, this place. Hèlô goôwe, a certain place, somewhere. Hèlô hoñ, that place.
HEMA. To defend oneself; to avoid blows; to parry.
HEMA = Hegêlwa.
HEMÈLA. To defend another; to parry blows aimed at another.
HEMÈLWA. Pass. of hemèla.
HENOGA. To be thrown over.
HENOLA. To lift up; to tilt up; to lift up and throw over.
HENOSA. To lift up in order to look under.
HENTSHA. Caus. of hênya.
HENTSÈ. Perf. of hênya.
HENYA. To conquer.
HENYETSAsa. To conquer for.
HÈNWA. Pass. of hênya.
HÈPA. To entice; to coax with a view to deceive; to irritate with a view to making angry.
HEPYETSAs. To annoy in order to pick a quarrel.
HÈPHA. To bewitch; to injure by medicine; to curse, as a woman striking the ground with her apron, and calling for evil upon; to go among children indecently exposed, and thus bring evil on them.
HEPISA. Caus. of hèpa. Go hepisa mahoko, to entice another to speak. Go hepisa ntwa, to incite to war.
HÈRA. To make a hedge; to hedge round.
HÈRA. To bend down, as a finger when counting; to bend, as a leg.
HEREKANA. To make a false statement; to be false; to be deceitful.
HEREKÂNA. To be false to.
HERESA. To frequent a place; to loiter about without an object.
HERETLA. To disturb; to con-
fuse; to cause a disturbance or insurrection.

Heretlhēga. To be disturbed; to become confused.

Herikgo. Kgwedē ea Herikgo, the month of January.

Heroga. Go heroga sebete, to feel sick, or squeamish; to be about to vomit.

Hesa. To let a calf out to drink at milking time.

Heta. To pass; to pass on; to pass by; to pass away; to pass.

Hetana. To pass each other.

Hetahetana. To vary in length or height.

Hetecwe. She has miscarried.

Hetela. To spread, as a disease; to pass on to. O la a hetela kwa go moñwagwë, he went on to his master. Go hetela pele, or, go hetela kwa pele, to go forward, to pass on in front.

Hetile. Perf. of heta. Katisipi e e hetileñ, on last Sunday.

Hetisa. To cause to miscarry. Used of a woman. To go beyond. O la a hetisa lobaka, he went beyond the time; to cause to pass by.

Hethlha. To rub between the hands; to strike, as a match; to kindle a light by rubbing two sticks together; to bore a hole by rubbing an augur between the hands. Go hethlha mashi, to rub milk between the hands so as to make it froth.

Hethlhēga. To become soft, as flour, or well cooked meat.

Hethlhwa. Pass. of hethlha.

Hetoga. To become changed; to alter one's mind; to relent.

Hetola. To change actively; to answer a letter, or something spoken.

Hetolana. Go hetolana nabó, to reason with them.

Hetolwa. To be changed by another.

Hetsa. To finish; to complete; to cause to vanish.

Hetwa. Pass. of heta.

Hibidu. Red.

Hidiika. To roll a thing; to roll a thing over.

Hidikēla. To roll a thing to.

Hidikolocwē. Rolled away.

Hidikologa. To become rolled over.

Hidikolola. To roll away; to roll back.

Higitlhanya. To crush; to destroy effectively; to crush in the hand; to crush under the foot by rubbing.

Hihala. To become dark; to be darkened; to become eclipsed.

Hika. See lehiba.

Hile. Perf. of ha, and hea.

Hina. To take anything between the finger and thumb; to take a pinch of snuff; to pinch.

Hisā. To cause to burn. Go hisa ntlo, to burn a house.

Hisicwe. Perf. pass. of hisa.

Hisiwa. Pass. of hisa.

Hitlha. To arrive; to arrive at, or reach. Go hitlha mo, to arrive at, or in. Go hitlha kwa, to arrive at; to hide; to bury.

Hitlhalana. To arrive after each other; to arrive in succession.

Hitlhēga. To become hidden.

Hitlhēla. To overtake; to come upon; to meet with, the one having preceded the other.

Hitlhēlwa. To be overtaken.

Hitlhisa. Caus. of hitlha.

Hitlhola. To break the fast in the morning; to eat breakfast.

Hitlwá. Pass. of hitlha.

Hiwa. Pass. of ha and hea.

Hoahoa. To go about in an excited or angry manner.
HOAHOÈGA = Hoahoa.
HOwe. Perf. pass. of hola.
HODILE. Perf. of hola.
HODISA. To cause to heal; to cure.
HOHA. To fly.
HOHODI. Vryburg.
HOHOMA. To be full, as the heart; to become full, as a rising river.
HOHOMISA. To make full.
HOHOMOGA = Gogomoga.
HOHONYETSA. To whisper to; to tell a thing secretly to.
HOHORA. To brush, or rub off, as dust off a person.
HOHOREGA = Haharega.
HOHORELA. To brush off for, or to; to help with, or give a little that remains. Used of grain.
HOHOTA. To kill a weak or helpless animal.
HOHUHALA = Houhala.
HOHUHATSa = Houhatsa.
HOHUHETSE = Houhetse.
HOHUHOLOGA = Houhologa.
HOHUHOLOLA = Houholola.
HOHOTA. A shout of triumph, or joy.
HOKA. To blow, as the wind.
HOKISA. Caus. of hoka.
HOKOLETSa. To diminish for.
HOKOTSA. To diminish by taking out; to lessen; to subtract.
HOKOTSEGILE. E hokotsegile, it is better, as a sickness; it is diminished.
HOCWA. Pass. of hoka.
HOKWANA. A kind of shrub.
HOLA. To surround; to encircle; to thresh, sitting round; to thresh with horses or oxen. Perf. hotsè.
HÔLA. To heal, or become healed; to recover from sickness; to become cool. Perf. hodile.
HOLODISA. To cause to miscarry, or abort. Used of animals.
HOLOGA. To descend. O la a hologa lencwè, or o la a hologa mo lencwè, he came down from the mountain.
HOLOGÈLA. Go hologèla mo, to go down to.
HOLOLÈLA. To string beads, etc.; to push, or put one thing through another.
HOLOSA. To cause to descend.
HOLOTSa. To abort. Used of animals.
HOLWA. Pass. of hola.
HÔMA. To rub with much fat; to lubricate; to prepare an arrow by rubbing poison round the tip.
HOMILWE. Perf. pass. of hôma.
HOMOLA. To rest from work for a while. Used only of work.
HOMOTSa. Caus. of homola.
HOÑ. There; thence; then; at that time. Mo holoñ hoñ, in that place.
HOO = Hoñ.
HOPHA. To smite with a hand; to strike with a hand.
HOPHOLA. To grope in the dark for a thing whose whereabouts is not known. Go hophola mo sehubeñ, to feel or grope in the bosom.
HOPHOLESEGA. To become feelable, or searchable. Used of the light at dawn.
HOPHOLETSa. To feel for, or grope for in the dark; to search into a difficult matter; to do something at a venture, or on a chance of succeeding; to call a person when not certain where he is.
HORA. To tell lies to; to deceive by lying; to hoax; to deceive by promising and not performing. Pass. horwa.
HÔRA. To dress, or curl the hair.
HOREGA. To be puffed up with pride; to think a great deal of oneself.
HORILWE. Perf. pass. of hora.
HORÔKA. To be of no use, or profit. Dikgomo dia mphoro-
ka, the oxen are of no use or
profit to me.
HÔRÔLA. To smear a sick per-
son with moshwañ, as a doctor.
HÔRÔŠÈLA. To run out or in
slowly, as sand into a hole, or
grain from a sack; to trickle
down, as grain.
HOROSETSA. Caus. of hôrôšèla.
To pour grain, etc., out slowly;
to squander.
HÔSA. To miss the aim; to fail
in one's object or purpose. Go
lôpa ka go hôsa, to ask without
obtaining.
HÔTLHA. To strip off
leaves or small
branches with the
hand.
HÔTSÈ. Perf. of hôla.
HÔUHALA. To become blind.
HÔUHATSA. To make blind.
HÔUHETSE. Perf. of hôuhala.
O hôuetse, he is blind.
HÔUHOLOGA. To recover sight
after being blind.
HÔUÔ=Hôñ.
HÔBE. A small bird, scarlet,
with black head in winter.
HÔBÈLA. To be red.
HÔBIDU. Red.
HÔCWÈLA. To stir up cooked
porridge into which milk has
been poured.
HÔDILE. Perf. of hula.
HÔDUA. To agitate; to stir up;
to trouble.
HÔDÛÈGA. To be agitated; to
be troubled.
HÔDUGA. To remove one's resi-
dence; to depart. Go huduga
mo, to depart from.
HÔDUGÈLA. Go hudugèla mo,
to remove to a place.
HÔDUGILE. Perf. of huduga.
HÔDULLE. Perf. of hudua.
HÔDUIWA. Pass. of hudua.
HÔDULA. To expel; to banish
from home, or country; to
drive away. Used of a large
number.
HÔDUSA=Hudutsha.
HÔDUSÈTSÂ. To cause to remove
one's residence.
HUMANEGISA. To make poor; to cause to become poor.
HUMILE. Perf. of huma.
HUMOLOTSHEGA. To become very rich; to be steeped in riches.
HUNA. To tie a knot. Huna boyañ, to tie a knot in grass. Huna lecwele, to clench the fist.
HUNAGANA. To become tied together.
HUNAGANYA. To tie together; to unite by tying.
HUNAGANYE. Perf. of hunagana.
HUNAGANYETS. To bring forward false evidence against. O la a mo hunaganyets ka maaka, he bound him round by false evidence.
HUNELA. To tie two strings together.
HUNOLOGA. To become untied.
HUNOLOLA. To untie; to unfasten; to unloose.
HUPA. To drink a little; to take a mouthful of liquid; to suck in; to absorb. Go hupa moea, to become suffocated.
HUPARELA. To clasp; to close one's hand on something; to hold fast to old customs.
HUPEDIW. O la a hupediwe ka go sia, he was out of breath by racing.
HUPEDICWE. Pass. of hupetsa. Ke hupediwa ke, I am smothered by; I am suffocated by.
HUPÉLA. To be smothered; to be suffocated; to be choked; to be stifled.
HUPETS. To smother; to suffocate; to choke; to stifle.
HUNOLOGA. To recover breath; to take breath; to rest.
HUNOLOLA. To give a breathing time.
HUPOROLA. To unclose one's clenched hand; to let go something from a clenched hand.
HURA. To chew hard substances, as berries, etc.; to eat mealies, as a horse.
HURANYA. Go huranya mëno, to gnash the teeth.
HUSA. To be about to dry up, as a milch cow; to begin to forsake a calf.
HUSETS. To drive away, as a cow her calf when weaning it.
HUTA. To eat fast. Used of soft food.
HUTAGANA. To become bowed, or bent down.
HUTAGANCWE. Perf. pass. of hutagana. Ke hutagancwe ka pobolo, I am bent down, or cramped up by sickness.
HUTAGANYA. To bend down actively; to cause to bend down, or bow down.
HUTÉGA. To gather into a heap; to become heaped up.
HUTLHA. To thin by plucking out or off.
HUTSA. To curse a person by calling for evil to come upon him. Perf. hutsitse; Pass. hutsiwa.
HUTSAHALA. To grieve; to sorrow; to mourn.
HUTSAHALÉLA. To grieve for.
HUTSAHATS. Caus. of hutshala.
HUTSAHETSE. Perf. of hutshala.
HUTSANYA. To curse each other.
HUTSE. A hat (hybrid).
HUTSICWE. Perf. pass. of hutsa. Go hutsicwe ke, to be cursed by.
HUTSITSE. Perf. of hutsa.
HUTSIWA. Pass. of hutsa.
HWIBIDU. Red.

I.
IBA. To float, or sail with unbended wings, as a hawk; to steal, Int. Go iba ditsèbe, to sit with the head bent, and in a listening attitude and with-
out speaking; to listen patiently, only answering after reflection; to refuse to listen when spoken to, and pass on without answering.

ICHAIA. To be naked; to be exposed; to be destitute; to have nothing.

ICHEMOLA. To cut off all one's hair; to make oneself bald.

ICHOKA. To restrain oneself; to make oneself patient; to endure; to make an effort; to persevere.

ICHOKAMISA. To make oneself crooked.

ICHOKELA. To bear with; to endure. Go ichokela ·bokhutloii, to endure to the end.

ICHOPARAliiSA. To make oneself intricate, as a winding road; to be involved, as a muddled up speaker.

ICHUBA. To hide oneself. From shuba.

ICHUBACHUBA. To have a habit of hiding oneself.

ICHUBELA. To force oneself in; to intrude oneself upon.

ICHUKELA. To press oneself into with difficulty, as into a narrow space, or a crowd.

ICHUKUNYETSAl=Ichukela.

ICHUNUKA. To change one's position, as a sick person; to move about from side to side, as a restive horse when tied up; to sway oneself from side to side, as a person in deep grief.

ICHUPA. To bear witness to oneself.

ICHUPETSA. To show oneself to.

ICHUSHUTSA. To move about restlessly, as a fastened animal.

ICHUTLHA. To rub oneself when itching; to rub something off oneself.

ICHWALALELAL. Refl. of shwalalela.

ICHWALELALAL. Refl. of shwalelela.

ICHWARALANA. To forgive each other.

ICHWARECWE. Perf. pass. of ichwarelala. Dibe tsa gago di ichwarecwe, your sins are forgiven.

ICHWARELA. To forgive.

ICHWARELANANA. To forgive each other.

ICHWARELWA. To be forgiven.

ICHWARETSE. Perf. of ichwarela.

ICHWELA. To die to oneself.

ICHWENYA. To tease oneself.

ICOKA. To swish, or swing a tail about, as a horse.

ICOKETSA. To turn a corner; to turn out of sight, as at a bend in a road, or behind a tree. Tsela ea icoketsa, the road makes a bend.

ICOKODIA. To go round about; to go by a circuitous path.

ICÔMA. To go round about from place to place, as one visiting in a town, or seeking lost cattle.

ICUBULA. To turn away the ears; to turn away the head.

ICUKULA. To gargle; to wash out one's mouth.

ICUKUNYAL=Icukula.

ICULE. Perf. of icwa.

ICWA. To confess; to make a clean breast of it; to condemn oneself by one's own confession. Perf. itule and icule.

IDIBADITSE. Perf. of idibatsa.

IDIBADIWA. Pass. of idibatsa.

IDIBALA. To faint; to have a fit.
IDIBATSA. To cause to faint.
IDIBETSE. Perf. of idibala. E idibetse hêla. Used of an animal dying, but not quite dead.
IDIBOLOGA. To recover from a faint, or a fit.
IDICWE. Perf. of idiwa.
IDILE. Perf. of ila.
IDIMOLA = Edimola.
IDITSE. Perf. of itsa.
IDIWA. Pass. of itsa.
IKADISA. To make oneself troublesome, or obnoxious.
IKAEA. To think oneself; to regard oneself as being. O la a ikaea a sa itse sepe, he regarded himself as one who knew nothing.
IKÄGÄ. To lean oneself back against; to rest upon, or against; to recover from sickness, and be able to sit up a little. Go ikaëga mo, to rest upon.
IKÄLELÄ. To intend; to purpose; to determine; to resolve; to will.
IKÄLELETSE. Perf. of ikaëlëla.
IKAGA. To build oneself up.
IKAKABATSA. To mislead, or confuse oneself; to cause oneself to doubt.
IKAKGA. To leave a place, or people, and go far away.
IKALÊLA. To spread out for oneself.
IKALOSA. To become clean after menstruation.
IKAMA. To live together on friendly terms; to be confederate; to have to do with; to be parallel with.
IKAMILE. Perf. of ikama. Ba le ba ikamile lewatle, they were by the sea. E e ikamileñ lehatše, that which is parallel with the land.
IKAMAGANYA LE. To be on friendly terms with; to be friendly with.
IKAMISA. To cause oneself to touch; to concern oneself about.
IKANA. To swear; to take an oath; to make a vow; to determine with oneself.
IKANAMOLOLÅ. To raise oneself up from lying on the back.
IKANÊLA. To take an oath against; to swear to.
IKANISA. To cause to swear; to adjure.
IKANNE. Perf. of ikana.
IKANÖ. An oath; a vow. Pl. mailanô.
IKANTŠÈ. Perf. of ikanya.
IKANTSHÅ. To cause to trust.
IKANYA. To trust; to trust in; to confide in; to suck oneself, as a cow sometimes does.
IKANYOLOGA. To cease to trust; to mistrust; to distrust.
IKANWA. To be faithful; to be trusted.
IKAPAEA. To drink something hot, so as to induce perspiration; to foment oneself with hot water.
IKAPESA. To clothe oneself; to dress oneself.
IKAPOLA. To undress oneself.
IKARA. To cause oneself to bleed freely; to lance oneself so that matter may come out freely.
IKARABELÅ. To answer for oneself.
IKARABÈLO. An answer; an answering for oneself.
IKÂRAMETSA. To sit to be doctored.
IKÂTÈGA. Properly covered about the private parts. O sa ikatêga, he is not properly covered about the private parts; he is indecently exposed.
IKATISA. To subdue oneself; to, conquer one's tendencies.
IKÈHA. To abstain from doing; to avoid; to give up doing.
IKÈLA. To withdraw oneself. Go ikèla kwa, to cause oneself to go to.
IKELAMÈLA. To refuse to give testimony which might prejudice oneself.

IKELEDISA. To allow oneself to float in running water; to go down with a stream.

IKEMISETSA. To withstand; to set oneself against.

IKÈPA. To separate oneself with an evil motive or purpose; to separate oneself from God; to be ungodly.

IKEOLA. To go aside from others; to keep oneself aloof.

IKETLA. To be at ease; to be free from care; to pause. Go iketla mo thlabano, to rest from war. Iketla ke buè! allow me to speak! wait while I speak!

IKETLECO. A preparation; a readiness.

IKETLEDITSE. Perf. of iketletsa. Ke iketleditse go ea, I have prepared to go, I am ready to go.

IKETLEDIWA. Pass. of iketletsa.

IKELELETSÁ. To prepare oneself for.

IKELETSA. To prepare for oneself; to prepare one's food for a journey.

IKELEISA. To cause to be at ease.

IKGABALATSA. To draw oneself up arch-shaped; to haul up with an arched back.

IKGAGAMATSÁ. To stretch oneself.

IKGAKGAMADISA. To cause oneself to wonder; to pretend to wonder.

IKGAGOLÁ. Go ikgagola diaporó, to tear one's clothes.

IKGAKISA. To pretend not to know a person whom one knows well. Go ikgakisa batbo, to go among people disguised.

IKGAKOLELA. To remind oneself.

IKGANTSÁ. To vaunt or exalt oneself; to cause oneself to refuse; to oppose oneself.

IKGAOGANA. To separate oneself; to separate mutually.

IKGAOGANTSÁ. Perf. of ikgagoana.

IKGAOGANYÀ. To separate oneself from others.

IKGAOGANYE. Perf. of ikgagoana.

IKGAPA=Ikgapha.

IKGAPELELETSÁ. Go ikgapeleletsá tihó, to do the same thing over and over again.

IKGAPHÁ. To be temperate; to restrain oneself.

IKGARA. To coil oneself up, as a snake; to go in a winding course; to meander, as a river.

IKGARAGANYÀ. To coil oneself up, as a dog.

IKGASAKANYÀ. To make an impatient gesture and drive away.

IKGATA. To sink in water.

IKGATLHA. To please oneself.

IKGELOLA. To wipe perspiration off oneself with a hand.

IKGERÈ. Perf. of ikgara.

IKGÔBA. To be personally humble.

IKGÔBALATSÁ. To humble oneself; to be hopelessly stubborn; to cast oneself down in stubbornness.

IKGDISÁ. To exalt oneself.

IKGOGONÀ. To withdraw oneself; to shrink back; to shun; to avoid; to shrink away from.

IKGOGOMOSA. To raise oneself up in pride; to puff oneself up.

IKGÓHA. To put away from one, as a dog with a stick, or a person with the hand.

IKGOGOLÈLA. To labour for; to toil for; to gain for oneself by toil. =Ipapalèla.

IKGOLELETSÁ. Go ikgoleletsá lecógò, to lift up one's own arm.

IKGÓLOKA. To form oneself into a ball. Molelo a ikgoloka, the fire rolls itself along, as of reeds or tall grass burning.

IKGOLOLÁ. To release oneself; to unbind oneself.
IKGOMA. To rub oneself with much fat.

IKGONNE. Perf. of ikgona.

IKGONYETSA. To draw back, as one who was approaching. Go ikgonyetsa thhog, to show one's head and draw it back, as a tortoise.

IKGAPA. To cause oneself to stumble; to be tripped up by something one has put in the way; to vex oneself.

IKGORA. To lick oneself, as a dog its wound.

IKGORISA. To satisfy oneself; to satiate oneself.

IKGOSHILOLA. To leave in a body; to leave with all the things.

IKGOTETSA. To warm oneself; to sun oneself.

IKGOTLHA. To rub oneself, as an ox against a chain.

IKGWELA. To burden oneself.

IKHEHA. To restrain oneself.

IKHOHA. To feed oneself by putting corn into the mouth with a hand.

IKHUBELA. To bow oneself down.

IKHUNA. To lie with legs and arms drawn up; to be visible for a long way, as a straight road, or a railway track.

IKHUNELA. To menstruate, Int.

IKHURUMETSA. To cover oneself up.

IKHUTAGANLA. To draw oneself up when sitting or lying.

IKHUTSA. To rest oneself.

IKHUTSITSE. Perf. of ikhutsa.

IKHWAKHAWEWA. To cling to with legs or arms, as a child to its mother.

IKINA. To dip oneself.

IKINAMOLOLOA. To lift oneself up from a stooping posture.

IKISA. To cause oneself to go.

IKITLECO. See IKETLECO.

IKITSA. To forbid oneself.

IKITSE. To know oneself.

IKOB. To bow oneself down; to do homage; to look down on one side, as when seeking something.

IKOBLA. To bow oneself down to.

IKOKA. To wait upon oneself in sickness.

IKOKELA. Ke ea go ikokela kwa tshimoin, I am going for my health's sake to the garden.

IKOKOBATS. To press lightly upon, as a pen in writing.

IKOKOBETS. To humble oneself. Go ikokobetsa ka sehatlhog, to bow one's face to the ground.

IKOKOMBA. To stoop to look; to look down.

IKOKOTLELA. To lean oneself upon.

IKOKOELLETS. To lay up for oneself; to give oneself to accumulating.

IKOKOELLETSE. Perf. of ikokotlela.

IKOWAWEWA = Ikwakwaewa.

IKOMOSA. To warm oneself.

IKOPE. To slap oneself. Go ikopa serope, to slap oneself on the thigh.

IKOPANYA. Go ikopanya nae, to join oneself to him.

IKOTA. Go ikota mogatla, to wag the tail, as a dog; to swish or swing the tail about, as a cat, or tiger.

IKOTLA. To sustain oneself.

IKOTLLELA. To bring up, or feed for oneself.

IKOTLELA. To kick or struggle, as a dying animal.

IKOTLILE. Perf. of ikotla.

IKOTLLOLOLA. To stretch oneself back or out; to stretch out the arms, as from weariness.

IKUBELA. Go ikubela dithole, to throw dust on to oneself.

IKUCWA. To go off on the sly; to steal away.

IKUDUBATS. To brush or shake something off oneself. Goiku-dubatsa dithole, to shake dust off oneself.
IKUÊLA. To call out to, or for oneself.
IKUKÊGA=Ikatêga.
IKUKUNA. To crawl, or creep stealthily.
IKUKUNTSHA. To do anything stealthily; to speak with deceit.
IKUÑWISA. To cause oneself to bear fruit.
IKUÑUSA=Ikuñwisa.
IKUTLA. To withdraw oneself; to lead a solitary life.
IKUTLWA. To hear or feel oneself. Go ikutlwa Keresete, to hear Christ.
IKUTLWELA. To hear for oneself.
IKWAKWAELA. To brace oneself up; to bind oneself round; to gird oneself; to put an outer garment round the body; to receive anything into the corner of a kaross, and press it against the side.
IKWATLHAEA. To repent; to be sorry; to chastise oneself.
IKWA.TLHAELA. To be sorry for; to regret.
ILA. To hate; to abhor; to abominate; to feel a repugnance to; to regard with superstitious fear or dread.
ILANA. To hate each other.
ILE. Perf. of ia.
ILÊSA. To become repugnant to; to be hateful; to be hated.
ILÊLA. To keep sacred certain days, as after rain or the death of a relative, by abstaining from work. Go ilêla kgwedi, to keep sacred the day after the appearance of a new moon. Ilêla løñola, to keep sacred the day after rain has fallen.
ILETSA. To turn back, actively; to hinder from proceeding; to frustrate. Go iletsa rure, to forbid altogether, or positively. From itsa.
ILWA. Pass. of ila.
IMA. Thick.
IMAHADIWA. Pass. of imahatsa.
IMAHALA. To become thick.
IMAHATS. To make thick.
IMECWE. Perf. of imêlwa. Ke imecwe ke borôê, I am overcome by sleep.
IMÈLA. To burden; to cumber; to overburden; to overcome.
IMÊLWA. Pass. of imêla.
IMENEKA. To wriggle, as an injured snake; to turn and twist, as a road, stick, speech, etc.
IMENEKANYA=Imeneka.
IMENOGANYA. To be changeable; to be capricious.
IMENOLA. To turn oneself back.
IMOLA=Imolola.
IMOLOLA. To unburden; to relieve from a burden.
INA. To dip; to dip in.
INAMA. To bow down, bending the back; to stoop; to stoop down.
INAMALATSA. To stretch oneself on the ground.
INAMETSA. Go inametsa pelo, to give oneself courage; to encourage oneself.
INAMOLOGA. To raise oneself from a stooping posture.
INANOLA. To turn oneself back, as in sickness, or when about to leap; to go without being sent, or without authority.
INATETSHA. To please oneself.
INEELA. To give oneself for, or to. From naea.
INEELELA. Go ineelela mo koloĩ, to give oneself to go with a waggon.
INÈGA. Go inêga tlhôgô, to bow the head. Go inêga tsêbê, to incline the ear; to listen.
INÈLA. To put, or dip into water; to soak for, or dip for; from ina. See also inêla.
INENEKETS. To take it easy; to rest a bit.
INKA. Ink (hybrid).
INKGAKISA. Oa inkgakisa, he refuses to recognise me; he
feigns to have forgotten me.
From gaka.
INOGA. To be taken out of water.
INOLA. To take out, as a thing under water.
INOLAHATS=INolohatsa.
INOLO=HATSA. To make oneself humble; to humble oneself.
INOSA. To give oneself to drink.
INTATOLA. To deny oneself.
INTSHA. To take oneself out.
INTSIHALA. See Ntsihala.
INYACO. A despising of oneself.
INYATS=A. To despise oneself.
INYELETS=A. To dive; to swim under water.
INALA. To journey far; to delay, or tarry a long time.
INANTLA. To tie one’s girdle fast.
INAPOROLA. To unfasten oneself, as from a thorn.
INODISA. To humble oneself; to fawn; to act the part of a sycophant; to make oneself miserable.
INOTLA. To make oneself small; to humble oneself.
INOTLILE. Perf. of inotla.
INWAE. To scratch oneself; to rub oneself, as a horse against a tree.
IPAAKANTS=E. Perf. of ipaakanya.
IPAAKANYA. To make oneself ready.
IPAANYA=Ipaakanya.
IPAEB. To feign to be; to pretend to be; to put, or place oneself. O la a ipeaeb bogale, he pretended to be angry.
IPAPALELA. To earn or gain for oneself; to get gain for oneself.
IPAPATHA. To pass near, as to a hill or river. Batla ipapatha le noka, they will pass along close to, or alongside of the river.
IPATA. To make excuse; to excuse oneself. To strike oneself. From bata.
IPATLELA. To seek for oneself.
IPEELETS=A. To place something on one’s shoulder, as a cushion under a burden.
IPEE=Ñ. Place, or take upon yourselves.
IPEGA. To be proud, and despise others.
IPESA. To place, or set on one side for oneself. Go ipeisa go ya, to put aside eating.
IPELA. To rejoice; to be glad.
IPELAHACO. A glorifying of oneself.
IPELAHATS=A. To glorify oneself.
IPEL=ELA. To rejoice for, or be glad of, as children welcoming a returning parent.
IPELEPETLA. To be very troublesome; to behave very unreasonably. O ipelepetla = O bobeto.
IPELES=A. To burden oneself.
IPEOLA. To shave oneself; to cut one’s beard. O la a ipeola tlhogo, he shaved his head.
IPEOTS=E. Perf. of ipeola.
IPETA. To hang oneself; to kill oneself by hanging.
IPETLEKA. To sit with legs stretched apart.
IPHAKAT. To praise, or commend oneself.
IPHALA. To scrape oneself. Iphala ditlhöö, to become shameless. O phadile ditlhöö, he is shameless.
IPHAL=ELI. To cause oneself to be spread abroad over a wide space.
IPHAPA. To bind, or wrap oneself round. Go iphapa sehuba, to wrap oneself round the chest.
IPHAPAANYA. To forbear; to bear patiently. Go iphapaanya le, to bear patiently with; to keep at a distance from and avoid.
IPHAPA. To stand, or place oneself side by side with another; to stand in a row, as soldiers or runners; to be in a row, as fingers. Go iphapha
mo bathuĩ, to separate oneself from people.

**IPHARA.** To sit with folded legs; to lie across each other, as folded legs, rocks, etc.; to branch out, as corn stalks; to stay, and not return, when sent with a message.

**IPHATLOLA.** Go iphatlola tlhõgõ, to trouble oneself, or one's mind by much speaking.

**IPHEMÊLA.** To defend oneself.

**IPHÉRÄ.** To sit with bent legs.

**IPHÉTHA.** To covet; to desire to have; to desire to provoke a quarrel. O la a iphéttha ka bôna, he desired to provoke a quarrel by means of them. O la a iphéttha ka dilô tsa bôna, he coveted their things.

**IPHETOLA.** To change oneself; to prepare to be.

**IPHIMOLA.** To wipe off oneself. Go iphimola dikeledi, to wipe off one's own tears.

**IPHITLHA.** To hide oneself.

**IPHITLHELA.** To hide oneself from.

**IPHOKAPHOKISA.** To go out into the fresh air, as a sick man.

**IPHOKISA.** Go iphokisa phebii, to cool oneself in a wind when in a perspiration.

**IPHORA.** To deceive oneself.

**IPHÔRA.** To dress one's hair.

**IPHÔRÔLA.** To smear, or wash one's hands or face with milk, so as to remove dirt.

**IPHÔTLHA.** To smear one's face with fat, so as to make it shine.

**IPHUMISETSÅ = Ithelesetså.**

**IPHUTHÊLA.** To gather to, or for oneself.

**IPIDIKANYA.** To roll, or turn oneself over; to roll over and over, as a horse.

**IPIPA.** To cover oneself; to hide one's nakedness. Go ipipa mathõ, to cover one's eyes.

**IPIPÔLOLA.** To uncover oneself.

**IPITLA.** To rub one's eye.

**IPOBÔLA.** To confess; to acknowledge.

**IPODISA.** To corrupt oneself.

**IPÔHÄ.** To bind oneself up; to menstruate.

**IPÔHÊELA.** To bind oneself up for; to bind for oneself.

**IPÔKA.** To fan oneself; to fan off flies by swishing the tail about. Ipoka dintsì, to flap flies off oneself.

**IPÔKALATSÅ.** To assume a sleepy aspect, or posture.

**IPÔLAIASA.** Go ipolaïasa tlala, to kill oneself with hunger.

**IPÔLÊLA.** To tell of oneself; to acknowledge; to confess.

**IPÔNA.** To see oneself.

**IPÔNATSÅ.** To make oneself visible; to show oneself; to reveal oneself; to appear.

**IPÔNTSHA.** To make oneself visible to; to show oneself to. Go ipontsha kgosi, to show oneself to the chief.

**IPÔPA.** To form oneself.

**IPÔPAGANYA.** To gather oneself up into a small compass.

**IPÔPÊGISÅ.** To conform oneself.

**IPÔPOTHA.** To shake something off one's hand.

**IPÔSA.** See [Ipusa].

**IPÔSETSA.** See [Ipusetsa].

**IPÔTLA.** To doze; to keep quite still, as if asleep.

**IPÔTLILE.** Perf. of ipôtlää.

**IPÔDULATSÅ.** Go ipudulatså matlhõ, to shut one's eyes.

**IPÔDULOSÅ.** To swell oneself out; to puff oneself up.

**IPÔSA.** To turn oneself back.

**IPÔSETSA.** To turn oneself back to.

**IPÔSHOLOSETSA.** To avenge oneself.

**IPÔSHOLOSETSA.** To avenge oneself.

**IPÔSHOLA.** Go iri yafi? = Go diha yafi? Iså. To cause to go; to take.

**IPÔSO.** Next year.

**IPÔSETSA.** Pass. of isetså.

**IPÔSETSA.** To cause to go to; to take to; to treat a female indecently.
Isitse. Perf. of isa.
Isiwa. Pass. of isa.
Itacwa. To lick oneself.
Itakaila. To lick oneself.
Italetsa=Itapametsa. O la a italetsa mahoko, he meddled in a matter that did not concern him, or that he knew nothing about.
Itamatse. To accustom oneself.
Itapolosa. To rest oneself; to cause oneself to rest.
Itata. To confess; to relate.
Itatelèla. Go itatèla kwa morago, to go back on one's own spoor, as when looking for something lost in a path.
Itatela. To cast oneself away.
Itatoholola. To justify oneself.
Itatola. To deny a fault, etc., of, or about oneself; to deny, or refuse to acknowledge. O la a itatola dil o tse, he denied that he was guilty of these things.
Itatsa. To lay oneself down.
Itèba. To look upon oneself; to look to oneself.
Itèbalebela=Itetebèla.
Itèbera. To look upon oneself; to search on oneself for something; to take care of oneself; to separate oneself.
Itèbèta. To be careful of anything; to seek out, or separate, or choose for oneself.
Itèka. To try oneself.
Itèkanèla. To be self-sufficient; to be perfect.
Itèkanya le. To make oneself equal with; to compare oneself with.
Itèlèga. To lay oneself down.
Itèma. To be accustomed to; to be given to do.
Itèmogga. To perceive of oneself.
Itèmolola. To separate oneself; to keep oneself aloof from.
Itere. To bring oneself.
Iteretsile. To bring for, or upon oneself.
Itesa. To allow oneself.
Iteselentsa. To allow oneself.
Itertêla. To reconcile for, or to oneself.
Ithabuetsa. To plunge into water; to dive.
Ithae. To say to oneself. Perf. itheile.
Ithaketêla. To cry aloud; to roar, as a large fire.
Ithala. To draw a line, or make a mark across oneself.
Ithala. Momeko, to draw a line across one's throat.
Ithalega. To menstruate for the first time.
Ithamaka. To be vain; to make vain; to talk much and with no regard to truth.
Ithamakisa. To ask very many questions.
Ithapametsa. To concern oneself with other people's business; to take part in a conversation which does not concern one; to act as a busybody.
Ithapoletsa. To unwrap for oneself.
Ithata. To love oneself.
Ithathatha. To babble; to chatter; to talk much.
Ithathèlèla=Ichòphèlèla.
Ithaupe. To tell news, etc., without being first questioned.
Itheile. Perf. of ithae.
Ithérëla. To buy for oneself.
Ithelesele. To supply oneself with food.
Itheroletsa. To supply oneself with food.
Ithetolo. To forsake, or turn from former customs, or habits.
Ithetolo. To turn oneself round; to look back.
Ithiba. To restrain oneself. Go ithiba mo diyôn, to fast. Ba le ba ithiba ditsèbè, they stopped their ears.
Ithibô. Self-restraint.
Ithobuetsa=Ithabuetsa.
ITHOGA. To curse oneself.

ITHOKOTSA. To tell the news before being asked to do so; to speak before being spoken to.

ITHOLA. Reflect. of rola.

ITHOLODISA. Reflect. of tholodisa.

ITHOMA. To have a motion; to make water. Used of grown-up people.

ITHONKGA. To hurt oneself in the estimation of others by one's own conduct.

ITHONKGELA. Go ithonkgela dintho, to lick its sores, as a dog.

ITHUHULA. To turn, or jerk away one's head, or face; to turn away quickly; to jerk oneself out of the grasp of another.

ITHUKHUTHA. To shake oneself, as an animal.

ITHULELA. To do smith work for oneself.

ITHULELELA. To thatch for oneself.

ITHUTA. To teach oneself; to learn.

ITHWADISA. To cause to conceive. Always used in connection with evil.

ITHWALA. To conceive; to become pregnant. Not used of animals. Go ithwala megono, to put the hands at the back of the head as a token of sorrow.

ITHWALÈLA. To bear for oneself. From rwala.

ITHWALÔ. The act of conceiving.

ITHWALWA. Pass. of ithwala.

ITHWELE. Perf. of ithwala.

ITIBOLA. Reflect. of dibola. To bring forth a first-born child. O la a itibola ka èna, he was her first-born.

ITIDISA. To hold oneself back, or shrink back, so as to avoid something.

ITIGELA. To cast oneself down.

ITIHA. To make oneself.

ITIHÈLA. To serve oneself.

ITIKETSÁ = Icoketsa.

ITIMA. To deny oneself.

ITIMETSÁ. To see, but take no notice of. Ke le ka ba itimetsa, I saw them, but took no notice of them.

ITIMISÈTSÁ. To earn.

ITIMOKANYA. To dissemble; to stop short of telling the whole truth.

ITISA. To take care of oneself; to take heed; to take care; to have a friendly conversation or chat.

ITISÁ. To deprive oneself of, as by refusing to buy something that is afterwards bought by another.

ITISÍWA. Pass. of itisa. To be taken care of, or watched, or guarded against.

ITITAEÁ. To strike oneself; to pat oneself. Ititaea sehuba, to pat oneself on the breast.

ITITÉÔ. A patting, or striking of oneself.

ITALADIKA. To dirty oneself with milk, fat, etc.

ITALAMA. To gird oneself.

ITLEA. To be lazy in doing anything.

ITLESE. To deprive oneself of, as by refusing to buy something that is afterwards bought by another.

ITLEWA. Pass. of itisa. To be taken care of, or watched, or guarded against.

ITITAE. To strike oneself; to pat oneself.

ITLHABETSA. To lean upon a staff, either with hand, or stomach, or side.

ITLHACWA. To wash oneself; to attempt to vindicate oneself by lies.

ITLHAGANEDISA. To cause to hasten.

ITLHAGANÈLA. To hasten; to make haste.

ITLHAPA. To wash oneself.

ITLHAPEDISÁ. To live in luxury; to be luxurious; to make oneself merry.

ITLHÔA. To hate oneself; to be reckless; to be careless of life.

ITLHODIA. To trouble oneself.

ITLHOMA. To think; to purpose
to do; to propose to do; to reckon upon doing.

**Ithôma.** To set oneself to do, with a fixed purpose; to resolve; to determine.  
**Ithômane.** Ke ithômane go ntse yalo, I think it is so.  
**Ithômisia.** *Caus. of ithôma.*  
**Ithômola.** To pull oneself out; to take a thorn out of oneself.

**Ithôntsha.** Go ithôntsha se-hathôgô, to make oneself of a sad countenance.  
**Ithôphâ.** To select for oneself.

**Ithôthlopora.** To brush, shake, or cast something off oneself.  
**Ithôwe.** A song of returning warriors.  
**Ithôba.** To cast its skin, as a snake.  
**Ithôtla.** To honour oneself.  
**Ithôtsa.** To anoint oneself.  
**Ithôwaetsa.** To accustom oneself to; to exercise oneself.  
**Ithôba.** To deny an accusation; to keep one's thoughts secret.  
**Ito.** To keep oneself secret.  
**Itôba.** To cast its skin, as a snake.  
**Itogetsa.** To drop in oil, or medicine for oneself.  
**Ito.** To compose; to complain of.  
**Itokêla.** To complain to.  
**Itokôtsa.** To sweeten one's mouth; to correct a too abundant flow of saliva.  
**I tôma.** To bite oneself.  
**Itomologanya.** To separate oneself from for a time.  
**Itomolola.** To separate oneself.  
**Itomolotsa.** To separate oneself.  
**Itôpa.** To ask a favour for oneself.  
**Ito.** To keep oneself secret.

**Itôna.** To refuse; to forbid.  
**Ito.** To drop in oil, or medicine for oneself.  
**Ithôdietsa.** To reserve for oneself; to gain for oneself.  
**Ithômela.** To go away for oneself; to go on one's way.  
**Ithômetsa.** To lie with the head resting on arm or hand.  
**Ithôliola.** To be excited, or violent.  
**Ithônya.** To know each other.  
**Ithôse.** To know.  
**Ithôsilâ.** To take to or for oneself.  
**Ithôse.** To become known.  
**Ithôhala.** To become known.  
**Ithôsia.** Go ithôsia kganî, to debate in one's own mind.  
**Ithôkeletsa.** To shave, or cut off a strip from the lower part of one's own head all round.  
**Ithôkôro.** A song of returning warriors.  
**Ithômba.** To cast its skin, as a snake.

**Ithôlicela.** To become known.  
**Ithôsa.** To smear oneself.  
**Ithôdeila.** To rub oneself with fat; to stretch out the arms from weariness.  
**Ithôgaka.** To cut oneself very much.  
**Ithôkëka.** To become pure, or clear, or clean.  
**Ithôka.** Go ithôka sega no, to
shade the eyes with a hand so as to see distant objects better.

**Itshekeletsa.** To shave off the hair from the lower part of one's own head.

**Itshekile.** *Perf. of itshekêka.* O itshekile dikeledi, he has shed tears. From sêka. Lehatshelile itshekile ntsana, the country is peaceable and safe.

**Itshekisa.** *Caus. of itshekêka.*

**Itshekô.** A cleansing; a purifying.

**Itshekologa.** To become unclean.

**Itshekologô.** Uncleanliness; pollution. Môea oa itshekologô, an unclean spirit.

**ItshekoloLôla.** To pollute; to make unclean.

**ItsheMA.** To appear of itself, and without a known cause, as a boil, etc.; to cry without cause, as a naughty child; to pretend, or feign, *Int.*

**ItsheMelêla.** To make ready; to prepare things for starting; to gather up one's garments, as in crossing a stream; to put on a sword, etc.

**ItsheMile.** *Perf. of itsheMA.**

**Itshenkêla.** To choose for oneself.

**Itshenketse.** *Perf. of itshenkêla.*

**ItshePA.** To become pure, or clear, or clean.

**Itshepîsa.** To make pure, or clear, or clean.

**Itshepolôla.** To defile; to profane.

**ItsheRâ.** To shade oneself.

**ItsheRetsa.** To shade oneself from.

**ItsHeTîsa.** To cause oneself to become cold. From sîta.

**Itsiba.** Go itsiba ditsebê, to disregard warnings; to venture into danger though warned.

**Itsîela.** To reserve for oneself.
frequent meanings
KABAKANYA. To conjecture; to be suspicious.
KABAKANYO. Conjecturing; suspicion.
KABAKAYEWE. A kind of small ground bird.
KABALA. To become closed up, or plugged up.
KABALANO. Fellowship.
KABAMA. To go by a short route; to make a short cut across the country.
KABAMELA. Go kabamela tselo, to make a short cut across, and enter the path again.
KABEDIWA. Pass. of kabetsa.
KABEGA. To become closed up; to become placed across the shoulders. From kaba.
KABELA. To dibble in grain when sowing.
KABELANA. A small piece of a broken thing.
KABO or KABO. Ke kabo ke dhilile yalo, had I done so; nkabo ke utlwile, had I heard.
KABO. A part; a portion. From aba.
KABOCHWE. Perf. pass. of kabola.
KABOGA. To fall out, or off, as a piece of a broken pitcher; to become notched, as a dish or knife.
KABOLOBA. To break off a piece, as a mason a stone.
KABOLOGA. To be open; to be uncorked; to be opened.
KABOLONA. To open; to uncork; to unplug.
KA BONAKO. Quickly; swiftly.
KA BONOLÔ. Softly; gently.
KA BONYA. Slowly.
KA BOMO. Purposely; on purpose.
KAÇO. Alms. Pl. dikaco.
KACOLOLA. To stretch out a piece of wet skin.
KADILE. Lehatshe lo kadile, the country is impassable.
KAE? Where? whither? how many? O kae? where is he? Batho ba kae? how many people are there?
KAEQ. To describe; to point out; to distinguish; to mention; to count as; to regard as; to esteem as; to know as; to mean; to aim with a gun. Ba mo kae a e le kgosi, they regarded him, or counted him as a chief. Also=katloa.
KAECWE. Perf. pass. of kaela. O la a kaecwe, he was instructed.
KAELOGA. To fall out, or off, as a piece of a broken pitcher; to become notched, as a dish or knife.
KAGA. Of; concerning; about.
KAGALE. Always.
KAGANTSØ. Frequently; often.
KAGELELO. Edification.
KAGISHO. Peace.
KAGOI. A building.
KAO GO DIHA. By doing.
KAGOE. Never at all. Eseñ ka gope, not at all.
KAHA. According to; how. Followed by verbs ending in å. Kaha ba dihañ ka gona, how they act. Kaha ba yeleñ ka gona, how they have eaten.
Kaidisa. *Caus. of kaila.*
Kaila. To be hemmed in; to be unable to find a path. O la a kaila héla mo tselefi, he was unable to find a path; he wandered about hopelessly.
Kaila. *Perf. of kaila.*
Kaitsane. Surely; verily; of a truth.
Kaiwa. *Pass. of kaila.*
Kaka. To be engrossed, or hindered, or overcome by work; to be without leisure. Go kaka lekoto, to stretch out a leg sideways; to overcome a female for an evil purpose.
Kakabala. To lie with arms and legs stretched out.
Kakabaló. Doubt; perplexity; bewilderment; distraction.
Kakabologa. To become rent asunder.
Kakabolola. To rend asunder; to make to part asunder, as water; to bend back so as to open, as a book.
Kakabolosa = Kakabolola.
Kakahala. To become stubborn, or obstinate.
Kakgaakégó. Doubtfulness; instability.
Kakamala. To pause in speech through failure of memory.
Kakamara. To support in the arms; to lift up, carry, or hold a thing in the arms or between both hands.
Kakamere. *Perf. of kakamara.*
Kakamologa. To become rent, or split asunder; to stand aloof from.
Kakamolola. To pull on one side, as a badly trained ox.
Kakanya. To tell news; to relate; to inform; to declare.
Kakanyetsa. To relate to.
Kakanyó. A reasoning. From akanya, a relating. From kakanya.
Kakanwa. *Pass. of kakanya.*
Kakapa. At the present time.
Kakara. To take much, or more than one has permission to take.
Kakatlèla. To hold very fast.
Kakatlolo. To raise up; to help a person to rise; to take hold of in order to lift up.
Kakèga. To become overcome, or held by, or hindered by work; to be very busy.
Kakèló. Obedience.
Kakeologa. Disobedience. A word found only in books.
Kakile. *Perf. of kake.* Tiho e mo kakile, this work takes up all his time.
Kakilwe. *Perf. pass. of kake.* Ke kakilwe ke tiho, I am engrossed by the work; I am very busy.
Kakisa. *Caus. of kaka.*
Kakó. A lie.
Kakoba. To keep at a distance through fear; to fear to approach; to turn aside through fear.
Kakohó. Haste. A word found only in books.
Kakologa. To avoid; to pass at a distance; to keep at a distance from.
Kalá. A confidential servant; a branch of a tree; to hover over, as a hawk.
Kalabua. A seed pod of a thorn tree.
Kalahi. A doctoring.
Kalahó. A doctoring.
Kalakatlèga. To run about hither and thither; to seek a thing here and there at a distance.
Kalametsa. To drink quickly; to swallow a liquid quickly.
Kalana. A little branch.
Kalanyana. A twig.
Kalatótega. To go about alone, either from preference or through wandering.
Kalapa. To skip, or jump with joy.
KaliGā. To be tired of looking. Used of the eyes. Ke kalegile matlhō, I am blind.
KaliGā. To look upon. Ba mo kallela matlhō, they look earnestly on him. Lehatshe le tla mo kalēla, he will be unable to find his way. Used also when any hindrance is met with.
KaliGWa. Ke kalélwa ke lehatshe, I am at a loss which way to take.
KaliO. So great; so much. Go kalo, thus much; so much. Mahumō a a kalo, so great riches. Go le kalo, so much. E e kalo kalo, that which is so great. A milk horn, Int.
KAM. A comb (hybrid).
Kama. To perplex; to hinder from making a choice. Pass. kaiiWa. A conical piece of clay with hollowed ends, made to play with by throwing it into water with a noise like ta! Go kama moriri, to comb the hair (hybrid). Lo tantse yaka kama, you have hit the mark, or spoken truly.
Kamaganyo. Noun from amaganya.
Kamakama. To fill one's arms full of things; to have one's arms full; to hug.
Kamakamile. Perf. of kamakama.
KameGa. To be at a loss what to do; to be perplexed.
Kamanetē, verily; truly; of a truth.
Kamoganō. Noun from amogana.
Kamogēlō. A receiving. From amogēla.
Kamoke. A chamber; a room (hybrid).
Kamoshō. To-morrow; in the morning.
Kampa. To embrace with the arms; to spread the arms around.
Kampetsa. To drink quickly; to swallow a liquid quickly.
Kamuga. To swell.
Kana. To seal; to cement; to stop holes with cement. Pass. kanwa. Perf. kanne. So large, the size being shown; what! perhaps. Bontsai yo bo kana kela dinaledi, a multitude as numerous as the stars. Kana go dihile yañ? Oh! what has happened? O kana ka ena, he is about his size; he is like him.
Kanakana. So very much; so very great.
Kanama. To lie on one's back. Go kanama ka mothana, to lie on one's back.
Kanamō. A spreading.
Kanamologa. To rise from lying on one's back; to fail in keeping one's word.
Kananyo. Noun from ananya.
Kanēgō. Noun from anēga.
Kankabetsa. To lay hold of a thing and lift it between both hands with fingers stretched out.
Kanne. Perf. of kana.
Kannwe. Perf. pass. of kana.
Kanoi. Cement; stopping for a hole.
Kanolola. To unstop; to unseal.
Kantsē. Perf. of kanya. E kantsē, it no longer leaks.
KantsēGa. To die suddenly without previous illness.
Kanya. To beat, or strike with one hard blow; to kill with one stroke; to overcome with one word; to become tight, as a barrel put into water. Go kanya puō, to restrain speech.
Kanwa. Pass. of kana.
Kāñ=Kā en? By what?
Kanwa. Pass. of kama.
Kao. A riem used for fastening an animal's legs.
Kaoa. To fasten an animal's legs, as in milking.
Kaloga. To separate, as a
crowd, etc.; to become broken up, as clouds; to become unfastened, as an animal's legs when tied.

Kë omo. Purposely; on purpose.

Këowa. See Këoa.

Këpa. To catch in the hand a thing thrown.

Këpëo. Cookery.

Këpetla = Kabetla. A fragment of a broken thing.

Këpetlana. A small piece; a thin slice, or cake.

Këpetsa. To drink by throwing water into the mouth.

Këpökwe. Snow; sleet (hybrid).

Këra. A carriage; a gig (hybrid).

Kërabô. An answer.

Këragana. To make a clacking noise, as the hoofs of animals when running.

Këralala. To be in a fit with limbs stiff.

Këralalô. A fit with limbs stiff; epilepsy.

Këretna. To roar; to growl; to make a rumbling noise.

Kërolô. An open, gaping wound. From Arola.

Kërosi. We alone.

Këse. Cheese (hybrid).

Këta. To kill vermin against the head with thumb nail; to tramp, or tramp down, as loose soil; to become broken in, or trained. Ga e e se e kate, it is not yet broken in, it is not yet trained. Go këta ka moragô, to step backwards.

Këtaka. To tramp much; to trample on; to tread down under foot.

Këtakalana. To tread or trample on each other.

Këtakelô. To trample on, as a crowd a person on the ground.


Këte. A wild water-melon.

Këtegëla. To become filled up, as a well with mud.

Këtëla. To fill up a pool or hollow with earth; to tread down, or tramp down, as cattle a furrow. Ke tla se këtëla kambu, I will throw earth on it, and thus press it down.

Këtëlwa. Pass. of këtëla.

Këtesetsa. To fill up a pool, etc., with earth. Used of cattle.

Kë thanolô. With truth; with preciseness; plainly.

Këthelêlô. Ambiguously; in a roundabout manner; not plainly.

Këtì. A sleeping place, or hollow of wild animals.

Këtile. Perf. of këta. È këtile, it is broken in; it is trained.

Këtisâga. To be broken in.

Këtla. To stretch a skin, etc., so as to widen it; to stretch a thing out sideways.

Këtlatêlo. Breadth.

Këtlanô. A kissing.

Këtlhamô. Width.

Këtlhamoloshô. Noun from atlhamolosa.

Këtlholô. A decision; a judgment.

Këtlo. A kiss.

Këtloa. To tie a cow's legs together.

Këtlokù. Go botsa katloku, to cross-examine. Go bua katloku, to cross-examine.

Këtloîîîa. To untie a cow's legs.

Këtoa = Këtoa.

Këtoga. To move back; to retire to a distance.

Këtoganâa. To move to a distance from each other.

Këtoganîna. O tla këtoganîna nabô, he will separate himself from them.

Këtoganîye. Perf. of këtoganâa.
mental meaning
O la a katoganye naï, he was separated some distance from him; o la a katoganye nabô, he retired to a distance from them.

Katogêla. To retire to a distance from; to move back from.

Katoloğa. To forget training; to become as if untrained; to degenerate.

Katoloğana. To become estranged from each other; to be apart; to be at a distance from each other.

Katoloğanô. Noun from katologana.

Katoloğa. Revers. of kata. To take soil out of a hole.

Katosa. To remove a thing back.

Katwa. Pass. of kata.

Kawa. A bag or other receptacle for bulbs and fruit.

Kayeno. To-day; now.

Ke. I. By ke gôna, therefore. Ke go re, that is to say. Ke èna, it is he. Ke hano, I am here. Bolaô ke yo, this is the sleeping place.

Kêba. To be weak, as thickly growing corn, a cow unable to calve well, etc.

Kêbhê. A babble. Go cogile kêbêkêbhê, there is a confused babble, as of several people talking at the same time.

Kebetsâ=Kabetsa.

Kêco. Imitation.

Kêkêla. To smoulder; to spread, as a sore, or a fire without flame.

Keketsa. To make worse, as a rent, etc.

Keketsêga. To become worse, as a sickness, rent, etc.

Kêkêtsêga=Keketsêga.

Kêlamêlo. Noun from êlâmêla.


Kêlêbêla=Bopêlêla.

Keleco. A desire.

Keleđi. A tear from the eye.

Kêlêka. To examine carefully, either by touch, or by looking into; to search into with attention.

Kelekêta. To run out or over continually.

Kelekêtlô. An overflow; an issue.

Kêlêlô. A small stream; a water furrow.

Kêlera. To wave to and fro, Int.

Kêlôtlôkô. Attention.

Kêma. A patch, or strip cut or shaved off from the forehead to the middle of head.

Kêmalanô. Noun from êmalana.

Kêmêlêlô. Importunity.

Kemponyêketlakakae. A dwarf; a pigmy.


Kenoga. To be changeable, or inconstant.

Kenta. To innoculate (hybrid).

Kentwa. Pass. of kenta.


Keolôla. To take out, or push out sand when digging a hole.

Kêpô. A digging.

Kepu. A pointed stick for digging.

Kêtapele. A forerunner; the foremost. Pl. dikêtapele.

Ketane. A chain (hybrid).

Kêtêga. To be blamable, as a man who neglects relations dependent on him.

Ketêhalâ. To become heavy.

Ketehatsa. To make heavy.

Keteka. To bruise very severely; to wound by bruising badly.

Ketekilwe. Perf. pass. of keteka. O ketekilwe, he is much bruised.

Ketekwa. Pass. of keteka.

Kêtêlêlôpele. Precedence. A word found only in books.
KETLA. A fragment of a broken thing. Ga ba ketla ba diha yalo, they will not do so.

KETLECO. A preparation.

KETOGA=Kwetoga.

KETOLA=Kwetola.

KGA. To ooze out, as blood from a wound; to exude. Madi a kga, the blood oozes out. Oa kga madi, the blood oozes out from him.

KGA.A=Aba.

KGABA. To be ornamented; to be adorned; to become arrayed; to pierce, as a branch; to thrust at, as in killing with a spade. Edible fruit of the mogaba plant. Used of the feelings of a person who has bewitched another. Bola bo shupa kgaba, the dice reveals the author of the curse. Name nea kgaba mashi, the calf refuses the milk.

KGABAGANTSHA. Caus. of kgabaganya.

KGABAGANYA. To ford a river; to cross a path.

KGABAGARE. Afterwards.

KGABALA. The fruit of the Mogaba plant.

KGABATLOLEGA. To gad about; to be always on the move.

KGABELA. To adorn for; to show respect by adorning, or putting on the best clothes.

KGABETLA. To cut meat into large pieces; to break up news, or tell it in disconnected fragments.

KGABETLELA. To chop meat, etc., very fine; to mince meat.

KGABISA. Caus. of kgaba. To adorn; to ornament; to cause to be arrayed.

KGABISHO. An ornament; a fine garment.

KGA. BO. A flame; a small yellowish monkey.

KGABUÑ. Mo kgabuñ, in a flame.

KGACHO. A sprinkling.

KGADI. Beer made from honey (a Bushman word).

KGADILE. Perf. of kgala.

KGADIKEGO. Stomach-ache.

KGADISA. Caus. of kgala.

KGADUBANE. A kind of water tortoise.

KGAEA=Aba.

KGAGA. An armadillo.

KGAGABI. A reptile resembling a crocodile.

KGAGABO. A crawling.

KGAGAMALO. Importunity.

KGAGAUTLHO. A tearing in pieces.

KGAGETLA=Kgapetla.

KGAGOGO. A rent; a tear; a breach.

KGAI=Khai.

KGAILO. Noun from gaila.

KGAKA. A guinea-fowl. [ing. KGAKACO. Provocation; anger.

KGAKHALA. To become far.

KGAKALA. Far. Kgakala le, far from.

KGAKALANYANA. A short distance.

KGAKALO. Indignation. Ka kgakaló, vehemently; with zeal; earnestly.

KGAKAYANA. A short distance.

KGAKETLA. A large piece of a broken plate, etc.; a large platter; a piece of thin ice.

KGAKGABALO. To become dried up, as a stream; to become parched, as a throat.

KGAKGALO. Noun from kgagabala.

KGAKGABATSA. To cause to dry up; to parch.

KGAKGABUELA=Khakhabuela.

KGAKGABUEGA=Khakhabuega.

KGAGKABUEGÓ=Khakhabuegó.

KGAKGALO. To become impudent.

KGAKGAMACO. A surprising event; a wonder.

KGAKGAMALA. To wonder.

KGAKGAMALO. A wondering.

KGAKGAMATS. To cause to wonder; to astonish.
KAHGAMOLOGANA. To be at variance, or strife among each other.

KAHGAMOLOGANÖ. Variance; strife.

KAHGAMOLOGANYA. To cause a division among people.

KAHGAMOLOGANYO. Strife; division.

KAGANA. A small kind of tortoise.

KAGATHA. To boil and bubble up.

KAGATHEGÈLA. To stick to; to adhere to, as dirt to clothes.

KAGAKOLA. To put something to cook in a new pot.

KAGAKOGELÔ. A thought.

KAGAKOLOLO. Advice; counsel.

KAGALA. To blaspheme; to use blasphemous language; to abuse; to revile; to slander; to deny. Kea kgalâ, I deny what you say. To dry up, as a fountain, or river; to cease dripping, as blood=sekgalâ; a long distance. Ke le ka mmôna ha kgaleîn, I saw him a long way off; I saw him in the distance and almost out of sight.

KALADUA. A large coloured beetle.

KALAGADI. The desert.

KALAKISHÔ. Provocation.

KALALAPÔ. Something appearing on the other side of a river, as a tree, a house, etc.

KALALELÔ. A shining; a glare; glory.

KALALETSA=Galaletsa.

KALE. A large pot for refining.

KALE=Gale.

KALENA. To become dried up; to become cured.

KALEHO. Anger; wrath.

KALEMA. To speak angrily; to talk, or scold, as a baboon.

KALEMÈLA. To speak angrily to; to rebuke; to scold; to scold in inarticulate language.

KALÔ. Blasphemy; abuse.

KALÔLA. Medicine used to make a dog fierce.

KAMA. A hartebeest.

KAMATHA. To become smeared, or bleared, or smudged, as face, or eyes by weeping.

KAMATHALA. To become dirty or smudged.

KAMATHETSE. Perf. of kamathala. Ó kgamathetse, he is smudged. Õ kgamathetse yañ! how dirty you are!

KAMATHILE. Perf. of kgamathâ. Ó kgamathile mo matlhonî, his eyes are bleared with weeping.

KAMÈLÔ. A milking vessel.

KAMÔ. A milking.

KAMOLOLA. To pull, or tear asunder, as a rotten rag, etc.

KAMPÈLA=Kganteye.

KAMPO. Perhaps.

KAMPU. Deep, as of a vessel, or a sore from which the matter has escaped.

KANA = Natetsa. To cry, as a jackal; perhaps. Go kgana ka Modimo, to rely upon God.

GANATHA=Kgamatha.

GANÇHO. Confidence; trust.

GANECWE. Perf. pass. of kganëla. O kganecwe ke bóna, he is stopped by them. O kganecwe tselâ, he is debarred the way.

GANÈLA. To stop; to cause to stand; to restrain; to bridle.

GANÈLÔ. Strife; gainsaying; a stop in punctuation.

GANTELE. Shortly; in a little while; by-and-by.

GANTELE=Kgantele.

GANTEYE=Kgantele.

GANTLAPANE. A small kganelape.

GANTILAPE. A fat, rough lizard, blue under chin.

GANTSADI. A man’s sister; a woman’s brother. Not used of a sister by a sister, nor of a brother by a brother.

GANTSADIA. Gantsadia Tau,
322

Tau’s sister. Kgantsadia rona, our sister.

*Kgantsadiaké.* My sister.

*Kgantsadié.* His sister.

*Kgantsha.* To have confidence in a person; to trust in; to rely upon; to think a lot of; to praise the good qualities of.

*Kganwe.* A kind of cat.

*Kgan.* Strife; a quarrel; a disputed question; a discussion; a debate; an argument. Go tsaea kgan, to discuss.

*Kganýeñ.* Mo kgañyeñ, in a strife, etc.

*Kgaocwé.* Perf. pass. of kgaola.

*Kgaodisa.* Caus. of kgaotsa.

*Kgaoditše.* Perf. of kgaotsa.

*Kgaoga.* To be divided; to be broken through.

*Kgaogana.* To separate mutually. Go kgaogana le, to separate from.

*Kgaogánû.* A separation; strife.

*Kgaogâñwa.* Pass. of kgaogana.

*Kgaoganya.* To cause to separate; to divide.

*Kgaoganye.* Perf. of kgaogana.

*Kgaoganyetsa.* To divide for.

*Kgaola.* To divide; to cut through; to cut off.

*Kgaolaka.* To divide completely.

*Kgaoló.* A division; a chapter.

*Kgaotsa.* To become silent. Used chiefly of crying. Kgaotsa! be silent! hold your peace!

*Kgaotsê.* Perf. of kgaola.

*Kgapa.* The bone over and round the eye; the hollow space where an eye is lost.

*Kgapetša.* A large piece of broken ice; a large piece of wood chopped off.

*Kgapetsa.* To do a thing often; to do a thing again and again; to repeat an act.

*Kgapha.* To force back; to restrain from doing; to push out with the hand, as grain from a vessel; to smooth out wet clay with the hand; to smear a floor with wet dung only.

*Kgapahatsa.* To abhor. A word found only in books.

*Kgapasêla.* Têtèsêla, to shiver from cold; to vibrate, as water after being dashed against a rock; to shake, as a tripping horse.

*Kgaphe.* To shake about and run over, as water while being carried.

*Kgaphega.* To become forced back, as waves dashing against a rock; to become pushed out, as grain from a vessel.

*Kgaphegêla.* Metse a kgaphegêla mo hikiñ, the water is beaten back against the rock; the water is forced back by the rock.

*Kgapheisa.* Caus. of kgaphe. U se ka va kgapheisa metse, don’t shake and spill the water. Kganèlo ea kgapheisa mashi, the milking vessel shakes and spills the milk.

*Kgaphele.* To force, or push out to. Go kgaphela metse, to pour water on, either from a bucket, or by lading and pouring.

*Kgapó.* Plunder; spoil; things seized.

*Kgapu.* E kgapu, it is hollow, as a sore from which the matter has come out.

*Kgarâco.* Noun from kgaratsa.

*Kgarakgatsa.* To drive to and fro.

*Kgarakgatsêga.* To wander hither and thither; to lead a vagabond life.

*Kgarakgatsiwa.* Pass. of kgarakgatsa.

*Kgarakgatsêga.* To become parted asunder; to move, or make an opening, as people sitting together and making room for another to sit between them; to move apart; to become broken up, as clouds.
Kgaramatsègèla kwa=Shutèla kwa.

KGARAMETSÈGA. To push, or throw a thing along the ground; to drive away, as locusts; to resist.

KGARAMETSÈGA=Kgaramatsèga.

KGARATLHA. To run hither and thither, as cattle shut up in a kraal; to turn from side to side, as a sick person.

KGARATSA. To cause to doubt; to mislead, as a path not known, or a speech misunderstood.

KGARATSEGA. To be in doubt; to hesitate as to what to do; to misunderstand.

KGARE. A ring used as a cushion on the head; a crown of porcupine quills.

KGAREBANA. Dimin. of kgarebè.

KGAREBE. An unmarried man or woman.

KGARÈLÔ. Noun from garèla.

KGARITSA. To scratch with the nails.

KGARUMÔ. Noun from garuma.

KGATAKÔ. Noun from gatakà.

KGATAMP. A hole, or hollow from which soil has been taken; a rubbish hole.

KGATHA. To plough new ground; to break up new soil.

KGATHÈLA. To be out of breath; to be tired out, Int.

KGATHOLELA. To swallow liquid greedily; to gulp down in drinking.

KGATHWA. Pass. of kgatha. Mbu o o kgathwañ, newly ploughed ground.

KGATIKANYA. To brandish, or wave from side to side, as a sword; to slash, or cut sideways with stick, sword, etc.

KGATLA. A sheath; a case for a Secwana needle; the handle of a knife; a yellowish monkey.

KGATLANA. A small edible bulb.

KGATLHA. To please; to delight; to interest.

KGATLHANA. To meet each other.

KGATLHANETSÀ=Kgatlhantsha.

KGATLHANO. A meeting; a meeting place.

KGATLHANOÑ. Against. A word found only in books.

KGATLHANTSÀ. To meet with.

KGATLHANYA. To cause to meet; to draw together; to unite together.

KGATLHÈGA. To be pleasing to; to be pleased with. Go kgatlhèga mo go ëna, to become pleasing to him.

KGATLHÈGÔ. A pleasure; a delight.

KGATLHIWA. Pass. of kgatlha.

KGATLHOÇA. To be killed suddenly; to die suddenly.

KGATLHÔLA. To kill an animal quickly, as by a deadly stab; to kill suddenly, as by deadly poison.

KGATLHWA. Pass. of kgatlha.

KGATÔ. A footprint of man, or animal; the part of an ox's hoof that presses on the ground.

KGATSANE. Setlharo for gatsbane.

KGATSELE. The first milk after calving; beest.

KGATSHA. To sprinkle.

KGATSHANE. A small, or female dice.

KGATSIMOLA. To blow upon, as wind a hot person; to cool; to sprinkle water on.

KGATWANE. A kind of lizard. Pl. bokgatwane.

KGAYANE. A helper, or guard of the boys in the bogwera.

KGAYAYÈGA. To rage; to be furious with rage; to speak loudly in anger; to trumpet, as an elephant in a rage.

KGAYE. The headman among the bogwera helpers.

KGÈBA. To chop out the backbone; to chop in a slanting direction; to cut up growing grass with a spade.

KGÈKEISA. To tease; to vex; to persecute; to stir up strife.
Kgëkëlële. A small lump of flesh on the side of a tongue, not generally eaten.
Kgëkgëthä. To cut a carcase down by the backbone, removing the leg, ribs, and shoulder.
Kgëlëdisa. To graze the skin, as a bullet, etc.; to make a superficial wound.
Kgëledisicwe. O kgeledisicwe mpa, he is grazed on the stomach.
Kgëlëka. To scratch much, or deeply; to poke so as to make deep scratches.
Kgëlëkana. To scratch each other deeply.
Kgëleshwa. A lump, or swelling in the groin or armpit.
Kgëmetha. To smite; to cut off.
Kgëmethwa. Pass. of kgëmëtha.
Kgënëwe. A wild water melon. Part. eo.
Kgëra. To plough before rain falls; to plough dry, hard land. Perf. kgerile.
Kgërëga. To be always talking, or crying; to be troubled with a ceaseless cough.
Kgëruga. To cough much without expectoration.
Kgëtha. To pay taxes, or tribute.
Kgëthêla. To pay tribute to; to give a present to a chief.
Kgëthêlô. Tax; tribute.
Koethisa. To tax; to impose tribute.
Kgetla. A cockle; a mussel; a cockle shell; a mussel shell; an oyster shell. To pass by at a distance; to avoid by passing; to break, or cut a twig from a stump, or a sucker out of the ground; to pull up grass or rushes.
Kgetlëga. To be weak, or flimsy, as clothing; to be weak and inflamed, as chronic sore eyes.
Kgetlëwa. A large, very long-horned rhinoceros.
Kgetsana. A little bag.
Kgetse. A bag; a sack.
Kgoa. A kind of tick, found chiefly on the hinder parts of cattle.
Kgôba. To upbraid; to reproach; to rail at. Pass. kgôywa. To agitate, as water, go kgôba nama; to chop meat in a mortar with a straight-handled axe. The difference in sound in this word can be distinguished by a native, but not written.
Kgôbakgôba=Khobakhoba.
Kgôbalala. To be humble; to become tame.
Kgôbalalô. Humility; humiliation; tameness.
Kgôbalatsa. To make tame; to humiliate.
Kgobata. A strip of inner bark used as rope.
Kgober=Ledibèla. Int.
Kgobea. To move, or run about in an excited manner, as a crowd or an army in confusion.
Kgobecwe. Perf. Pass. of kgobèla; shut up.
Kgôbëga. To become weary; to languish; to become meek; to become stirred up. From kgôba.
Kgobegile. Perf. of kgôbëga. Ke kgobegile marapi, I am weak in my bones.
Kgobegile=Kgoberegilwe.
Kgôbèla. To shut up securely, as a house door with bushes and stones.
Kgôbêléla. Go e kgôbêléla mo tluñ, to shut it up in a house.
Kgôbêlô. A hollow at the side of a cow’s tail indicating a nearness to calving time.
Kgôbera. To stir up; to agitate.
Kgôberëga. To be stirred up; to become agitated.
Kgôberëgô. A being stirred up.
Kgme = (Cucumis Kaffir)
KGOBERÔ. A stirring up.
KGOBILE. Perf. of kgôba.
KÔBO. A reproach; railing.
KGOBODISA. To drag; to draw.
KGOBOGA. To become frayed; to be rubbed off; to fall off, as a scab.
KGOBOKANA. To crowd together.
KGOBOKANÈLA. To crowd together to, or at; to press upon.
KGOBOKANETSE. Perf. of kgobokanèla.
KGOBOKANYA. To bring together a crowd.
KGOBOLA. To belch; to rub off, as paint; to pull, or pluck off, as a scab, hair off a skin, etc.; to trample down, as a large number of people; to drag bushes along the ground. Used of oxen.
KGOBOLOLA. A reproaching. From gobolola.
KÔBÔTLA. To despise as being of no use; to speak disparagingly to; to hurt the feelings by speaking.
KGOBÔTLANA. To crowd together.
KGOBÔTLANYA. To gather together, as stones, etc.; to gather a crowd together.
KGOBÔTLETA. To stone; to assail with stones at close quarters; to stone with many stones.
KOCWA. To be vexed; to be offended; to be tripped up by something on the ground; to be enticed.
KODU. Water from boiled pumpkin, etc.
KODUGÔCHWANE. The hollow under a knee; sometimes used of the hollow under an elbow.
KODUKÔMA. Adam’s apple.
KODUMÔ. A rebound, Int.
KOGGE. A hook, as of a stick, etc.; hooked.
KOGO. Edible root of the ewaicwai, or nkwi plant.
KGOGOCHWANE. Hoar frost.
KGOGODI. Rubbish floating on water; rubbish left by receding water.
KGOGOGA. To snap, as a dog.
KGOGÔGÈLA=Kgomogèla.
KGOGOLA. To remove a stump, etc., from the ground, either by pulling up roots or breaking off.
KGOGOLAMOKO. Pula ea kgogo­lamoko, winter rain, rain after harvest.
KÔGÔMÔLÔ. A strait; a narrow strip of water between two countries; a channel.
KGOGONOKA. A black water fowl; a coot.
KÔGÔROPO. Curved, as a sickle.
KÔGÔYA. Adam’s apple.
KGOHA=Kgoa. The unbeaten-out corn removed in winnowing, and stamped.
KGOKA. To put the thongs on sandals.
KGOKAHALÔ. Fornication; adultery.
KÔKÔLÔ. A hinge.
KGOKGOA. To gather a number of different things together at the same time.
KÔKÔGÔCHÔ. A corner of a house, inside or outside.
KGOKGOILE. Perf. of kgokgoa.
KGOKGOLELA. To labour. A word found only in books.
KGOKGMETSQA. To take indecent liberties with a female.
KGOKGMISA. To drag something along the ground.
KGOKGONTSHA=Rumola.
KGOKGÔTHA. To trail on the ground, as a long garment; to knock, as a marrow-bone on the hand.
KGOKGOTHISA. To cause to trail; to drag a person along the ground.
KGOKGWANE. Go ntaea kgo­kgwane, to leak, as a milksack through a badly-fitting plug.
Kgokgweletsa. Go kgokgweletsa kwa, to drive to.

Kgokgweletsa. To cause to stumble; to trip up; to compel to go; to compel to accompany others; to force along; to drive along with others.

Kgokgweletsēga. To stumble, and nearly fall; to be driven.

Kgokgweletsego. A stumbling. To stumble, and nearly fall; to be driven.

Kgokgweletsekwa. A stumbling. To stumble, and nearly fall; to be driven.

Kgokgweletsema. A stumbling. To stumble, and nearly fall; to be driven.

Kgokgweletsema ka, to drive to.

Kgokgweletsema kwa, to drive to.

Kgokgweletsema. To stumble, and nearly fall; to be driven.

Kgokgweletsema kwa, to drive to.
Kgonatha. To do anything with vigour, or determination.
Kgonathela. To press hard after.
Kgonkgonyane. Liquid black gum.
Kgonke. Perf. of kgôna.
Kgonkwe. Perf. pass. of kgôna.
Kgonô. Influence.
Kgonocwe. See Kgweneche.
Kongogela. To become broken off, as a thorn, or any soft thing.
Kongogó. Noun from gonoga.
Kongosetsa. To break off a thorn, or any soft thing, leaving a part remaining.
Kongwa. Pass. of kgôna.
Kongyaitlhô = Kgoyaithlwe.
Kongyaitlhwe. A kind of carrion bird.
Kongwa. Pass. of kgôna.
Kongwana. A young ox with horns just budding.
Kgoô. A loud cry. From goa.
Kopa. To trip up; to stumble against; to offend; to vex; to displease. Pass. kgopiwa.
Kopama. To become bent; to become curved; to become crooked; to become warped.
Kopame. Perf. of kopama, bent, etc.
Kopamisa. To cause to be bent, etc.
Kope. A kind of large yellow locust; an unmarried person of either sex.
Kope = Kgope.
Kopêga. To become offended; to be caused to stumble. Ba le ba kogêga mo go ãna, they were offended in him. Gore lo se kgopege, that you may not be offended.
Kopha. To gather all together, or entirely; to rub a skin or rhiem between the hands in braying; to tramp in braying; to hook, or pull down, as the branch of a tree. Go kogpha ntwa, to cause war.
Kopêga. To be gathered together, or taken out, as all the things out of a house, or cattle out of a krall.
Kogô. A small bush with edible fruit.
Kogophoga. To be thrown over, or upset.
Kogophola. To throw over, or upset; to carry away, as a flood; to snatch away; to pull suddenly towards.
Kopilwe. Perf. pass. of kgopa.
Kopisa. To offend; to displease; to vex; to cause to stumble.
Kopishô. A stumbling-block; a cause of stumbling; an offence; a scandal.
Kopisiwa. Pass. of kopisa.
Kopíwa. Pass. of kgopa.
Kopô. A stumbling; an offence.
Kôpô. Crooked. Pelo e kgôpô, a crooked heart. Stubborn, perverse. O kgôpô, he is stubborn, he is froward, he is perverse.
Kopodishô. A remembrance.
Kopo. To walk quickly; to journey quickly.
Kopolô. A thought.
Kopolola. To remove a mistaken impression; to set right; to rectify; to straighten, as a bent stick, etc.
Kopu. The root of a reed; the stalk of a pumpkin leaf.
Kora. To become satisfied when eating; to be filled with. Perf. kgotshe.
Korêgô. Noun from gorègô.
Koreleco. A hindrance.
Korelediwa. Pass. of koreleco.
Koreletsa. To hinder.
Koreletsëga. To become hindered.
Kori. A wild turkey; a bustard; a pasuw.
Korisa. To satisfy.
Koriswa. Pass. of korisa.
Kôrô. A gateway; a passage;
an entrance; an opening between two hills.

Kgorobèla. To press upon, or push back, as a strong bull a weaker one; to press upon, or overcome in speech.

Kgorògò. An arrival.

Kgorogoba. An isolated swelling; a small scarlet bird found in reeds.

Kgorokgotsa. To try and keep a person to his appointment or duty; to shake up and down, or from side to side, so as to mix.

Kgorola. A grain, or tuft of native corn still fast to the husk.

Kgoromana. To press upon each other, as persons from want of room, or things through being badly arranged.

Kgoromanyà. To cause things to press upon or knock against each other by heaping them up or overcrowding them.

Kgoromeletsà. Go kgoromeletsà ntle, to cast out violently; to push out.

Kgorometsa. To push forward; to thrust away; to spurn; to shove; to reject.

Kgorometsanya. To push, or jostle each other.

Kgorònyà. A little kgorò.

Kgoròpanà. To become bent up, or doubled up, as fingers in sickness.

Kgoròpanyè. Perf. of kgoròpanà.

Kgoròsane. A worm living in a grass-woven case; a grass-slang.

Kgorwa. Pass. of kgorà.

Kgorwàna. A little kgorò.

Kgòsana. A prince; a chief-tain.

Kgosetsà. To shut a door by lifting or hooking; to hook out.

Kgòshòba. To be feeble; to walk feebly; to go about just after sickness.

Kgoshola. To carry away, or clear away rubbish and refuse, as a heavy rain or a flood.

Kgoshòmò. Noun from goshòma.

Kgosi. A chief; a king.

Kgotèlò. Noun from gotèla.

Kgotha. To pull back forcibly; to restrain.

Kgothèla. To pull back, or drag back; to jerk a plant out of the ground.

Kgothì. The stem or stalk connecting a pumpkin with the tendril.

Kgotla. The enclosure in which men sit; a place of meeting for chiefs and headmen.—Lekgotla.

Kgothì. To push a thing off with a stick. O la a e kgotlì ka logoni, he pushed it off with a piece of wood. To push into, or poke with the point of a finger; to dig in with the point or end of a finger.

Kgotletsà. To wet a finger and point it at in anger, the arm being stretched out; to stir a fire; to push the ends of burning sticks into a fire.

Kgotlhagana. To be close together; to be crowded together; to touch or press upon each other in a crowd; to be at loggerheads with each other.

Kgotlhaganya. To throng; to press upon. Ke èna eo o kgotlhaganyañ ñwana le ragwè, it is he who sets father and child at loggerheads. Go kgotlhaganya marudi, to shrug, or draw up the arms and shoulders.

Kgotlhaganyetsà. Ba le ba mo kgotlhaganyetsà, they pressed upon him.

Kgotlhañ. Mischief. Oadiha kgotlhañ, he makes mischief.

Kgotlìho. Brass; copper.
Kgotlhôlo. A cough.
Kgotlokgotsa. To shake up and down, as a marrow-bone.
Kgotlôkô. A bull.
Kgotlwane. An upright pole, or stick, or reed, in the wall of a house.
Kgotobôlwe. A large black carrion bird.
Kgotodu. A shrub with yellow flowers, found in deserted gardens.
Kgotôsa. Either; or; perhaps.
E se re kgotôsa, lest perchance.
E se be kgotôsa, whether. E tla re kgotôsa ke diêga, it may be that I shall delay.
Kgotshê. Perf. of kgôra. Ke kgotshê, I am full; I am satisfied. Ba kgotshê nama, they are satisfied with meat.
Koouôla. To go in a drove or crowd, as cattle or many people.
Kgwa. To spit; to spit out; to expectorate. Perf. kgwele; pass. kgwiwa.
Kgwabana = Kgwebana.
Kgwaboâdïwa. Pass. of kgwabôhatša.
Kgwabôhalô. To become tame.
Kgwabôhatša. To make tame.
Kgwabotsa. To tread, or trample down, as a crowd.
Kgwadi. Cleverness, Int. Mosadi oa kgwadi, a clever woman.
Kgwadîrê. A kind of eagle, or vulture.
Kwalalô. Noun from gwalala.
Kgwalechwêga. To take breath.
Kgwañkgwanyêga. To neigh.
Kgwañkgwanyetsa. To neigh.
Kgwara. To scrape with a knife; to strike a match.
Kgwaralala. To become stiff, as a skin that had been wet.
Kgwaralatsa. To make stiff, or rigid.
Kgwareletse. Perf. of kgwaralala.
Kgwaripa. To scratch, or claw with the nails; dirty red and white, the colours running into each other. Used of an ox.
Kgwaripana. Feminine of kgwaripa.
Kgwasa. To make a noise, as the feet of an approaching person.
Kgwathâ. To be beaten while lying down; to lie down to be beaten.
Kgwathachô. Encouragement.
Kgwathalala. To be weak; to be submissive; to lie sick and silent.
Kgwathatsa. To encourage; to strengthen.
Kgwathisa. To beat when lying down; to scourge.
Kgwathishô. A beating; a scourging.
Kgwathôga. To break out, as an eruption.
Kgwatalala. To listen to reproach humbly and without answering.
Kgwêra. Spotted; speckled; black, or red with mixture of white; red and white about the belly. Used of an ox.
Kgwêrana. Feminine of kgwêra. Used of a cow.
Kgwendi. A moon; a month.
Kgweeco. A driving.
Kgweeco. Pass. of kgweetsa.
kgweediwa. Pass. of kgweetsa.
kgweelele. To drive for.
kgweetsa. To drive. Go kgweetsa kgweetsa, to drive a little.
kgewela. To spit upon; to spit to.
kgewele. A rhiem, Int.
kgewelea. To put things into a net for carrying. Diló tse dia mo kgwelea, these things have a strong hold on him.
kgeweleagana. To be tongue-tied; to become entangled, as a bunch of wool on a bush.
kgeweleaganya. To entangle.
Go kgweleaganya pōi, to confuse speech.
kgeweleaganye. Perf. of kgweleaga
kgweneche. Monwana oa kgweneche, a thumb; a little finger.
kgwereana. To be unable to see one's way clear to a course of action.
kgwereanō. A purposeless speech.
kgwereanya. To confuse.
kgewereame. A small wild animal, in colour like a wolf.
kgewelhla. To shake, or be shaky, as a door; to be shaky, as feeble knees, or one thing under another.
kgewelhisa. To cause to shake; to shake actively, as a pole in the ground.
kgewile. Perf. of kgwa.
kgwisa. To wean a child.
kgwia. Pass. of kgwa.
khabüela. To fall suddenly, as into an unseen hole.
khaēga. To be torn up, as a flimsy thing; to be carved or cut up.
khaēgana. To be torn in pieces, as a flimsy thing.
khai. Cloth; flannel.
khakhabüela. To be rash; to act, or speak rashly.
khakhabüega. To become rash.
khakhabüégō. Rashness.
khamologa. To be open, as the planks of a box, sole of a shoe, etc.
khamologana. To become separated, as two planks; to be divided into two parties.
khamologanya. To divide into parties; to cause divisions.
khamologanō. A division among friends; a breach.
khatomola. To pull open, as a seam, etc.
khankhu. Intense heat, causing great perspiration.
khanyā. To pour a little.
hekhele. Shallow, as a ford.
khēla. To search for in earth or ashes; to remove earth, etc., by a side movement of the hand; to scratch on the surface, as a fowl.
kehleisa. To turn over earth, etc., in seeking; to search into.
khiba. A skin worn in front by women; an apron made of skin.
khibidu. Red.
khidia. To make wakeful; to hinder from sleeping; to haunt.
khiđīega. To be wakeful; to be haunted by the memory of evil deeds.
khīela. To kill secretly; to assassinate; to murder.
khihia. To run slowly.
khitla. To root up, as a pig grass; to dig superficially; to kick about and be unable to rise, as a weak animal.
khobakhoba. To trot.
khobakhobisa. To cause to trot; to overdrive.
khodi. An ostrich's nest; a hen's nest.
khohē. A bird like a pheasant which makes a booming sound.
khonkhabe. A kind of low shoe. A Sekoto word.
khonoñ. A pillar or cloud of smoke or dust.
Khuganá. To become puckered up, or shrivelled, as a dry skin.
Khuganya. To pucker up in sewing; to pucker up the skin on forehead, as in anger.
Khuganye. Perf. of khugana.
Khukanyá. To gather in quantities, as by extensive trading; to overcome by talking; to overspread, as clouds the whole sky.
Khuanégó. A disturbance, Int.
Khuanó. A wrinkle, Int.
Khuanýá = Khuaqanya.
Khubama. To kneel; to be in labour. Used of a woman.
Khubame. Perf. of khubama.
Khubamélá. To kneel to.
Khubèga. To plant a shield on the ground so as to resist an attack.
Khubidú. Red.
Khubitlá. To do a great work; to work very hard.
Khubu. A navel.
Khubulogá. To rise from the knees; to rise from stooping forward.
Khuchama. To fall down on the knees; to kneel. Go khuchama ka leñolè, to kneel on one knee.
Khuchamisá. Caus. of khuchama. Go khuchamisá ka маñolè, to fall down on the knees.
Khuchwane = Khutshane.
Khudu. A tortoise.
Khuduégó. A bustle; an agitation.
Khudugó. A change of residence.
Khuduthamaga. Ba ile khuduthamaga, or ba dutsè khuduthamaga, they are having a hole and corner meeting; they are gone away to have a secret talk.
Khueëla. To fill up again and swell, as an opened abscess.
Khueleetsa. Go khueleetsa kwa, to throw yonder, far away.
Khuetlsa. To throw a long way; to carry a long distance, as a gun.
Khuhanó. Jealousy.
Khukhèla. To continue to run for a long time; to follow up a track; to chase game; to pursue perseveringly; to track or trail; to remind one of a fault often or continually.
Khukhu. A scavenger beetle; a large black beetle with horny wings.
Khukhuna. To pick out, as ripe fruit from among the unripe; to pick sticks for a fire out of the hedge.
Khukhutha = Kukuta.
Khukhwane. A beetle, the generic term for a beetle; a small scavenger beetle.
Khukhwisa. To make a wry face as if about to cry.
Khumagadi. A queen, Int.
Khumänègó. Poverty.
Khumarèlá = Kgomarèla.
Khumèla. The fibrous part of the pith of an ox’s horn; a tapeworm.
Khumishó. A making rich.
Khumoga. To become pulled up; to become rooted up.
Khumokèla. To be closed up, as the opening of an abscess.
Khumola. To root out; to pull out; to pull out by the roots; to pull up by the arms.
Khumpóga. To swell out; to swell up.
Khumpólogá. To swell up, as an abscess; to spring up, or swell out, as a mushroom.
Khumpolola. To remove, as an ox-hide off meat; to remove meat covered by an ox-hide.
Khuñaganyó. A bond.
Khuñeló. A tying.
Khuñou. Red. Used of an ox.
Khupa. A man’s wife’s sister’s husband.
**KHURANYO.** A gnashing, as of teeth.
**KHURU.** An expression used to denote utter darkness. Lehihi ya re hêla ya re khuru, the darkness is intense.
**KHURUMANYA.** To put the food together that is in two dishes; to put the food of one dish on the top of that in another dish.
**KHURUMELA.** To put a cover or lid on.
**KHURUMETSIA.** To cover up; to overshadow.
**KHURUMOLIA.** To uncover.
**KHURUMOLOLIA.** To uncover.
**KHUTULA = Kurutula.**
**KHUTI.** A hollow; below the horizon.
**KHUTILA.** To finish; to cease; to knock against a thing in space with foot, elbow, etc.
**KHUTILANA.** To knock against each other.
**KHUTILANYA.** To knock one thing against another.
**KHUTLELA.** To knock, or strike against; to conclude at, or with.
**KHUTILISA.** To cause to end; to cause to finish.
**KHUTLISIWA.** Pass. of khutlisa.
**KHUTLO.** An end.
**KHUTLOGELA.** To be sulky; to be dogged; to refuse to speak; to be in a bad temper; to be vexed.
**KHUTLOGELA.** To be sulky with, or to. Ba le ba mo khutlogela hêla, they refused to speak to him. Re se khutlogele pocô, don't let us refuse to answer the question.
**KHUTLOLA.** To project; to stick out; to shrug up the shoulders.
**KHUTLOLOLA.** To enlarge, as a house; to make more room.
**KHUTLWA.** Pass. of khutla; to be tripped up by a thing in space. Used of a thing carried. O la a khutlwa ke moyakô, he knocked against the door. Se le sa khutlwa ke lencwe, it knocked against a stone. Se le sa khutlwa, it was struck.
**KHUTSIA! Cease!**
**KHUTSAHALÉLO.** Mourning.
**KHUTSAHALO.** Grief; sorrow.
**KHUTSHAHALA.** To become short.
**KHUTSHAHALATSIA.** To make short; to shorten. Used of time.
**KHUTSANA.** An orphan; a fatherless, or motherless child, or both; one who has grief; one of low degree; a little hollow.
**KHUTSANYO.** A cursing of each other.
**KHUTSHANE.** Short.
**KHUYANE.** A sore, swelled, or unhealed navel of an infant; a complaint of the bowels supposed to be caused by a sore navel.
**KWAAAN.** Kwaaan ea letsae, the white of an egg.
**KWANYA.** To run gently; to trot; to knock, tap, or rap once.
**KWANYAKHWANTSIA.** Perf. of kwanyakhwanya.
**KWANYAKHWANYA.** To knock, tap, or rap again and again.
**KWANDA.** To alter in appearance, as from sickness, anger, etc.; to be pale or pallid.
**KWATLAHALA.** To become dwarfed, Int.
**KWATLAHETSE.** Perf. of kwatlaha, Int.
**KWEBA.** A game in which bokwate, or bolatsi, or bokudunkô are pierced and taken up with a thorn, or a pointed bit of wood.
**KWENA.** The worm of a caterpillar in cell sticking on a branch.
**KWICHWANYANA.** Dim. of kwibidu.
**KWIBIDU.** Red.
**KWICWE.** E khwicwe, it is sprained. O khwicwe ke kgo-
mo, he has been sprained or dislocated by an ox.

KHWIGA. To become sprained, or out of joint; to become dislocated.

KIBA=Tsiba.

KICÔ. Knowledge.

KICÔNYANA. A little knowledge.

KIDIBALÔ. A fainting fit; a faint.

KIDIKIDI. The bone at the back of a neck.

KIK. A mortar; a stamping block.

KIKITLA=Retela. Se kikitla hêla=Se retetse.

KILE. A word expressive of an act done and passed, and also of an act done only a short time ago. O kile a tla. he came some time ago. A kile a tsa·maea, he went away.

KÎLEGO. Contempt; hatred.

KÎLELO. Noun from ilêla.

KILO. Hatred.

KÎM. Thick.

KÎMELÔ. Noun from imêla.

KINA. To tie a horse's legs; to knee-halter a horse. A Sesuto word.

KIRIETSÅ. To pacify an infant.

KITLA=Thanya. See also KETLA.

KITLANA. To be united; to agree together.

KITLANCWE. Framed, or joined together.

KITLANYA. To join tightly together.

KITLÅNWA. Pass. of kitlana.

KITSECÔPELE. Foreknowledge.

KO. An expression of appeal. A ko u tè le una, please come with me. Sometimes=Kabo.

KOA. To gather; to heap up.

KOAHÅALA. To become weak.

KOAHÅALA=Koahâala.

KOAHATSÅ=Koahâatså.
motho, the path causes the person to descend abruptly.
Koduolo. The small hollow at the back of the neck and base of skull.
Koëga. To become gathered; to be heaped up.
Koëla. To gather to, or for.
Go koëla maye, to gather stones for some work.
Kokoeco. An adding; addition.
Kokoego. Noun from okøga.
Kokeleco. An addition.
Koko. A betrayal.
Koko. A fowl (hybrid). Koko e tona, a cock (hybrid).
Kookoba. To walk with sore feet.
Kokobala. To press, or lie lightly upon; to be buoyant; to float.
Kokobatsa. To press lightly upon, as a pen in writing; to cause to float.
Kokedela. To become pacified, or quieted; to settle down quietly; to stoop, or settle down; to stoop, as one wishing to get out of sight, or out of the wind.
Kokobetsa. To pacify; to cause to stoop, or bring low; to abase; to strike or shoot a near object.
Kokoretse. Perf. of kokobala. Kokola. To harrow; to rake together weeds, etc.
Kokolokutwe. A large blue bird.
Kokoosa. To roll a thing along the ground.
Kokoamala. To sit up on one's heels.
Kokoman. A great grandchild; a branch of a family.
Kokometse. Perf. of kokoamala.
Kokomoga. To rise up, or swell out, as food boiling.
KokoFela. To help a man who has been worsted in an argument by giving him suggestions; to stand firm and overcome, as a successful dis-
putant, or an army when attacked.
Kokorala. To be arched.
Kokoresa. To surround; to encircle.
Kokoretse. Perf. of kokorala.
Nca e kokoretse, the dog's back is arched.
KokoRogga. To walk with lordly tread; to set up the back, as a savage dog about to spring.
Kokothane. A small or stunted mealie cob with mealies on.
Kokothela. To nail to; to knock in, as a peg, or a nail.
Kokoila. To run, as a large bird; to hop on one leg, as children at play.
Kokotilela. To increase; to become numerous; to abound; to multiply.
Kokoilela. To beg eagerly; to supplicate for; to crave; to importune.
Kokoteltsa. To support; to hold up; to supply with food; to accumulate.
Kokwaela = Kwakwaela.
Kokwana. To crowd together.
Go kokwana seima, to crowd thickly together.
Kokwanela. To crowd upon; to press upon, as a crowd. Ba kowanela gona, they assemble there in numbers.
Kokwano. A crowding; a large crowd.
Kokwanya. To gather together things, or animals; to gather up with the hands.
Kokwanye. Perf. of kokwana.
Kokwanyetsa. To crowd together at.
Kokwaña. Pass. of kowana.
Kokwata. Turned-down horned, the horns being fast.
Kola. A head-dress, or ornament of a feather, hare's tail, etc.
Kolekt. A collection (hybrid).
Kolo. A little ball; a small white spot on an animal's forehead.
Klipsprijs er
or Makabanyane
KÔLOAGANA. To make an agreement.
KÔLOAGANÔ. An agreement.
KÔLOANA. A small kolo.
KÔLOBA. To become wet.
KÔLOBE. A pig.
KÔLOBECO. A making wet.
KÔLOBEDIWA. Pass. of kolobetsa.
KÔLOBETSÂ. To make wet.
KÔLOBILE. Perf. of kolobi. Se kolobile, it is wet.
KÔLOLO. An agreement.
KÔLOANA. A small kolo.
KÔLOBE. A pig.
KÔLOBECO. A making wet.
KÔLOBEDIWA. Pass. of kulobetsa.
KÔLOBE1'SA. To make wet.
KÔLOLO. Perf. of kolobi. Se kolobile, it is wet.
KÔLOKWE = Kgolokwe.
KÔLOLÔ. An animal found in hills, Int.
KÔLÔMÈLA. To disappear beneath the horizon; to disappear over the brow of a hill; to fall off suddenly, as a path.
KÔLOYANA. A sucking pig.
KÔMA. An edible root, Int.
KÔMA = Meepelwane. Go ya kôma, to rejoice over a victory.
KÔMAKÔMA. To rain gently; to rain in gentle showers.
KÔMAKÔMÈLA. To glory over another; to boast over another; to tease by boasting over.
KÔMAKÔMETSÂ. To tantalize by offering something and then refusing it.
KÔMAKÔMILE. Perf. of komakoma.
KÔMANÔ. Contention.
KÔMANYÔ. A scolding.
KÔMA. Railing; a noisy row; a clamour; a quarrel.
KÔMAO. A stone, Int.
KÔMÈLÈLÔ. Dryness.
KÔMETSA. To swallow a small thing.
KÔMOGA. To be broken, as wood; to be smashed.
KÔMÔGANÝA. To break, as wood; to burst.
KÔMÔKI. A basin; a cup (hybrid).
KÔMÔLA. To break, or smash a bone, as in firing at an animal.
KÔNÀ. Go kôna thôgô, to bow down the head.
KÔNÂLÔ. An old, worn-out thing, as a shoe, kaross, etc.
KÔNÀMA. To bow down; to be bent down.
KÔNÂME. Perf. of kônama.
KÔNÂMETSÂ. To cause to bow down.
KÔNÂTÈLÈLA. To pursue; to follow after perseveringly; to do anything with a will.
KÔNÈLA. To make a knot, or loop when fastening off in sewing.
KÔNÈLÔ. Noun from ônêla.
KÔNÂMETSÂ = Komakômetsa.
KÔNÓ. A moan.
KÔNÔLOLO. To unfasten a knot made in sewing.
KÔNOPA. To throw at; to hit by throwing; to throw at a mark.
KÔNOPÉLA. To throw to.
KÔNÔTÈLÈLA = Kônatèlêla.
KÔNU. Tinder; touchwood.
KÔNYA = Khwanya.
KÔNYAKÔNYA = Khwanya-khwanya.
KÔN. Yonder. Ea kôn! go away with you!
KÔNGWANE. A bushy plant with clusters of yellowish flowers.
KÔNWAKÔNÝWANE. A separate group, or portion.
KÔO = Kôn.
KÔÔ. A falling.
KÔOTEÔ = Ekeô.
KÔPA. To beg.
KÔPAKÔPA. To jump when sitting on the haunches; to jump, as young locusts.
KÔPÂNA. To meet; to agree.
KÔPÂNCWE. Perf. pass. of kôpana.
KÔPÂNELA. To meet at, or for. Ba kôpanêla dikgâñi, they meet together about the quarrels.
KÔPÂNA. A meeting; a joining; an agreeing.
KÔPÂNTÈSÊ. Perf. of kôpanya
KôPANYA. To cause to meet; to unite.
KôPANYE. Perf. of kôpana.
KôPECWE. Perf. pass. of kopela.
Locked, etc.
KôPÊLA. To lock; to button, as a coat; to fasten, or lock, as a door.
KôPÊLÔ. A song; music; a singing; a hymn-book.
KôPÔ. A hare's tail.
KôPOLOLA. To unlock; to unbutton.
KôPOLOLELA. To unlock for; to explain for.
KôRÔ. See Dîkôrô.
KôROLALA. To become bent like a bow.
KôROLATSÀ. To bend, or cause to bend like a bow.
KôROLETSE. Perf. of korolala.
KôRÔPANA. To shrivel up.
KôRÔSA. A fever (hybrid).
KôRÔTA. To cut off a part (hybrid).
KôRÔTLA. To gather together at different times, or by different purchases.
KôRÔTLO. A person's sustenance. From otlá.
KôTLOMANA. To be in fear; to sit shrunk up through fear.
KôTLOMANÔ. Noun from kotlomana.
KôTLOMANYE. Perf. of kotlomana.
KôTLOMÊLA. To disappear below the horizon.
KôTÔKWE. A greyish ground-squirrel with short tail.
KôTÔSELÀ. To talk endlessly, Int.
KôTSÈLÔ. Noun from òtsèla.
KôTSIALALA. To listen to reproof humbly and without answering.


KUBULA. To waken a person.
KUDIBITLEGA. To move about quickly; to flee from place to place.
KUDEGÖ. Noun from hudega.
KUDUVELA. To throw on, as dust.
KUDUKUTHWANE. Masturbation.
KUGELA. To proclaim to.
KUHAKA=TSHEA. To crack, as a smooth floor, or wall.
KUKAMA. A gemsbuck.
KUKAMANA. A little kukama.
KUKELA. To burn without blazing; to smoulder.
KUKETSU. To cause a thing to take fire, as a piece of dry dung to carry fire with. Go kuketsa dikgomo, to light a fire for doctoring cattle.
KUKONA. To pick a bone.
KUKUBALA. To crack, as a smooth floor, or wall.
KUKUBETSE. Perf. of kukubala. Go kukubetse boloko, the smearing has cracked.
KUKUMOLOGA. To rise above the horizon. Used of clouds.
KUKUNA. To stoop down; to approach stealthily; to creep in a stooping posture. Generally used in connection with creeping for an evil purpose.
KUKUNELA. To creep to.
KUKUNO. Stealth. Go tsamaea ka kukunö, to go away stealthily.
KUKUNYA. To appear above the surface; to peep out, as a tree's buds.
KUKUNYETSU. To neigh, as a distant horse.
KUKUTLA. To walk slowly, as an old man.
KUMA. To bite off a bit; to break up, or tear up, as a piece of flimsy paper.
KUMAGANA. To break up, or become broken up, into parties or groups.
KUMAGANYA. To break up into small pieces, as bread, etc.
KUMAGANYA. Pass. of kumagana. To be broken up into parties.
KUNAKA. Noun from umaka.
KUMEGA. To become torn up, or broken up, as a piece of flimsy paper; to be notched, as a knife.
KUNAMA. To journey down; to journey in a descending direction; to dig downwards.
KUNAME. Perf. of kunama.
KUNAMISA. To make perpendicular, as in digging a hole.
KUNYANE. A hole in a kgatampi; a room in a European's house.
KUFA. Hot ashes without cinders.
KUPANE. A kind of edible bulb.
KUPE. A large quantity of meal.
KURUPANA. To be shrivelled, or shrunk up into a ball, or a small compass, as a dry skin.
KURUPANYA. Perf. of kurupana.
KURUSA. To rouse up a forgetful, or negligent person; to rouse up, or frighten away birds.
KURUTHU. A word used as a curse by a woman when striking the ground with her apron and cursing somebody.
KURUTLA. To rumble, as bowels from flatulence.
KURGWANA. A calibash; a small-mouthed vessel.
KURWECO. A lullaby; a plaintive tune; a doleful ditty; a cooing. Kgwedi ea kurweco, the second mouth after confinement.
KURWEESA. To coo, as a dove; to sing plaintively; to make a mournful noise; to cry, as a baby for its mother. Nwana oa kurwetsa, a child in the second month.
KUTA. To cut hair; to cut hair unevenly; to weed in a slovenly manner.

KUTÈGA. To fall off, as the hair from a head, or wool from a skin.

KUTHUMETSÀ = Kutlumetsà.

KUTLA. A lion’s lair, or sleeping place; a dog’s sleeping place scratched in the ground.

KUTLO. Hearing; obedience.

KUTLUMETSÀ. To tilt up and pour out, as thick milk, soil, etc.

KUTLWANO. Mutual sympathy; concord.

KUTLIMO. Hearing; obedience.

KUTUMISA. To cause to shake a little.

KUTUGA. To fall off, as the hair from a head, or wool from a skin.

KUTUMISA. To cause to shake a little.

KUTUMISA. To cause to shake a little.

KWALA. To write.

KWALANYA. To talk confusedly, as several people talking together.

KWALANYÔ. Noun from kwalanìya.

KWALARE. A solitary male wildebeest.

KWANA. A lamb.

KWANALÔ = Kônalô.

KWANAMA. To hang down, as a broken bough.

KWANATLA. Strong; energetic.

KWARAGANYA. To run; to gallop.

KWATABOLOTSÀ. To strip off bark.

KWATALALA. To become stiff; to go on talking incessantly.

KWATALATSÀ. To make stiff; to tug at and pull tight.

KWATLAPA. Dry and hard, as a skin, or rhiem.

KWATLHAÔ. Chastisement; a chastening.

KWATOBOLOTSÀ. To strip off bark.

KWATSI. A carbuncle.

KWEBU. Grey; roan; light blue. Used of an ox.

KWEDILE. Perf. of kwela.

KWELA. To rear, as a horse; to toss up a rider, yoke, or burden; to spurn, as a cow her calf.

KWELALÔ = Lekelelô.

KWEDILE. A long ridge.

KWELETLANA. To be drawn up in a ridge, or hump, as a bull’s neck, or a skin dry after being wet.

KWÔLO. Noun from wèla.

KWENA. Thick; dense. Used of walls, darkness, etc. Perf. kwenne. Also = Kwëna.
Kwêna. A crocodile; a kind of aromatic shrub; wild mint.
Kwenesa. To wound slightly.
Kweneshô. A slight wound.
Kwenne. Perf. of kwena.
Kwentsicwe = Thathadicwe.
Kwetêga = Kwetoga.
Kwetêla = Kwetola.
Kwetoga. To appear; to come into sight, as a person coming over a ridge; to be coming; to be approaching; to rise above the horizon, as a cloud.
Kwetogêla. Kwetogêla kwano, come here into sight.
Kwetola. To bring into sight; to cause to come into sight.
Kwetolêla. Ekwetolêla kwano, bring it here.
Kwidia. To go about to and fro; to wander hither and thither.
Kwidibî = Kidibi. A kind of plant with bulbous root.
Kwidinya. To neigh.
Kwidinyêga. To neigh; to boil, and make a bubbling noise, as fat.
Kwocwana = Kôcana.
Kwôtêla = Kôtêla.

L.

Laalana = Lâélana.
Laana. To instruct, or exhort one another.
Labâ. To take anything out of an eye with a tongue.
Lacwa. To lick.
Lacwitse. Perf. of lacwa.
Ladicwe. Perf. pass. of latsa; to be laid down.
Laditse. Perf. of latsa.
Ladiwa. Pass. of latsa.
Laea. To instruct; to direct; to charge; to exhort; to lay down the law. Go laea ka, to instruct with, or by.
Laela. To instruct; to direct; to give a charge; to send with a message; to bend a bow and fix the string; to cock a gun, that is to say, send its charge on its errand.
Laêlana. To exhort one another; to hold a conference.
Laetsa. To send a message by.
O la a ba laetsa, he sent a message by them.
Lagalêla = Legêlêla.
Laila. To lick up at once something placed on palm of hand; to sweep off, as a war, destructive fire, etc.
Laila. Perf. of laea.
Lakaicwe. Perf. of lakaila.
Lakaila. To lick; to lick up; to destroy, or remove utterly.
Lala. To lie down; to lodge.
Lalentse. Perf. pass. of laletsa. Hired.
Laleditse. Perf. of laletsa.
Lalêla. To lie in wait for; to tempt; to seek to catch in speech; to sleep near to, or in sight of a place; to lie at the catch; to watch, or guard. Go lalêla naê, to lodge with him.
Laleletsa. To hire for.
Lalêlwa. To be laid in wait for; to be tempted, etc.
Laletsa. To hire; to engage; to call for any purpose; to offer, or give anything without being asked for it.
Lalola. To do a thing very well, or perfectly.
Lamaditse. Perf. of lamatsa. O ba lamaditse, he has spoiled them by giving and thus leading them to expect future gifts.
Lamala. To be accustomed; to look for anything as being accustomed to receive it.
Lamalêla. To be accustomed to. Go lamalêla thapelô, to be accustomed to prayer.
Lamatsa. To cause a person to expect something on another occasion by giving it to him once. Go lamatsa ñiwana, to
LAMETSE. Perf. of lamala.
LAMPA. A lamp (hybrid).
LAOÇWÈ. Perf. pass. of laola.
LAODISA. To ordain; to set over.
LAODISIWA. To be ordained; to be set over.
LAOLA. To command; to govern.
Perf. laotsè. Go laola ka bola, to decide by casting the dice.
Go laola ka chomolô, to decide by drawing lots.
LAOLÈGA. To become commanded; to submit to law.
LAOLEŚEGA=Laolega.
LAOLLALA. To make a command of none effect; to put down a trigger; to unload a wagon.
LAOTSÈ. Perf. of laola.
LAPA. To be weary; to become tired, or faint.
LAPISA. To cause to be tired; to cause to be weary.
LAPISIWA. Pass. of lapisa.
LAPLOLOGA. To become rested.
LAPLOLOSA. To cause to rest; to refresh.
LATA. To go to; to visit; to follow. Dikgomo di tla lata boyan, the cattle will go to the grass. Ke tla gu lata, I will follow you.
LATALANA. To follow after one another.
LATÈLA. To follow after. Generally used of an object that is out of sight.
LATÈLÈLA. To follow after. Ba tla mo latèlèla, they will follow after him. They will follow his spoor; they will pursue him.
LATISA=Latèla.
LATÈLA. To cast away; to throw without any particular aim.
LATLHEGÈGA. To become cast away; to be lost.
? Species of Scorpion
LEBA. To look; to look at; to regard with attention.

LEBAGANA. To be opposite to each other; to be over against. Ba dutse ba lebagan ya le phupu, they sat over against the grave.

LEBAGANYE. Perf. of lebagan ya. Ba bo ba lebagan yae le phueho, they were beating against the wind; the wind was contrary to them.

LEBALA. To forget.

LEBANLEBA. To look from one to another; to look over, or have the oversight of.

LEBANA. To be worthy.

LEBANTSHA. Go lebantsha dihathoego, to look at each other face to face.

LEBANYA. Go lebanya dihathoego, to look face to face.

LEBAÑWA. Pass. of lebana.

LEBATLA. An open space in the kgotla. Ompele mo lebatlen, he has taken me before the chief.

LEBATSA. To cause to forget.

LEBÊGA. To be chosen, as one thing out of others; to be preferred.

LEBEKO = Segwadi.

LEBÊLA. To watch; to guard; to have oversight.

LEBÊLÊLA. To look out for; to expect.

LEBELESE. Perf. of lebêlêla.

LEBELÔ = Lobelo.

LEBELWA. To be watched.

LEBETSE. Perf. of lebela.

LEBIANA. A frying-pan, Int.

LEBICHÔ. A name.

LEBILE. Perf. of leba.

LEBISA. Caus. of leba.

LEBITLA = Lecwe.

LEBOA. A kind of edible fungus, or mushroom.

LEBODI. A kind of rat living on or near a river's banks.

LEBODU = Lobodu.

LEBOGA. To thank; to be thankful; to thank for.

LEBOGANA. To thank mutually.

LEBOGÉLA. To thank some one for.

LEBOGO = Legoka, Int.

LEBÔGÔ = Lecôgô, Int.

LEBOWA. Pass. of leboga.

LEBOLOBÔLO. A short thick snake, yellowish, with black spots; a puff adder.

LEBOSÉGA. To be acceptable.

LEBUÇWAPELE. A fruit first ripe among other fruits.

LEBUĐUDU. Dry hard ground, Int.

LECHA = Letsha.

LECHATLA = Lodule, Int.

LECHOA = Lechoha, Int.

LECHÔCHA. Ka lechocha, by chance; unexpectedly; accidentally; by misadventure.

LECHÔCHO. A kind of wingless insect.

LECHÔHANA. A small hole.

LECHÔKO. A troublesome person, or animal.

LECHÔKU. A red ochre used for smearing the body.

LECHÔLÔ. A hunting; a hunt.

LECHOO. A paw, or footprint of a dog, or ravenous animal. Pl. maroo.

LECHÔTELÔ. Dry, dusty cattle dung.

LECHÛTI. A shadow made by a cloud.

LECHWÂGÔ. Hollow, as a tree; a hole, or hollow in a tree.

LECHWAHO. A lung.

LECHWARWA. A captive; a bondservant.

LECHWENYÔ. A troubler.

LECÔGÔ. An arm from the wrist to the shoulder. Pl. mbôgô. A shoulder of meat. Lecôgo ya noka, a side stream in a river. Lecôgo ya lewatla, an arm of the sea. Go mo chwara lecôgo, to help him; to defend him.

LECOLO. A small pipe of an ant heap.

LECOMANA = Lecomane.
LECOMANE. A flock of sheep.
LECOMÔ=Lecolô. A pico held in the veldt.
LECOÑWANE. A small flock.
LECOPA. Clay for making pots.
LECOPETLA. Very muddy water; water in which there is much mud.
LECÔRWANE. The end of a bowel eaten by a servant; a servant’s portion.
LECWAHU. A shoot from last year’s corn stalk, or root.
LECWAI. Salt.
LECWALA. A small fish.
LECWALANOGA=Leberehere.
LECWECWELE. A fist; a small compact group of people.
LECWEN. Mo lecweii, in the grave.
LED!A. A piece of money; a coin.
LEDIDA. A deep hole in a stream; a pool in a river’s bed.
LEDIBELA. A hole, or dam into which water is poured; a hole in the ground from which animals drink.
LEDILE. Perf. of lela.
LEDIMÔ. A strong, rushing wind; a hurricane.
LEDINYANA. A little coin.
LEDISA. Caus. of lela, to cause to weep.
LEDIWA. Pass. of letsa.
LEDUMEDI. A young lion.
LEDUTÊLÔ=Lekgêlebe.
LEE. An egg. Pl. mae.
LEEBA. A rock pigeon.
LEEBANA. A sudden, gushing shower.
LEEBAROPE. A rock pigeon.
LEEO. Se le se leeo, it was; ga se thole e leeo, it is not any longer.
LEGAE. A home; a dwelling place...
LEGWAGWA. A hair of a whisker; hair on cheek.
LEGWAHA. The armpit. Leg-waha ya morago, the groin.
LEGWAKA. A crystal; a piece of quartz.
LEGWATANE. A stone, tooth, etc., for rubbing skins with.
LEGWEGWE. Impatience. O legwêgwê, he is impatient.
LEGWeka=Legwaka.
LEGWEENE. An ankle.
LEGWELETLHA. Very crooked; much twisted; gnarled; that which is not right.
LEGWEYANA. An ankle; an ankle bone; a wrist.
LEHA. Although. Leha go ntse yalo, although it is so; nevertheless. To pay.
LEHAKA. Crooked; hooked, Int.
LEHARATLHATLHA. A state of confusion; confusion; a confused state of things.
LEHATLA. One of twins.
LEHATLHA=Lehatla. The upper part of the body; the chest; the breast.
LEHATSHE. A country; a land; the world; the earth.
LEHATWANA. A kind of snake, Int.
LEHĔLA. To pay for; to atone for. In vain; a thing of nought. Preceded by verbs in ela. Ba dumêlêla lehêla, they believe in vain. Ke lehêla go diha yalo, it is vain to do so.
LEHELE. A white-tailed bluish buck found in hills. Pl. diphele.
LEHELEPA=Leherehere.
LEHELEPE. Childish.
LEHERECÔKÔ=Leherehere.
LEHEREHERE. A fraud; a deceiver; a false one; a juggler.
LEHETLÂ=Legetla.
LEHETSÊ. To render to, or for; to recompense.
LEHICWANA. Slight darkness.
LEHICWANYANA. Obscurity. Ka lehicwanyana, obscurely.
LEHIHI. Darkness. Go lehihi, it is dark. Ntlo e e lehihi, a dark house.
LEHIKA. A rock; a massive rock.
LEHININI. A gum; a place in a gum where a tooth is out.
LEHISA. To cause to pay; an animal lent with a view to increase.
LEHOKO. A word.
LEHOHORA. A little that remains; a remnant. Used of grain, etc., but not of liquids.
LEHOTLHÔ. A leaf stripped off a tree or branch.
LEHUBA=Lohuba.
LEHUBIDU. Red.
LEHUHA. Jealousy; jealousy between wives; bigamy; polygamy. O tla nyala lehuha, he will commit bigamy; he will take more wives than one. O nyecwe lehuha, she has been married to a man with a wife or wives. Ba le ba nna lehuha naæ, they were jealous of him.
LEHUKUBU. A raven; a crow.
LEHULA=Leshulô.
LEHULÔ=Leshulô.
LEHUMA. Loss; damage; great sorrow; poverty; hunger. Dilô tsâ lehumâ, poverty-stricken, or beggarly things. Go ichwara lehumâ, to rest the head upon the palm of one’s hand in token of great sorrow.
LEHUMANANYANA. A little lehumâ.
LEHUMÔ. A place for sucking up water, Int.
LEHUPU. A swelling caused by a blow, etc.; a prominence made by things covered with a kaross, etc.; a large edible fungus.
LEHUTI. A hole, or hollow in the ground.
LEHUTO. A knot in a string, etc.
LEHUTSANA. A little lehuti.
LEILWE. Perf. pass. of lea.
LEINA. A name.
LEINANE = Thamane.
LEINÔ. A tooth. Pl. mênô.
LEIÔ. A crabfish; a crab.
LEIFEI. A free and independent one.
LEISHÔ. A hearth; a cooking place.
LEITLHAPELÔ = Letlhapelô.
LEITLHÔ. An eye. Pl. maitlhô and matlhô.
LEITLHWANA. A temple—of a head.
LEIWA. Pass. of lea.
LEIYADI. A shoot springing up from last year’s seed.
LEKA. To try; to attempt; to test; to tempt. A sore made by carrying a burden, etc.
LEKABA. A pack-ox.
LEKADIBA. A deep hole in a stream; a pool in a river bed; a pool.
LEKAKABA. A leaf.
LEKALEKANA. To be equal; to be equal-sided.
LEKALEKANE. Square. Se lekaleksne, it is equal-sided; it is square.
LEKAMPHANE. A bow, Int.
LEKANA. To be equal; to be alike. To be able to do a work; to be equal to a work.
LEKANÌLA. To be sufficient for; to be equal for.
LEKANTS= Lekantsana.
LEKANTSANA. An ornament, or fringe on a man’s girdle; a fringe.
LEKANTSÈ. Perf. of lekanya.
LEKAÑWA. Pass. of lekana.
LEKANYA. To make equal; to measure.
LEKANYANA. A wild dog.
LEKANYE. Perf. of lekanya. Go lekanye, it is enough.
LEKANYETSÀ. To measure for; to divide.
LEKAPANA. A wild cucumber, Int.
LEKAPÈ. Husk; rind; peel; pod; shell; scale of fish.
LEKATANE. A kind of small green pumpkin.
LEKATANYANE. A little lekastane.
LEKATÌLA. One who has not yet been to circumcision.
LEKAU. A youth. A cow’s womb; a wild animal’s womb.
LEKAUANA. A big boy.
LEKAUDI. A straggling lock of hair; a lock of hair.
LEKAWA. A wild cucumber.
LEKEDI. A nursery bed for tobacco plants; a seed-bed.
LEKÈLA. Go lekela kwa pele, to try to go forward; to go ahead.
LEKELÈLA. To try the depth; to sound water.
LEKELETS= Lekelela.
LEKETÈ. Heavy; a weight. A pit dug in the ground for a grave, or game trap.
LEKETÌLA. To shake, as a loose pole, or a disjointed limb or thing.
LEKGABÈ. Chiefly used in the plural: makgabe. Strings dangling in front of women and girls to hide their nakedness.
LEKGÀBI. Half of an edible bulb split in digging.
LEKGADI. A Mantatee.
LEKGAREBÈ= Kgarebè.
LEKGASA. A strip of a tattered garment.
LEKGATHI. A division; a part; a lump; a group; a parcel.
LEKGÈLE. A fruit nearly ripe.
LEKGÈLEBE. A bank, or dam for holding a small quantity of water.
LEKGÈTHO. A tax; tribute.
LEKGÈTHU. A sharp stone for cutting; a flint.
LEKGÖA= Lekhôa.
LEKGÖBA. A negro; an old colonial slave.
LEKGOLA. One who has not been to circumcision, or bo- yale. Used as a term of reproach.
LEKGOTLA = Kgøtøla. Ba lekgotla, the councillors of a chief.
LEKGWAHO. A lung.
LEKGWAKGWA. The cartilage of a nose.
LEKHAHA. Anything very light, as a piece of empty honeycomb.
LEKHØA. A white man; an Englishman.
LEKHONKHOBÈ. A colonial Kaffir.
LEKHUBU. A ridge; a wave.
LEKHUE. An egg remaining after the rest are hatched; an egg dropped outside a nest.
LEKHUBU. A ridge; a wave.
LEKHUE. An egg remaining after the rest are hatched; an egg dropped outside a nest.
LEKHUYANA. Dimin. of lekhubu.
LEKINA. To visit; to call upon in sickness.
LEKOLØ. A sand shovel. 
LEKOLOKWANE. A small kind of elephant, Int.
LEKÔTE. A kind of large mouse; a small rat, living among stones; a lump of earth turned up by plough, or spade; a lump of dry clay.
LEKOTO. A leg; a waggon wheel. Pl. maoto.
LEKOTWANA. A little lekoto. The centre pole in a hut; a verandah post. 
LEKUCHWANA. A boy big enough to herd goats.
LEKUKA. A milk sack; used for a wine skin.
LEKUKUNOPU. See Makukunopu.
LEKURU. A boy big enough to herd goats; a kind of small ground bird.
LEKWA. Pass. of leka.
LEKWAKEWA. A stone with sharp edges; a rough stone of volcanic formation.
LEKWALÔ. A notch cut in a stick for keeping count.
LEKWATI. The outer bark of a tree.
LEKWELÉ. An edible tuber; used for a potato.
LEKWETÈ = Lekôtè. A lump of clay, etc.
LEKWEKWIÔ. A Namaqua partridge.
LELÀ. To weep. Perf. ledile. To be very hot, of the sun. A bowel. Pl. mala.
LELAHALA. To become very hot; to become very long.
LELALATSÁ. To lengthen. Used of speech.
LELEHÉTSE. Perf. of lelahala.
LELALÉ. To look upwards; to lean back so as to look up.
LELEBELÁ. To look up to.
LELEBELÁ. Caus. of lelabela.
LELETA. A servant-maid; a woman-servant.
LELETSÁ. To cause to look up. Go lelatsa thõgõ, to lean the head back so as to look up.
LELE. Long.
LELEDITSE. Perf. of leletsá.
LELEHÁLA. To become long.
LELEHÁTSÁ. To make long.
LELEHUU. A tonsil; a uvula.
LÈLÈKA. To drive away; to pursue so as to turn and bring back; to chase. A word of two distinctly different meanings.
LELEKÎLE. Perf. of lèlèka.
LELELÁ. To weep for. Go le-
lèla godimo, to weep loudly; to wail.

LELELELE. Very long.

LÈLÈMÈLÈ. To creep, or crawl, as a snake in grass, or a man hiding for an evil purpose. Used also of a person seeking his way along an unknown road.

LELENYA. To clamour; to talk very loudly.

LELEPA. A difficult, or intricate knot; a puzzle; a riddle; a mystery.

LELETSÁ. To play for. From letsa.

LELOBA. A kind of interior tree.

LELOBU. A chameleon.

LELOKOLOLO. A joint, as of finger, wrist, or ankle.

LELWALA=Lolwala.

LEMA. To pick, as for corn; to plough; to dig.

LEMA. A word referring to the shape of an animal’s horns. E lemile yai? how do its horns stand? Di lemetse kwa godimo, they point upwards.

LEMALA=Lamala.

LEMATSÁ=Lamatsa. Caus. of lemalá.

LEMÈGA. To become ploughed, as ground; to be arriving in parties, as men at a pico.

LEMÈLA. To plough for; to till for.

LEMÈNA. A pitfall with spikes in the bottom; a trap for game; a trap.

LEMESETSA. To cause to gush out.

LEMÈSAPHALA. A large serpent, Int.

LEMÈTESE. Perf. of lemèla and lemala. Dinaka di lemetse kwa godimo, the horns point upwards.

LEMÈ. The fibrous part of a pumpkin.

LEMILE. Perf. of lema and lèma. Dinaka di lemile yai? how do the horns stand?

LEMISA. To plough one day without payment. From lema.

LEMISITSE. O lemisitse dinaka, he is standing with arms stretched out, and hands pointing upwards. From lèma.

LEMÈMÈ. A little; a small quantity. O nneile lemèla hela, he has only given me a little.

LEMÈGA. To observe; to perceive; to know.

LEMÈHÁLÀ. To become good; to be profitable.

LEMÈHÁTSA. Caus. of lemèhala.

LEMÈLOLOLOLO. To sow a second time, one sowing having failed; to turn people from former customs; to set right. A tabla lemololo mo mekgweñ ea boshula, he will turn them from evil habits.

LEMÈSÈGA. To become noticeable, or evident.

LEMÈTISHÁ. Caus. of lemèoga.

LEMPHORO. A young bird.

LEMPHRÔGO. A chicken; a nestling.

LENÈCHÒ. Black.

LENÈCHORWÁNA. A young bird; a nestling.

LENCWE. A voice; the sound of a voice.

LENCWÈ. A stone; a hill; a mountain. Pl. mayè.

LENÈ. Linen (hybrid).

LENÈBI=Lenyedi, Int.

LENÔN. A vulture.

LENÔTÔ. A stray locust; a locust left behind by a swarm; a locust’s leg.

LENTAACHWÌNE. One who has slain a man in battle; one who has killed a ravenous beast; a feast made in honour of such a man.

LENTSÈTSE. A nit of a louse.

LENÌA. A scallop cut out in a kaross; an ornamental design on a wall.

LENÌPHIRÌ. A block of lime-
stone with holes and depressions in it.

LENYEDI. A small light brown animal found in reeds, and living on crabs, etc.; a badger.

LENYEDIANA. A painful swelling of the glands of face and throat; the mumps.

LENYEKETSHANE. Scallops cut out on two pieces and fitted together.

LENYELÓ. Dross of iron; refuse from iron smelting.

LENYENA. An earring.

LENYENA = Legweyana.

LENYORA. A thirst. Ba ba lenyira, the thirsty.

LEN. When?

LENA. A furrow, or crack on a heel; a deep chap; a chilblain. Go kgwa lena, to make a clicking sound, as when in sorrow or anger.

LENA. A protuberance under the ear of a fat person.

LENAU. A leopard.

LEÑODU. A fluffy kind of insect found on dogs and cattle; a dog fly.

LEÑOLÉ. A knee; a front leg knee of an animal.

LEÑOÑOBADI. A silent person.

LEÑOÑOHIBI. A morose, or sullen person; a thief.

LEÑWA. Pass. of lema.

LEÑWAELÓ. A stone, tooth, etc., for rubbing skins with.

LEÑWE. One. Used with nouns in le.

LEO. See Leo.

LEODI. A tuft of long hair.

LEOHÁ. To sin; to err; to make a mistake.

LEOHÁLA. To become wicked.

LEOHÉLA. To sin against.

LEOHILE. Perf. of leoha.

LEÔMA. A secret, Int.

LEÔTA. A group of gardens. Used chiefly in the plural Maôta.

LEÔTLANA. A chief's officer; a village policeman, Int.
LERADU. A cow for home milking.
LERAGÔ=Lesserô.
LERAKANCHANE. Edible fruit of the loshe creeper.
LERAKÔ=Lorakô.
LERAMA=Lesama.
LERE. To bring. Pass. lerwe; perf. lerile.
LEREDITSE. Perf. of leretse.
LERÊTÊ. A testicle of man or animal. Used as a curse.
LERETSE. To listen for, or to.
LERIBI. A lump of wet clay, or dough; a ball of prepared dung for smearing.
LERILE. Perf. of lere.
LERININI=Lehinini. A kind of large watery edible root or bulb.
LERISHWA=Lerishô.
LERIWE. Pass. of lere.
LERÔLO. Silly; of weak understanding.
LERÔNÔPO. Gleanings.
LEROO=Lechoo. Pl. maroo.
LERÔPO. A range of hills; a mountain range; the ridge of a long hill.
LERÔSE. A cluster, Int.
LEROTHODI. A large drop of rain.
LEROTOBÔLO. A sand hill; a sandy slope.
LERU. A cloud.
LERUBA. A great fish; a whale.
LERUBISI. An owl.
LERUBISANA. A young owl.
LERUDI. A shoulder of a person.
LERUMÔ. A spear; a bullet.
LESA. To let alone; to leave alone.
LESAGÔ. One side of a fundament. Pl. maragô.
LESAHA. A squanderer; a spendthrift.
LESAI. A flea.
LESAKA. A kraal; a fold; a cattle pen.
LESALELA. A solitary one left; a surviving person.
LESAMA. A cheek.
LESAFO. A bone.
LESEDI. A light.
LESEDINÂYANA. A little light.
LESEGO. A blessing.
LESÈKA. A twisted metal ring worn on the arm and below the knee.
LESÈLAMOTLHAKA. A small fowl-stealing animal living in reeds.
LESELEDIWA. Pass. of leseletsâ.
LESELETSÅ. To allow; to permit.
LESENAMELO. See Masenamelô.
LESETEDI. A Griqua.
LESÈTLHA. A confirmed thief; the liquor amnii.
LESETLHAÔKA. A large white ant that eats grass.
LESHAHE=Leeshâhe.
LESHALA. A large white stone; a white rock.
LESHALABA=Leeshalô.
LESHALÔ. A loud shouting from a crowd.
LESHAM=Lesama.
LESHAÔ=Leeshalô.
LESEHTLA. The edible parts of the head of a bone.
LESHÔBÉLELO. Dissatisfaction.
LESHÔGO. A partridge.
LESHÔGODI. A thick swarm of locusts; a heavy shower of rain.
LESHOKGOLA. A child just able to run about.
LESHÔKÔLELO. Water brash; heartburn; acid eructations.
LESHÔLE. A cow still suckling a large calf; a large unweaned kid, or calf.
LESHOLOGA. To become weary, or numbed, as arms by a heavy weight; to be swelled. Used only of the private parts of man or woman.
LESHÔLOLA. To let down, as a bird its wings. To reach, or pull down anything.
LESHÔMA. A large bulb with stringy leaves.
Lorosha = most nutritious root of Creeping plant
LESHOME.  Ten.
LESHOMO.  A party of people.
LESHOMP.  The rounded part of a garden or kraal hedge.
LESHONYA.  A large jet black ant, Int.
LESHOÑWANE.  A small leshomó.
LESHOPE.  A ruin; a deserted house or kraal with no part of it still standing.
LESHOPHI.  A blister.
LESHORI.  A gift to a mother’s brother.
LESHOŦLHO.  The scrotum; the scrotum of a castrated animal.
LESHOTLÔ.  Contempt; contemptuousness.
LESHÕTS=LEKATANE.
LESHÕTSANA=LEKATANYANE.
LESHOWA.  A shout, as of a number of people. Go tshéla leshowa, to shout with a loud voice, as a crowd crying hurrah.
LESHUBU.  A thigh bone, or upper arm bone in a human being; the upper leg bone of an animal.
LESHUDI.  A small excavation made to beat out corn in.
LESHULÔ.  Foam from mouth, or on water; white scum.
LESHURU.  A gift, Int.
LESHUSHU.  An animal with a small part of an ear cut off.
LESHWABI.  A wrinkle on the face.
LESHWAHE.  A light-coloured mocwana; an albino.
LESHWAKGÈ.  The flesh at the junction of an animal’s large and small stomach.
LESHWALAO.  A careless workman; a bad worker.
LESHWALÔ.  Medicine used to insure prosperity or success. Go di chübëla leshwalô, to fumigate them with the smoke of medicine.
LESHWARE.  Foot soreness, either in persons or animals.
LESHWASHUPA.  Empty. Used of a sack.
LESHWASHWA.  See Mashwashwa.
LESHWÈ.  Filthy; evil; nasty; bad; anything that is not liked, or disagreeable. Used sometimes of a dangerous position.
LESHWEBELÈGA.  A hired volunteer; a paid mercenary.
LESHWEBHADIWA.  Pass. of leshwèhala.
LESHWÈHATSAA.  To make filthy; to defile.
LESHWÈLE.  A lump of clotted blood; a clot.
LESHWÈLÈ=LESHWELE.
LEŠIBA=Lesiba.
LEŠI.  An animal with one ear, or both ears, cut off in the middle, or cut a good deal.
LEŠÌÈLA.  An orphan.
LEŠILO.  A silly person; a fool.
LEŠITLHA.  A bunch, or cluster of berries or fruit.
LETA.  To wait; to wait for; to watch corn, etc.
LÈTA.  To grind very fine.
LETAGWA.  A drunkard.
LETEANE.  A wild dog.
LETEGÈLE.  An individual of a kind of mixed race, coloured, and having long hair.
LETHACANE.  A long-legged ground bird; a kind of lapwing.
LETHUDI=MOKATAKÔ.
LETIMÈLA.  A wandering animal.
LETIÑ.  A kind of weak beer. Sèsutô.
LETISA.  Ba letisa ba bañwe, they help the others to watch corn.
LETLA.  To love, or honour one above another; to favour; to honour; to reconcile; to make peace.
LETLABULA=LOTLABULA.
LETLADIKÀ.  See Matladika.
LETLAKA.  An eagle.
LETLALÔ.  A hide; a skin.
LETLAMETLO.  A bull-frog.
LETLANA.  To love each other.
very much; to become friends; to be fond of each other.
LETLANCWE. Perf. pass. of letlanya; reconciled.
LETLANYA. To cause to love; to reconcile. A word not used much in the South. Go letlanya batho le Modimo, to reconcile God and man. Ba ba letlanya, the peacemakers.
LETLANWA. Pass. of letlanya. Re tla letlaniwa le Modimo, we shall be reconciled to God.
LETLAPA. A flat stone; a stone for grinding on.
LETLAPANA. A little letlapa.
LETLAPARAPELO = Leaparapelo.
LETLAWA = Lotlawa.
LETLAWANA = Lotlawana.
LETLATLA. An iron ornament for the ear.
LETLATLANA = Lotlatlana.
LETLEKE. Rich; one who is abundantly supplied.
LETLELA. A little of anything.
LETLELANYANA. A very little of anything.
LETLAHOGONOLO. Blessed; a blessing; favour.
LETLOLE. A wise person; a slim one. Not a word of commendation.
LETLOLAGADI. A kind of ground creeping plant.
LETLHALERWA = Leteane.
LETLANAMA. The fat round a kidney.

LETLOLOBO. A snake skin; the scale of a fish; a piece of skin pulled off after a scald, etc.
Lethwa - a little
moth cocoon is
found in trees
LETLOYANA. A little box.
LETSAY. To play on an instrument with hands or mouth; to cause to sound. Go letsay melodi, to make a whistling noise. Go letsay tshipi, to ring a bell.
LETSABATSABA. Many-coloured.
LETSADI. A blood-bruise in the flesh of a slaughtered animal; a clot of blood in flesh, caused by a bruise.
LETSASE. An egg. Used chiefly of a large egg, as of an ostrich.
LETSAPA. Weariness.
LETSATSA. A hole of a ground-squirrel. = Lotsatsa, Int.
LETSATSI. The sun; a day.
LETSETO. A group of gardens.
LETSHEGA. A blessing; a three-foot; a stone, etc., for a pot to stand on.
LETSHELETSE. See Matshere.
LETSHELESE. A bubble.
LETSIBOGO. A ford.
LETSIDIDI. Cold; coldness.
LETKULADI. A silent person.
LEUBA. Drought.
LEUEN=Letobo.
LEUTSANA. Used chiefly, if not entirely, in the pl. mautsana.
LEWATLA. A sea.
LEWATLÈ. A sea.
LEYE. A stone (Bushman word).
LEYELÔ. A spring-hare's hole.
LEYWA. Pass. of leba.
LILE. Perf. of lea.
LOA. Poss. pron. Used with nouns in lo.
LOA. To bewitch; to poison; to become thick, as porridge, etc.
A difference only in accent.
LOAGÔ. A building.
LOALA. See Lwalala.
LOAPI. The sky; the firmament; the space below the clouds. Maru a mo loapiô, the clouds which are in the sky.
LOARÔ. An opening in a sore.
LOATÔ. Increase.
LÔBA. To deny falsely that one has something; to conceal by lying; to hide by deceit; to cut off a piece of the lower bowel of a slaughtered animal to be cooked for the head man of the family.
LOBADI. A scar.
LOBAKA. A time; a while; an opportunity; a space; room.
Ke bonye lobaka, I am better.
LOBAKANYANA. A little Lobaka.
LOBALA. That part of a belly between navel and breast-bone. =Motlhaba.
LOBALÈLO. The binding along the top of a lolwapa hedge, and the bottom of a house-thatch.
LOBAN=Loiphègewana.
LOBEBE. Cream. Pl. dipebe.
LOBÈKÔ. Contempt=Segwadi.
LOBÈLA. To deny of falsely to a person. O la a e ba lobela, he denied it to them; he hid it from them.
LOBELÈLA. A sting.
LOBELÔ. Speed; rapid pace.
Ola a thuba lobelô, he ran fast.

LOBESE. Mashi a lobese, new milk; sweet milk; milk not yet turned thick.

LOBÊTÊ. A spleen.

LOBIANA. A frying-pan, Int.

LOBILA=Mmilila.

LOBILANYANA=Mmilanyana.

LOBILWE. Perf. pass. of lôba. Concealed; hidden. Di lobilwe go bôoa, they are hidden from them. Dilô tse di lobilweñ, hidden things.

LOBOA. A bare, treeless plain, or plot of land.

LOBODU. A chameleon; an ox’s dewlap.

LOBOGÔ. Anything put into water to prevent it spilling when carried.

LOBOLÈLA. A small bone between the eyes.

LOBOLÈLA. A sting.

LOBÔNÈ. A candle; a lighted stick, or torch; a lamp.

LOBONÈLA. A sting.

LOBOPÔ. A habit or formation natural to a person; a creation; a creature. Pl. dipopô.

LOBÔPÔ. O lobôpô, he has a high-ridged nose; his nose has a high ridge.

LOBÔTA=LOmôta.

LOBOTSANE. A flock of kids.

LOBOTSARE. A swelling, chiefly found in the groin of a child; a large boil.

LOBU. Brack ground; a brack hollow where cattle lick; a chameleon.

LOCHEGA. A purging; diarrhoea.

LOCHO. Fat for smearing

LOCHWAÔ. A mark on an animal denoting ownership; a brand.

LOCÔ. A tribe. Pl. dico. A custom; a habit of an individual or a people.

LOCOPOTLA. Mud.

LOCWA. Pass. of lôpa.

LOCWALÔ. The diaphragm.

LODI. The innermost bark of a thorn tree, used for making twine; a cord. Pl. dinti.

LODIWA. Pass. of lotsa.

LODULE. Peace; contentment; state of quiet living.

LOELÈLA. To be nice, or tasty (used of food and drink); to taste (generally used of a nice taste).

LOELETSÂ. To make nice, tasty, or palatable.

LOESEGA. To be bewitched, or possessed; to be possessed with a strong desire to do something.

LOÈTÔ. A journey. Pl. dinyètô and dikètô.

LOELESE. See LWETSE.

LOÈTSE. A bob of hair; hair in a plait or bob.

LOGA. To plait; to weave. Go loga maanô, to plan, to devise plans.

LOGABA. Empty or hollow from hunger; emptiness from hunger.

LOGADIGADI. Wide - spreading and glittering, as a large lake.

LOGADIMA. Lightning.

LOGAGA. A cliff; a hole or cave in a cliff.

LOGAGANA. A small logaga; to become twisted or intertwined.

LOGAGANYA. To twist or intertwine.

LOGAGANYE. Perf. of logagana.

LOGAGU. A rut or furrow made by rain; a shallow gully; a crack in a wall, etc.; a fissure.

LOGALA. Wild - looking. Porridge made with sweet milk.

LOGAMÔ. Milch. Used of cows and goats.

LOGAPA. Logapa loa khudu, the shell of an ostrich.

LOGARE. A razor.

LOGATA. A skull. Pl. dikgata.

LOGAU. A deafening noise; a loud scream; a lion’s roar. O logau, he makes a startling noise.

LOGECWE. Perf. pass. of logèla.
LOGEDIWA. Pass. of logetsa.

LOGETLA. A despised portion of food; a mussel-shell, Int.; wide-spreading, as a sheet of water, Int.

LOGETSIA. To drop in, as oil, medicine, etc.

LOGILE. Perf. of loga.

LOGODU. Vegetable food, cooked and mashed.

LOGÓGÓ. The skin or crust on cold porridge; bread crust; a scab. Pl. dikógó.

LOGOHE. The flat part of an open hand, including the fingers; the palm of a hand.

LOGOKO. A black patch of burnt grass having new grass in it.

LOGÓLÓ. A shrub with daisy-like flowers; an evergreen shrub having yellow flowers.

LOGONYANA. A small piece of wood; a small snake resembling a bit of dry wood, Int.

LOGONYEN. Mo logonyen, ou or in the wood.

LOGÓN. A piece of wood. Pl. dikgoí.

LOGÓPÓ. A rib. Pl. dikgopó.

Logópó loa go hêla, the short rib.

LOGORA. A hedge made with bushes.

LOGWA. Pass. of loga.

LOGWADI. A kind of large hawk which makes a screeching noise. Pl. mankgwedi.

LOGWERE. A green tree-snake, not very poisonous.

LOGWETE. Any part with hair or wool removed; a skin having no hair or wool.

LOHÄA. A feather. Pl. dipha- ha.

LOHAKA. The part remaining of a broken thing.

LOHARE. A bone in the lower part of an arm; the bone in the front leg of animal above the momo; a bone used for a trumpet. Pl. diphare.

LOHARÔ. A cleft in a rock, or between two flat stones, or two fingers; a gorge between two mountains; an opening in a river's bank where cattle can go down to drink. Pl. dipharô.

LOHATA. Dikgôbè tsa lohata, boiled corn.

LOHATSIA. A splinter; a chip; a mote.

LOHATSANA. A little lohatsa.

LOHE. Which? Used with nouns in lo.

LOHÈLÔ. A broom; a besom.

LOHÈTLHÔ. A pronged stick for stirring food; a herb which is supposed to cause cattle to thrive; the flower on a mealie stalk. Pl. diphèllîô.

LOHIHÌRI. Cartilage; the navel-cord of an animal.

LOHOKA. The scent of rain.

LOHOKO. Ua lohoko=Ua tsê-nwa, Int.

LOHOROTLO. Bare, as a tree without leaves; stripped, as a person; deprived of, as a person who has had losses; bereft, as of children.

LOHUBA. Severe chest complaint; consumption.

LOHUKA. A wing. Pl. diphuka.

LOHUMA. Poverty; want.

LOHUMÔ. Wealth; riches; treasure.

LOHUREDI. The soft part on the edge of a blade-bone.

LOIÎE. Perf. of lôa. Diyô tse di lîileî, thick, or substantial food.

LOÎLWE. Perf. pass. of lôa. Diyô tse di loiweî, food connected with heathen rites.

LOISA. Caus. of lôa. To cook food until it is thick.

LOKA. To flavour; to season with salt.

LOKABÔ. A notch in a knife, plate, etc.

LOKADU. A space under an overhanging rock.

LOKALA. A number of camel-thorn trees.
LOKASIE. A location, Int.
LOKÉLELA. To fill up, as a pot in which soft food is boiling and sinks down; to cram with words and go on talking.
LOKGABA. A small hill.
Lokgabana. A small stone; a pebble. Pl. makgabana.
Lokgehē. A dry, waterless country.
Lokgobe. A pool of trampled water; a muddy pool.
Lokgopō. Crooked.
Lokgarapana = Lokgware.
LoKGOBE. A pool of trampled water; a muddy pool.
LokGOPO. A sickness in goats which makes them as if mad.
Lokgoro. A piece of wood bent like a bow.
Lokhada. An egg-shell, or piece of egg-shell of fowl or bird.
Lokhehe. Light in texture; brittle.
Lokhibe. A group of mokhibe trees, Int.
Lokhukhwa. Lokhukhwa loa bonche, a drove of ostriches. Lokhutlo. Hump-backed; having a stooping gait; going along with head bent down.
Lokōcwana = Lomōtana.
Lokolola. To make away with a person’s things by wasting or eating; to take things from a person and give them away.
Lolwala. A stone for grinding on; a nether millstone; a mill.
Lolwapa. The front court, or yard of a house; the hedge of a front yard.
Loma. To bite; to sting; to cup; to eat the firstfruits. Pass. lōnwa. Go loma ñwaga, to begin a new year. Go loma tsēbē, to speak secretly to, to give information to, as of an intended theft.
Lomaganaga. To be united; to be joined together.
Lomaganya. To unite; to join together.
Lomama. Withered berries that have died on the tree.
Lomana. To bite each other; to fit together nicely, as two pieces of wood.
Lomanya. To fix two pieces of wood, etc., nicely together.
Lomao. A needle, or long awl for sewing skins; a needle.
Lomapō. A peg; a nail.
Lomatī. A board; a plank; a table; a desk. Lomatī lo lo kwallēlān, a writing desk, or tablet.
Lomatīsana. A small lomatī.
Lomatsanyana. A very small lornati.
Romêga. To become bitten; to have blood drawn by cupping; to cup.
Lomêgêlêla. Go lomêgêlêla maloko, to make a false accusation against.
Lomêgêlêlwê. To be falsely accused. Used also of a cow which takes another cow's calf after her own has died, and also of the calf so taken. Kgomoe e lomêgêlêlwê namane, the cow suckles a calf not her own. Namaune e lomêgêlêlwê kgomo, the calf sucks a cow not its own mother.
Lomêgwê = Lomêgêlêlwê. Kgomoe e tla lomêgêlwê namane, the cow will give suck to a calf not its own. Namaune e tla lomêgêlwê kgomo, the calf will be brought up by a cow not its own mother.
Lomêku. A piece of the rind of sweet reed. Pl. dimeku.
Romêla. To fix or let in, as one piece of wood into another; to mortise; to bore a hole in an axe handle for the axe.
Lomêleltsa. To deprive a person of an animal by letting it wander on unchecked when one might have turned it back; to leave cattle alone and suffer them to wander.
Romêpa. A piece of honeycomb with honey in it.
Romûpi. Fatty membrane enclosing the bowels; a peritoneum; a caul.
Romôvâna. A little wall.
Romologa. To become separate.
Romologana. To separate mutually.
Romologanya. To cause to separate.
Romologanye. Perf. of romologana.
Romolôla. To separate; to become separate.
Romôlelêla. To separate for.
Romôlelwa. To be separated for.
Romolotsa. To cause to separate.
Romonoko. A difficult or steep place in a hill or cliff.
Romôta. A wall; the wall of a house.
Romôtana. A little wall.
Romô. Ye; you. Personal pronoun, third person plural.
Româka. A horn; a tusk.
Româkanâ. A little horn.
Româla. A nail of a finger or toe; a spur of a cock.
Romamagadi. A number of females.
Romao. A foot.
Româ. See Româo.
Romôko. A pleasant smell; a taste; a flavour.
Romôkôgo. The thin end of a tsambok, Int.
Romôna. A number of males.
Romûcô. A byword; contempt; contemptuousness; dishonour.
Romûlô=Dinyalô.
Romûnya. Many children.
Romunâ. Wormwood.
Romûnâlêle. Dry makatane; dried fruit.
Romûcâwana. Dim. of lovûna.
Romûnola. Moisture; dampness; wetness; damp ground after rain.
Romûnô. A channel; a gully; a deep ditch.
Romûwa. Pass. of loma.
Romôbô. A shed at a chief's kgotla; a shelter made of poles.
Romôbu. See Romobu.
Romoditse. Perf. of romotsa.
Romoka. A grove of white-thorn trees.
Romokwane. Oil; the oil of fat.
Romûnya. A flock of lambs.
Romoto. Dimin. Letsatsi le looto, the sun is dim. Loto loamosi, the dimness caused by a cloud of smoke.
Romotsa. To sharpen; to grind.

Lootwana. A little lootu.

Lopā. To ask; to ask for; to beg; to beg from; to ask a favour. Perf. lopile; pass. locwa and lopiwa.

Lopala. To stand or be upright.

Lopalo. A scabby disease in sheep and goats.

Lopane. A large edible caterpillar; Int. Lobaka lo se lopane, a very short time or distance.

Lopapa. A shallow pool of rain water.

Lopara. The upper and inner part of the thigh of a man and male animal. Not used of a female.

Loparwana. Diarrhoea in sheep.

Lopē. Negative particles of nouns in lo. Ga go na lopē, there is not one.

Lopētlēkē. Wide-spreading and shallow, as a pool or large vessel.

Lophatlō. Half of a stone divided so as to have sharp edge; half of a lekatane, etc.; a piece cut off lengthwise.

Lophēgō. A large piece of a broken platter, etc., still of some use.


Lopiwa. Pass. of lopā.

Lopo. Lopo ea thobolō, a gun barrel (hybrid).

Lōra. To dream; to dream about.

Loraga. Mud. The edible part inside game bones.

Loragō. A large hinder part or fundament of a person.

Lorakō. A wall, as of stones; a stone dyke.

Lorapō = Thapō.

Lorata. A loud or startling noise or shout.

Loratla = Lorata.

Loratō. Love.

Lore. A spear handle; a long staff. Pl. dinthe. Lore loa gatwa, the crooked is made, or can be made, straight. Pula ga e gate lore logkōpō, the rain is very gentle.

 Lorēme. Young grass; unripe or watery. Used of pus, etc.

Lorēpē. Too wet, as clay with too much water in it.

Loriba. An overhanging forehead, as of a baboon. Used of a bow on wagon tent to give shade.

Lorile. Perf. of Lōra.

Loritō. Stewed meat well stirred up.


Lorolenyana. Fine dust.

Lorōpō = Lerōpō, Int.

Lorōrwana. An infant.

Lorotho. Dimness; a dim light; twilight. Oa bona ka lgorotho, he sees indistinctly.

Lorothwana. A little lgorotho.

Loroyana. Fine dust.

Loruō. Things inherited; possessions.

Lorutlēla. Old bushes in a hedge when it is renewed; old rafters in a house when it is re-roofed. Sing. and pl.

Lorwe. Small red ants. Sing. and pl.

Losa. To kill ravenous beasts or wild animals.

Losagarana. Small stones; gravel; fine beads; small. Of teeth.

Losaisai. A swarm of young things.

Losase. A treeless country.

Losēa. An infant; a baby. Nwana oa losea, a baby.

Losēlō. A flat basket used for cleaning corn.

Losi. The brink of a river; the edge of a bank; the brim of a cup; an eyebrow; an eyelash; an eyelid. Pl. dintshi.

Losiba. The outer skin of a
goat's bowel, and a musical instrument made from it. Mathe a losiba, the expectoration of pneumonia. Madi a losiba, blood flowing out in a jet.

Losika. A vein; an artery; a sinew; a family; a generation. Pl. ditshikà.

Losire. A poke, or screen for the eyes, used by boyale girls; a poke, or shade for sore eyes.

Loshe = Loshe.


LoShara. A people; a tribe.

Loshai. Naked; destitute.

LoShalaba = Moduduetša.

LoShane. A pointed stick; a stick used to stab dikgeiiwe in a game. Pl. dinchane.

LoShhe. A bush creeoing plant having edible bulb-like fruit called lerakancbane.

Loshekedì. A famine.

Loshó. Death.

LoShókó. Perversity. O lóshókó, he is perverse.

LoShuló = Leshuló.

LoShwabo. Dried meat. Sometimes used of dried grass and dried fruit.

LoShwaëla. A skeleton of animal or person.

LoShwaò. Stewed meat well stirred up.

Lóta. To grind, or pound to powder; to walk or run gracefully or proudly.

Lotede. Very red blood in dysentery.

LôTère = Chuchwa.

Lôthå. Sinew or muscle of a lean animal; thin membrane; a temporary house or tent.

LoThèka. The loins; the lower part of body all round.

Lóthla. To destroy; to kill.

Lotlalána. Dusk; even; early evening; evening twilight.

Lotlawá. A long string of beads; a string of beads round the loins.

Lotlawana. A little lotlawá; a necklace of hanging beads.

Lotlèga. To become destroyed; to tell secret news; to give an inkling of a thing.

Lotlègèla. To tell secret news to.

Lotlhâa = Lotlhaea.

Lotlhâbé. A thing to pierce with; a fork for taking meat out of a pot.

Lotlhâbula. The rainy season; the time when grass is abundant.

Lotlhæa. A jaw; a jawbone of animals and human beings.

Lotlhâgare. A reaped garden; picking ground in winter.

Lotlhâka. A reed; a corn stalk. O dule lotlhâka, his bowel has come down, as in dysentery. Lotlhâka loa dikgama, a troop of hartebeests.

Lotlhâkore. A person's side; the side of a thing.

Lotlhâle. A place for drying makatane.

Lotlhâna. To quarrel with each other.

Lotlhânëla. Ba le ba mo lotlhanëla, they helped him in the quarrel.

Lotlhanya. To cause to quarrel; to stir up strife; to cause dissension by circulating false stories; to be a busybody.

Lotlhanye. Perf. of lotlhana.

Lotlhârapa. A dead tree still standing and having branches; a thick dry stump.

Lotlhârapana. A little lotlhârapa.

Lotlhókwa. Lotlhókwa loa boyan, a tall stalk or stem of grass.

Lotlhono. A piece of meat cut off the side of an animal before it is disembowelled; a woolly tuft underneath a well brayed skin.
LOTLHÔTLHÔ. O lotlhôtlhô. Used of a person who takes back what he has lent before the time fixed has expired.

LOTLHWAKE. A grove of olive trees.

LOTLOA. A net.

LOTLÔPO. The comb of a cock or guinea fowl.

LÖTLWA. Pass. of lôlta.

LOTOBO. Haze; haziness.

LOTOLOTS. To make very careful inquiry about; to investigate carefully.

LÖTONA. A number of males.

LOTSA. To play upon a wind instrument; to sound a trumpet. Go lotsa molodi, to whistle in a shrill note.

LÖTSAHALA. To become deceitful, or untruthful; to pervert.

LOTSAHALETSA. Ba mo â lotsa hailetsa, they deceive him.

LOTSALÔ. The fruit of the womb; offspring; that which is born.

LOTSATSA. Light in texture, as clothing or paper.

LOTSETSANYANA. A number of female children.

LOTSETSE. A number of cows which have just calved.

LOTSHITSHI. That part of a river bed from which the water has retired; a beach; the brink of water; the brim of a cup.

LOUMÔ=Louñwô.

LOUNÔ=Louñwô.

LOUNWÔ. Fruit.

LOUPA. Powder; dust; finely ground, as meal; hot ashes; a hot hearth without cinders; a fireplace with fire just removed.

LOUPI=Loupa.

LOWA. A living skeleton; a person much emaciated from sickness.

LÖYWA. Pass. of lôba.

LWA. To fight; to quarrel. Perf. lôlô.

LWALA=Bobola.

LWAFA. To quarrel with each other.

LWANTS. Caus. of lwana.

LWEÎ!A. To fight for; to quarrel over.

LWETSE. Perf. of lwala.

M.

MA. See MMA.

MAABANE. Yesterday.

MAABANYANE. Evening; after sunset; towards night. Part. a.

MAACÔ. Pl. of leacô.

MAADIMÔ. Pl. of leadimô.

MAAGÔ. Pl. of loagô.

MAAKA. Pl. of leaka. O maaka, he is a liar.

MAKANYANA. Pl. of leakanyana.

MAALA=Letsididi.

MAANÔ. Pl. of leanô.

MAANYAANYA. Abundance. Ka maanyaanya, abundantly; plentifully (of food); numerous (of things).

MAAPARAPÉLO. Pl. of leaparapelô.

MAAPÊLO. Cookings for; Saturday.

MAATLA. The palms of both hands held out together. No sing.

MAATLAMETLO. Ingenious; clever.

MAATLHAMANDA. Pl. of leatlhamanda.

MABA. See MMABA.

MAHANE. See MAABANE.

MAHANYANE. See MAABANYANE.

MAHAPA. Matlo a sha mahapa, the neighbouring or contiguous houses are burning.

MABE. Pl. of hobe.

MABEBE. Rubbish; sweepings.

MABELA. A swaggering gait; a proud manner; pride; proud; stuck up.

MABÈLÈ. Corn; a woman's
Māba = a desert tree
(Perhaps mīmāba)
Madetsa = small creeping plant with edible tuberos root
breasts. Difference only in accent.
MABELEBELE. Clothed in all sorts of things, as a madman, or heathen doctor.
MABI. Pl. of bobi.
MABOA. Pl. of leboa.
MABOAANE. A little maboé.
MABODI. Pl. of lebodi.
MABOÉ. A kind of small hare.
MABOGO. Pl. of lecogó.
MABOGISHO. Sufferings; affictions.
MABOKO. Pl. of bobokó.
MABOLE = Macwele.
MABOLELA. Pl. of lobolèla.
MABOLELELA. Mabolelela rure, true statements.
MABOLOBOLO. Pl. of lebolo­bolo.
MABORWANA= Mamphorwana.
MABOTE. Internal wounds, or bruises, or soreness.
MABOTSANA. A marriage feast.
MABOTSANE. A flock of kids.
MABU. Nwana oa mabu, the sole surviving child.
MABUCWAPELE. Firstfruits.
MABUCWAPELE. Pl. of lecwele.
MACWELE. Pl. of lecwele.
MACWELECOKO. Fraud, Int.
MACWELECEWELE. Pl. of leewe­leewe. Immense numbers; crowds of people.
MADAGOTLHE= Thukgwi, Int.
MADI. Blood. Money.
MADIBA. Pl. of lehiba.
MADILA. Pl. of bodila.
MADILOTSANA. A number of animals of tilotsana colour.
MADILOTSANE. A certain hill in the interior. Ba ea madilotsane, they go away with no hope of returning.
MADIKWE. A solitary male giraffe.
MADINYANA. Pl. of ledinyana.
MADISHO. Herding or grazing places.
MADULO. Sitting places.
MADUMEDI. Pl. of ledumedi.
MADUO. Wages; payment. Used only in plural.
MAE. Pl. of lee.
MAEBA. Pl. of leebha.
MAEBA. Pl. of leeba.na.
MAEBEBE. Outspreading, and hanging down, as the branches of an overhanging tree, Int.
MAEMO. Pl. of boêmo.
MAKEROGO. An easy-going one; one easily imposed upon; a believer in everybody.
MAEREGWO. Pl. of legakga­wa.
MAEREGWANE= Maerêgôo.
MAEREGWANE= Maerêgôo.
MAGALA. Reckless, Int.
MAGAGU. Pl. of logagu.
MAGAGUGAGU. Many cracks, etc.
MAGAKABA. Pl. of mogakaba.
MAGAKGALA. Stars coming out at daybreak; very early dawn; sharp edged clouds. Mahube a magakgala, the very first rays of daylight.
MAGAKWA. Pl. of legakwa.
MAGALA. Pl. of legala.
MAGALANE. A yellowish snake, black under the mouth.
Magalapa. The roof of a mouth.
Magalapanyana = Magalapa.
Magale. Pl. of bogale. Magale mabedi, two-edged.
Magamugamu. A watery swelling.
Magano. The words spoken, or the talking of those at a distance, and heard indistinctly.
Go atsanya magano, to speak at cross purposes.
Magapu. Pl. of gatapu.
Magaripa. Made a magaripa, stones with sharp cutting edges.
Magare. Pl. of legare.
Magetta. Pl. of legetta.
Magoaana. Pl. of legoaana.
Magobé. Pl. of mogobé.
Magodudu. Pl. of leguddu.
Magogó. Pl. of bogogo.
Magogwe. A kind of small vicious wild animal.
Magogoe. Pl. of mogogoe.
Magogu. Pl. of legogu.
Magole. Pl. of bogole.
Magololo. Pl. of legololo.
Magololo. Medicine used, as ergot of rye.
Magosaana. Pl. of krösaana.
Magotè. Botlhoko yoa magotè, fever.
Magotlhó. Pl. of legotlhó.
Magoló. Pl. of legoló.
Magotutu. Pl. of legotutu.
Magou. Pl. of legou.
Magwagwa. Pl. of legwagwa.
Magwaka. Pl. of legwaka.
Magwara = Magwata, Int.
Magwata. Rough; uneven; untautored; ignorant.
Magwatlapa. Pl. of legwatlapa.
Magwe. See Magwè.
Magweletlhà. Pl. of legweletlhà. O dihilile magweletlhà, he has done crooked things, or things which are not right.
Magweyana. Pl. of legweyana.
Mahaló. Scrapings.
Maharatlhatlha. In a confused or disorderly state.
Mahatla. Pl. of lehatla. O mahatla, he is bald.
Mahatla. Pl. of mohatla, and lehatla.
Mahatshe. Pl. of lehatshe.
Mahèle. A number of lehèle bucks.
Mahelepe. Swelled.
Mahēlo. Pl. of hēlo.
Mahelecökō. A jumble or confusion.
Mahelehere. Pl. of lehelehere.
Mahetla. Pl. of lehetla.
Mahika. Pl. of lehika.
Mahiriri. Cartilage; cartilage of ribs. No sing.
Mahisa. Pl. of lehisa. Increase of lent cattle.
Mahodile. Indistinctly; not clearly (of hearing). Ba utlwa mahodile, they hear indistinctly.
Mahohora. Pl. of lehohora.
Mahōrwana = Mamphorwana.
Mahokwana. A number of he-goats.
Mahotlhō. Pl. of lehotlhō.
Mahuba. The whole of the chest; the upper part of the body.
Mahube. Red sky; red tinge in the sky; joints of meat.
Mahubehebe. Very red. Mahubeshe be a dinama, many joints of meat; much meat.
Mahumō. Pl. of lohumō.
Mahupu. Pl. of lehupu.
Mahupuhupu. Swelled and bruised through being beaten.
Mahura. Fat.
Mahure = Segōtlō, Int.
MAHUTSANA. Pl. of bohutsana.
MAIKAELLO. Pl. of boikaelelo.
MAIKANA. Pl. of boikancho.
MAIKANO. Pl. of boikane.
MAIKUTLWO. Pl. of boikutlwo.
MAILA. Pl. of moila.
MAINANE. Pl. of leina.
MAINANYANE. A few names.
MAILA. Pl. of leio.
MAIPEI. Pl. of leipei.
MAIPELA. Pl. of boipei.
MAIPHETHLO. Pl. of boiphethlo.
MAISHO. Pl. of leiho.
MAITHIBOLO. First-born of babes and animals, but chiefly of the latter. No singular. Nwana oa maitibolo, the first-born child.
MAITISHO. Pleasant conversation; friendly chat.
MAITLHAPELA. Pl. of leithlapelo.
MAITLHAPEDISHO. Luxuries.
MAITLHO. Pl. of leithlo.
MAITLHOMO. Pl. of boithlomo.
MAITLHOMO. Pl. of boithlomo.
MAITKO. Pl. of boitoko.
MAITSEANAPE. Pl. of moitseanape.
MAITSEANAPE. Pl. of moitseanape.
MAITSEBOA=MAITSIBOEA.
MAITSIBOEA. Evening time; about sunset; this afternoon.
MAIYADI. Pl. of leiyadi.
MAIYANE. Pl. of boiyane.
MAKABA. Pl. of lekaba.
MAKAKA=MASETLHAOCA.
MAKAKABA. Pl. of lekakaba.
MAKALANO. Pl. of mokalana.
MAKANTS. Pl. of lekantsa.
MAKANTSANA. Pl. of lekantsana.
MAKANOKANO=MAKENOKENO.
MAKANYANA. Pl. of lekanyana.
MAKAPE. Pl. of lekape.
MAKATANA. Pl. of sekatana.
MAKATANE. Pl. of lekatane.
MAKATLA. Pl. of lekatla.
MAKAU. Pl. of lekau.
MAKAUANA. Pl. of lekaauana.
MAKAUDI. Pl. of lekaudi.
MAKEDIA. Pl. of lekedi.
MAKETCHE. Rough, or with small notches on the edge, as a knife, etc.
MAKENOKENO. Capricious; changeable.
MAKETE. Pl. of lekete.
MAKGABANA. Pl. of lekgabana =Mayana.
MAKGABE. Strings covering the nakedness of children and heathen women.
MAKGABETLA. Thin slices, or small pieces of meat, wood, etc.
MAKGABETLELA. Minced meat; meat chopped in very small pieces.
MAKGABI. Pl. of lekgabi.
MAKGADI. Pl. of lekgadi.
MAKGAGOE. Stones with saw-like edges, Int.
MAKGAGOKGAGO. Rags; very ragged garments.
MAKGALO. Pl. of mokgalo.
MAKGAMATHA. Dirt, or dirtiness from being smudged with milk, etc.; filth, or filthiness; grease, etc., on unwashed pots; excess.
MAKGANGATHA=MAKGAMATHA.
MAKGAPHA. An abomination; abominable. O mkgapha=O mshwe.
MAKGARAPANA. Pl. of lekgarapana.
MAKGAREBE. Pl. of lekgarebe.
MAGASA. Tatters; hanging strips of old garments.
MAGASANA. Old, tattered garments hanging in strips.
MAGATHI. Pl. of lekgathi. Swarms of locusts.
MAGATHIKGATHI. Ba igga ganyi makgathikgathi, they divide themselves into parties or groups.
MAGATLANO. Pl. of kgatlhano.
MAGFA. Much torn; ragged.
MAGGELE. Pl. of lekggele.
MAGEME. Watery; always running. Used of eyes.
MAGRENWI. Pl. of lekgrenwi.
MAGGOL. That which is brought up by belching; the offscourings. From kgoba. Th.
MAGGOLE. A certain position of the dice.
MAGGOLHO. Pl. of leggolho.
MAGGOLLELA. A certain position of the dice.
MAGGLO. Pl. of legolo. Hundreds.
MAGGOMO = Leshwe. Filth; dirt.
MAGGONANA. Pl. of bokgonoana.
MAGGOP = Lopal6.
MAGGOTLA. Go thaba maggotla, to be restless; to move from place to place when lying down, as one in pain.
MAGGOWANE. A kind of eagle.
MAGWAHO. Pl. of lekgwaho.
MAGWAYAKWA. Pl. of lekgwayakwa.
MAGWA. Pl. of bokgwara.
MAGWARAPANA. Pl. of lekgwarapana.
MAGWERE. Ke yel6 makgwere, I am confused; I have forgotten it through a confused head.
MAKHAHA. Pl. of lekhaha.
MAKHAHE = Makautsana, Int.
MAKH0A. Pl. of lekh0a.
MAKHKHOBE. Pl. of lekhkhobe.
MAKHUE. Pl. of lekhue.
MAKHUBU. Pl. of lekhubu.
MAKHUYANA. Pl. of lekhuyana.
MAKHWASHO. Pl. of lekhwasha.
MAKIKIANA. Pl. of mokikiana.
MAKITLANO. Pl. of lekitlanO.
MAK0A. Pl. of bok0a and lek0a.
MAK0BO. Pl. of lek0bo.
MAK0KO. Pl. of lek0ko.
MAK0TLOI. Many wagons.
MAK0L0WANA. Pl. of lek0lolwana.
MAK0KOMA. Pl. of lek0koma.
MAK0L0NKWA. Pl. of lek0lonkwane.
MAK0LWANA. Pl. of lekolwane.
MAK0LWANYANE. Pl. of lekolwanyane.
MAK0PLATKO. The meeting or joining places.
MAK0THE. Pl. of lek0the.
MAKU. Pl. of moku.
MAKUBELO. The last milk in a sack, which needs shaking to get it out.
MAKUKA. Pl. of lekuka.
MAKUKU. Just when dawn begins; before daylight; at cock crow.
MAKUKUNPO. Ridges, or swellings with ridges between.
MAKUL0 Coolies (hybrid).
MAKUMAGANYANE. Divisions; parties; isolated groups, or families.
MAKUNANTSHANE. A few people remaining after the greater part have left.
MAKHWASHO. Pl. of lekhwasha.
MAKHWAKWA. Pl. of lekhwakwa.
MAKHWALO. Pl. of lekhwalo.
MAKHWATI. Pl. of lekhwati.
MAKWELE. Pl. of lekwele.
MAKWELE. Pl. of lekwele.
MAKWELE. Pl. of lekkwete.
MAKWELE. Pl. of lekwete kwio.
MAKWELE. Pl. of lekwete kwio.
MAKWIKELESHEGO. Roughness, Int.
MALA. Pl. of lela and bola.
MALABADI. See Mmalabadi.
MALAO. Pl. of bolo. Lecholô ya malo, a hunting party sleeping out one night.
MALATSI. Pl. of letsatsi.
MALEA. Pl. of bolea.
MALEBAGAN. Similarity in appearance.
MALEBELÈBÈ. Any particular place not mentioned by name.
MALEBOGÔ. Thanks; thank-offerings.
MALEHU. Pl. of lelehu.
MALELAKÔKWANE. Vultures.
MALELE=Mabebe.
MALEMA. Pl. of bolea.
MALELEBAGAN. Similarity in appearance.
MALERELEBE. Any particular place not mentioned by name.
MALEBOGO. Thanks; thank-offerings.
MALEHU. Pl. of lelehu.
MALELAKÔKWANE. Vultures.
MALELE= Mabebe.
MALENWANA. Pl. of lolelwana.
MALEO. Pl. of bolëo.
MALEPA. Pl. of lelepa.
MALEPE. Ba ba tshêla malöpe, they go to help others in picking, having finished their own plots.
MALETLANYÔ. Mutual likenings; friendships.
MALOBÁ. Lately; a short time ago.
MALÔBAAMAABANE. The day before yesterday.
MALÔBÔLÔBÔ. Drenched; saturated.
MALÔKO. Pl. of bolökô.
MALOKOLELÔ. Pl. of lelokololô.
MALOMA. An uncle; a mother's brother, younger or older.
Maloma a Tan, Tan's uncle.
MALOMAAGO. Your uncle; thy uncle.
MALOMAAGWE. His uncle.
MALOMAYÔ. Your uncle.
MALOMË. My uncle.
MALOMMI. See Mmalommi.
MALÔNWA. Hard-hearted; treacherous.
MALWAPA. Pl. of lolwapa.
MALWETSE. Pl. of bolwetse.
MAMAGWAI. A kind of lizard.
MAMAIWA. To use a weak thing carefully; to be careful of a weak thing.
MAMALALA. To go quickly; to go without stopping.
MAMALALELA. To go to without stopping.
MAMARELA. To stick to; to cleave to.
MAMATHWANE. A bat. Pl. bolô namathwane.
MAMATLELELA. To repair, or bind up a weak or broken thing.
MAMÈNA. Pl. of lemêna.
MAMINA. Mucus from the nose.
MAMISI. A solitary male giraffe.
MAMMPA. Merutî e le mammpa, the shadows lengthen towards the east; it is getting evening-time.
MAMOGOLO. An aunt; mother's elder sister.
MAMOSHÔ. After dawn, and before sunrise.
MAMPAMOSIDI. A diviner, Int.
MAMPAMOTHO. A diviner, Int.
MAMPHORO. Pl. of lemphoro.
MAMPHORWANA. Pl. of lemphorwana.
MAMA. To dry. Mama a dino, honeycomb with larvae in it.
MANAKE. A star near the southern cross.
MANAMAMETSA. To help that which fails; to supply that which is lacking.
MANANA. Young; tender; green.
Mabèlè a manana, green, or tender corn.
MANATHÔ. Marks in food where some has been taken out.
MANATLA. Pl. of bonatla.
MANCHE. Pl. of bonche.
MANCHO=Ke tle ke itse, with a view to; in order that; and then.
MANCWE. Pl. of lencewe.
MANÈ. Four. Mashomè manè, forty. Mashomè a le manè, forty.
MANÈGA. To fasten or paste on; to overlay.
MANEGILE. Perf. of manèga. Se se manegileñ gouda, that which is overlaid with gold.
MANÉGWA. Pass. of manèga.
MANÉLO. Manèlo a dipodi le
dinku, the time for giving the
kids and lambs to their mo-
thers; afternoon. From nèla.
MANETE. See MMANETE.
MANKGWEDI. Pl. of nk gwedi
and logwedi.
MANKGOLU. A word expressing
scorn or derision. Mankgolu
a motho, the shadow of a man;
a lazy and useless person.
MANKOPA. The loins.
MANKU. Many sheep.
MANKGOLU. A word
expressing
scorn or
derision. Mankgolu
a motho, the shadow of a man;
a lazy and useless person.
MANKOPA. The loins.
MANKU. Many sheep.
MANÉPHIRI. Pl. of lenyaphiri.
MANÉBA. Internal soreness of
body through a burden, etc.
MANÉDI. Pl. of lenyedi.
MANÉDIANA. Pl. of lenyedi-
anana. The mumps.
MANÉDIYEDI. The lights of
many fires. No singular.
MANÉKETSHANE. Pl. of lenye-
ketshane.
MANÉLO. Pl. of lenyèlo.
MANÉMUNYEMU. Very wet;
drenched; saturated.
MANÉNA. Pl. of lenyena.
MANÉRÈ. Much cooked, as
meat; much cooked and still
watery, as boiled corn; sod-
den.
MANÉRÈNÈ. Very wet;
drenched; saturated.
MANÉTÒ. Pl. of lenyetò.
MAN. Who? Kgomo e ke ea
ga man? whose ox is this?
MANA. Pl. of leña.
MANANA. Pl. of noñana and
leñana.
MANATANA. Beef steak; fleshy
pieces of meat cooked in the
kgotla.
MANAU. Pl. of leiau.
MANÉMA. Whosoever.
MANÉDU. Pl. of leñedu.
MANÉLÈ. Pl. of leñolè.
MANÉNOBADI. Pl. of leñoño-
badì.
MANWANA. An aunt; mother's
younger sister.
MANWANE. My aunt.
MANWATHÔ = Manatho.
MAO. A woman's private parts.
Used as a curse.
MAODI. Pl. of leodi.
MAOKA. Pl. of mooka.
MAOKANA. Pl. of mookana.
MAOMA. Boyale songs.
MAÔMA. Pl. of leôma.
MAÔNYANA. Pl. of loônyana.
MAÔTA. A group of gardens.
MAÔTLÔ. Pl. of leôtlô.
MAÔTO. Pl. of lekoto.
MAÔTWANA. Pl. of leotwana.
MAOWAN. Pl. of leowan.
MAPAPA. Corn withered by sun or frost. No singular.
MAPAWA. Steep cliffs.
MAPHAGA. Much torn; tatters. Sing. and pl.
MAPHAKELA=Maluku.
MAPHAKWANE. Very foolish; not knowing what one does.
MAPHARA. Widely distended, as nostrils.
MAPHATA. Cloven, as a hoof.
MAPHUTSE. Pl. of lephutse.
MAPHUKWANA. Pl. of lephurwana.
MAPHUTSE. Pl. of lephutse.
MAPI. Pl. of lepi.
MAPOMO. Pieces cut off.
MAPINO. The Matabele.
MAPONYE. A male springbuck.
MARA. Pl. of bora. To distort, or misrepresent words or acts.
MARAIIA. Mixed up; mudJled up, as much talkiu)l'.
MARAIIA. Mixed up; mudJled up, as much talking.
MARAIIA. Mixed up; mudJled up, as much talking.
MAMKHETI. A flock of sheep and goats mixed; a flock of goats alone.
MARELEDI. Pl. of boreledi.
MAREME. Matter on young animals at birth. Pelo e marê-mê, forgetful.
MAREWÌ. Discharge at birth of young animal.
MARADELELA=Marère.
MAREMÔ. Maremô a dikoloi, marks of where waggons have had the break on.
MARETÊ. Pl. of lerêtê. Used as a curse.
MARETHWA. Pl. of morethwa.
MARETO. A surname. Sing. and pl.
MAREOLOLOGO. An itching eruption.
MARENO. Pl. of lechhô. Winter; in winter.
MAROHANA. Pl. of lechhana.
MAROKA=Marwaka.
MAROKOMOLOGO. An itching eruption.
MAROKU. Pl. of boroku.
MARÔLÈ. Pl. of morôlè.
MARÔNÔPÔ. Pl. of lerônôpô.
MAROOD. Pl. of leeroo and lechoo.
MARÔPO. Pl. of lerophi.
MARÔPO. Pl. of lerôpô.
MARÔRÔ. Pl. of lerôrô. Winter clouds with cold, but without rain. No sing.
MARORODI=Marôrô.
Marós. Tattered; many-holed; much frayed. No sing.
Marota. Hump-backed; of a stooping gait.
Marotho. Bread (hybrid).
Marothodi. Pl. of lerortho.
Marötse. Pl. of lesbotse.
Maru. Pl. of leru.
Marudi. Pl. of lerudi.
Marukgwe. Trousers (hybrid).
Marumó. Pl. of lerumó.
Marurusa. Pl. of borurusa.
Marutlwa. Pl. of thatlwa.
Marwaka. O marwaka, he is a good shot; be is a clever marksman.

Masagarana. Pl. of losagarana.
Masaha. Pl. of lesaha.
Masai. Pl. of lesai.
Masaitsiweñ. Pl. of bosaitsiweñ.
Masaka. Pl. of lesaka.
Masaléla. Pl. of lesaléla.
Masapó. Pl. of lesapó.
Masari. A large kaross of hartebeest skins, Int.
Masarwa. Pl. of mosarwa.
Masè. Bran.
Masedi. Pl. of lesedi.
Masègó = Matshegó.
Maséka. Pl. of lesèka. Long, sour grass.
Masélamothaka. Pl. of lesélamothaka.
Masele. Measles (hybrid).
Maselesè. Measles (hybrid).
Masenamèlo. Openings on a wall between the rafters; eaves of a verandah where things are kept; overhanging grass and rafters in front of the doorway of a hut.
Masepa. Human dung.
Masétedi. Pl. of lesetedi.
Masetlana. Distress.
Masèlha. Pl. of lesèlha.
Masètlaòka. Pl. of lesètlaòka.
Mash = Mashi.
Masala. Pl. of leshala.
Mashèpà = Masèpa.

Masèlha. Pl. of leshèlha.
Masèi. Milk; sweet milk.
Masèoa. Pl. of lesooa. Used in the plural of different crowds shouting.
Masèogo. Pl. of lesèogo.
Masèogodi. Pl. of le-hogodi.
Masèoke. Reckless, Int.
Masèokgola. Pl. of lesèokgola.
Masèolè. Pl. of lesèolè.
Masèomè. Pl. of lesèomè. Masèomè a masèomè, numberless.
Masèomò. Pl. of lesèomò.
Masèonwana. Pl. of lesèonwana.
Masèula. Pl. of lesèula.
Masèuló. Pl. of lesèuló.
Masèushu. Pl. of lesèushu.
Masèutè. A little way. Ba ea maseutè, they go a little way; they move forward a little.
Masèwa. Pl. of lesèwa.
Masèwabi. Pl. of lesèwabi.
Masèwaló. Pl. of lesèwaló.
Masèwashupa. Pl. of lesèwashupa.
Masèwashwa. Strips of tobacco leaf cut up but not twisted. Used chiefly in the plural.
Masèwatè. Lazy, Int.
Masèwè. Pl. of lesèwè. Filthiness; nasty. Mo masèwèi, in a dangerous position; in fearful circumstances, as in a battle, or a burning house.

Masèwebelèga. Pl. of leshwebelèga.
Masèwele. Pl. of lesèwele.
Masèwele = Masèwele.
Masèwelwa. A widow, Int.
Masèhi. Pl. of lesèhi.
Masèlèla. Pl. of lesèlèla.
Masèilo. Pl. of lesèilo.
Masèimo. Pl. of tshimo.
Masinagoge. Synagogue (hybrid).
Masisi. Sensations caused by tickling.
Masète. Beeswax.
Masèthla. Pl. of lesèthla.
MATA. Voracious; insatiable. O yelê mata, he has eaten up all the food.
MATAGWA. Pl. of letagwa.
MATAMA. To stick to; to be joined together in layers.
MATAME. Perf. of matama. Se matame mo go se, it sticks to this.
MATANE. A kind of wingless locust; wages (hybrid).
MATAPETA. O matapeta, he is covered with blood, mud, etc.
MATARELA. To be adhesive; to stick to.
MATANE. A kind of wingless locust; wages (hybrid).
MATAS. Pl. of letas. See MATAM.
MATASIPALE. Very moist; damp; fat, etc.
MATASO. To throw down any wet thing, as clay, etc.
MATHE. Spittle; saliva.
MATHEGA. To be fallen on the ground, as wet clay.
MATHEKA. Disproportionate by being small-waisted and broad-shouldered.
MATUDI = Makatako.
MATUME. Pl. of letumela.
MATLA. To run, as an ox; to prance.
MATLABA. Thickset; dumpy; bulky.
MATLABANYANA. A little matlaba.
MATRADIA. Foul rubbish; filthy refuse; dirty through milk, fat, etc.; filthy through being covered with blood.
MATAKALA. Pl. of letakala.
MATAKALALA. Large-sized rubbish or sweepings; refuse; not necessarily foul.
MATLAMETLO. Pl. of letlametlo.
MATLAPA. Pl. of letlapa.
MATLAPUTLAPU. Very wet; drenched; saturated.
MATLATLA. Pl. of letlatla. That which springs up after last year’s growth.
MATLAWANA. Pl. of letlawana.
MALEKETLEKÈ. Very full; abundance.
MATLETSETLETSE. Very full; abundance.
MATLHACO. Tsatsi ya matlhaco, washing day; Saturday.
MATLHADIO. Pl. of lethadio.
MATLHAGA. Useless; irreparable. Used chiefly of iron things, and in the plural form.
Lehatše le cogile matlhaga, the land is full of strife, or talk of war.
MATLHAGARE. Pl. of lotlhagare.
MATLHAKAÑ. Mixed; motley.
MATLHAKU. Pl. of lethaku.
MATLHWAKWANA. Pl. of lethakwana.
MATLHALE. Pl. of lethale.
MATLHANAMA. Pl. of lethananama.
MATLHANO. Five.
MATLHANOTLHANO. Capricious; changeable.
MATLHAO. Pl. of lethao.
MATLHAPA=Dithoganii. MATLHAP. Pl. of lethapa. A drove of cattle. Used in the plural only in this sense.
MATLHAPELAPULA. Pl. of lethapapelapula.
MATLHARE. Pl. of lethare. Sticks for making a lolwapa hedge. = Makakaba, Int.
MATLHASEDI. The marks of milk, etc., thrown or sprinkled on.
MATLHATLHAPOLA = Dithatlapola.
MATLHATLHARAPA = Dithatlhara.
MATLHATS. Vomit.
MATLHAYA. Pl. of lethayana.
Matlhaye. Pl. of motlhaye.
Matlhô. Pl. of leitlhô.
Matlhôgêla. Pl. of leitlhô-gêla.
Offspring.
Matlhôgôlê. O matlhôgôlê, he is awkward; he is clumsy; he is unsuccessful, as one who fails to shoot anything.
Matlhôgônôlô. Pl. of leitlhô-gônôlô.
Matlhôkoloko. Pl. of motlhô-koloko.
Matlhôkolô. Pl. of leitlhô-kolô.
Matlhôlé. Madi a matlhôlê, long shreds of curdling blood; blood coming from the nose after long bleeding.
Matlhômôganyane. Pl. of leitlhômôganyane.
Matlhôtlhôra. Crumbs, or fragments of food.
Matlhôtlhôra = Matlhôtlhôra.
Matlhôwana = Môithôwana.
Matlhôware. Pl. of motlhôware.
Matlo. Pl. of utlo.
Matlô. A prancing. From matla.
Matlôloganyô. Places for stepping over.
Matlôle. Pl. of lettôle.
Matlômô = Môhela.
Matlômôla. Ô matlômôla pelo, he is a pitiable object.
Matlôtlà. Pl. of lettôleà.
Matlôtlô. Pl. of lettôleô.
Matlôtolobo. Pl. of lettolotoibo.
Matôgô. Pl. of letôgô.
Matôkwane. A herb used for smoking; the dagga plant; Indian hemp.
Matôloga. To fall off, as plastering; to fall off, as a piece chopped off.
Matôloganyà = Patôloganyà.
Matolôlôla = Manolôla.
Matsabatsaba. Pl. of letsabat­saba.
Matsabane. Disease caused by syphilis; gonorrhœa; gleet.
Matsadi. Internal wounds or bruises; pains caused by fa-
tigue, etc. Ke tsenyê matsadi, I am stiff and tired.
Matsaditsadi. An intensive form of matsadi.
Matsagae. Grain growing in patches; a thicket having paths and openings in it.
Matsae. Pl. of letsae.
Matsalaagwê = Matsalaagwê.
Matsankaatsanka. Many wounds.
Matsankôtsankô. Many wounds.
Matsapa. Pl. of letsapa.
Matsatsa. Pl. of letstsatsa. A group of ground squirrel holes; a warren.
Matsëba. Pl. of letseba. Wild-looking; sharp.
Matsëbanà. Pl. of letsebanà.
Matsela. Pl. of letsetsa.
Matseto. Pl. of letseto.
Matsetsê. Pl. of letsetsê.
Matsëtsëlêko = Matsëtsëlêkwe.
Matsëtsëlêkwe. Circumspect; watchful.
Matshe. Pl. of letsha.
Matshegô. Pl. of letshegô.
Matsëre. The discharge in childbirth; watery motions mixed with blood.
Matsërebëmëla. Foul motions.
Matsëretšethô. Bran from sifted meal; husks, etc., from sieved grain.
Matshëshi. Pl. of lotshëshi.
Matsibogô. Pl. of letsebogô.
Matsîlêla. Pl. of motsitla.
Matudi. A verandah; the roof of a verandah, Int.
Mamô = Mauńwô.
Mauńô = Mauńwô.
Mauńwo. Pl. of louńwô. Fruits.
Maupe. Pl. of bupe.
Mautlîlôbôtotlhoko. Pl. of boulêtîlôbôtotlhoko.
Mautsana. Maggots. Used chiefly in the plural.
Mauwana. Pl. of mouwana.
Mawanyana. Pl. of kwanyana.
Mawatla. Pl. of lewatla.
Mayabatho. Pl. of moyabatho.
Mayako. A party gone to Yaka.
Mayan. Pl. of boyan.
Mayana. Small stones; small hills.
Maye. Pl. of lenowè.
Mayetla. Pl. of blyetla.
Mayo=Mayo.
Mba=Mpa., Int.
Mbana. Soil; earth; ground.
Mbonyana. A little soil.
Me. And; but.
Mè. See Mèe.
Meloélò. Pl. of moeloélò.
Mebala. Pl. of mmala.
Mebelègò. Pl. of mmelègò.
Mechila. Pl. of mmele.
Mebila. Pl. of mmila.
Mebipò. Pl. of mobipò.
Meboko. Pl. of mmoko.
Mebopò. Pl. of mmopò.
Mebu. Pl. of mbu.
Mebushò. Pl. of mmushò.
Mechila. Pl. of mmutla.
Mechinyane. Pl. of mochin-yane.
Mechusa. Pl. of mochusa.
Mechophile. Pl. of mochophile.
Mecò. Pl. of mocò.
Mechene. Pl. of moche.
Mechòko. Pl. of mocòko.
Mechucù. Pl. of mocecu.
Mecwacwa. Pl. of mocwaçwa.
Mecwaishò. Pl. of mocwaishò.
Mecwatëñ. Pl. of mocwatëñ.
Mecwë. Pl. of mocwe.
Mecwi. Pl. of mocwi.
Medi. Pl. of modi.
Medibèla. Unclean. O medibèla, she has an issue of blood; she is unclean, as from childbirth or menstruation. Eo o medibèla, she who is unclean.
Mediçwe. Pl. of modiçwe.
Mediñò. Pl. of modiñò.
Medile. Perf. of mela.
Medimo. Pl. of modimo.
Medisa. Caus. of mela.
Mehamó. Pl. of mohamó.
Mehapha. Pl. of mohapha.
Mehatsa. Pl. of mohatsa.
Mehayana. Pl. of mohayana.
Mehene. Pl. of mohene.
Mehèrè. Pl. of mohèrè.
Mehinyana. Pl. of mohinyana.
Mehiri. Pl. of mohiri.
Mehitsana. Pl. of mohitsana.
Meholo. Pl. of moholo.
Mehu. Pl. of mohu.
Mehuta. Pl. of mohuta.
Mëila. Pl. of mëila.
Mëilolo. Pl. of mëilolo.
Mëipëlo. Pl. of mëipëlo.
Mëitlamò. Pl. of mëitlamò.
Mëitlasi. Pl. of mëitlasi.
Mëkadi. Pl. of mokadi. Frontlets of shells.
Mëkaka. Pl. of mokaka.
Mëkalane. Pl. of mokalane.
Mëkaloba. Pl. of mokaloba.
Mëkatala. Pl. of mokatala.
Mëkatakô. Pl. of mokatakô.
Mëkawa. Pl. of mokawa.
Mëkgabo. Pl. of mokgabo.
Mëkgêkgêthô. Pl. of mokgêkgêthô.
Mëkgêledi. Pl. of mokgêledi.
Mëkgoko. Pl. of mokako.
Mëkgone. Pl. of mokgone = Dìgwapa, Int.
Mëkgorô. Pl. of mokgorô.
Mëkgwele. Pl. of mokgwele.
Mëkhasi. Pl. of mokhasi.
Mëkhisa. Pl. of mokhisa.
Mëkodumetsa. Pl. of mokodumetsa.
Mëkõkõtôlêlo. Pl. of mokõkõtôlêlo.
Mëkola. Pl. of mokola.
Mëkolane. Pl. of mokolane.
Mëkolwana. Pl. of mokolwana.
Mëkonô. January, Int.
Mëkorô. Pl. of mokorô.
Mëkõtôla. Pl. of mokõtôla.
Mëkukuthô. Pl. of mokukuthô.
Mëkukutlwana. Pl. of mokukutlwana.
Mëkwatla = Mekõtôla.
Mëkwele. Pl. of mokwele.
Mëkwepa. Pl. of mokwepa.
Mëla. To sprout, as grai; to spring up, as a sucker.
Mëlacwana. Pl. of molaçwana.
Mëlaùco. Pl. of molaùco.
Mëlahadì. See mmelahadì.
Mëlamû. Pl. of molaìmu.
Mëlato. Pl. of molato.
Mëlegi. See mmelégi.
Mëlegi. See mmelégisi.
Mëlegò. See mmelégò.
Mëlele. Pl. of molele.
Mëlelo. Pl. of molelo.
Mëlelwana. Pl. of molelwana.
Mëlemô. Medicines.
Mëlete. Pl. of molete.
Mëletlo. Pl. of molelô.
Mëletsà. Pl. of moletsà. Go meletsà mathe, to covet; to long for; to wish to possess; to want to get at, so as to quarrel or fight.
Mëlo. Offspring. Sing. and pl. See also mmelô.
Mëlodî. Pl. of molodi.
Mëlome. Pl. of molome.
Mëlomo. Pl. of molomo.
Mëlorâ. Pl. of molorâ.
Mëmeco. Pl. of momeco.
Mëmela. Pl. of momela.
Mëmêlêlê. Superior; noble; privileged.
Mëmenô. Pl. of momenô.
Mëmô. Pl. of momô.
Mëna. To fold up; to fold down; to fold over. Perf. menne.
Mënagañà. To be folded.
Mënaganyà. To wrap up together; to fold up into many folds.
Mënaganye. Perf. of menaganà.
Mënagañwa. Pass. of menagana.
Mënamô. Pl. of monamô.
Mënaope. Pl. of monape.
Mëncho. Black. Used with nouns in me.
Mënne. Perf. of mena.
MÈNÔ. Pl. of leinô.
MÈNÔGA. To turn back, or to one side ; to turn round, or double.
MÈNÔGÈLÀ. To turn aside to.
MÈNÔGÈWA. Pass. of menoga.
MÈNÔLA. To turn back, or over, actively.
MÈNÔLOLA. To unfold ; to unroll.
MÈNÔPI. Pl. of monopi.
MÈNÔTÔ. Pl. of monôtô. A foot of a fowl.
MÈNÔTSA. Pl. of montsana.
MÈNÔSANE. Pl. of montsane.
MÈNWA. Pass. of mena.
MÈNWANA. Pl. of monwana.
MÈNYAMA. To become bent, or be bent, as when the chest is pushed forward, and the head thrown backwards ; to be like a pole bent forwards in the middle, and backwards at the top.
MÈNYAME. Perf. of menyama.
MÈNYE. Few; small. Used with nouns in me.
MÈNÑALA. Pl. of monñala.
MÈNÑANA. Pl. of monñana=manåna.
MÈNÑBÔ. Pl. of monñóbô.
MÈNÑOBUTSA. Pl. of monñobutsa.
MÈNÑOLI. Pl. of monñoli.
MÈNÑÔPO. Pl. of monñôpô.
MÈNÑÔTÔ. Pl. of monñôtô.
MÈØEA. Pl. of mœea.
MÈOBA. Pl. of mooba.
MÈÔTLWANA. Pl. of moôtlwana.
MÈÔPELANE. Pl. of moôpelane.
MÈPÔKÔ. Pl. of mopôkô.
MÈPHAKALÔGÔ. Pl. of mophakalogô.
MÈPHAKWANA. Pl. of mophakwana.
MÈPHATÔ. Pl. of mophatô.
MÈPHÈKALÔGÔ. Pl. of mophèkalôgô.
MÈPHÔMÔ. Pl. of mophomô.
MÈPHUTÂLU. Pl. of mophutâlu.
MÈPOPÔTOLO. Pl. of mopopôtolo.
MÈRABÀ. Pl. of moraba.
MÈRAHE. Pl. of morahe.
MÈRAHÔ. Pl. of morahô.
MÈRÀGA. Pl. of moraga.
MÈRAGÔ. Pl. of moragô.
MÈRÂKA. Pl. of morakâ.
MÈRÂLADI. Pl. of moraladi.
MÈRÂÔ. Pl. of moraô.
MÈRÂPATSE. Pl. of morapatse.
MÈRÂPÈLO. Pl. of morâpelô.
MÈRÂPÈLÉLÔ. Pl. of morâpelèlô.
MÈRÀRA. Pl. of morara. To branch out in all directions, as veins.
MÈRE. Pl. of more.
MÈRBÀ. Pl. of moreba.
MÈRéÔ= MÈRÔ. 
MÈREPÔ. Pl. of morepô.
MÈRÉTÔ. Grained, as wood; striped, as a field-mouse; tortoise-shell coloured.
MÈRÌRI. Pl. of morîri.
MÈRÌTSHANA. Pl. of morìtshana.
MÈROBA. Pl. of moroba.
MÈROBÀ. Pl. of morobà.
MÈROBÅNA. Pl. of morobåna.
MÈRÔBÈ. Pl. of morôbè.
MÈRÔGÔ. Pl. of morôgô.
MÈROLÀ. Pl. of morola.
MÈROLÅNA. Pl. of morolåna.
MÈROPA. Pl. of moropa.
MÈROPOLOGANÅ. Pl. of moropologanå.
MÈRORODI. Pl. of mororodi.
MÈRUBÀ. Pl. of morubåna.
MÈRUBISÍ. Pl. of morubisi.
MÈRUBISÅNA. Pl. of morubisåna.
MÈRUTHWÅNA. Pl. of moruthwåna.
MÈRUTÍ. Shadows.
MÈRWALÈLA. Pl. of morwalèla.
MÈRWALÔ. Pl. of morwalô.
MÈSÅKÔ. Pl. of mosåkô.
MÈSAMÔ. Pl. of mosamô.
MÈSEDI. Pl. of mosedî.
MÈSÈLÈ. Pl. of mosèlè.
MÈSÈLÅMÔTÌHAKÅ. Pl. of mosèlamôtìhaka.
MÈSÈPELE. Pl. of mosepele.
MÈSESES. Pl. of moses.
MÈSETÌHA. Times, Int.
MÈSETÌHÔ. Pl. of mosèthîhô.
MESHAWA. Pl. of moshawa.
MEshopa. Pl. of moshopa.
MESUMO. Pl. of moshumö.
MESHWA. Pl. of moshwañ.
MESHWESHE. Pl. of moshwe-
shwe.
MESHWESWELE. Cries; shouts.
MESIHA. Pl. of mosiha.
MESIKI. Pl. of mosikiri.
MESIMA. Pl. of mosima.
MESIPORE. Pl. of mosipore.
MESITLAPHALA. Hopping loc-
custs.
MESITLAWASITLWANE. Pl. of si-
tlwasiitlwane.
METEÑ. Ridicule.
METHALADI. Pl. of mothaladi.
METHALE. Stripes.
METHALELE. Mahoko a gâ-
gwë a methalethale, his words
are lacking in cohesion.
METHISE. Pl. of mosiha.
METHISA. Pl. of mosiha.
METIA. Pl. of mosaia.
META. Pl. of mosaia.
METHUTWA. Pl. of mothu-
thwa.
METICWE. Pl. of moticwe.
METLEAGANA. Pl. of motla-
gana.
METLAN. Pl. of motlan.
METLHA. Pl. of motlha. Ka
metlha le metlha, for ever and
ever.
METLHABA. Pl. of motlhaba.
METLHAKA. Pl. of motlhaka.
METLHANA. Pl. of motlhana.
METLHATLHA. Pl. of motlhatlha.
METLHOBÔLÔKÓ. Pl. of motlhô-
bôlôkó.
METLHODI. Pl. of motlhidî.
METLHÔB. Pl. of motlhôb.
METLOKOLOCO. Pl. of motlo-
koloco.
METLOTESE. Pl. of motlotsedi.
METORO. Pl. of motoro.
METOUTWANE. Pl. of motout-
wane.
METSA. To swallow; to swal-
low without chewing; to de-
vour.
METSANA. Pl. of motsana. A
little water.
METSE. Water. Part. a. Metse
a le mantsi, much water. Mo-
tho eo o mmele o metse, a
loose-bodied person. Pl. of
metse, towns.
METSHÈ. Pl. of motshè.
METSHITSHI. Pl. of motshi-
tshi.
METSI. Pl. of motoši.
METSIULA. Pl. of mosiula.
METSIÑ. Mo metsiñ, in the
water; in the towns.
METSIULA. Pl. of motsïla.
MEUANE. Pl. of mouane.
MEUBA. Pl. of mmuba.
MEUPÔ. Pl. of moupô.
MEYA. Pl. of moyâ.
MEYAKÔ. Pl. of moyakô.
MEYÔ. Pl. of moyô.
MHA = Mo ha.
MHAGÔ = Mohagô.
MHAPHA = Mohapha.
MHÈRÔ = Mohérô.
MHERU = Mheru.
MHINDANA = Mohindana.
MHITSHANA = Mohitshana.
MHOKA = Mohoka.
MINA. To blow a nose.
MINELA. Go minela mo tlun,
to blow a nose in the house.
MINOLOGA. To run out slowly.
Used of liquid.
MINOLOSA. To pour out slowly,
so as to keep back the sedi-
ment.
MITLWA. Pl. of mutlwa. Part.
e. Mitlwa eotlhe, all the
thorns.
MITLWANA. Pl. of mutlwana.
MITLWANE. Pl. of mutlwane.
MMA. My mother. Used when
speaking to her. Mma Tau,
Tau's mother. Allow me.
Mma, ke buè, allow me to
speak; let me speak.
MMABA. An evening. Pl. baba.
MMAGO. Thy mother.
MMAGWÈ. His mother.
MMAKA. Praise him.
MMALA. Colour. Pl. mebali.
MMALABADI. A babbler; a
chatterer.
Mmata = tree with large leaves and lilac flower
Mmalēla. To count, or reckon for, or to him.
Mmalommi. A small kind of dove with a long tail.
Mmanete. Ka mmanete, verily; truly. Mabo ko a mmanete, true words.
Mmapatsa. Sell him.
Mmapatsi. A trader. From mapatsa.
Mmapola. Crucify him. From mapola.
Mmatedi. A lewd person.
Mmatli. A seeker.
Mme. Ugly. Motho mme, or, motho eo o mme, an ugly person.
Mmē. My mother; mother. Used when speaking of her. Let! allow! let me!
Mmede. Močo o le mmedi, two.
MmedeNi. Mo mmediNi, in the body; on the body.
Mmēhēla. Look angrily at him.
Mmēhetsa. Cause of mmehēla.
Mmele. Ke tla mmela, I will dance with her.
Mmelahadi. A boaster; a proud one.
Mmele. A body; the body of a living person. Part. o. Pl. mebele.
Mmelegi. A burden bearer; a carrier. Pl. bab·legi.
Mmelelō. A burden. Pl. mebélōgō.
Mmelegolodi. One who removes a burden.
Mmelō. A dance of two or more dancers.
Mmeodi. A shearer.
Mmērēki. A worker (hybrid). From bērēka.
Mmesa. To choke him.
Mmētlioadiŋkgo. A worker in wood; a carpenter.
Mmetsa. To beat him.
Mmēdi. Mealies; maize. Pl. mebidi.
Mmila. A street; a way; a broad road in a town. Pl. mebila.
Mmulanyana. A little mmila.
Mmini. A dancer.
Mmitiedi. A murderer; an assassin.
Mmītli. One who rubs his eye.
Mmitsa. To call him. =Mo bitsa.
Mmitsi. A caller; one who cries out.
Mmōdi. A teller of news.
Mmoduhadi. A lazy one; a sluggard.
Mmōgō. Together.
Mmōgōle =Mosipori.
Mmōha. To bind him.
Mmoko. Chaff. Pl. meboko.
Mmola. A kind of tree, Int.
Mmolara. To kill him.
Mmoledi. A preacher; one who tells to.
Mmoloki. A saviour.
Mmōna. To see him.
Mmontha. To cause him to see; to show him.
Mmopi. A creator; a moulder; a potter. Pl. babopi.
Mmopō. The bridge of a nose.
Mmosa =Mmusa.
Mmōtšana. Small. Used with nouns in mo.
Mmōtšanyana. Very small.
Mmotlwane =Kuyane.
Mmū =Mbū, Int.
Mmuba. A pair of bellows. Part. o. Pl. mauba.
Mmueladi. An advocate.
Mmui. A speaker.
Mmusi. To cause him to speak.
Mmusi. A reader.
Mmusa. To cause him to return.
Mmusetsa. To cause him to return to.
MMUSHÔ. A government. Part.o.
MMUSHOLOSI. An avenger.
MMUSI. A ruler.
M'µULÀ. A hare. Part. o. Pl. mebutla.
M'µULANA. A little hare.
Mo. Him; her; in; among.
Ke tla mo thusa, I will help
him. Mo tseleña, in the path.
Mo goa dihwa, this is done.
Mo go diheñ, in doing.
MOABERWI. A sharer; a par-
taker.
MOABI. A divider.
MOABULA. Wide. Tsela ea moa-
bula, a wide path.
MOAGI. A builder.
MOAKHADI. An adulterer; an
adulteress.
MOAKI. A liar.
MOALALEHI. A healer; a doctor.
MOALOLELÔ. A weaned calf just going to graze with its
mother.
MOAMUSI. One who gives suck;
a nurse; a provider.
MÔANYÔ. A fat one. Used of a
child, calf, etc.
MOAPEI. A cook.
MOAPÔSTOLOI. An apostle (hy-
brid).
MOATHODI. A judge; an arbi-
trator.
MOATLOLEDI. One who decides in favour of.
MOBIPÔ. A weal.
MOBODI. A sick person.
MOBODI = Mobodi.
MOCHÊGO. A purging; diarrhoea.
A vulgar word.
MOCHINANYE. A scar, or stripe from a cut from the forehead to bridge of nose.
MOCHISA = Mokhisa.
MOCHOLA. A carrier; one who takes hold of.
MOCHOMILÔ. Water running from the nose.
MOCHÔPHE. Spiral; twisted, as a hide trektow.
MOCHOSA. A solitary male harte-beest.
MOCHOTÈLÔ. Dry dung dust.
MOCHWA. An itching eruption.
MOCHWANEDI. A deserving one; a worthy one.
MOCHWARI. A catcher; one who takes hold of.
MOCHWARWA. A captive.
MOCHWARWI. A captive.
MOCÔ. A unit. Leshomè leñwe ye le mocô moñwe, eleven.
Mocô o le mmedi, twelve. An arrow; Int.
MOCÔHE. An old one.
MOCOKODIA. Circuitous; wind-
ing.
MOCOLA. Tasteless.
MOCÔLO. Narrow, of a kaross, plot of ground, etc.
MOCÔMI = Mocumi.
MOCOFÔDIA = Mocokodia.
MOCÔSA. A reed buck.
MOCÔTÔLO. A bush resembling the mosilabele.
MOCUCU. A room, Int.
MOCUMI. A hunter.
MOCUÔLODI. A rebel.
MOCWACWA. Spotless white; snow white.
MOCWAISHÔ. A partially burnt stump; a piece of charred wood; a stick from yesterday's fire.
MOCWANA. One of the Becwana.
MOCWATEN. A foetus of a dead animal.
MOCWATLHAPA. Young grass growing among the old.
MOCWE. A root.
MOCWEDI. A fountain.
MOCWETSANA. A little fountain.
MOCWI. An arrow.
MODÈMONA. A demon (hybrid).
MODI. Cords forming the upper garment of a boyale girl; a root.
MODI AKONE. A deacon (hybrid).
MODI BONOKA. A willow tree.
MODI CWE. A smooth black lizard.
MODIHABOSHULA. A worker of evil.
MODIHAMERE. An apothecary.
MODIHED. A helper; a servant.
MODIHI. A worker; a maker.
Modihi pula, a rain-maker.
MODIHÔ. A feast; a concern; an affair.
MODIKOLOGO. O modikologo, he is slow.
MODILA. A snake’s track, or trail.
MODIMO. God.
MODIPA. A domineering person; a tyrant; an unstated; one ruling without right.
MODISA. A shepherd.
MODUBA. A small blackish animal found in reeds.
MODUBE. A causer of strife.
MODUBU. The watery discharge from a female animal when in heat.
MODUCWANA. A slight shower.
MODUDU. Grey. Used of hair.
Motho eo o modudu, a grey-haired person.
MODUDUETO = Moduduetsa.
MODUDUETS. A shrill, quavering shout of a woman or girl in the dance, or when calling to her companions.
MODUDI. A rewarder.
MODUKA. A hedge, Int.
MODUMEDI. A believer; a Christian.
MODUMO. A noise; a sound; a rumour.
MODUMOGOGO. One who believed but has now ceased to believe.
MODUÔLO. A large blackish hare.
MODUÔLWANA. A small moduôlo.
MODUPE. A slight shower.
MODUPI. One who dupas.
MODITU. A tree with whitish wood.
MÔFA. A spirit. Môfa oa metse, steam.
MŒANTLO. The younger brother who takes his deceased brother’s widow to raise up children to him.
MŒLEDI. A navel cord.
MŒLEGISI. A helper in confinement; a midwife.
MŒLÊLA. Go tsala moêlêla, to have a calf or kid every year.
MŒNÊLÊ = Moenênê, Int.
MŒNYANA. Moenyana o pele, a friend in front.
MOÊNYEN. In, or from a stranger.
MOEPAKHUTI. A solitary male hartebeest.
MOEP. A digger.
MOERÊGÔ. See MAERÊGÔ.
MOÊTA. A small vessel for cooked beer.
MOETLEDIPELE. A forerunner.
MOETI. A traveller.
MOETLO. Anxious, troubled thought. O yewa ke moetlo, he is very anxious.
MOÊTSÊ. Hair on a horse’s neck, and a springbuck’s tail; a fin on a fish’s neck, or back.
MOÊTSI = Nwetsi.
MOPAKISAI. A pharisee (hybrid).
MOPINA. A vine (hybrid).
MOGABA. A creeping plant found on bushes, bearing a finger-like fruit red when ripe.
MOGABADITSANA. A plant having berries which are sometimes eaten.
MOGABALA. An edible creeping plant, Int.
MOGACO. Thy wife; thy husband.
MOGACWI. A captive.
MOGADIKANI. A rival; a troublesome, annoying one.
MOGADIKÊGÔ. Stomach-ache.
MOGADIKI = Mogadikani.
MOGADIÎWANA. An inferior wife; any wife properly taken except the first.
MÔGAKABE. A black and white crow.
MÔGAKOLODI. An adviser; a counsellor.
MÔGALADI. A complainer.
Mogami. A milkkr.
Moganetsi. An adversary.
Mogani. A refuser.
Mogano. Muscle at each side of neck; gristle.
Mogano. A breaking up, or cessation of rain; time for working again after rain.
Moganonyana. Slightly warm. Used of the sun.
Mogan. At the time when; when. Mogan lo bona, when you see.
Mogapa. Eyeless. Space from which an eye has been lost.
Mogatelo. A young heifer just taking the bull; a young ox older than a kgôônwana.
Mogatsa. The husband, or wife of. Mogatsa Tau, Tau's wife.
Mogatsaka. My wife; my husband.
Mogatsê. His wife; his husband.
Mogau. A small plant poisonous to animals, Int. = Mokgau.
Mogegê. White; quite white. Môgo. See Môgo.
Mogobagobetsi. A taskmaster.
Mogobe. A pool of rain-water.
Mogocwanâ = Mogocana.
Mogodi. A great one; a noted person.
Mogodire. A bush with small leaves of a pungent smell and thorn-like sprays.
Mogoditshane. A small mogo-dire.
Mogodu. A stomach; a paunch. O la a cwa ka lechola ya mogodu, he had a narrow escape.
Mogôgabanyana. A tutor.
Mogôgailê. A very old person.
Mogogi. A leader; a guide, as to a blind man.
Mogôgôrelô. A sheath for a spear.
Mogogoro. An unbrayed and shrivelled up goat-skin.
Mogôgôrô. A kloof having no outlet.
Mogohu. A large long-horned rhinoceros.
Mogokahadi. An adulterer.
Mogôkane. A woman's sister-in-law; a woman's brother's wife.
Mogokêlo. A tying.
Mogokonyana. Many kgoko-nyana birds.
Mogokoñ. Young locusts in the stage previous to flying; locusts after changing from black to red.
Mogokotlow. A very tall and stout person.
Mogola= Legola.
Mogolabosigô. A stramonium plant.
Mogolaganañ. A kind of small corn-eating beetle; a small bush with branches much intertwined.
Mogolêdi. A woman near to childbirth, Int.
Mogolêgwa. A captive.
Mogolêgwê. A kind of small bird, Int.
Mogolegwê. A captive.
Mogolo. Great; large; old. Used with nouns in mo. An elder; a parent.
Mogolokwane = Moduduetsa.
Mogololwa. A freeman.
Mogoloê. See Mogolôwe.
Mogoloô. Thy elder brother, or sister; thy sister-in-law, or brother-in-law older than thy wife.
Mogolôwe. His elder brother, or sister.
Mogolowane. A superior person; one high in rank; a counsellor of a chief; an elder.
Mogoma. A pick; a plough.
Mogôma. A lordly one.
Mogwana = bush like Morethwana but larger, with leaves a darker green (juice from this used to rub in scorpion, where scorpion has bitten)
Mogomotsi. A comforter.
Mogope. A small hut having no outside poles.
Mogopo. A large wooden bowl.
Mogopó. An empty ostrich shell.
Mogopoló. A thought.
Mogopuñ. Mogopuñ, in the mogopo.
Mogote. Warmth; heat of body; heat of sun. Pobolo ea mogote, a fever.
Mogotélo. Pobolo ea mogoteló, a fever.
Mogotlha. A trap; a trap made of a falling beam.
Mogoyana. A small rain-pool.
Mogwagadi. A man’s father-in-law, or mother-in-law; a man's wife’s brother's wife.
Mogwagadi. Mogwagadía Simon, Simon’s wife’s mother.
Mogwagadiagwé. His mother-in-law, etc.
Mogwagadië. His mother-in-law, etc.
Mogwaka. My brother-in-law. Used of a man’s wife’s brother.
Mogwañ. A shoot, or blade just coming out of the earth; the hanging blade of an ear of corn; the leaf of a reed. Mogwañ ea boyañ, a grass mat, Int.
Mogwasa. Noun from kgwasa.
Mogwe. A son-in-law; a man’s wife’s brother; a sister’s husband.
Mogwelégwelé. A kind of jay.
MogweωaKα. My son-in-law.
Mohago. Food for a journey.
Mohagonyana. A little mogago.
Mohaladi. One who has escaped.
Mohaló. A small skin waterbag.
Mohama. The side of a person; the shoulder, ribs, and leg of a slaughtered animal cut off by the backbone. Mohama o mogolo, the other half, including the backbone.
Mohana. A thick stick, or pole, pointed, for making holes; a crowbar.
Mohapha. The foot of a hill; just below the pinnacle of a hill; the lap of a hill.
Mohatlha. A wild cotton bush.
Mohatsa. A spike; a pointed stake in a game pit.
Mohayana=Moritshana.
Mohitane. A heathen (hybrid).
Moholepe. A childish person; a traditionary foolish man, who wished to live like a child.
Mohemedi. A defender.
Mohenyana. An axe handle; a pick handle.
Mohenyi. A conqueror.
Moheni=Mohenyana.
Mohéró. A weed; a kind of grass.
Mohéru. Wide. Tselo e mohéru, a wide path.
Mohétola. A shrub with narrow leaves and red flowers.
Mohihadu. Black.
Mohikapitse. A creeping shrub, the root of which, when boiled, is a cure for headache.
Mohikëla. A running at the nose from a cold, etc.
Mohikwana=Lethakwana.
Mohinyana=Mohenyana.
Mohiñ=Mohení.
Mohiri=Mohitshana.
Mohitshana. A plain iron ring, worn on the wrist.
Mohochwa. A kind of edible berry, Int.
Mohodisa. A healer.
Mohodisi. A healer.
Mohohu. A troop of elands.
Mohoka. A plant of a kind of corn; tares.
Mohôkô. A person worthy of praise.
Mohôkwe=Mohôkô.
Mohôléhôlê. A lull in the wind; stillness; silence.
Moholó. Poison.
Moholo. Naked; indecently exposed.
Moholokwane. A shrill shout in the dance.
Mohubidu. Red; scarlet.
Mohubu. A large healed navel; a kind of tree, Int.; a medicinal root, Int.
Mohuhucó. Perspiration.
Mohukubu. A raven; a black crow.
Mohula. A female servant.
Mohumagadi. A chief wife; a mistress; a lady.
Mohumanegi. A poor one.
Mohumi. A rich one.
Mohupolodi. One who gives breathing time; a rest-giver.
Mohuta. A heap. Pl. melhuta.
Mohutsanyi. A curser.
Moikaëgo. A back to a form or seat; a place, or thing for leaning against.
Moikañwi. A trusted one.
Moikêpi. A wicked person.
Moikgatlo=Moitlamó.
Moikgogomosi. A proud one; an upstart.
Moila. An abomination; a detestation; a superstitious fear or dread; something unlucky, or forbidden. Se moila =Se se ilèzañ.
Moilolo. Medicine put to the nose to see if life is extinct, and to cause sneezing.
Moima. A pregnant woman.
Moimanà=Moíuna.
Moipeló. Joy; gladness; pleasure.
Moipobodi. One who confesses; an inquirer; a catechumen.
Moipolai. One who kills himself. Moipolai eo o sa leleleweñ, a suicide.
Moipoledi=Moipobodi.
Moitaodi. A free one; a self-governing person.
Moithwadi. A pregnant woman.
Moithholó. Nwana oa moiti-boló, a first-born child.
Moitimokanyi. A dissembler; a hypocrite.
Moitlamó. A girdle; a belt.
Moitlesi=Moitlamó.
Moitlhó. A person blind in one eye.
Moitse. One who knows.
Moitseanape. A wise person; a prudent person.
Moitseanape=Moitseanape.
Moitshenkedi. A chosen one.
Moitshepi. A holy one; a saint.
Moka=Yaka, Int.
Mokaba. Sometimes, Int.
Mokaredi. An interpreter, Int.
Mokabi. A kind of tree, Int.
Mokadi. The fat of a bull-frog.
Mokadisiwane. An oft-sent messenger; a right-hand man.
Mokae. E le mokae? what countryman is he? of what country is he?
Mokaea. One who testifies.
Mokaedi. A guide.
Mokaikai. A kind of bush used by diviners. Ba mo yesitse mokaikai, they have bewitched him.
Mokaka. Incorrigible; impudent in answering when scolded; untamable.
Mokala. A red camel-thorn tree.
Mokalabata=Mokgaló.
Mokalana. A young mokala.
Mokaloba. A very strong man.
Mokantsà=Lekantsà, Int.
Mokaota. One of the Makaota people.
Mokaotu. A very old person, or thing.
Mokapu. Something thrown up and caught in the mouth by children at play.
Mokaragana. Di ya mokaragana, they make a clacking noise, as the hoofs of animals running.
Mokaralalo. A fit.
Mokasa. A block of wood; a thick stump of firewood.
Mokgompata = bush like morethwana

berris or aabo have
4 divisions
Mokatakô. A verandah round a native hut.
Mokatishwane. A young ox just being trained.
Mokaulewê. Used for brother.
Mokawa. A ground creeping plant, having a melon-like fruit with blunt knobs.
Mokea. Not square; crooked; uneven.
Mokgabatlolegi. A gadabout.
Mokgabô. An ornament.
Mokgadi. A blasphemer; a slanderer.
Mokgako. Pitsa ea mokgako, a clean new pot.
Mokgalagadi. A dweller in the desert.
Mokgalo. A wait-a-bit thorn tree, or bush; a hakdoorn.
Mokgalohatshe. A very small thorn bush similar to the mokgalo.
Mokgara. A lean, starved dog.
Mokgarakatshegi. A wanderer; a vagabond.
Mokgau. Di yêle mokgau, they are poisoned by eating corn shrivelled in the sun.
Mokgekgôthô. A shoulder, ribs and leg cut off by the backbone.
Mokgeleê = Sekgelê.
Mokgelêdi. A deep scratch; a stripe.
Mokgerwa = Mokgara, Int.
Mokgethisi. A tax gatherer.
Mokgobi. One who reproaches.
Mokgôbô. A reproach.
Mokgôkgôma. A windpipe.
Mokgokolosa. A slope in descending; a steep bank; a shelving off place.
Mokgolaseco. A hook.
Mokgomilô. A crow with a white mark on neck.
Mokgoná. Dirty; filth.
Mokgoñ. A part of the boyale and bogwêra rites.
Mokgopama. A froward person.
Mokgôpane. A kind of true.

Mokgophô. A braying of skins by rubbing between hands.
Mokgori. A glutton.
Mokgorô. A pole; a stump, or dry trunk of tree; the side post of a krall gateway; a cross pole in a krall gateway; a cross.
Mokgôrônyna. A water wagtail.
Mokgosî. A loud shout. Go ntsha mokgosî, to shout loudly. Go ópa mokgosî, to call to a picô.
Mokgotô. A Coranna.
Mokgwa. A custom; a habit; a peculiarity; a hindrance.
Mokgwabu. The spoors of a drove of cattle, or a crowd of people.
Mokgwasa. A loud cry, or noise. Go ntsha mokgwasa, to cry aloud.
Mokgwashô. A loud rushing noise.
Mokgweleô. A pack-ox burden in a net.
Mokgweleô = Mokgweleô.
Mokhasi. Rushes. Chiefly used of the common rush.
Mokhibe. A kind of tree, Int.
Mokhisa. A stripe running across, as in cloth, or from a beating.
Mokhôhô. Light. Used of wood, etc.
Mokhuchwane. Short.
Mokhutla. An imperfect set of two those skins, the third being lacking; a hedge, Int.
Mokhutshane. Short.
Mokhutshanyane. A dwarf.
Mokikêla. A very bad cold; catarrh; influenza.
Mokikiana. A kind of tall tree, Int.
Mokima. Stout; stoutness; a stout person.
Mokô. Marrow.
Moko. See Mmoko.
Môkô. See Mokô.
Mokoa. A heap.
MOKOHADI. A weak one.
MOKOBÔ. Mildew; mould; mouldiness.
MOKODI. A shower, Int.
MOKODUÉ. See MOKODUWE.
MOKODUWE. Poor. Used of animals.
MOKODUMETSU. An abrupt descent; a sudden decline on a bank.
MOKÔKÔMALÔ. A sudden and fatal sickness in cattle.
MOKOKOTLETSI. A supporter; a succourer.
MOKOKOTOLO=MOKÔTLO. A piece of backbone with a knob on it; the place in a backbone where the tail joins it; a short-tailed or tailless animal.
MOKOYWI. A despised one.
MOKU. A thorn tree with long thorns, and small hooked thorns.
MOKUBISANA. A very slight shower.
MOKUBÔ=MOKOBÔ. A bone at the termination of the spine; a bone at the tail of an animal.
MOKUKUTLANA. Mokukutlana oa setlhare. A vein of a leaf, Int.
MOKWADI. A writer.
MOKWAKWA. Trackless veldt, Int.
MOKWAKWANA=MOKÔKWANA. A rush on children; nettle rash.
MOKWATLA=MOKÔTLA. MOKWELE=MOKÔLE. An ox slaughtered at betrothal feast by boy's friends.
MOKWÈPA=MOKÔPA. MOLA. A kind of tree with edible fruit, Int. The space between two banks, things, etc.=Go lela mo pedu, Int. Mola oa godimo,a rainbow; the Milky Way.
MOLACANA=MOLACWANA. MOLACWANA. A brook; a small stream; the dry bed of a brook.
MOLALICO. A message.
MOLALA. A poor one; one belonging to an inferior tribe= Thamo, Int.
MOLALANYANA. A very poor person.
MOLALEDI. A tempter.
MOLALEDIWA=MOLALEDIWI. MOLALEDIWI. A hired servant; a guest.
MOLAMU. A stick with a large knob.
MOLANWAKA. The wife of my husband's brother.
MOLANWÈ. The wife of a husband's brother.
MOLÅO. A law.
Mokuri = small creeping plant with tuberous root (edible)
MOLAODI. A ruler.
MOLAODISIWA. A ruler.
MOLAODISIWI. A ruler.
MOLAPI. A tired one.
MOLAPÔ. A river.
MOLATEDI. A follower.
MOLATO. A fault; an error; blame. Ba tla mo nae molato, they will accuse him. Ba tla mo pega molato, they will blame him.
MOLATODI. A gainsayer.
MOLEBALEBJ. An overseer.
MOLE HE. Such a man.
MOLEBEDI. An overseer; a steward; one left in charge; a watcher.
MOLEBÈLA. Just after midday; early afternoon.
MOLÈBELÈBÈ. Such and such an one.
MOLEBOSÈGA=Molebosegi. Molebosegi. An approved one.
MOLÈKA. A small speck, or purulent sore in an eye.
MOLEKANE. A companion; a partner; an equal in age.
MOLELE. Long. Used with nouns in mo.
MOLEMÔ. Fire. Molemô ca budo, the will o' the wisp.
MOLÈMA. The left. Seath sa molôma, a left hand. O molêmâ, he is left-handed. E molêmâ, it is crooked horned, one horn pointing up and the other down. O molêmâ, he is spoilt by having something given to him, and now expecting a repetition of the gift.
MOLEMAGALE. Large grass in gardens, Int.
MOLEMI. A plougher; a picker; a husbandman.
MOLEMÔ. Good; goodness; medicine.
MOLEHÔI. A sinner.
MOLEFA. The unbrayed thong of a sandal.
MOLEPERWI. A leper (hybrid).
MOLEPI. A watcher; an observer.
MOLETTE. A deep natural hole or pit.
MOLETI. A garden watcher.
MOLETILÔ. A feast.
MOLETSÀA. A girdle made of bits of ostrich shell, or beads.
MOLEYANA. A small molele.
MOLOBÈ. Black mud, Int.
MOLOBÔ. A piece of the lower bowel of an animal, eaten by the head man of the family.
MOLODI. A sound, as of a musical instrument; a whistling; taste; flavour; savour; pleasant smell.
MOLODIKANE. The wife of my husband's brother.
MOLOI. A wizard; a witch; a diviner; a poisoner.
MOLOMATSEBÈ. An informer; an informant.
MOLOME. A kind of large red locust.
MOLOMEGI. A cupper.
MOLOMI. A bitter; a cupper.
MOLOMO. A mouth outside the lips; a beak. O la a cwa molo, he opened his mouth in speaking. Kgwedéa molomo, the month for eating firstfruits; the first month of Secwana year.
MOLOMÚN. Mo molomûn, in the mouth; on the mouth.
MOLOŇWANA. A little mouth. Molûnûn mûyadîlô, a greedy one.
MOLORÀ. Ashes; soap.
MOLORI. A dreamer.
MOLOTHANYI. A stirrer up of strife.
MOLOTSANA. A villain; a rogue.
MOLOTWE. Proud in gait or manner; finikin in dress, etc.
MOLOWETSE. A sick person.
MOMA. Go moma molomo, to shut the mouth; to be silent.
MOMECO. A throat.
MOMELA. A sprout from a grain of corn, etc.; a germ; sprouted corn for beer.
MOMENÔ. A fold; a hem; the white edge of a kaross.
Momó. The thin part of the calf of a leg; the lower bone in the leg of a person, animal, or bird.

Momolola. Go momolola momolo, to open the mouth.

Mómótla. To give stintingly; to speak with reserve. Go momótla mahoko = Go pipitla mahoko.

Momunó. A reed, etc., for sucking up water through.

Moni. An inhabitant.

Mononi. A kind of acacia tree.

Montéô. A staff for beating sandals; buttermilk.

Montèle. Pretty. Used with nouns in mo.

Montsana. This year.

Monwana. A finger.

Monwi. A drinker.

MonwiaBoyalwa. A beer drinker; a winebibber.

Monyadwi. A bridegroom.

Monyaó. A rebound, as of a bullet.

Monyatshi. A despiser.

Monye = Monyô, Int.

Monyô. Dew.

Monyorwi. A thirsty one.

Moña. A friend; a neighbour.

Moña ka una, my neighbour.
most plentiful in desert

Viola
Bauhinia = Mopane tree
Thorn tree thorn thus
Moñala. A lawless one; a headstrong one; one who defies laws or customs.
Moñana. A kind of thorn tree, or bush.
Moñatēgō. A swoon; a fainting fit; a stun.
Moñkanna. My neighbour; my partner.
Moñobutsa. A bone in an animal’s hind leg above the mono.
Moñoloi. A lump of paste made of locusts and berries.
Moñonoregi. A grumbler; a mutterer.
Moñorō. The large bowel of an animal.
Moñotō. A large bowel, as of a horse, etc.
Moñwago. See Muñwago.
Moñwagwe. See Muñwagwe.
Moñwe. One. Used with nouns in mo. Moñwe ka èna, his neighbour.
Moobamedi. A worshipper.
Mooka. A white thorn tree.
Mookana. A white thorn bush.
Mooki. A betrayer; a nurse for the sick.
Moōkō. A betrayal; a plot; treachery; subtility; a snare.
Moomani. A scolder; a railler.
Moûnyana. A tall shrub, or weed with long seeds, which, when ripe, stick to clothes.
Moopa. A barren person, man or woman. Pl. meopa and baopa.
Moopedi. A singer.
Moopoelane. A shout of a returning army.
Moōtō. The cud of an animal.
Moōtlwana. A stick for threshing with; cows and goats going out to graze before being milked. Dia hula moōtlwana, they graze before being milked.
Dia gōrōga moōtlwana, they are coming back to be milked.
Mopa. See Mmopa.
Mopagami. A rider.
Mopakō=Mokgōrō.
Mopalō=Lopalō.
Mopane. A kind of tree, Int.
Mopateketsi. A false witness.
Mopatti. One who journeys with another.
Mopereseti. A priest (hybrid).
Moperofeti. A prophet (hybrid).
Mophakalēgō. A top cross-piece; a cross-beam.
Mophakwana. A cross-pole across the top of verandah poles.
Mophatō. A company of people.
Mophedi. A survivor.
Mophekalēgō=Mophakalēgō.
Mophekudi. One who trusts in charms.
Mophekwanan=Mophakwana.
Mophomedi. A quarrelsome person.
Mophomō. The flesh on the shoulder blade of a person.
Mophoumedi. A rash person.
Mophutholodi. An interpreter.
Mophutlu. Weak; useless. Used of wood, etc. A weak kind of reed or rush.
Mopi. See Mmopi.
Mopitlwe. The month of March.
Mōpō. See Mmōpō.
Morodo. A kind of tree with edible fruit.
Mopopotlo. A weal; a mark left by a stroke; a smooth part of an animal’s stomach.
Mora= Lobełō, Int.
Moraba. A sack for charms or medicines. Pl. meraba.
Morabana. A small moraba.
Moracana. A small morahe.
Moraedi. A tempter.
Moraga. Mud. Pl. maraga.
Moragō. Afterwards. Moragō
ga, after; behind. Kwa moragô, behind. Go sala moragô, to follow close after.
Moragô. Afterwards.
Moragôragô. Long after.
Moragwana. A little while after.
Moragwanyana. A very little while after.
Morahê. A nation.
Morahênyana. A little nation.
Morahô. A place where ochre is dug; a mine.
Moraholô. First food taken out for a head man.
Moraka. A cattle post.
Morala. A kind of tree, Int.
Moraladi. A stripe; a streak; a newly married man; one who ralalas.
Moralo. A straight line.
Morama = Thamane, Int.
Moranâ. The month of April.
Morô. Medicine for smearing house walls, etc.
Morapatse. A log of wood.
Morapêlô. A prayer; a supplication.
Morapêlêlô. A prayer for others; a supplication.
Moraka. A kind of tree-climbing plant.
Morakane. A small morara.
Moratêgi. A precious one.
Morathô. A dam across a stream; a weir; a bridge.
Morati. A lover.
Moratiwa. A loved one.
Moratîwi. A loved one.
Moratwi. A loved one.
Moreboloki. Our Saviour.
Moreetsi. A listener.
Morekê. A buyer.
Morekisi. A seller.
Moreku. Go ichwarisa moreku, to masturbate. Used of a male.
MOREMI. A chopper; one who chops.
MOREMOGÔLO. A large dice, regarded as male.
MORENA. A lord; a master.
MORENONOTSHI. One who makes us able.
MORÔ = Moraô.
MOREFO. A small kaross.
MOREKI. The governor of a feast; one appointed to distribute food. A declamatory preacher; a warner.
MOKRÊ. A discussion as to marriage arrangements. Le môrêô = le morôrô.
MORESHWEDI. One who died for us.
MORETLHWA. A bush bearing edible berries.
MORETô. A pet name; a term of endearment.
Moriri. Human hair. Pl. meriri.
Morîtshana. A lid of a Secwana pot, shaped like a basin.
Morô. Gravy; coffee grounds; water in which meat has been boiled.
Morobà. A young woman; a marriageable girl. Kgomo ea moroba, a heifer.
Morobana. A strong person; a clever and able man. Pl. merobana.
Morobanare. A kind of grass.
Morôbe. A bush bearing edible berries which are quite red when ripe.
Morobi. A reaper; one who harvests.
Morodi. Rust.
Morodu. Rust.
Morogani. A curser.
Morôgô. An herb; an edible plant, or shrub.
Morôka. A rainmaker.
Morôko. Husks of grain after stamping.
Morôkô. A seam in a garment.
Morokoco. The milk remaining after calf or kid has sucked;
The wood is most useful as the
very brittle & heavy - is proof
against white ants
Dutch call it Tamboote
milk of the second milking; the herd's portion of milk.  
Morokwa. A bushy country; a  
cluster of bushes; dark brown.  
Used of an ox with words in  
mo.  
Morola. The belladonna plant;  
the deadly nightshade.  
Morolana. A small morola.  
Morôle. A troop of large  
unweaned calves.  
Moronwa. A messenger.  
Moronwi. A messenger.  
Moropa. An earthen vessel used  
as a drum; a drum; a loud  
noise made by animals run­  
ning.  
Mororô. Although; while;  
seeing that. Ka le mororô,  
seeing that.  
Mororoni. Mixed. Used  
of colours; many coloured.  
Morota. Very large; immense;  
immenseness.  
Morotô. Urine.  
Morotswana. Semen.  
Morotholwe. A passionate,  
domineering person.  
Morubane. A milking vessel.  
Morubisi. An owl.  
Morubisana. A small owl.  
Morukudu. A tamboote tree.  
Morule. December, Int.  
Morulô. An edible root.  
Morulwana. A small morulô.  
Moruni. Moruni oa mahoko, a  
tale bearer; a busybody.  
Moruo. A possession.  
Moruthwane. A hornet; a  
wasp.  
A shadow. Pl. meruti.  
Morutlatshana. A kind of bush.  
Moruthalalo. A giant, Int.  
Morutshë. A large case for  
needles and thread.  
Morutwa = Morutwi.  
Morutswana. A student; a  
teacher.  
Morutwi. A learner; a student;  
a disciple.  
Morwa. A son; a bushman.  
Pl. barwa.  
Morwadi. A daughter; a car­  
rrier; a bearer.  
Morwadia. Morwadia Tau,  
Tau's daughter.  
Morwadiakê. My daughter.  
Morwadië. His daughter; her  
daughter.  
Morwadio. Thy daughter.  
Morwaka = Morôka. My son.  
Used when speaking to.  
Morwakê. My son. Used  
when speaking of.  
Morwalêla. A flood.  
Morwalô. A head burden; a  
load; a freight.  
Morwao. Thy son.  
Morwau. See Morwao.  
Morwawê. His son; her son.  
Morwetsana. A big girl; a  
damsel.  
Mosadi. A woman; a wife.  
Mosadinyana. A little woman;  
an old woman.  
Mosakô. A large krall with  
several gates; an encampment  
of wagons arranged for cattle  
to sleep in the centre.  
Mosala. A very large broad­  
headed fish, Int.  
Mosalagae. A stayer at home.  
Mosalene. A survivor.  
Mosamô. A pillow.  
Mosarwa. A bushman.  
Mosata. Imperious. Used of a  
woman. = Mohuma.gadi.  
Mosebi. A backbiter.  
Mosedî. A small edible root.  
Mosekisi. A judge; one who  
condemns and punisheds.  
Mosêlamotlâka. A large  
black and white bird found  
in vleys. Pl. mesêlamotlâ­  
ka.  
Moselef. A trench; a furrow  
for carrying off water.  
Mosêmê. Rushes. Chiefly used  
of grooved rushes with tufts; a  
rush mat or screen.
MosENENE. A thin striped snake.
MosENENYANE. A little mosenene.
MosENKI. A seeker.
MosENyi. A destroyer.
MosÉô. The space between the door of a hut and its opposite wall; the farther end of a house inside; the hinder part of a boat, etc.
MosePELE. A distance; a journey.
MosePETSI=Motamaisi.
Moses. A woman’s skin covering for the loins behind; a frock. Go bôna moses, to menstruate.
MosesANE. Thin; slight.
MosesANYANE. Very thin; very slight.
MosÉSÈBÈ. Rich red soil.
MosETARÁ. Mustard (hybrid).
Moseti. A carver.
MosELA. Slow; easy going.
MosÉLHA. November, Int.
MosèLHA. Yellow. Used with nouns in mo. Mosèlha, o dinóne, a drove of blesbucks.
MosèLHO. A small ground creeper with little thorny knobs, as seed pods; the dubbelje doorn plant.
MosETsANA. A female child; a little girl; a girl.
MosetsANYANA. A girl baby.
MosÉSyé. The pith, or flesh inside a horn.
MosèTò. A carving, or engraving tool.
MosKÁ. The opposite side of a riér, etc. Kwa moseya, on the other side. Kwa moseya gas, or kwa moseya oa, on, or to the opposite side. Moseya o moñwe, the other side. Moseya ono, this side.
MosHA. New. Used with nouns in mo. Eo moshá, a novice; a new one. A yellowish ground squirrel.
MoshAGOPA. Sandy soil.
Moshampa. O moshampa, he is stark naked.
MosHAWA. River sand; sand washed by water.
MoshAWANA. Sandy soil.
Moshó. Morning; a morrow. Ka moshó, to-morrow. Ka moshó o moñwe, the day after to-morrow.
MoshONE. White. Used of a cow with nouns in mo.
MoshogoLÈ= Mosipore.
Mosholohologi. A hopeless one; a despairing one; one who has ceased to hope.
MoshúMASEKGWA. A kind of bush.
MoshOPA. A roll of cured strips of meat.
MoshOTE. A scoffer; a mocker.
MosHU. A kind of thorn tree somewhat similar to a moñana.
MosHUMó. A deep drawn breath of a sleeper; a noise made by wind or water; the hiss of a snake; a kind of ground creeping plant, with a small, hairy, ball-like fruit.
Moshupatsela. A guide.
Moshupi. A witness.
Mushupitsela. A guide.
Moshushu. A deaf person, Int. A fixed handle of a pot, etc. Pitsa e moshushu, a pot with fixed handle sticking out.
Moshwabi. A guesser.
Moshwagadi. A widow; a widower.
Moshwalai. A niggardly, stingy person; a careless worker.
Moshwaña. Black. Used of a cow with nouns in mo.
Moshwañ. The contents of an animal’s stomach.
Moshwaöme. A dead tree still standing.
Moshweleshwele = Moshweleshwete.
Moshweleshwete. A bird found in thickets which makes a noise like that of chopping.
MOSHWESHWE. A swarm of small ants.
MOSHWI. A dead one.
MOSHWYANE. Go ēla moshwiyane, to join in attacking. Bé le ba nkwèla moshwiyane, they attacked me together.
MOSI. Smoke.
MOSIAM. A just person.
MOSIAMISI. A judge; one who sets things right.
MOSIDI. Black off a pot; gunpowder. Mosidi oa magala, the blackness off charcoal.
MOSIHA. A thick sinew; a muscle.
MOSII. The victor in a race; a fugitive.
MOSIKO. Underneath the bank of a river.
MOSIKIRI. A kind of long thick grass.
MOSILABELE. A kind of evergreen tree.
MOSIMA. A hole in the ground.
MOSIMANE. A boy.
MOSIMANYANA. A little boy; a baby boy.
MOSIMANYANE. A little boy. The meatus urinarius.
MOSIMEGI. An officer; a guide possessing authority to direct.
MOSIPORI. A beam; a cross pole in a house for hanging karosses, etc., on; a crossbeam.
MOSITLANOKA. A milkbush.
MOSITLANOKWANE. A small milkbush.
MOSITLAPHALA. A young hopping locust in the second stage.
MOSITO. A tramp, or sound of feet, vehicles, etc.
MOSITSANE. A kind of shrub like a fern, bearing pods; the bass root plant.
MOSITÈ. Activity, Int.
MOSOTHO. A Mosuto.
MOTABOGO. Diarrhea.
MOTAGWA. A drunkard.
MOTAGWI. A drunkard.
MOTATASÈLA. A palsied person.
MOTATI. A woman's cloak of kgama skins.
MOTATSANA=Thari.
MOTAU. An old and poor dog.
MOTEBÈ. A sedge, or thick grass by water.
MOTÈTÈSÈLÔ. A palsied person.
MOTÈWA. One of the Batewa people.
MOTHAÈDI. A tempter; a trapper.
MOTHALADI. A strip, or stripe in colours; a streak between clouds; a strip of porridge left in a pot.
MOTHALE. A straight line made on the ground; a perpendicular stripe.
MOTHAMA=Lerama, Int.
MOTHANTHANYANE. A small thorny bush, like asparagus.
MOTHATI. A strong one.
MOTHATÈLEOTLÈHE. The all-powerful one; the Almighty.
MOTHATI. A strong one.
MOTHATÈLEOTLÈHE. The all-powerful one; the Almighty.
MOTHATIÈSI. The only strong one; the Almighty.
MOTHATO. A foundation.
MOTHEKGA. A Letabele girdle; strips of skins, etc., hanging from a man's waist.
MOTHELEDI. A living one; one who has escaped from danger.
MOTHÈNÈKÈ. A thing large at both ends and small in the middle; a small-waisted person.
MOTHÈO. A foundation.
MOTHIS-MA=Mokhisa.
MOTHITHO. Hot. Used with nouns in mo.
MOTHIO. A person.
MOTHOBOLOTI. A beginner of a new work; a pioneer.
MOTHUDI. A smith.
MOTHUGÔ. Bad-tasted. Metse a mothugô, bad-tasted water.
MOTHUN. Mo mothuın, in a person.
MOTHUSI. A helper.
MOTHUTHWA. A kind of moth.
Motlicwe. A small modicwe.
Motlikó. Noun from tika.
Motlimedi. A wanderer.
Motlimela. A charred piece of wood.
Motlin. A solitary male kgama.
Motlalaagana. A badly built house; an enclosure of bushes round a fire.
Motlacom. A filling up.
Motladiki. One who speaks at random and without thought.
Motlagana. See Motlaagana.
Motlamedi. A provider for.
Motlana. See Motlana.
Motlana. The stalk of a bulb, etc.
Motlapa. Lesilo ya motlapa, a foolish or half-witted person.
Motlele. Thick sowing. Reyadile motlele, we have sown thickly.
Motletselletsela. Fulness; abundance.
Motlhaba. A plain; a sandy plain; a sprout in growing grain; a shoot.
Motlhabaná. A little motlhaba.
Motlhabaní. A fighter; a soldier.
Motlhabeletsí. A tune setter.
Motlháedi. A faulty one.
Motlhagaala. Mistletoe, drunk as tea.
Motlhagare. Toothache.
Motlhaka. A stalk, as of corn or mealies.
Motlhakane. A locust ready for eating.
Motlhakwa. A man of a tribe living in the west.
Motlhala. A spor; a trail; a track.
Motlhale=Letlhale, Int.
Motlhalechwana. An ever-green bush with dark, thickset leaves and small black berries.
Motlhana. The back of a person; the placenta of an animal.
Motlhanka. A servant.
Motlhanyana. A little time.
Motlhapó. Urine.
Motlhatele. A putter on of a pot.
Motlhathlha. Not nice; disagreeable.
Motlhaye. A bush bearing large red berries which are eaten by foxes.
Motlhóahadi. A zealous one; an earnest one.
Motlhoboigi. A despairer.
Motlhóbólókó. A large pipe of an ant-heap.
Motlhodi. A spy; a tarrier; the eye of a fountain.
Motlhogo. A cupping horn.
Motlhóhó. Light; not heavy; a weak one; an exhausted one.
Motlhoki. A needy one.
Motlhokohatsí. A tormentor.
Motlhokolooco. A strip of dried or preserved meat; a piece of bul tung.
Motlhólágadi. A widow; a widower.
Motlhomedí. An armed person.
Motlhonu. An evergreen bush with long thorns.
Motlhóse. Mathelè a motlhose, corn destroyed by birds.
Motlhotlleletsí. An exciter; a stirrer up.
Motlhótlhó. A strainer; one who strains.
Motlhotsí. A lame person.
Motlhounamèla. A humble or piteous beggar.
Motlhwa. A white ant troublesome in houses; a kind of grass with long roots; quick grass.
Motlhwaélá. A set of three those skins; a set of two phokoyë skins.
Motlhware. A wild olive tree.
Motlôbô. A place where lecôpa and sebilô are dug.
Motlôdi. A transgressor.
Motlôdiwi. An anointed person.
Motlogolo. A man's sister's child.
Motlopá. The clitoris. Used as a curse.
Motlope = Motlopi. 
Motlopi. A tree with edible roots, and with leaves almost like olive tree leaves.
Motlhôshwana. A weak one.
Motlotlegi. An honoured one.
Motlötliwi. An honoured one.
Motlotsedi. A labour pain; a sharp pain in the stomach.
Moto. The part below the anus in an ox.
Motoloki. An interpreter (hybrid).
Motora. A flying moth destructive to hair and wool.
Pt. metoro.
Motoutwane. A small worm destructive to clothing.
Motsadi. A parent.
Motsaea. Motsaea mahoko, a bearer of news.
Motsalâpele. A first-born.
Motsamai. A traveller.
Motsamaisí. One who causes another to go away.
Motsana. A village.
Motsantsabetsi. A clever workman.
Motsarâra. Very bitter; very sour.
Motsê. Semen, Int.
Motshê. A poisonous wild fig tree, Int.
Motsei. Motsei mahoko, a bearer of news.
Motseiganô. The month of May.
Motsetse neke. A clever workman.
Motshabi. A fugitive.
Motšhe. Motšhe oa godimo, or motšhe oa badimo, a rainbow.
Motšhe. A stamping staff; a pestle.
Motshedî. A living one; one who pours out.
Motshêgare. Mid-day; noon. Motshêgare oa ka moshô, the forenoon. Motshêgare oa maitšibo ea, the afternoon. Motshêgare le bosigô, day and night.
Motshelô. Go tsala ka motshe- lô, to have a calf every other year, to go a long time without calving.
Motshiteše. A swarm of flies.
Motshiteše oa dinose, a swarm of bees.
Motši. A day.
Motšetsi. A deceiver.
Motšikidi. A sling, Int.
Motšila. A dividing line; a division between two rows; an opening between clouds; a stripe on an animal.
Motširîgenyi. A mediator; a go-between.
Motšîla. Not well cooked. Used of porridge, etc. A kind of sedge with edible root.
Motšitsana = Kuana.
Motšuuladi. A silent person.
Mouane. See Mouwane.
Moucwabathô. A man stealer.
Mouô. That.
Moupi. A man who doctors gardens, etc.
Moupo. Medicine for ensuring safety from wild beasts, keeping away birds, etc. Diôaka tsa moupô, medicine men.
Mouputsa. Light, sandy soil; desert soil.
Moutlwalô. A taste; a flavour.
Mouwe = Mouwane.
Mouwana. A very large kind of tree; a baobab tree; a cream of tartar tree.
Mouwane. A fog.
Mowa. Soot.
Môwa = Môea.
Mowetsi. A finisher.
MOYA. A long riem for a pack-ox burden; a little lappet left as fringe on a kaross.

MOYABATHO. A cannibal.

MOYABOSHWA. An heir.

MOYADI. A sower.

MOYAKI. A sojourner.

MOYAKU. A door-post; a doorway; a door.

MOYAKUBU. A kind of ground creeping plant.

MOYELA. Credit, Int.

Moya. A kind of strong honey beer, Int.

MOYINALA. A walker about the town; a casual visitor.

MOYOMA. That which is eaten; food.

MPA. A belly; the part above and below the navel; the stomach externally. Part. e.

Mpa. A switch; a rod. Mpa ea lence, the middle of a hill.

MPATA. To accompany me.

MPAVO. To seek me.

MPAYELA. A kind of strong honey beer, Int.

MPHABA. To give me food.

MPHABOLO. To break my heart.

MPHABOSA. To turn me aside.

MPHATHLOLO. To turn Aside to, or for me.

MPHATHLOLO. To break my heart.

MPHIL. To annoy me by coming often to talk.

MPHÈ! Give me food!

MPHA. From hea.

MPHESHA. From heka.

MPhisa. From hisa.

MPho. Liberality; charity; a gift.

MPhoka. From hoka.

MPhona. From horn.

MPHOROKA. From horoka. To be of no use to me.

MPhoutsaha. To cause me to be sad.

MPhihla. From biha.

MPhitsa. To call me.

MPho. To give; to give to. Perf. nile. Pass. newa.

MNA. To give to each other. Fem. of nala.

NABO. With them.

NACO. With them. Used with nouns in di.

NAE. With him.

NAKA. To give; to give to. Perf. nelle. Pass. newa.

NAGA. A field; a portion of
land; a farm. The veldt; the
country part.
NAHE.=Nētha, Int.
NAKA. The pipe of a dagga
smoker; a pipe.
NAKALADI. A small edible bulb.
NAKALE.=Nakale.
NAKEDI. A polecat.
NAKÔ. A time. Nakô eno, this
time. Nakô e sale eno, until
this time.
NALA. Red and white with pat-
terns distinct. Used of an ox.
Go ya nala=Go yanala.
NALANALA. To gad about, as
an idle person.
Nakedi. A star.
NALÔ. With it. Used with
nouns in lo.
NAMA. Meat; flesh. By and
by; presently; just now; in a
little while. Ke tla nama ke
bua, I will speak afterwards.
A nama a utlwa tlala, he after-
wards became hungry. To
stretch oneself, as in sleep. Go
nama mecwe, to spread out the
roots.
NAMAGADI. A female. Used of
animals. Pelo namagadi. See
Pelonamagadi.
NAMAGATISANA. A small female
animal.
NAMALALA. To lie stretched out.
NAMALATSA. To cause to lie
stretched out; to sew with big
stitches, or stitches far apart.
NAMANE. A calf; a foetus.
Namane e tona, a male calf.
Namane e tonna, a large
quantity.
NAMECO. Consolation.
NAMELA. To be encouraged;
to stretch a leg out in front of
somebody.
NAMESTA. To encourage. Go
nametsa pelo, to strengthen
the heart.
NAMESTA=Nametsa.
NAMESTÈGA. To be encouraged;
to be made strong in purpose;
to be comforted.
NAMESTÈGA=Nametsèga.
NAMESTÈGÔ. Courage.
NAMESTÈGÔ. Courage.
NAMELE. Perf. of nama.
NAMOGA. To draw in after being
stretched out, as a leg.
NAMOLOGA. To get up from
lying stretched out on the
ground.
NAMOLÔLA. To raise up any-
thing stretched out.
NAMPI. Perhaps.
NAMPO. Perhaps.
NANA. Young; tender.
NANANYANA. Dimin. of nama.
NANOZA. To rise up from a
sitting posture; to run fast.
NANOLA. To lift up, or help to
rise from sitting.
NANOLOGA. To rise up from
lying at full length.
NANOSA. To cause to rise up.
NANYA. To walk with difficulty,
as a sick person.
NAÑ. See NNAÑ. Se ba nañ
nashô, that which they have.
NAO=Nañ.
NAÖ. With it. Used with
nouns in particle o.
NAPE. A doctor in the bogwèra
ceremony, Int.
NAPE. A halfalo.
NASHÔ. With it. Used with
nouns in se.
NATEHA. To be pleasing; to be
pleasant.
NATEHÈLA. To be pleasing to.
NATEHÈLWA. Go natehèlwa ke,
to be pleased by; to have
pleasure in.
NATEHÔ. Pleasantness.
NATETSÀ. To cause to be
pleasant.
NATHA. To steal or take a little
food out of a dish, etc.; to
break off a bit with a finger.
NATÈLHALALA. To be manly; to
be courageous.
NATÈLHALÔ. Courage; manli-
ness.
NATÔ. A kind of large cater-
pillar, Int.
NATSHANA. A young buffalo.
Nau. With thee.
NAWA. A bean; a pea.
NAYEÓ. With it. Used with nouns in le.
NAYO. With it. Used with nouns in bo.
NCA. A dog.
NcANA. A little dog.
Nch. Sweet reed. Part. e.
NCHA. New.
NchANE. A young ostrich.
Nche. An ostrich.
NCHO. Black.
NCHO. That which is taken out.
NCHOHALA. To become black.
NCHOTWANE. The small stomach of an animal.
Nchu. A fowl's crop; a fowl's gizzard.
NCHUPETS. To show to me.
NCHWALAA. From shwalaea.
NCHWATLHA. From shwátthla.
NCHWINYA. From shwinyá.
NCHWISETS. To pay me part of the debt.
NCONO. A funeral, Int.
NCUCU=Polo. Used as a curse, Int.
NCUCWANE. Dimin. of ncucu, Int.
NCWA=Ecwa. O la a ncwa, he deserted me. From cwa.
Nthó e le ea ncwa, the sore came out upon me.
NCWE. See NNCWE.
NCWI. A large hawk. Pl. boncwi.
NDAA. See NTAEA.
NDAA. See NTAANA.
NE. Ke ne ke góroga=Ke le ke góroga.
NÉ=Gè. Mashomè a le ma nè, four tens. Dinuku di nè, four sheep. Gore ba nè, let them be; that they may be.
NÉCWE. See NEECWE.
NÉE. Gore ba mo nèe, that they may give him.
NEECWE. Ke di neecwe ke, I have been given them by.
NÉELA. To give to, or for; to bring evil on by cursing.
NÉELETESE. Perf. of néelela.
NÉGA. To be at rest. Go nèga pelo, the heart is at rest.
NÉGILE. Perf. of nèga.
NÉILE. Perf. of naea.
NEILWE. Perf. pass. of naea.
NÉLA. To rain on. See also NÉELA.
NÉLÉ. Perf. of na, to rain.
NEMERU. Pregnant. Used of animals only.
NENE. E tla bo e le nene, it will be at this very time of day.
NENEBU. A very large serpent, Int.
NENEKE. A notch on a stick, or riem, Int.
NENEKETS. To use, or carry carefully, as anything that may spill, or be spoilt. Go neneketsa modumô, to make less noise.
NÉO. A gift.
NESA. To cause to rain.
NÉSA. To cause to rain.
NÉSETSE. Perf. of nesetsa.
NÉSETSA. To rain for.
NÉTLE. See NNETLE. To make right, or straight, as a little work.
NÉTLANE. See NNETLANE.
NEWA. Pass. of na. Ke le ka newa, I was rained upon.
NEWA. Pass. of naea.
NKÀ=Ke ka. Ha nka, if I can.
NKABO=Ke kabo, I could; I would. Go ya nkabo, to steal and eat on the sly.
NKACWA. To help, or assist me. From acwa.
NKAPESA. To clothe me.
NKÉLA. Ba le ba nkèla maswiyane, they attacked me together; they united to attack me.
NKETELA. To journey to me; to visit me.
la, to smell badly. Pass. ngkina-wa.

*Nkgadika.* To cause me pain in the stomach.

*Nkgaisa.* To excel me.

*Nkgaka.* Leave, it escapes my memory; I forget it.

*Nkgarumela.* From garuma.

*Nkgasa.* From gasa. Go nkgasa ka metse, to sprinkle me with water.

*Nkgatela.* To tread me down.

*Nkgatosa.* To move me, or take me off.

*Nkgatosholola.* To move, or take it off me, as of a thing fallen on a person.

*Nkgiwa.* Pass. of ngka.

*Nkgö.* A water pitcher.

*Nkgodile.* From gola.

*Nkgolole.* My elder brother; my sister-in-law; my brother-in-law.

*Nkgonone=Ngkolole.*

*Nkgotlala.* From gora. Thale e ngkolile, the hunger has nearly killed me.

*Nkgolole.* Batho ba nkgoriletse, the people have reached me, or arrived at my house.

*Nkgotuwë.* Hard, black gum.

*Nkgwana.* A small water pitcher.

*Nkgwë.* White-backed. Used of a cow.

*Nkgwedi.* A kind of hawk said to take food out of children's hands. Pl. mankgwedi.

*Nkgwetlha.* To beckon me.

*Nkhupëlatloha.* To refuse to answer or speak to me.

*Nkidia.* To haunt me.

*Nkile.* Nkile ke le ka ba bôna, I saw them.

*Nkö.* A nose.

*Nköka.* To betray me.

*Nku.* A sheep.

*Nkutlwla.* To hear me.

*Nkwai.* A plant having an edible bulb called kgogo, and sour edible leaves.

*Nkwane.* A tiger cub.

*Nkwë.* A tiger.

*Nkwëla.* To fall upon, or happen to me.

*Nna.* I; to be; to continue; to occupy; to inhabit; to dwell.

*Nnàa.* To give me.

*Nnaka.* My younger brother or sister. Used when speaking to.

*Nnakë.* My younger brother or sister. Used when speaking of.

*Nnalana.* To be close together, as corn stalks.

*Nnalanye.* Perf. of Nnalana.

*Nnapa.* To be lame; to be helplessly lame.

*Nnanye.* Perf. of nnapa.

*Nnan!* Be ye!

*Nncwe.* Lehatshe ye le nncwe, an inhabited country.

*Nnëla.* To be for; to wait for; to sit for. Go nnëla marina, to abide for the winter. Go nnëla tsbekö, to sit on the judgment seat. A re, ke nnëla, he remanded my case.

*Nnetla.* Such and such a thing, the name being forgotten; thingumybob.

*Nnetlane=Nnetla.*

*Nnisà.* Caus. of nna.

*Nnö.* A state of being.

*Nnosì.* Nna ka nnosi, I alone.

*Nnosà.* To give me to drink.

*Nntlahatsa.* To make me clean.

*Nnwa.* To be inhabited; to be occupied. Pass. of nna.

*Nnya.* To exude, as perspiration, gum, etc. Boruku boa nnya, the gum exudes. Se-thlare sea nnya boruku, the tree gives out gum.

*Nnye.* Little; small; few.

*Nnyehala.* To become little; to become small.

*Nnyehatsa.* To cause to be little, etc.

*Nnyële.* Perf. of nnya.

*Nnyélëla.* See Nyélëla.
No. U no u dumèlè, a sort of brotherly way of greeting. A lo no lo sa kake? could ye not?
Nóoa. A snake; a serpent.
Nóka. A river.
Nóka. A hip; a hip joint.
Nókana. A little river; a brook.
Nóketsa. To cause cattle to drink in companies; to separate cattle into small lots for drinking.
Noko. A porcupine.
Nókwane. A portion of reed, etc., between two joints.
Nólè. Perf. of nwa.
Nóló. Soft; tender; flexible; gentle. Eo o nóló, he who is gentle, or humble.
Nólóha dicwe. Perf. pass. of nólóhatsha.
Nólóhalá. To become soft or tender; to become humble; to become gentle.
Nólóhatsa. To make soft or tender; to make humble; to bring low; to humiliate.
Nona. A male; male. To make damp, or wet, as tobacco for grinding, a garment by fat, etc. Perf. nonne. Go nona locwaló, to quench the thirst by drinking a little.
Nóna. To become fat. Perf. nonne.
None. O tla shwa a ea godimo go none, he will die through being cursed.
Nóne. A blesbuck.
Nonecwe. From nona. Di nonecwe ke mahura, they are softened, or made wet by fat.
Nonne. Perf. of nona, and nona.
Nonochó. Noun from nonotchha.
Nonoha. To be able.
Nonohalèla. To be able for.
Nonohèla. To be able for; to be equal to.
Nonohisa=Nonotchha.
Nonohó. Ability; power; capability.
Nonohologa. To become weak; to lose strength.
Nonohonýana. A little power.
Nonotchha. Caus. of nonoha.
Nónyane. A bird; the generic name for a bird.
Nóñosèla. To be heavy with sorrow; to be in anguish of spirit.
Nóó. A drinking.
Nopola. To pick up, or pick up one by one, as a fowl.
Nósa. To cause to drink; to give water to; to water; to irrigate. O la a e nosa batho, he caused the people to drink it.
Nosanya. To give each other to drink.
Noshó. A drenching, a giving to drink.
Nosi. See Nnosí.
Nosiwa. Pass. of nosi.
Nóta. To break, or snap off bits of a stick, etc.; to pound small by hammering.
Nótó. A hammer.
Nówa. Pass. of nówa.
Ntaana. To knock each other; to knock against each other.
Ntaja. To strike; to knock down; to churn by striking up and down. O la a mo ntaea, he struck him. Go ntaea mathe, to eat a little; to whet the appetite.
Ntanya. To dash down; to throw down.
Ntanyatsèga. To be dashed down to the ground.
Ntaramane=Nteramane.
Ntate. A term of endearment.
Ntede. A kind of small bird.
Ntèe. A ntèe motho, an ill-tempered person.
Ntekane. But all the while; hence; it being nevertheless.
Nteko=Ntekane.
Ntekone=Ntekane.
NTEKWANE=Ntekane.
NTÈLA. To leave out; to pass by without touching. Go ntëla motse, to pass the town without going to it. Go ntëla kwa ntlè, to cast or leave without.
NTEKOLA. To visit me.
NTÈLO. A wave; a piece of wood for smoothing seal skin in a kaross.
NTENTSHA. From tena. U tla ntentsha motho eo, you will cause this person to be disgusted with me.
NTERAMANE. A lung disease in cattle; pleuro-pneumonia.
NTESA. Allow me; let me alone.
NTETLA. Allow me; permit me.
NTÈWA. Pass. of utaea.
NTHEA. To say to me.
NTHAOLELA. From rahola.
NTHATANYANA=Thatanyana.
NTHEILE. Perf. of uthea.
NTÈTÈLELA. To be too hard for me.
NTHO. A sore.
NTHOMA. To send me.
NTHONKGÈLA. From ronkga.
NTHONKGÈSE. O nthonggetse, he has hurt my sore, as by rubbing or pressing against it.
NTHUE=Thue.
NTHUERE. Fine, woolly hair, Int.
NTHONA. From runa. Go nthuna dinta, to take lice off me, and kill them.
NTHUNTSHE. To vex or grieve me by destroying something belonging to me, or losing it.
NTHIMA. To stiut me.
NTHIMO. Go ya ntimo, and Go utaea ntimo, to skip with a skipping rope.
NTHITAE. To strike me. From utaea. Bò le bò utitæa, they struck me.
NTHALALA. To become clean; to become pretty.
NTHALATSA. To make clean; to make pretty.
NTLÈ. Beautiful; pure; out-side. Kwa ntlè, outside. Kwa ntlè ga, outside of.
NTLÈNTLÈ. Very beautiful.
NTLHA. A tip; an end; a point; an apex; a side. Ntlha ea logohe, the ends of the fingers inside. Ntlha e, this side. The first; an exclamation expressing reasoning, or appeal; come now; suppose. Ntlha ke bona, perhaps it is they. Ka ntlha ea, on account of; because of. Ka ntlha ea? or ka ntlhain? why? what for?
NTLHAHÂLELA. Ga e utlhaha-lele sepè, it does not please me a bit.
NTLHÔA. To dislike me. From thôa.
NTLHÔWA. Brown. Used of a male sheep. Larvae of white ants.
NTLÔ. A house. Pl. matlo.
Ntlô! come here!
NTLÔGA. To leave me.
NTLÔGÈLA. To leave me behind.
NTLÔPANE. A kind of very venomous black ant.
NTLÔSA. To remove me.
NTLWANA. A little house for food; a small house without a central pole.
NTLWANE=Ntlwana.
NTLÔBÈLA. From lôba.
NTOLORA. From lôora.
NTOIMA. To bite me.
NTOPA. To beg from me.
NTSALA. A cousin.
NTSALAE. His cousin.
NTSE. From numa. Ke ntsa ke ya, I am still eating. Go ntsa yalo, it is so. E ntsa ea yewa, it is eaten. Eo o ntsaen yalo, he who is thus.
NTSEANA=E ntsa yana.
NTSÈELA. To take from me.
NTSHA. To take out; to extract; to bring out upon. Se tla gu ntsha ditoh, it will bring sores out upon you.
NTSHALA. Go ntshala moragô, to follow after me.
NTSHETSA. To bring out to.
NTSHETSE. Perf. of ntshala.
NTSHI. The brink of a river; a shore.
NTSHINOGA. To move out of my light.
NTSHICWE. Perf. pass. of ntsha.
NTSHITSE. Perf. of ntsha.
NTSIHACÔ. Multiplication; increase.
NTSIHALA. To increase; to become many.
NTSIHALÔ. Increase.
NTSIHATSÅ. To cause to multiply.
NTSWA=Ecwa.
NWA. An army; war.
Ntwesa. From rwesa. O tla se ntwesa, he will put it on my head.
NWÈLA. To sink in water; to be drowned.
NWEDISA. To drown, or cause to be drowned.
NYA. No; nay.
NYADICWE. Perf. pass. of nyatsa.
NYADIWA. Pass of nyatsa.
NYAE. No; nay.
NYÅELA. To joke; to jest.
NYAGA. A year.
NYÅHALA. To procrastinate; to become slow; to delay.
NYÅLA. To marry.
NYÅLAKÈGA. To be mad with folly; to be full of mirth and frivolity.
NYÅLÄGÔ. Frivolity; dissipation.
NYÅLANA. To intermarry.
NYÅLETSÅ. To despise for. Go nyaletsa rure, to despise truly, to abhor verily.
NYÅMUKÀ=NYEMUKÀ.
NYANYÀELA. To move softly, or quietly, or without noise.
NYANYÅELÔ. Ka nyanyaêlô, softly; with quietness.
NYÅOGA. To rebound, as a bullet.
NYÅTSÅ. To despise; to defy; to set at nought.
NYÅTSÈGA. To become despised; to come into disrepute; to be despicable; to be loathsome.
NYÅTSI. A paramour.
NYATO. A white spot on an animal’s forehead.
NYE. See NNYE.
NYEDIMA. To twinkle, as a star; to shine with a flickering light; to sparkle, as a lion’s eye; to flicker, as a distant fire.
NYEHALA=Nyêhala.
NYEHATSÅ=Nyehatsa.
NYEKÈTSÅ. To put on fine clothing; to show oneself off in fine clothing.
NYÈLA. To drop dung. Used of animals. Sometimes used of having a motion (of children).
NYÈLEKÈGA=Nyalakèga.
NYÈLEKWAÈN. Ba uyalekwëni? What are they possessed with? Used of people mad with frivolity.
NYÈLÈLA. To vanish; to disappear.
NYÈLETSÅ. To cause to vanish.
NYÈLOGA. To become visible suddenly; to start suddenly into sight.
NYÈMUKÀ. To smear with much fat; to make soft or supple by smearing.
NYÈNA=Lona. You.
NYÈNA. To bite off a bit of a hard thing.
NYÈNKA. To mix up (hybrid).
NYÈNYA. To smile, showing the teeth.
NYÈNNYANE. Very small.
NYÈNNYE. Small.
NYÈRA. To become tender, or
soft, as overcooked meat, or medicine moistened; to be much startled. Go nyèra marapo, to be cast down and hopeless; to melt with fear; to become helpless.

Nyèrëga. To disappear; to be faint or tired.

Nyèrile. Perf. of nyèra.

Nyèrisa. Caus. of nyèra; to soften by cooking.

Nyèta. To eat with a clicking noise, as a mouse.

Nyetsa. To shine, as a glow-worm; to shine, or burn dimly.

Nyetsé. Perf. of nyala. Di nyetsé tshimo, they have eaten my garden. From ya.

Nyetsë. Nyetsë ea leitlhô, the white of an eye.

Nyula. To swarm; to swarm with; to be full of, as of maggots, etc.

Nyö. The vulva. Used as a curse.

Nyöba. Sweet reed; a riddle.

Go thaba nyöba, to propound a riddle.

Nyotlhô. The corner of an eye.

Nyôkôloga. To be loth to do anything; to be slow to obey; to be stubborn in refusing to do.

Nyörilwe. Perf. of nyörwa.

Nyörwa. To be thirsty; to thirst.

Nyörélwa. To thirst for.

Nywaba. A riddle; a puzzling question.

Na. A heathen doctor; a doctor.

Nakale. A forked stick for holding bushes down.

Nala. To object to; to refuse; to refuse to receive or to work through dissatisfaction; to refuse to obey a summons to a picnic. O la a nala go bua, he refused to speak. O la a nala bofe, he transgressed much.

Nale. A small fountain from which the water does not flow; a pit for water.

Nalèla. Go nalèla diyo, to despise the food; to refuse food from disinclination.

Nalô. Noun from nala.

Naloga. To become disobedient; to be stubborn; to refuse to do anything; to break the laws.

Nalosa. Caus. of naloga.

Nam. To dip a sponge in; to suck up with a ŋami.

Nama. To stick, or adhere to, as a glued board.

Namantsë. Perf. of ŋamanya.

Namanya. To hold fast, as rust a lock.

Namanî. Perf. of ŋamana.

Nama. A sponge; young rush, or inside bark chewed and used to suck up milk, etc., with.

Nama. Pass of ŋama.

Namola. To stretch, or smooth out, as a wet skin.

Nanagana. To be interlaced, as the small branches of a tree; to be hooked into each other, as the fingers of both hands.

Nantsë. Perf. of ŋanya.

Nanya. To be stiff or unyielding, as clay, etc.

Nanka. To walk in a waddling fashion, as a short-legged man; to waddle.

Naola. To struggle and try to free oneself.

Napa. To scratch, as a thorn; to scratch, as a cat or angry
child; to claw, as a tiger; to pinch with the nails.

-NADISA. To cause to hold fast.

-NAPAKA. To scratch or pinch all over, or very much.

-NAPARÈLA. To cleave to by taking hold of; to take fast hold of.

-NAPOROLA. Revers. of naparèla.

-NAROA. To run or gallop, as a wildebeest.

-NAROTSA. To scratch with the nails.

-NATA. A bundle; a bound up package. Part. e. To strike hard with anything; to strike and stun; to strike, as a sudden illness.

-NATAGANYA=Batalala.

-NATANA. A small ñata.

-NATANYANA. A very small ñata.

-NATÈGA. To faint; to be stunned; to become insensible; to fall down as if dead.

-NATETSÀ. To lift up, or shake a spear or shield; to wave a spear, etc., over one's head; to prance about, shaking spear or shield.

-NATHÀ=Natha.

-NATHAGANYA. To break into bits, as bread.

-NATHÔGANTSÈ. Perf. of ñathoganya.

-NATHÔGANYA=Ñathaganya and Kgaoganya.

-ÑATI. A bowel of an animal.

-ÑHÈ. A yellowish ground squirrel.

-ÑÔBA. To set out in the afternoon; sweet reed.

-ÑÔBELÀ. To subside; to become small, as a sack from which grain is being taken.

-ÑÔBETSÀ. To cause to subside; to keep back or abstract something, as a part of money.

-ÑÔBÔTA. To walk with lordly tread, as a lion.

-ÑODIA. To distress, Int.

-ÑÔDIÈGA. To be thoroughly weary and prostrate; to be disheartened and prostrate; to be distressed.

-ÑÔDIEGISA. Go ñodiegisa pelo, to dishearten.

-ÑÔDISA. Caus. of ñola. Ñodisa pelo, to soften, or weaken the heart.

-ÑÔDISIWA. To be softened.

-ÑÔGATÔLOLA. Last year but one; last year but two.

-ÑÔGÔLA. Last year.

-ÑÔGWÈ. A kind of shrub from the milk of which bushmen extract poison for their arrows; the fabulous medicine with which the monkey doctored the wolf.

-ÑÔKA. To consider; to think upon; to attend to; to have a friendly interest in; to render friendly offices.

-ÑÔKANA. To have a mutual regard for each other; to consider mutually.

-ÑÔLA. To be wet, as a skin in braying.

-ÑÔLO. Yellowish about the under part of the body. Used of a goat.

-ÑÔLO. Moisture; wetness.

-ÑÔMAÈLA. To be careful; to be economical or sparing.

-ÑÔMAÈLÔ. Ka ñomaëlô, sparingly.

-ÑÔMÔGA. To be cast down; to despair.

-ÑÔMOTSÀ. To give birth to a very small calf.

-ÑÔNA. To restrain oneself from answering, etc. Go ñona pelo, to shut up the heart; to refuse to give help.

-ÑÔNTI. A haven; a creek: a bend in a hill, or river bank; a corner or recess in a house.

-ÑÔNÔBALÀ. To be silent.

-ÑÔNÔLA. To deride; to speak sarcastically, or ironically.
Ñòñò règà. To grumble; to murmur; to find fault.

Ñòñò règèlà. Ba le ba ñòñò-rògèlà kaŋa gagwè, they murmured or grumbled about him. Ba le ba mo ñòñò règèlà, they murmured at him; they found fault with him.

Ñòñò règò. A grumbling; a murmuring.

Ñòñwà èlà. To leave people secretly; to join people secretly; to appear or disappear, no one knows how. Used of a person.

Ñòpà. To be barren. Used of animals.

Ñòpàna=Ñopa. Ñòpè. Bothoko ya ñòpè, bleeding from the mouth or throat; purpura.

Ñòsèlà. Slow; sluggish; loth to do.

Ñòtà. To break or snap off a branch, stick, etc.

Ñòtèlèlèlà=Ñòta. To snap off in short lengths.

Ñòtìlà. To make small.

Ñòtìlahàlà. To become small.

Ñòtìlègà. To be lost; to become passed away; to become less.

Ñòtìlegìlè. Perf. of ñòtìlègà.

Ñòtìlwà. Pass. of ñòtìla.

Ñòtsà. To break or grind very small.

Ñòtìwànè. A plant with scented and poisonous flowers, Int.

Ñwà. Seg Ùñwà.

Ñwàba=Ñòba.

Ñwàeà. To scratch a person when itching.

Ñwàèlà. To rub a skin with stone, tooth, etc., when braying.

Ñwàgà. A year. Part. o and eo. Ka ñwàgàñwàgà, year by year.

Ñwàkhè. A tach, Int.

Ñwàkhètsàna. A tach, Int.

Ñwàkò. Nwàna òa ñwàkò, a child who has a charmed life through having been doctorèl.

Ñwàlàlà. To be absent for a long time.

Ñwàle. A girl who has not yet been to the boyale.

Ñwàna. A child; a step-child; a man’s son-in-law, or daughter-in-law.

Ñwànàkà. My child, etc. Used when speaking to.

Ñwànàkè. My child, etc. Used when speaking of.

Ñwànàtsele. The month of November.

Ñwàñ. Weeds or long grass hindering growth. Sing. and pl.

Ñwàñwàeà. To dig, or pick, Int.

Ñwàñwàèlà. To go away in silence from a person who has spoken, or is speaking.

Ñwàò. Nwàò èa mòrèhè, a nation’s history; a nation’s independence. (A difficult word to translate.)

Ñwàtha. To take or steal a little food.

Ñwè. One. Used joined to the particles.

Ñwèdì. The light of the moon; moonlight.

Ñwègà. To run away; to abscond.

Ñwègìlè. Perf. of ñwègà.

Ñwègìsà. Caus. of ñwègà.

Ñwènè. A sore place, Int.


O.

O. He; she; it; this. Used with nouns whose particle is o.

Òa. Gen. part. with nouns in o.

Òba. To bend down actively, as a branch, handle of walking stick, etc.; to cause to bend down, or bend over.

Òbàma. To bend forwards; to bow down.

Òrame. Perf. of òbàma.
Obamèla. To bow down to; to worship.
Obamologa. To rise up from a bending position.
Obèga. To become bent.
Obèla. To bow down to; to worship.
Obèlwà. Pass. of obèla.
Oboga. To peel off; to become peeled off, as skin, etc.
Obola. To strip, or peel off, as the skin of sweet reed, or the bark of a tree with a hatchet.
Odile. Perf. of òla.
Ogola. To take something out of a fire.
Ohe? Which? Used with nouns in o.
Óka. To betray; to entice; to coax with a view to deceive; to wait upon, or attend a sick person.
Ókama. To stand over; to overhang; to defend.
Ókama = Okama.
Ókame. Perf. of okama.
Ókame. Perf. of okama.
Ókana. To betray each other.
Ókanye. Perf. of ókana.
Ókañwa. Pass. of okama.
Ókañwa. Pass. of ókama.
Okediwa. Pass. of oketsa.
Okèga. To place lightly upon, as a hand on a sore; to place in or on, not firmly; to be lightly clad.
Ókèla. To wash corn, etc., with the hand for cooking.
Okeletsa. To add to.
Oketse. To add to; to enlarge.
Oki. Perf. of òka.
Okilwe. Perf. pass. of òka.
Okìwa. Pass. of òka.
Okocolola. Revers. of oketsa. To diminish.
Okola. To skim off, as cream.
Okolotsa = Okocolola, Int.
Okomèla. To bow down so as to look; to look down; to look into the mind; to consider.
Okomèla = Okomèla.
Okometse. Perf. of okomèla, and òkómèla.
Okotsè. Perf. of okola.
Ókwa. Pass. of óka.
Óla. To gather up with hands.
Ólè. Perf. of wa.
Ólé. Motse ole, that town wonder.
Ólèla. To fill or load; to gather to, or into; to put in a sack, etc.
Oletse. Perf. of òlèla.
Ólòbèla. To ask questions, or beg, with respectful earnestness; to conciliate.
Ologèla. To approach in numbers.
Oloolola. Revers. of òlèla. To unload, etc.
Oloolwà. Pass. of ololola.
Olosa. To winnow.
Óma. To become dry.
Ómana. To scold each other.
Ómanyà. To rebuke; to reprove; to find fault with.
Ómèléla. To become dry; to become withered.
Ómeletse. Perf. of òmèléla.
Ómisa. To cause to dry.
Ómo. Wilfully; on purpose.
Ka òmo, on purpose.
Ómoga. To become warm.
Ómogile. Perf. of omogs. Metse a omogile, the water is warm.
Ómosa. To make warm.
Ómosèga. To become made warm.
Óna. To moan. Perf. onne. It. Used with nouns in o.
Ónalà. To become old, or worn out; to wax old, or decay. Used of things.
Ónalecwe. Ke ónalecwe ke moses, my frock is worn out.
Ónàma = Óbama.
Óne = Óna. It.
Ónèla. To tell tales of; to backbite; to talk about one to others.
Ónetse. Perf. of ónàla.
ONNE. Perf. of ona.
ONO. This. Used with nouns in o.
ONTSE. Perf. of onya.
ONYA. To strike and wound slightly on the head; to walk at a slow pace, nodding the head. Perf. onse; Pass. onwe.
ONWA. Pass. of onya.
Oô. Ga oô, there is none. Used with nouns in o.
ÔPA. To strike, or hit anything so as to cause a noise; to slap; to clap. Pass. opiwa. Go ôpa diatla = to clap the hands. Go ôpa mokgosi, to call to a picô.
ÔPAÔPA. To pulsate; to beat, as a heart.
ÔPAHALA. To be barren, or childless; to be impotent. Used of man, woman, or animal.
ÔPANYA. Go ôpanya diatla, to clap the hands together.
ÔPAÔPÈLA. To pat, as a child.
ÔPÈ. Ga go na opè, there is no one, there is nothing. Motlha opè, not at all, not at any time.
ÔPÈDISA. Caus. of ôpèla.
ÔPÈLA. To sing. Ba e ôpèla mokgosi, they call for help for it.
ÔPÈLEôLA. To sing to. Go mo ôpèleôla dipakô, to sing his praises.
ÔPISA. Caus. of ôpa. Go mo opisa thîgô, to cause his head to ache, or throb.
ÔPIWA. Pass. of ôpa.
ÔPÔTSÀA. To call out to a person or animal when in search of him, he not being in sight; to try a person by questioning him; to ask for a thing in order to ascertain if a person has it.
ÔRA. To warm oneself with, or at; to warm oneself at a fire. Pass. ôrwa. Logoû lo u ka lo ôrâñ, the wood with which you can warm yourself.
ÔREGELE. An organ (hybrid).
ÔRILE. Perf. of ôra.
ÔRWA. Pass. of ôra.
OSA = Usa.
OSETSÀ = Uetsa.
OSI. Alone; only. Modimo osi, God alone, God only.
OSIWA = Usiwa.
ÔSHÔ. An exclamation of impatience; tush!
ÔTA. To be meagre; to wag, or shake up and down. Go ôta mogatla, to wag a tail.
ÔTÀOTE. Ôtaote monwana, to wag a bent finger up and down in token of derision.
ÔTÈLA. Go ôtèla monwana, to shake a finger up and down.
ÔTISA. Caus. of ôta.
ÔTLA. To feed; to provide with food; to nourish. Pass. otlwa, and otiwa.
ÔTLA. To chew the cud.
ÔTLAHALA. To sin.
ÔTLÈGA. To become fed, or well nourished.
ÔTLHA. To spin; to twist by rubbing on the thigh.
ÔTLIWA. Pass. of otlà.
ÔTLÔLÔLA. To stretch out, as the hands.
ÔTÔBA. To walk as a very weak, or tired person.
ÔTSÀA. To make a chirping noise in token of dissent; to hiss, as a snake.
ÔTSÈLA. To be sleepy; to fall asleep; to slumber.
OUO. That. Used with nouns in o.
OURA. An hour (hybrid).

P.

PAA. An open, treeless plain.
PAAKANYECO. A preparation for something.
PAAKANYO. A preparation.
PAAKANA. A little plain.
PABI. A grain of corn, or a mealie cracked in roasting.
PACAMA. Go pacama ka sebete, to lie on the stomach.
PADILE. Perf. of pala.
PADIMOSA. To strike with an arrow, bullet, etc., and without the missile penetrating.
PADIMOSEGA. Used of a log of firewood smouldering and the ashes falling off, but without flame.
PADISA. Caus. of pala.
PAEŇ. Mo paeni, on the plain.
PAGAMA. To climb; to mount, or ride a horse.
PAGAME. Perf. of pagama.
PAGANWA. Pass. of pagama.
PAGOLOGA. To come down; to descend from a height, to dismount.
PAGOLOLWA. Pass. of pagolola.
PAGA. To provide water for a long trek; to carry water very far.
PAKANYECO. See Paakanyeco.
PAKANYO. See Paakaanyo.
Pako. Praise; commendation.
PALA. A scar, as of an accidental burn; to be unmanageable, as an obstinate person; to be unmovable, as a heavy weight; to refuse to come when asked; to be too much for a person. Go pala heola, it is impossible. Go pala puo, speech can do nothing.
PALABALO. A babbling.
PALAMA. To climb. Go palama naga, to go ahead without knowing where one is going.
PALAMANYA. To cause things to sit or lie one upon another.
PALAME. Perf. of palama.
PALAMELA. To climb to. African mistletoe, Int.
PALAMILE. Perf. of palama.
PALAŇWA. Pass. of palama.
PALELA. To hinder; to balk, or frustrate; to foil; to be too much for.
PAlELWA. Pass. of palèla.
PALO. A counting; a reckoning; a number.
PALOGO. Noun from baloga.
PAMPA. To bear false witness against.
PAMPIRE. Paper (hybrid).
PANKA = Hanka, Int. = Punka, Int.
PANY. To use all speed; to hasten. Go panya ka sebete, to cause to lie on the stomach.
PANYEGA. O tla panyega ka sebete, he will be lying on his stomach.
PAOGANYA. To leap over, as over a gully; to step from stone to stone, or rock to rock.
PAOLA. To drive one or two animals out from the rest.
PAPA. Dye from a new cloth when first washed.
PAPADI. Things purchased or collected; merchandise.
PAPALALA. To be stretched out stiffly.
PAPALATS. To make tight, or rigid. Go papalatae maltho, to raise or fix the eyes, and look eagerly.
PAPALO. Gain; interest of money.
PAPAMALA. To be tight or fit tightly, as a garment; to be level, or horizontal, Int.
PAPANA. To make smooth or level; to smooth out a wet skin.
PAPANNE. Perf. of papana.
PAPATHA. To pat with a hand or stone when smearing a floor.
PAPATHEGA. An exclamation used when driving a person away in anger, and regarded as a malediction or curse.
PAPATHILE. Perf. of papatha.
PAPATSHA. To beat severely with a stick or open hand.
PAPETISHO. A baptism (hybrid).
PAPETLA. Flat; to become flat. E petla, it is flat.
PAPETLEGA. To become flat-
tened; to become shrivelled up, as a poor animal.
PAPETLETSAPAPETLETSAPAPETLETSAPAPETLETSAPA. To make flat; to cause to be flat.
PAPIESIA. Pass. of papietsa.
PAPIELA. To press down, as meal in a measure.
PAPISHO. A company.
PAPOLO. A stretching out; a crucifixion.
PAPOSANE. A small side stream in a river.
PAPUTLA. To go along as a blind man.
PARAGANYA. To race, as a horse; to gallop.
PARALALA. To become stiff, or erect.
PARALATSAPARALATSAPARALATSAPA. To make stiff, or erect; to stretch out stiffly, as arms or legs.
PARATLELA. To run away, as a wild ox.
PASA. A pass (hybrid).
PATA. To accompany on a journey. =Shuba. A bull’s penis.
PATADIKGAGANEPATADIKGAGANEPATADIKGAGANE. A kind of red lizard; a fern.
PATAGANAPATAGANA. To be joined to; to be one with; to be side by side; to be yoked with.
PATAGANCWEPATAGANCWE. Perf. pass. of patagana. Be patagancwè nà, we are united to him.
PATAGANYAPATAGANYA. To join together side by side; to place side by side; to couple together; to yoke together.
PATAGANYEPATAGANYE. Perf. of patagana. Dithako tse di patologanye, cloven hoofs.
PATWAPATWA. Pass. of pata.
PÈBA. A mouse; a house mouse.
PÈBEYNÔ. Noun from bebenya. PECÔ. A punishment; a beating. PEDI. Two.
PEDUÑ. Mo peduñ, in a heart. PÈELANÔ. A wager; a stake; a bet.
PÈLEDIPÈLEDI. The edge round the bottom of a kaross; the border, or hem of a garment; a skin worn by a boyale girl under her reed skirt.
PÈLELÔ. An earnest.
PÈLO. A pledge; a putting down for. Used chiefly of bewitching medicines.
PÉGA. To hang up. Go pégamolotato, to lay blame upon.
PÉGILE. Perf. of pégá.
PÉGWÁ. Pass. of pégá.
PÉIS. A pimple; a horse sore (hybrid).
PÉKA. To adulterate; to mix.
PÉKANCWE. Mixed.
PÉKANYA. To mix up together.
PÉLA. A rock rabbit; a coney.
Ka pēla = Ka bonako.
PÉLÆLÖ. Doubt.
PÉLAHALÖ. Boasting.
PÉLE. Before; first. Pele ga, in front of. Kwa pele, before.
PÉLEÈGA. To be impudent; to be affected; to be uppish.
PÉLEÈGÖ. Impudence; affectation; uppishness. Ka peleègö, impudently.
PÉLEGÖ. Childbirth.
PÉLENYANA. Dim. of pele. Ha pelenyana, a little further.
PÉLESA. A pack-ox.
PÉLESHÖ. A burden.
PÈLÖ. See Pèlò.
PÈLO. A heart.
PÈLOCHULA. Evil-hearted.
PÈLOECHEU. Clean hearted. O peloecheu, he is blameless.
Ka peloecheu, willingly.
PÈLOETHATA. Hard-hearted; hard-heartedness.
PÈLOKGALE. Brave; bold.
PÈLOKIMA. Bold; courageous.
PÈLOMPE. Proud; daring.
PÈLONAMAGADI. Tender-hearted; contented.
PÈLONOMI. Soft-hearted; kind.
PÈLONÖLÖ. Humble; meek.
PÈLONTLE. Pure in heart.
PÈLOTLELE. Patient; long-suffering.
PÈLOTLHOMOGI. Kind; merciful.
PÈLOTSHETLHA. Envious.
PÈLWANE. A swallow.
PÈMA. A bit for a pack-ox's nose.
PÈNA. To bend back; to be bent, as a plough handle.
PÈNAMA. To bend back, or slope backwards.
PESHÔ. A roasting.
PETOKEKETSÁ. To talk so fast as not to be understood.
PÉTLÉKA. To open, as a book, or the hands.
PÉTLÔ. An adze; an instrument for scraping skins.
PÉTLOSSA. To open an eyelid with the fingers.
PÉTÔ. A choking; a strangling.
PÉTSANA. A colt; a young horse.
PÉTSANA=PETSANA.
PÉUWANE. See Peolwane.
PÉU. See Peo.
PÉUÑ. Mo peuñ, in a seed.
PÉYANA. A child's penis.
PÉYENYANA=Pelenyana.
PHACOLA. To be wilfully foolish.
PHACHA. A garden ploughed for a chief.
PHACHAKANYA. To dabble in water with the hands; to splash water about with feet, as a horse, or with hands, as a child.
PHACHANYA=Phachakanya.
PHACHWA. Black and white, large pattern. Used of an ox.
PHACHWANA. Fem. of phachwa.
PHADIMOGA. To pass over quickly, as a passing shower; to jump to one side; to shy.
PHADIMOLA. To look at, and take the eyes away quickly; to run off quickly, as the water of a passing shower; to startle; to cause to jump to one side, or shy.
PHAGÈ. A wild cat.
PHAGÈLA. To rush upon; to commence an attack.
PHAGÈLELA. To rush at, or upon.
PHAHÁ. A vessel for keeping beer in.
PHAHANA. A small phaha; a drinking cup.
PHAHÈ=Phagè.
PHAILA. To give a side blow with open hand; to remove with a sweep of the open hand; to drive oxen to one side away from others; to fall, as the first rain of the season.
PHAITSE. Perf. of phaila. Pula e phaitse, the first rain has fallen.
PHAKÁ. To place a piece of wood on two other pieces horizontally.
PHAKALANE. A kind of small hawk or falcon.
PHAKALÈGA. To be placed across, or lie across, as a piece of wood on the top of two other pieces standing a distance apart.
PHAKALÈGÔ. A piece of wood placed across others at the top; a cross-beam or pole.
PHAKÔ. A wall plate; a pole on which rafters rest. Phakô ea moyakô, the lintel of a door.
Flattery; praise. From baka.
PHALÁ. A kind of red antelope; a roebuck; a kind of flute. =Gaisa.
PHALADI. A dispersion.
PHALALÔ. Used for contributions for spreading God's word.
PHALANA. A small phala; a horn for blowing.
PHALANE. Month of October.
PHALÔ. Noun from hala.
PHALÔGA. To be broken at the stem or joint, as a hanging branch; to leave others and go off by oneself. Used of a person or animal.
PHALOLA. To break off a branch at the stem, or a twig from a branch.
PHALOLÔ. An escaping; an escape. From halola.
PHAMOGA. To turn the head away hastily; to turn away the head, but still remain.
PHAMOLA. To snatch.
PHAMOLWA. Pass. of phamola.
PHAMPHANYÈGA. To become cracked, as a wall, board, etc.
PHANTILA. To spread abroad,
as a swarm of locusts; to scatter, or become scattered over a wide space.

Phantlisa. Caus. of phantla.
Phantse. Perf. of phanyana.
Phantsha. To speak out freely and without fear. Go phantsha matlho, to open the eyes wide.
Phanya. To burst actively; to crack.
Phanyega. To become burst; to be cracked. Used of a wooden vessel, skin sack, etc.; to die suddenly.
Phaŋ. A pointed stick for making holes, or digging with.
Phaologa. To speak something different, or take a different position from others in a conversation or dispute; to appear as a wanderer coming no one knows where from.
Phapaanō. A course or turn.
Phaphalala. To be a little dry, or very dry, as the ground, a cloth, etc.; to be dry, as a thirsty mouth; to be dry, as an empty milk sack. =Rurubala.
Phaphalatsa. To cause to dry, as by putting a thing in the sun; to rub a thing till it is slightly dry; to make dry, as a wound or sore.
Phaphama. To flutter, as hanging clothes, or chaff blown away by the wind; to be hasty.
Phaphamisa. Caus. of phaphama.
Phaphasēla. To flutter, as a fowl on being caught; to quiver, or vibrate, as the wings of a hawk about to pounce, or the limbs of a person dancing.
Phaphauleco. Ka phaphauleco, at a venture.
Phaphauletsa. To go on, not knowing whither; to be as a fool, not knowing what one does; to do a rash thing unthinkingly; to venture in ignorance. Ke phaphauletsa ke go re, I venture to say.
Phaphi. A piece of wood, etc., cut off another lengthwise.
Phapogō. A turning aside. Mosadi oa phapogō, a woman having her courses.
Phara. To throw clay, or dung; to throw mud at. Used also metaphorically, as in English.
Pharaganyane. A small opening between stones or rocks.
Pharagan. A small cleft in a rock or between stones.
Pharagatlana. To force one's way in; to break in upon. Ke tla pharagatlana mo go ṣona, I will break in upon them.
Pharama. To sink, or fall down, as an animal from weakness, or a person from fright; to lose one's presence of mind from fright.
Phare. A lohare bone used as a trumpet.
Pharĩn. A kind of small lizard, Int.
Pharitlha. To creep or crawl fast on hands and knees; to go on the hands and feet without the body touching the ground.
Pharologanyo. A distinction. From harologanya.
Phata. An opening for a path between two hills; the open space between two doorposts.
Phatana. A small phata.
Phatē. A skin for sleeping on; a mattress.
Phatēgo. Clay for plastering with.
Phatla. A forehead; a brow; a mountain brow. Namane ea phatlha, a calf drinking from two cows.
Phatlakanya. To dash in pieces; to burst out in speech fearless of anybody.
Phatlakanyo. Go bua ka phatlakanyo, to speak plainly and without fear.
Phatlalaco. A dispersing; a being dispersed.
Phatlalalō. A dispersing.
PHATLALATSA. To disperse actively; to cause to disperse.
PHATLALECWE. Be phatlalecwe ke batho, the people have left us.
PHATLHA. An opening or gap among trees, or in a hedge.
PHATLOGA. To die suddenly from some unknown cause; to become rent. = Kakabologa. Go phatloga pelo, to become broken-hearted.

PHATLOLA. To pull asunder, as a split stick; to cut asunder lengthwise. Go phatlola pelo, to break the heart.

PHATSHI. To shine, as iron, etc.; to glitter.
PHATSIMA. Phatshima. PHATSHIMELA. To shine upon.

PHATWE. The month of August.

PHECO. A completion; a finishing.
PHECOGA. To become changed; to become reversed; to become altered.
PHECOLA. To invert; to turn upside down; to reverse; to roll a thing over on to its other side.

PHEDILE. Perf. of Phela.
PHEDISA. Caus. of phela.
PHEGELÔ. A sighing; a panting.
PHEGELÔ = Phegelô.
PHEGUCÔ. Noun from phegutsa.
PHEHÔ. Wind; air.

PHEKA. To hold a goat's leg under one's knee when milking her.

PHEKAGANYA. To lay across, as a bird sticks across its nest; to hold a stick across the shoulders behind.

PHEKALALA. To lie across, as a batten on a door; to lie across a path.

PHEKALÈGA. To lean to, as a Secwana door.

PHEKALÈGO. Noun from phekalega.

PHEKALETSE. Perf. of phekalala. Lo phekaletse mo lomatini, it lies straight across the plank.

PHEKAMA. To lean; to slant; to be oblique.

PHEKAME. Perf. of phekama.

PHEKAMISA. Caus. of phekama.
PHEKE = Seheke.

PHEKÈGA. To hold a thing in a slanting position. Go phekèga logoñ, to hold the wood on a slant.

PHEKÈLA. A flying chip.

PHEKÈLO. Phekèlo ea bogamô, the place on a cow's side where the milker puts his head. Phekèlo ea bodimo, the opposite side of a cow to that on which a milker sits.

PHEKÔ. A charm.

PHEKÔLA. To rub medicines on a face, the wall of a house, etc.

PHEL. To survive.

PHELEMALÔ. A neglecter, or despiser of warnings.

PHELEA. To have an impediment in speech as if the tongue were too large.

PHELEGEÇO. Noun from helegutsa.

PHELEHU = Phleu.

PHELEKA. Go phleka puô, to speak in parables, or so as not to be understood.

PHELEU. A male sheep; a ram.

PHElwANE. A swallow.

PHEMELÔ. A defence.

PHEMÔ. A defence.

PHENYO. A conquest; a victory.

PHENYOñ. Mo phenyoñ, in conquest.

PHFÔ. Noun from hea; a conviction; a convincing; a word victory.

PHEPA. To be clean, or clear; to be pure; to be healthy; to be guiltless, faultless, or inno-
cent. A little light, as of moon or stars, or at dawn or evening time. The dung of a crocodile, Int. O phêpa, he is light-coloured.

PhêpaHala. To become a little light; to be clear, as stars. PhêpaHalô. Early in the morning; dawn; morning twilight.

Phêpha. To be weak from sickness, or poverty of flesh. Go phêpha marapo, to be poor in flesh, or feeble.

PhêpheN. A scorpion.

Phêpisa. Go utsha phepisa, to go about indecently exposed. Used of a woman.

Phêra. A solitary male wildebeest, or buffalo, Int. Ke phêra héla, it is only a little bit that I have. Spoken in response to a beggar of tobacco.

Pherama=Pharama, Int.

Phêbanyana = Phêra in its second meaning.

Pheretlhêgo. A disturbance.

Pheretlhô. An insurrection; a disturbance; a stir.

Phetakapenyana. A sharp, or active one; active; sharp.

Phetê. An infection; a contagious; infectious; contagious.

Phetêlo. An abortion.

Phethakgana. To turn on one side; to roll, or toss from side to side, as a sick person; to be deceitful.

Phethakganô. A rolling; a tossing.

Phethakganya. To turn things topsy turvy.

Phethêkgana=Phethakgana.

Phêla. A swift, Int.

Phêtlêla. An iron tool for boring with; an augur.

Phetlhwanê. A trap, Int.

Phetloga. Dim. Used of eyes, Int.

Phetogo, A change; a being changed.

Phetolô. A changing; an interpretation; an answer.

Phêtô. A passing over; a passing by.


Phihalô. Darkness; an eclipse.

Phihilalô. Darkness.

Phika. To continue a long time. Used of rain. Phika kgolo, a very large snake; a water serpent.

Phikama. To be dense, as a swarm of locusts; to be very numerous, as a crowd of people.

PhîIô=Phiô.

Phimola. To wipe; to wipe off; to blot out.

Phinya. To exude wind.

Phinyeco. The junction of the leg and body. Used as a curse.

Phiô. A kidney.

Phiri. A wolf; a hyena. Part. o.

Phirichwana. A small wolf.

Phirima. To set. Used of the sun.

Phirimile. Perf. of phirima.

Phirimilecwe. Ke phirimilecwe ke letsati ke sa ea kwa nokeô, the sun set as I was going to the river.

Phisêgô. Noun from hisêga.

Phishô. A burning.

Philhô. A burial; a funeral.

Phitsana. A wolf cub.

Phitsêgä. To become sprained; to be bruised, or broken, as a reed rubbing against another.

Phitsise. To kill an insect by rubbing it between the fingers.

Phoa. To become blistered.

Phodishô. A curing; a healing.

Phogo. The top of a head; the crown of a head.

Phogutsêga. To scold very much; to continue to scold.

Phohô. A flying.

Phohomô. A fulness.

Phohon Yale. A whispering.

Phohu. An elaud. Nôga ea
phobu, a yellowish snake, not very poisonous.

Phoisa. To cause to become blistered.

Phoha. A moth that eats stored corn.

Phoka. To foam, or froth, as milk in a pail. To stand out, as little tufts on a well-brayed skin. Go phoka mashulô, to foam at the mouth. Go phoka hêla. Used of a morning when there is but little dew.

Phokela. To talk loudly, or rave, as a drunken man.

Phokisa. Cause of phoka.

Phoko. News; fame.

Phôkô. A he-goat.

Phokocô. Subtraction.

Phokotane. A little silver jackall.

Phokoyê. A silver jackall.

Phôkawana. A young he-goat.

Phola. To jump down; to jump off; to dismount. A side hole, or chamber in a ground squirrel's hole.

Pholea. To wander hither and thither.

Pholetha. To wander, not knowing where one goes.

Pholo. A large male animal; a large ox.

Pholô. Health; soundness.

Pholodishô. An abortion. Used of animals.

Phologa. To be helped with food; to live by being provided with food.

Phologô. A descent; a descending. From holoGa.

Phôlôhôchwana. A little phôlôholô.

Phôlôhôlô. A wild animal; a wild beast having hoofs like those of a goat.

PholoBêla. To enter on one side and come out at another.

Phololetsa. To pierce so as to come out on the other side.

Pholwana. A young ox older than a mogatêlô.
water flowing down a cascade.

Photlha—Phatlha, Int.

Photlok. Pitsa photlok, the pot is full.

Photlokana—Photlok.

Photonono. An insect, or beetle that eats growing corn.

Phototlwane. The muscle or ball of flesh in an arm above the elbow, or in the front leg of an animal.

Photsa. To rub threads of sinew between the hands; to abort in the earlier months of pregnancy. Used of a woman.

Photlana. A young photi.

Photsega. To come out suddenly; to make a sudden appearance; to rush out, as a startled hare, etc.

Phumunga. A recovering of sight.

Phumela. To be rash or precipitate in word or action; to rush in as a fool.

Phumetsa. To pour out in a stream, as from a bucket.

Phua. To beat a skin with hand or stick in order to get out the dust.

Phuagana. To fall down, as a weak person, or a light thing.

Phuaganya. To cause to fall down, as a weak person; to throw down, as a light thing.

Phuc6. A curse; a devoting to harm. From hutsa.

Phudueg6. A commotion; a tumult.

Phuduhudu. A small antelope; a stembuck.

Phumedga. To be very tired; to be exhausted; to be weak from sickness, etc.

Phuha. The flower of a bulb.

Phuha ea shoma, the flower of aleshoma bulb.

Phuhi=Phuba.

Phukwane. O phukwane, she has conceived without previous menstruation. E phukwane, it has conceived while still very young.

Phularo. A succession; a course.

Phulo. Noun from hula.

Phumusa=Thelesa.

Phumusetsa=Thelesetsa.

Phumusestsa = Thelesetse-

Phumusho=Thelesho.

Phuntse. Perf. of phunya.

Phunya. To pierce; to break into, as a house. Perf. phuntse.

Pass. phu\nwa.

Phunyega. To become pierced; to burst out with angry speech; to pour out a torrent of scolding words.

Phunwa. Pass. of phunya.

Phupu. A tomb; a filled up grave.

Phura=Hura.

Phuranyo. Noun from huran-

Phutha. To gather together in an active sense; to collect.

Phuthaka. To collect thoroughly.

Phuthakanya. To collect very many things.

Phuthoga. To become gathered together; to assemble.

Phuthogela. To gather into; to gather together to.

Phuthogile. Perf. of phuthoga.

Phuthogo. An assembly; a gathering; a church.

Phuthologa. To become spread out.

Phuthologo. A spreading out.

Phutholola. To spread out; to explain; to translate.

Phuthumetsa=Photometse.

Phutsahalö=Khuussahalö.

Phutsanyo. A cursing of each other.

Pic6. A calling; a public meeting called by a chief.

Pidianya. To gather together a large number of things; to kill numbers of wild animals.
PIHÔ. Noun from biha.
PILA=Sentiê, or Bontiê. Sala pila=Sala sentiê.
PILO. A black patch of burnt grass.
PINA. A tune; a song; a tune to dance to; a dance.
PINAGARE=Lekotswana. A pillar or centre piece on which all the rest depend.
PINÔ. A dance; a dancing.
PIPIETSÀ. To alter purposely and knowingly what one has heard, when relating it.
PIPIITÌLA. To keep back part of a story; to fail to tell all the news.
PIPI TÌLA. Pass. of pipitila.
Pipololo. Noun from bipolola.
PIrigana. To fall, as a heavy body.
PIrigantsè. Perf. of piriganya.
PIriganya. To dash, throw, or knock down. Used chiefly of heavy things.
PIRWA. Black. Used of a male sheep.
PIRWA. Fem. of pirwa.
PITIÈLA. A piece cut out as a patch; a patch before it is sewn in.
PIITÌLELOSA. To enlarge; to make larger by removing a hindrance.
PIITLAGA. To squash together; to squeeze together; to press upon.
PIITLEGÀ. To press upon; to crush.
PIITLEGANTSÈ. Perf. of pitlagantsè.
PIITLAGANYA. To crush together; to squeeze together; to press upon.
PIITLELELA. To press upon; to crush.
PIITLELETSÀ. Go pitleletsà ka mmele, to press upon with the body.
PIITLOGÉ. A black patch of burnt grass.
PITPA. A dance; a dancing.
PITSA. A pot.
PITSANA. A little pot; a saucepan.
PITSE. A horse; a zebra.
PÔ. See Pôo.
POA. A widespread, treeless, flat country.
PÔANA. A young bull.
PÔANE. The month of September.
POBÓLÔ. A sickness.
POBORANÔ. Fear.
POCÔ. A question.
PODI. A goat.
PODILE. A nasty smelling beetle.
PODISA. First ripe fruit.
PODISHÔ. A decaying.
PODUHALÔ. Idleness; slothfulness. Motho oa podiumalô, an idle person.
POÉÔ. A returning.
POGÔ. An enduring; a suffering.
POGISHÔ. Persecution; oppression.
PÔHÉLELELO. Noun from bohèlèlô.
POICHÔ. Terror; fear.
POIHÔ. Fear.
POITSHEGÔ. Dreadfulness.
PÔKÔLÔ. An animal's death cry.
PÔLÔ. A killing; a murder; a slaughter.
POLEDI=Polêlô.
POLELEPOLE. A promise.
POLÊLÔ. A telling; a promise.
PoLO. A large kind of iguana living in or near water.
PoLÔ. A penis. Used as a curse.
PoLOA. To gather, in sewing (hybrid).
PoLOI. A gathering in sewing (hybrid).
PoLOKÈGÔ. A safe keeping; a being saved.
PoLOÈLÔ. A place of safety; a garner.
POM. Safety; salvation.
POMA. To divide; to cut off.
POMOGÈLA. To assault with the tongue; to insult.
PÔNÔLO. An appearance.
PÔNALÈGÔ. Noun from bôna-lèga.
PÔNATSHÈGÔ. Openly; an appearing.
PÔNÔ. Sight.
PÔNOH. Mo ponoii, in sight; visible.
PÔNYÈGA. To burst forth in song or speech. Ponyèga! out with it!
PÔNYÈGA=PÔNYÈGA, Int.
PÔNYÔ. A twinkling; a winking. Ka ponyô ea leithô, in a moment; instantly.
PÔNWA. Pass. of pônoii.
PÔô. A bull.
PÔPAMÔ. Thinness from hunger.
PÔPÈGÔ. A condition, or formation; the habit or nature with which a person was born.
PÔPÈLÔ. A woman's womb.
PÔPÈLÈLÔ. A row, one coming after another.
PÔPÔ. A creation; a natural habit or formation.
PÔPÔPÔ. A threatening.
PÔPOA. To punish slightly by tapping, or slapping.
PÔPOMA. To swell; to rise in swelling; to bulge out, as a badly folded thing; a swelling; something raised above its surroundings.
PÔPOMALA. To swell, as a dead animal; to rise high, as a full river.
PÔPOTHA. To shake a thing about in order to get out dust.
PÔPÔTLA. To bother by talking much; to continue to talk when others are silent; to continue to eat when others have finished.
PÔRÔÔÈTLA. To leak much, as a house in which the pattering of dropping water is heard.
PÔRÔTLA. To leak, as a pot or wooden vessel.
PÔRÔTLÈLA. To continue talking; to talk without end.
PÔTA. To go round a thing. Go ba póta ka kwa moragô, to go round behind them.
PÔTÈLA. To rub rheims or skins between the hands with a grinding or revolving movement when braying.
PÔTILE. Perf. of pôta.
PÔTÈKAKA. To hurry; to be in eager haste; to be confused through haste; to bother oneself about.
PÔTÈKÈLA. To hasten for, or to.
PÔTÈKAKISA. To cause to hurry, as by speaking to.
PÔTÈKAKÔ. Hurry; eager haste.
PÔTÈLANA. Small; few. Used with nouns whose particle is e.
PÔTÈKANANA. To fall down to the ground.
PÔTÈKANANYA. To cause to fall; to let fall.
PÔTÈKWE. A roll; anything rolled up tightly. E potokwe, it is round. Used of a rod, etc.
PÔTÈLOGÈ. To go round an object; to make a circuit; to compass; to walk round; to be round about.
PÔTÈLOGILÈ. Lorakô lo lo potologile'ì motse, the wall which encompasses the town.
PÔTÈLOGWA. Pass. of potologa.
PÔTÔLOSA. To cause to go round, etc.
PÔTÔNOGA=PÔTÔLOGA.
Potonesa = Potolosa.
Potsane. A kid. Noga ea potsane, a mythical large water serpent, said to bleat like a kid.
Pounama. A lip.
Puank = Thoro.
Puano. A conversation.
Pubagadi. A small dice.
Pucó. Noun from buqua.
Pucwa = Pududu.
Puducwana. Fem. of pududu.
Puduchó. A gleaning of grain.
Pududu. Dark blue.
Puduhudu. See Phuduhudu.
Pudulogó. A swelling.
Pudumo. A blue wildebeest.
Ntsi ea pudumo, a black mason bee.
Pudzñwana. A kind of small bird destructive to corn.
Puélégó. Noun from buélèga.
Pula. Rain.
Punka. Strong, Int.
Puño. Noun from buna.
Puó. Speech.
Pupura. To chew hard substances, as pips, etc.
Purapura. Purple (hybrid).
Pusó. A reign; a reigning; part of a kingdom.
Pusholosó. Vengeance.
Putla. To seek in many places; to give a side blow; to strike with a stick; to poke with a horn from side to side.
Putlaputla. To seek about very much.
Putléla. A half or part of a broken spear handle. Used also of a broken stick, axe handle, etc.
Putuka. To bring, or add together, as different droves of cattle.
Putukanya. To pass quickly from one work to another; to press with a variety of arguments.
Putukelela. To press upon, or overcome with arguments; to press upon, or push up into a corner or narrow space.

R.

Ra. Father of; father-in-law of. Used of a woman's father-in-law only. Shortened form of raea, to say. A u ra nna? do you say me? do you mean me?

Raana. To say to each other.

Rabanya. To dash down and break. Go rabanya thógó, to break the head.

Rábela. To shadow, Int.

Rádíle. Perf. of rala.

Raea. To say; to say to; to mean; to smear medicines on a wall, roof, etc. Go raea lehatshe, to place doctored sticks, etc., in the paths, etc., as a protection from enemies.

Ráela. To tempt; to ensnare in speech; to poison water, food, etc.

Ráélwa. Pass. of ráela.

Ráetse. Perf. of ráela.

Raga. To kick out backwards, or forwards.

Ragakanya. To kick out in all directions.

Rago. Thy father.

Ragoga. To run very fast; to run with all the might.

Ragogéla. O la a mo ragogéla, he ran at him.

Ragola. To rush at an animal and drive it from others; to cut with a jerking movement upwards; to hough, or cut an animal's sinews.

Ragwé. His father; her father; her father-in-law. Used only of a woman in the latter sense.

Raha. To take out of a thing or place; to take minerals out of a mine, corn out of a sack, etc.; to take out and put in a vessel, as food.

Ráhela. To take out for. Go
ba rahêla diyô, to dish food for

**Rahola.** To take the first food out of a pot for a superior person; to separate, or take out little by little; to divide cattle into small lots for drinking.

**Rahotsanya.** To go out one after another with short intervals between; to follow in succession.

**Raka.** To arrive before the time; to precede; to arrive before, taking a different route; to be before in doing or saying.

Go mka mariga, to arrive before winter.

BA le BA mka Yesu kwa moseya, they met Jesus on the other side.

0 la a mo raka ka go bua, he met him by speaking first; he spake first unto him. Go raka kgomo, to arrive before the ox.

RAKADI. A solitary male wildebeest, *Int.*

**Rakana.** To meet by coming across; to arrive or meet together having taken different routes.

**Rakanêla.** To meet at. Retla rakanêla kwa Tauñ, we will arrive together at Tauñ; we will meet at Tauñ.

**Rakgadi.** An uncle by marriage; an aunt; a father's sister; a father's sister's husband.

**Rala.** To draw a straight line; to cut a straight line, as in skinning an animal; to go in a straight line; to be consistent.

**Ralala.** To pass through; to go from place to place; to go about; to visit a wife at her father's house.

**Ralalaralala.** To go through and through a land.

**Ralalela.** To live with a wife, or visit her at her father's house.

**Ralalwa.** Pass. of ralala.

**Raloka = Ralotsa.**

**Ralotsa.** To run about, as calves at play.
father-in-law; to approach and retreat from, as in dancing; to spin, as a spider its web; to interweave.

RARAANYELETSAS. To accuse falsely.

RARAANYETSAS. To tell falsehoods; to publish false stories.

ARABOLOGA. To become unravelled, or explained.

ARABOLOGÈLEWA. To come to oneself, as one demented.

ARABOLOLWA. To unravel; to explain.

ARANTA. To become intertwined, or twisted together; to be able to walk about after sickness.

RARANYA. To intertwine.

RARANYE. Perf. of zarana.

ARAROLANYA = HaroNoganyA.

RESEPHUPHI. Gonorrhoea, Int.

RATA. To love; to like; to wish. Go rata ga gagwè, his will.

RATÈGA. To become loved; to be beloved; to be precious.

RATÈLA. To approach stealthily.

RATHA. To chop; to cut off an ox's head.

RATHOLA. To make much beer.

RATLALALALA. To speak, sing, or cry in concert; to shout out altogether, as an excited crowd.

RE. We. Us. When. A re a bua, when he spoke. Shortened form of rata.

REBOLOLA. To set free, as a servant whose time is up; to release; to emancipate; to restore, or give back; to pay back.

REBÔLELA = Gololèla; to give back to.

REDIMOGA. To shine a little, as a wet stone, or a bald head.

REDIMOSA. Caus. of redimoga.

REEDISA. Caus. of retsa.

REEDITSE. Perf. of retsa.

RÈÈLELÈLA = Shelélèla. To distort, or misrepresent.

REELETSAS. To listen for.

REELETSAS. To listen; to obey.

REIA. To ride wood for sale (hybrid).

REILE. Perf. of rae.

RÈKA. To buy.

RÈKALANA. To trade together.

RÈKÈGÈLE. To spare from pity or love; to favour from partiality.

RÈKEITA. To totter; to move from side to side, as a weak person walking; to waver; to be shaken; to be palsied.

RÈKEITÈLEGA. To become shaken.

RÈKEITISAS. To cause to move from side to side; to shake.

RÈKISA. To cause to buy; to sell.

RÈKISÈGA. To be troubled in spirit; to be anxious.

RÈKOLOCÈWE. Perf. pass. of rekola.

RÈKOLOLA. To buy back; to ransom; to redeem.

RÈKWÀ. Pass. of ràka.

RELEDISA. Caus. of redîla.

RÈLÈLA. To slip; to slide; to slip away; to slip out of the hands.

RÈLÈMA. To tell a different story from that told first; to be weak in the knees; to limp.

RÈMÀ. To become thick, or sour. Used of milk.

RÈMÌA. To chop; to hew.

RÈMAGANYA. To chop much; to hack.

RÈMAKA. To chop much.

RÈMAKWA. Pass. of rêmaka.

RÈMILE. Perf. of rema and rëma.

RÈNWA. Pass. of rëma.

RÈKOLOGA. To return; to be coming back; to fall from where a thing was put, or a person had climbed.

RÈLOLOLA. To cut meat into thick pieces; to cut meat away from the bone.

RÈPA. To become slack, or loose.

REPISA. To make slack, or loose.
REPISETS'A. To loosen for.
REPOLOGA. To descend in a line, as cattle from a hill.
RÈRA. To terrify; to fascinate, as a snake a bird; to talk over, or discuss a matter, as a marriage proposal, etc. Go rèra le, to commune with.
RÈRÈGA. To be afraid; to be terrified; to be startled.
REREGILE. Perf. of rèrèga.
RÈRÈKÈLA. To walk with a swaying gait, as if about to fall.
RÈRÈPA. See RÈRIPA.
RÈRÈWA. Pass. of rèra.
RETA. To surname.
RÈTA. To pet.
RETELA. To be too difficult.
RETELECEWE. To be hindered.
RETELEÌA. To be too hard for; to hinder.
RETELELANA. To hinder each other.
RETELEÌWA. To be hindered; to be unable to do. O tla re­telèlwà ke go tsamae, he will be unable to go.
RETELETS'A. To hinder; to prevent.
RETESETSE. Perf. of retela. Go retasetse, it is too difficult, it is impossible.
RETHEHALA. To become smooth; to act deceitfully.
RETHEHATS'A. To make smooth; to flatter, or deceive by fair promises.
RETHEILE. Perf. of reta.
RETILWE. Surnamed.
RETOLOGA. To turn round, or towards, in a passive sense.
RETOLOGÈLA. To turn round to.
RETOLOGÌLA. To turn round, in an active sense.
RETS'A. See RETSA.
RETWA. Pass. of reta.
RÈIANA=Re yana, say thus.
RÈIALO=Re yalo, say thus.
RÈIBAMA. To descend, or swoop down in a slanting direction; to lie on the face or stomach. Go ribama ka mpa, to lie on the stomach.
RÈIBAME. Perf. of ribama.
RÈIBÈGA. To place a thing so as to cover another thing with it; to turn a pot, etc., upside down. Go ri­bèga matlhà, to cover the eyes with the lids, and look down.
RIBEGETIWA. Pass. of ribetsa.
RIBEGETS'A. To cover a thing by putting a larger thing over it upside down.
RIBEGWÀ. To be doctored while lying down on the face, as a woman after the death of her husband.
RIBEÌLA. To avoid a missile by stooping, or moving aside.
RIBÈ. Tasteless; without flavour; without smell.
RIBOLA. To beat with one severe blow; to conquer with one word.
RÌLE. Perf. of re. A ìle a tsèna, when he had entered. È rìle a utlwa, when he heard. Sometimes used in books for reile.
RÌNKE. A ring (hybrid).
RÈRIPA. To take all there is to take; to gather everything up; to cut all the hair off a head.
RÈTA. To stir up well-boiled meat with a pronged stick.
RÈTÌLA. Go ritèla bolôkò, to make smearing smooth by rolling it with a stone.
RÈTÌBALA. To be permanent; to be a fixture; to sit quite still.
RO=Re.
RÒBA. To break crosswise; to reap by breaking off; to reap. Pass. ròywa. Perf. robile.
Go ròba maoto, to rest for a while, as travellers.
RÒBAGANYA. To break entirely; to smash up.
RÒBALA. To lie down; to lie down to sleep; to sleep.
ROBAROBEGA. To go hither and thither seeking food.
ROBATSA. To cause to sleep; to lay down in a sleeping posture.
ROBECWE. To rile go robecwe, while people slept, when it was sleeping time.
ROBEGA. To become broken.
ROBEGELA. To become broken off, as a cork in a bottle.
ROBEGILE. Perf. of robega.
ROBETSE. Perf. of robala.
ROBILE. Perf. of roba.
ROBOKÈGA. To die in large numbers. Used of people and animals.
ROGA. To curse a person by pointing to his or her private parts; to curse.
ROGAKA. To curse much.
ROGAKILWE. Cursed.
ROGAKWA. Pass. of rogaka.
ROGWA. Pass. of roga. To appear, as a new moon. Kgwedie e e rogwah, the new moon.
ROKA. To sew.
ROKAGANA=Chwaragana. To be sewn together. Go rokaganale, to be one with.
ROKGONYEGA. To move, or shake, as a sleeper under a kaross.
ROKHAMA=Thokhama, Int.
ROKOLOLA. To reopen a closed up sore, or abscess.
ROKOMOLOGA. To become scabby; to break out in an eruption.
ROKOTSA. To suck. Used of a calf.
ROLA. To take something off the head, or feet. Perf. rotsè.
ROLOLA. To force one's way in, as an army into a town, flood water into a house, etc.; to take forcible possession of; to oust.
ROMA. To send.
RÔMA. To infect evilly; to cause evil in another; to spoil a child through lack of discipline.
ROMECEWE. Sent.
ROMEGA. To be confounded; to be helpless from confusion.
RONA. We; us; to fit badly; to be unsuitable to; to be unbecoming; to be objectionable; to act objectionably. Dia gu rona, they fit you badly. Thó e ea gu rona, this work does not become you.
RONKGA. To rub off, or pull off the scab of a sore; to rub, or knock against so as to hurt a sore place; to hurt the feelings by saying unpleasant things; to lick sores, as a dog.
RONKGWA. Pass. of ronkga.
RÔNOPA. To gleam.
RONTSA. To refuse to sell or give to one person that which one afterwards sells or gives to another, or wastes. See Run-tsha.
ROÎWA. Pass. of rôma.
ROPAMA. To be very large; to be immense.
RÔPHA. Used of a cow when put to the bull.
ROPHEHATSA. To destroy utterly; to make desolate.
ROPHISA. To draw water by degrees from a weak fountain.
ROPOSA. To cut down the stomach of a dead animal.
RORA. To remove; to carry away; to carry home corn.
RÔRA. To snore.
RÔRARÔRA. To pur, as a cat.
RÔRELÀ. To gather to, or into.
ROROMA. To trouble, as with fear. Fever, Int.
RÔRÔMÈLA. To sink into mud.
RÔROMISA. To cause to tremble.
ROTA. To pass water; to micturate. Used as a curse.
RÔTHA. To rain in occasional large drops.
RÔTHALALA. To rain in a thick pouring stream.
Rotlhe. All; all of us. Used of people.
Rotoga. To be large and projecting. Used of eyes.
Rotolēla. Go rotolēla mathō = Go papalatsa mathō.
Rotsē. Perf. of rola.
Rōya. Pass. of rōba.
Rra. A father; my father. Used when speaking to. Pl. borra.
Rrabō. Their father.
Rragō. Thy father.
Rragwē. His father.
Rrē. My father. Used when speaking of.
Ru. To inherit; to possess; to own. Pass. ruiwa.
Ruanā. To give presents mutually. Used of those who before were strangers. To become friends by giving mutually.
Ruanye. Perf. of ruana.
Rudilwe. Perf. of rulwa.
Rudisa. To restore to life or animation; to give life to the dead.
Rusisiwa. Pass. of rudisa.
Ruha. To pay, or reward for garden work.
Ruiwa. Pass. of rua.
Rulagana. To be in order; to go in order; to follow each other in order. Tsatsi ye le rulagana le Sabata, the day following the Sabbath.
Rulaganya. To set in order.
Rulaganyolola. To make disorderly.
Rulara. To turn away the face; to turn back.
Rulecwe. Perf. pass. of rulēla.
Rulēla. To thatch.
Rulola. See Rolola.
Rulwa. To revive; to come to after a faint. O tla rulwa, he will revive. Perf. rudilwe.
Rumaruma. To appear pleased; to smile without showing the teeth.
Rumola. To vex; to provoke; to do despite unto.
Runa. To kill vermin between the thumb nails; to enquire into a matter carefully.
Runtsa. To vex, or grieve a person by losing or destroying something belonging to him. See Rontsa.
Runya. To lift up, as a mole earth, or a man a box on to his shoulder.
Rupa. To enter the bogwera or boyale ceremony either in a company or alone; to dance the bogwera and boyale dance.
Rupisa. Caus. of rupa.
Rurahala. To become true.
Rurahatsa. To make true.
Rure. Truly; verily; of a truth; really. Rure often takes the preceding verb in ēla. Go buela rure, to speak truly. Verbs in ēla change into etsa. Go ganetsa rure, to strive really. O tla shwa rure, he will probably die. Rure o tla shwa, he will surely die. O shule rure, he is really dead.
Rurehatsa. See Rurahatsa.
Rurubadicwe. Rurubadicwe ke phehō, blown about by the wind.
Rurubala. To fly, or flap in the wind, as the garment of a runner, or a loose sail of a wagon.
Ruruga. To swell.
Ruta. To teach.
Rutha. To strike with a stick; to blow strong, as the wind.
Ruthalēla. To overshadow.
Rutla. To break down, or pull down; to pull about; to pull off, or tear off.
Rutlola. To disinherit; to take away a child's possessions.
Rutlolega. To become cast down.
Rutlolola. To cast down, as a house, etc.
Rwala. To put something on the head or feet; to put on the
neck, as a yoke; to put on the back, as a burden; to bear. Perf. rwele.
Rwaléla. To gather firewood.
RwaKleség. To become full often, as a river.
Rwalwa. Pass. of rwala.
Rwanya. To beat with a slight stroke.
Rwele. Perf. of rwala.
Rwelwe. Perf. pass. of rwala.
Rwesa. Caus. of rwala. To put something on another's head or feet.

S.
Sa. Not; yet; still. Genitive particle of nouns in se. To disappear, as darkness, night, rain, mist, etc.
Sabata. The Sabbath (hybrid).
Sabol. A sword (hybrid).
Sacwa. Pass. of sapa.
Sadisa. To cause to remain; to keep back; to leave.
Sadisicwe. Ba ba sadisicweši ke, those which were left by.
Saga. A saw (hybrid).
Saha. To squander; to lavish; to give away foolishly.
Sakhwe. A little bag, or satchel worn by women.
Sala. To remain behind when others have gone. Go sala mo-rago, to follow close after. Sala sentlé, good-bye; a salutation to one staying behind.
Salalagana. To become destroyed; to become smashed, or burst; to fall asunder, or in pieces.
Salk. Still; yet; ever since. Go sale gale, early. E sale ka tsatsi yeuô, from that day. E sale ka moshô ka mmona, I saw him early in the morning. E sale ke coga ke ntse ke mmono, I saw him early in the morning and up till now.
Salélwa. Go salélwa ke, to be left with.

Salwa. Pass. of sala.
Sama. To arrange a pillow; to make a pillow.
Samane. A ground squirrel, grey, with whitish tail; a meercat.
Saméla. To make or place a pillow for.
Samoragô. A placenta. Used of a woman.
Sanilhokwe. Gall. Part. o.
Santše. Still; yet.
Sapa. To swim.
Se. A negative particle. Gase yalo, it is not so. This. Used with nouns whose particle is se. Setlhare se, this tree. Setlhare se se oleši, the tree which has fallen. Ke se, this is it. Ha e se, except. Ba le ba se e, they were absent.
Seabeló. An offering,
Sebó. A hole dug in searching for a jackal.
Seaga. A dweller. Seaga moloŋ, a dweller by the river.
Seaka. One given to adultery; a harlot; one who leaves wife after wife, or husband after husband.
Seakanyo. A reasoning; a studying.
Seako. The first, or principal ear of corn; a full mealie cob.
Sealélo. Sticks put at the bottom of a pot for cooking on.
Sealo. A skin, etc., spread out for lying on.
Seane. An adage; a wise saying; a proverb.
Seantlo. O ile seantlo. Used of a woman who has been taken to wife by a brother of her dead husband.
Seaparô. An article of clothing; a dress.
Seapu. A glutton; gluttonous.
Searamô. The part under a roof where it rests on the wall.
Seati. A stayer at home; one who does not take journeys.
Seatla. A hand. Seatla se se
siame, a right hand. Seatla
se segolo, a right hand. Seatla
sa moléma, a left hand.
Séba. To backbite; to whisper
evil of; to slander; to speak
evil against.
Séba. See Sèba.
Sébaa. A small bare space on
the ground.
Sèbahëla. A crack under a
toe, made by a sandal.
Sèbabetsane. A kind of sting-
ing plant; a nettle.
Sèbabi. The itch; scurvy.
Sèbaga=Segaga.
Sèbaka. Distance; space; the
firmament, Int.
Sèbake. Kwa sèbake, in a
certain place. Ke kgosí sè-
ba, I am an independent
chief.
Sèbata. A patch; a strip; a
white spot.
Sèbatana. A ravenous beast;
a wild beast having paws.
Sèbatëgô. Clay for plastering
with.
Sèbatla. An open, treeless
space or plain; an open place
in the veldt; a level place.
Sèbe. A sin.
Sèbecho. That which strikes;
that which punishes.
Sèbedi. In two parts.
Sèbediwa. To be whispered to.
Sèbedishô. Leaven; yeast; a
word found only in books.
Sèbekedi. A flying chip, a
 splinter.
Sèbele. Personality; the real-
ity; a person himself; bodily
form. Sèbele sat gagwë, his
very form; his very self.
Sèbelebele. Kea mo itse sè-
belebele, I know him well; I
know his every feature.
Sèfeèlëlô. Something placed
for; a pledge; an earnest; a
thing placed as a cushion under
a burden.
Sèfô. A table, etc., for placing
things on.
Sèbese. A rain-maker's
hearth.
Sèbesho. A cooking place; a
grate; a gridiron; a rain-
maker's fire.
Sèbetë. A liver. Sébete sa
lono, the sole of a foot.
Sèbetëbëte. A ground creep-
ing plant with large yellow
flowers.
Sèbetëlëla. A chopping block;
a chip made when using an
adze; a scrap of meat made
when chopping.
Sèbetëto. Cross grained. Used
of a person. Cross, as a child
who cries without cause. Pl.
dibeto.
Sèbetsa. To whisper to.
Sèbetsanya. To whisper, or
murmur to each other.
Sèbi. A cake of dry cattle dung.
Sèbibi. A place where an ani-
mal has died or been killed.
Sèbile. Perf. of sèba.
Sèbilô. Black mineral used for
smearing women's heads.
Sèbîn. Ablative of sèbe, and sebi.
Sèbipô. A covering.
Sèboana. A small floor for
beating out corn on, made in a
garden.
Sèboba. A large venomous in-
sect; a gadfly; a dunfly.
Sèbodu. Rottenness; decay;
corruption; slimy matter oo-
ing from putrid meat. O sè-
bodu, he is very lazy.
Sèbôhô. A thing for binding
with; a band.
Sèboko. A worm; a maggot;
a caterpillar.
Sèbôkô. A sign; a standard.
Sèbokôlo. A centipede.
Sèbolaô. A weapon.
Sèbolô. Long ago. O la a sè-
bolô a diha yalô, he did thus
long ago.
Sèbonesanawa. A glowworm.
Sèboni. A window.
Sèbono. An aum. Used of
human beings and animals.
grey brown pierces the skin
SEBÔNÔ. A thing seen; a vision.  
SEBÔPELÔ. A woman's womb.  
SEBÔPI. See SEBÔPI.  
SEBÔPIWA. A created thing; a creature.  
SEBÔTHO. An unenclosed sleeping place for cattle.  
SEBÔTLANA. That which is small; a little thing.  
SEBÔTLANYANA. A very little thing.  
SEBÔBE. Porridge made with thick milk; anything with cobweb on it; a person who tries to avoid another by hiding.  
SEBÔLO. That which opens; a key.  
SEBÔPI. A threshing floor; a plastered back yard floor.  
SEBÔRUBURU. A whirling toy or plaything.  
SECHANE. Over exertion; exhaustion from over exertion. A kgwa sechane, he spat out froth from over exerting himself. Lo tla bolaea motho eo sechane, or Lo tla bolaisa motho eo sechane, you will run this person to death.  
SECHE = Sechane.  
SECHO. The whipping dance in the bogwêra.  
SECHOLÔ. That which receives; a receptacle; a vessel.  
SECHWABÔ = Sepernperu.  
SECHWAHELE. An old worn-out shoe.  
SECHWAKGA. Idle; lazy; careless. Motho oa sechwakga, a very lazy person. O sechwakga, he is lazy.  
SECHWANCHÔ. A parable; a picture; an image.  
SECHWANÔ. A likeness.  
SECHWARÔ. A captive.  
SECHWARWA. A captive.  
SECHWARWANA. A little captive.  
SECHWÊRE = Sechwakga.  
SECOBÔTLA. See Dicobôtla.  
SECOMPA. A fat-bellied person; a bulging out sack.  
SECUACUE. A whirlwind.  
SECUBABA. A spot of any colour except white on an animal.  
SECURUCURU. Tasteless.  
SECWACWA. A thicket of bushes; dense bush.  
SECWALÔ. A door; a shutter.  
SECEWE. Perf. of selwa.  
SECWIRIRI. Neat; neatness; clever in doing things nicely; a clever person. O secwiriri, he is a clever person; he is a neat worker.  
SEDIHA. A well.  
SEDIHANA. A little well.  
SEDIBELECO. A hand, or vessel placed to catch dripping liquid.  
SEDIBÔLO. A pot for holding sebilô, etc.  
SEDIHÔ. A large patch, Int.  
SEDIH. Giddiness; dizziness.  
SEDIHATS. To make light.  
SEDIHI. A thing that works; a tool; an instrument.  
SEDIHÔ. A tool; an instrument.  
SEDIKADIKI. Circular; round, as of a house, garden, etc.; without end; measureless; numberless. Dikgomo di sedikadiki, the cattle are numberless.  
SEDIKWADIKWI = Sedikadiki.  
SEDIL. To rub hard, or press hard, as in anointing the sick; to shampoo; to practise massage.  
SEDIMO. A spirit, or something that may be heard but not seen.  
SEDIMORHULE. The month of December.  
SEDITSE. Hair of tail, or mane of horse, giraffe, etc. Tsae seditse, u mphentse, you have overcome me in argument.  
SEDULEDI. An investment of a town; a surrounding. Ba le ba ba nnêla seduleli, they surrounded them.
SEDUMEDI. Thunder in a cloudless sky, and without lightning; a meteor falling with a noise.
SEleanor. A distinguishing mark or feature by which an animal or person is recognised; a mark of a burn or vaccination.
SEELIE. A fool; foolish.
SEELO. A receptacle.
SEEMA. A fence.
SEEMANA. A low fence, or wall round a house or garden.
SEEMB. A standing.
SEEMANB. Mighty, Int.
SEEN. Thuto tsa seen, strange or unusual teachings.
SEELE. A fool; foolish.
SEELE. A receptacle.
SEEL. A standing.
SCHOOL. A place for tramping.
SEGARWE. A large dice.
SEGATELO. A place for tramping. Segatelo sa boyalwa, a winepress.
SEGATSELESA. A kind of rheumatism affecting the joints in cold weather.
SIDE. A smell of singeing or burning; a burnt and shrivelled up skin; a hard, burnt cake of cooked blood.
SEGACHWANE. Very near
SEGELLELLO. A thing for taking water up with.
SEGELLETSA. To shake down, as corn in a measure; to press or rub the side with an elbow.
SEGELTHLOaSeba.
SEGELo=Tsehego. A calabash.
SEGOBA. A basket for dust and dirt, Int.
SEGOBANA. A small segoba, Int.
SEGOCO=Leish, Int.
SEGOGORA. A dog or child with a full stomach; a person who has eaten much.
SEGOGOREPO. A much twisted or curved piece of iron or wood.
SEGOHILHO. A tartar; a vixen, Int.
SEGOGOU. An old and worthless skin.
SEGOKE. An adulterer; an adulteress; an inveterate beggar.
SEGOKGO. A spider.
SEGOKGWANA. A little spider.
SEGOLAGOLA. A yellowish ground bird.
SEGOLLO. A deformed or maimed person or animal; a cripple; a slipknot.
SEGOLO. Much; great.
SEGOMO. A worked ornament of beads, brass, etc.
SEGOHGWANE. A locust just able to fly.
SEGOTSANE=Segwetsane.
SEQUOPE. A kind of shrub with sticking seeds, whose root is used as medicine.
SEGOPE. A very large elephant, Int.
SEGOPI. A remnant of liquid.
SEGOPÔ. Anything used for removing rubbish.
SEGOPOCÔ. That which causes to think; a memorial.
SEGOPOLÔ. A thought.
SEGÔRÔ. A turn or recess in the rocks of a gorge or kloof.
SEGOSI. Royal; pertaining to royalty.
SEGÔTE = Segwëte, SegôTLHÔLA. Phlegm.
SEGÔTLÔ. A back yard or court.
SEGÔYA. The name of a tribe in the Transvaal.
SEGWADI. An iron for cleaning a snuffy nose; a pot-scraper.
SEGWA GWA. A frog.
SEGWA N A. A small calabash; a kind of musical instrument.
SEGWAPA. A bundle of dried meat.
SEGWÈ. A loop, or eye in a riem.
SEGWELETLHA. Very crooked or much twisted; gnarled or knotted, as a tree, etc.; tough, as meat not properly cooked.
SEGWERE. A mealie cob with grain on; a carrot-like edible root; naked, or unclothed.
SEGWETÈ. An edible root in shape like a carrot.
SEGWETLA. Turned down horned, the horns being loose and shaky.
SEGWEtsANE. A bird that makes a noise like a cuckoo; a small yellow hawk; a falcon.
SEHâHALELE. A squanderer; a waster. O sehahalele, he is extravagant, lavish, or wasteful.
SEHAKO. Hail.
SEHALA. A large clay receptacle for grain; a grain bin; a granary with bin roofed over. O sehala matlhoï, he is callous, or shameless.
SEHALANA. A small sehala.
SEHALAE. One horn bent back.
SEHAPÔ. That which binds; a band.
SEHARE. The second, or inferior ear of corn.
SEHATA. A broad shelf; a peg or bough for hanging things on; a pole structure for fording a river, or crossing goods.
SEHATA sa baleti, a corn watch-er's stand.
SEHATLA = Senatla, Int.
SEHATLHA = Magakga, Int.
SEHATLHOGÔ. The lower part of a forehead just over the eyes and below the phatla; a face; a countenance.
SEHAWA. Timid, as a child; loud in talk; careless in snatching things up hurriedly and without care.
SEHE? Which? Used with nouns in se.
SEHENO. A whirlwind; light in weight.
SEHEKE. A male dog or horse.
SEHela. A song; a hymn.
SEHELÈHÈLE. Quick, Int.
SEHEMÔ. A weapon of defence.
SEHEMOLA = Sehumola.
SEHENO. One thrown in wrestling; one who is overcome or conquered.
SEHEPHÈ. A very clever and wise person, far ahead of others and too canny; one given to cursing and bewitching; one who is disobedient; a brain-sick one.
SEHERÔ. A path, or lane between two hedges.
SEHERWANA. A narrow seherô; a short seherô.
SEHERSHU. A thrown away, useless, or dirty thing.
SEHIHI. A person who is forbidden to journey on account of the death of a relative.
SEHIKANCWE. A heap of stones piled up for some purpose; a monument of stones; a heap.
of stones placed to insure good luck.

**SEHITLHOLO.** A morning meal; breakfast.

**SEHÓCHWANA.** A weak-eyed person.

**SEHOHA.** A mad person who flies to the veldt. O le sehoha, he is gone astray like a madman.

**SEHOHU.** A blind person or animal. O le sehohu, he was blind.

**SEHOKA.** A strong smell, either bad or good; a savour. Sehoka sa pula, the scent of rain.

**SEHOKABOLEA.** Snow.

**SEHOLAMOTSHEGARE = Segatsetsa.**

**SEHOLOGO.** A thing to descend by.

**SEHÓLOHÓLO.** Like, or pertaining to wild animals.

**SEHOLOTSANA.** An aborted fetus of an animal.

**SEHOPHA.** A thing to beat the ground with when cursing. Go ntaea sehopha, to strike the ground with a skin, etc., and call down evil upon.

**SEHOTSANA.** A young wild duck.

**SEHUBA.** The chest of a person; the breast of an animal.

**SEHUDU.** A wild duck.

**SEHUDU.** A falling down of a womb; a projecting of the interior walls of the vagina. Used as a curse.

**SEHULARO.** A turning back; a departure.

**SEHULARÓ.** Sehularo sa gagwè, after his departure. Sehularo sa motho, after the person.

**SEHUMANEGI.** Motho oa sehumanegi, a poor person.

**SEHUMOIA.** To take breath; to draw a long breath; to rest awhile.

**SEHUTSHANE.** A flock of sheep; a single sheep; a flock of sheep and goats mixed.

**SEHUTUHUTU.** Full, or perfectly round. Kgwedí e cwa sehutuhutu. Used of a large moon just rising.

**SEI.** Silk (hybrid).

**SEIAIE.** An idiot; a daft, helpless person; a fool.

**SEIKAÈGÓ.** A thing to lean against.

**SEIKELEDISA.** A thing floating on running water.

**SEIKOKOTLÈLO.** A support.

**SEILA.** An abomination.

**SEIMA.** Thickly. Batho ba ko-kwana seima, the people crowd thickly together.

**SEINANE.** A proverb.

**SEIPATÔ.** An excuse.

**SEIPHÈMÈLOSEHUBÈN.** A breast-plate.

**SEIPÌFÔ.** A veil for covering oneself.

**SEIPONE.** A window; a mirror.

**SEIPONI.** See Seipone.

**SEITLHÔTLELECO.** That which excites to.

**SEITSAMAIÏ.** Superior; noted for something; self-possessed; self-sufficient.

**SÈKA.** To appeal to a chief for justice; to go to law; to turn to the west, as a shadow cast by the sun.

**SEKABA.** O sekaba tsebè, he is stubborn; he will not listen.

**SEKBETLA = Kabetla.**

**SEKBETLANA.** A small piece of meat, etc.

**SEKAÈLÔ.** A pattern, an example.

**SEKAKA.** Any impediment to progress. Lebatshe ya sakaka, a waterless and desert country.

**SEKALE.** A pair of scales; a balance (hybrid).

**SEKAMA.** To be eloping; to be tilted up; to slant.

**SEKAMÈLA.** To lie, or sit in the sun.

**SEKAMPANE.** A bow, *Int.*

**SEKANAME.** A plant with yellow flowers.
SEKANÔ. Cement used by bees; a seal.
SEKANTSA. Swelled or bloated. Used chiefly of a dead body.
SEKÅO. A word that directs; a copy; an example; a sign.
SEKARELATA. Scarlet (hybrid).
SEKASEKA. To consider; to think how to arrange matters.
SEKASÈKA. To judge.
SEKASEKWA. To judge.
SEKASEKWA. A platter judged.
SEKATANA. A rag; a worn-out and worthless garment.
SEKATANYANA. A small rag.
SEKATE. A strait; a state of difficulty (hybrid) = Samane, Int.
SEKÈGA. To hold in a slanting position; to incline; to tilt up. Go sekèga tsèbè, to incline the ear to hear, or to receive something in it.
SEKEKANA. A platter; a large piece of a broken pitcher or plate.
SEKÈLA. A sickle (hybrid).
SEKÈLA. To go to law. Go mo sekèla, to avenge him, or judge his case. Kwa ba sekèlaṅ gona, where they seek justice.
SEKELETSYA. To cut round a hide after it is brayed; to shave, or cut a strip of hair off the lower part of head all round.
SEKEPA. A ship (hybrid).
SEKETANA. See Sekatana.
SEKETLANA. A platter; a piece of broken pitcher or plate.
SEKETLANA. A small seketla.
SEKGACHÔ. A thing to sprinkle with.
SEKGABG. An adorned person.
SEKGAKHÎU! Come to a meeting! A word used for calling people together.
SEKGALAGALAGA. A long distance; a long way off.
SEKGALO. A berry of the mokgalile tree.
SEKGAMATHA. Smudginess, or dirtiness of face and eyes from much crying.
SEKGAMANE. A kind of musical instrument.
SEKGANATHA = Sekgamaña.
SEKGADI. A medicine for killing people.
SEKGAPÔ. O sekgapô, he is a fast walker; he journeys quickly.
SEKGARABA. A breast destitute of flesh, as the breast of an ostrich.
SEKGATSECO. A vessel for sprinkling out of.
SEKGÈLÈ. A goal; a stick with ostrich feathers, or the hair of a black sheep wound round it and planted as a goal; a kind of umbrella made of black ostrich feathers.
SEKGÔA = Sekhoa.
SEKGÔBÔ. A straight-handled axe or chopper.
SEKGÔGE. A hook.
SEKGONO. An elbow. The sharp end of a lohare bone.
SEKGOPHÔ. A thing that gathers up; a hooked stick for pulling down a branch.
SEKGOPÎ. A stumbling-block; an offence.
SEKGOPISHÔ. A stumbling-block.
SEKGOPÔ. A stumbling-block; that which trips up.
SEKGOROPA. A dry skin; a dry milk sack.
SEKGOTO. The Coranna language.
SEKGWA. A jungle; a forest; a thicket; a clump of trees; a woody part of a country.
SEKGWANA. A small sekgwa; a water pitcher, Int.
SEKGWAPHE = Lopalo.
SEKGWARIPANA. Small-pox.
SEKGWETHE. A lump of thick milk left in a sack when the whey is drawn off.
SEKHÎ. A kind of thorny bush.
SEKHIBA. The menstrual flow.
SEKHOA. A weak one. Pertaining to English people.
SEKHOBÉ. A shoe made of home-made leather; a veldtschoen.
SEKHUKHU. An umbrella of black ostrich feathers; an umbrella; a goal in the circumcision race.
SEKHURUMÉLO. A cover; a lid.
SEKHUTLÓ. An end; a termination; a stoppage.
SEKIDI = Setlhake.
SEKISA. Caus. of sèka; to condemn; to judge.
SEKISANYA. To judge each other.
SEKISIWA. Pass. of sekisa.
SEKÓA. A weak one; weak.
SEKÔBA. A slow one. Used of animals or persons. A laggard; the last to go, or to do, or to come.
SEKOKOLA. A head or ear of Kaffir corn after the grain is removed.
SEKOKOLÓ. A large harrow for breaking clods.
SEKÔKWALALA. A cicada beetle.
SEKOLA. To shave a strip of hair off from just above the forehead.
SEKOLE. A school (hybrid).
SEKÔLEKÔLE. Irresolute. Int.
SEKÔLÓÁ. A skin-covered skeleton; a dry and shrivelled skin.
SEKÔMÔTA. A short and thick stump of wood.
SEKÔMÔTWANA. A short piece of a stick.
SEKOPA. A foolish person; a dry and shrivelled skin.
SEKÔPÉLÓ. That which locks; a key.
SEKOPÔLOLO. That which unlocks; a key.
SEKÔTÔPO. A cartridge.
SEKUKUNI. One who creeps stealthily, or for an evil purpose.
SEKUKURU. A skin-covered skeleton.

SEKWAKWETLA. An unbroken sheet of ice.
SEKWALÓ. A title; a superscription.
SEKWANE = Motiň.
SEKWATLÁ. Dry and shrivelled up. Used of skins, berries, etc.
SELA. To pick up one by one; to gather up by picking one by one with the fingers. To peck up, as a fowl.
SELABE. Any little thing in an eye.
SELALA. Belonging to an inferior tribe. Monona oa selala, a man of the balala class.
SELALÉDI. A tarantula spider.
SELALÉLÓ. An evening meal; a supper.
SELALÓ. The pelvis. Lesapó ya selaló, a pelvis bone.
SELALÔME. Used of a notable thief. Tau e selalôme. Used of a lion going about at night and stealing.
SELÂO. A wild animal's sleeping place; a hare's form.
SELÂEDI. A pit for catching ostriches and small game.
SELÂLHO. That which is cast away; refuse.
SELE. Another; strange; foreign; yonder. Setlhare sele, yonder tree. O sele, another. Go sele, elsewhere. Di sele, the others.
SELE. Perf. of sa. Bosigo bo sele, the night is passed. Go sele, it is fair weather now.
SELEBALÓ. Mid-day. Ka selebaló, at mid-day.
SELEBELÉBÉ. So and so; such and such a thing.
SELEDU. A person's chin; a beard; a goat's beard.
SELEFERÁ. Silver (hybrid).
SELEKA. An earthworm; a small harmless snake.
SELEKANE. A friend; a grown-up companion.
SELEKÂNYÔ. A measure.
SÈLELA. To pick up for, or into.

SELELÔ. A weeping.

SELÈMA. Crooked-horned, one horn pointing one way, and the other another.

SELEMÈLA. The seven stars; Pleiades.

SELEMO. Summer; in summer.

SELE. A sin.

SELEPE. An axe.

SELEPOLOGANE. An edible gourd like a cucumber.

SELETA. Smooth. O selèta mo puoû, he is smooth or fluent in speech.

SELEI'E. An axe.

SELE POLOGANE. An edible gourd like a cucumber.

SELEMO. Summer; in summer.

SELE. A sin.

SELEI'E. An axe.

SELEPOLOGANE. An edible gourd like a cucumber.

SELE1'E=Molete.

SELIALII. A tarantula spider; a gadabout.

SELI. A thing.

SELOGÔ. That which is woven; a woven thing.

SELÔ. A thing.

SELOKA. A grass seed that clings to clothes; the grass which bears this seed.

SELOKO. Black earth; hard baked earth.

SELOMÔ. A deep chasm; a crevasse; an unscalable crevice between rocks.

SELONYANA. A small thing.

SELÔPA. An elephant’s task.

SELOPOLOGANE. An edible gourd like a cucumber.

SELOTE = Molete.

SELI. A thing.

SELO. A thing.

SELOKA. A grass seed that clings to clothes; the grass which bears this seed.

SELOKO. Black earth; hard baked earth.

SELOMÔ. A deep chasm; a crevasse; an unscalable crevice between rocks.

SELONYANA. A small thing.

SELOTE = Molete.

SELI. A tarantula spider; a gadabout.

SELOTE = Molete.

SELO. A thing.

SELOPOLOGANE. An edible gourd like a cucumber.

SELOTE = Molete.

SELI. A thing.

SELO. A thing.

SELOKA. A grass seed that clings to clothes; the grass which bears this seed.

SELOKO. Black earth; hard baked earth.

SELOMÔ. A deep chasm; a crevasse; an unscalable crevice between rocks.

SELONYANA. A small thing.

SELOTE = Molete.
SENKADI. Very difficult, almost impossible.
SENKGWE. Bread; hard porridge for a journey.
SENNANNE=Selèbèlèbè.
SENNYENKE. Very small.
SENNYENNYE. Very small indeed.
SENO. This. Used with nouns in se.
SENOGA. To become laid open; to become manifest, or known, to another.
SENOGECWE. Ke senogecwe dilò tse, I have obtained these things.
SENOGÈLA. To appear to; to become known to.
SENOKowane. A rogue; a villain; a robber; one of a secret or spying party.
SENOLOA. To make known; to reveal; to make manifest.
SENOLÈLA. To reveal to.
SENOLOWA. Pass. of senola.
SENONA. Bana ba senona, children of one father, whether boys or girls.
SENONÔ. A stalk near the ear where it is chewed for tying.
SENONOBE. A kind of savage wild animal, Int.
SENOSETSIA. To explain for; to make manifest for.
SENERA. A censer (hybrid).
SENTÈO. A scourge; a knout.
SENTLÈ. Nicely.
SENTLÈNTÈLÈ. Very nicely.
SENTSE. Perf. of senya.
SENTSE. Many. Used with nouns in se.
SENWANE=Ñoñti. A fully ripe lekataue; a superior kind of native melon.
SENWEDI. A bog; a mud-hole; doerslag.
SENWÈLO. A drinking vessel; a cup.
SENYA. To destroy. Perf. sentse. Pass. señwa. A knot in a reed, etc., where a branch has been cut off; a notch in a stick; a nick in an arrow. Quietness; quiet. Go senya hèla mono, it is quite quiet here.
SENYAMA. A chronic sickness; a chronic weakness, or intimacy.
SENYÈGA. To become destroyed.
SENYÈGÈLWA. Ga a ketla a senyègèlwa ke sepè, he will suffer no loss.
SENYÈMA=Senyama.
SENYETSIA. To do harm or damage to; to wrong.
SENYETSANA. È senyetsana. Used of a cow which gives milk after its calf is dead.
SEÑALO. See diñalò.
SEÑAÑA. Thick or sticky, as overcooked porridge; sticky, as pot clay sticking to wheels.
SEÑAPARILE. A grapple plant.
SEÑAPE. The seed pod of a grapple plant.
SEÑOMA. Miserly; stingy.
SEÑWA. Pass. of senya.
SEÑWAKGÈ=Kgògè.
SEÑWE. Something; one. Used with nouns in se.
SEÑO. A thing. See Seeñ. Ke señ hèla, he is a mere nothing.
SEÑO=Loobò.
SEÓDI. Land at the bend of a stream; a peninsula.
SEÖKA. A large and powerful animal.
SEÖKANA. A young elephant, or other large animal.
SEÖKOMÈLAGAE. A peep-hole in a wall.
SEÖLA. To beat severely; to scourge.
SEÖLAKA. To beat severely on all parts of the body.
SEÖLO. A large ant-heap.
SEÖLOSHÌ. A thing for winnowing with.
SEÖNYANA. A small thing.
SEÖPK. A strip of skin covering a boy's nakedness.
SEÖPO. Ba ea seöpo señwe kaga, they agree together about.
SEOTI. A ring for the ankle made of bark.
SÈPA. To put things straight; to put something on one side out of the way. To be weary, as limbs after much walking.
SEPAGAMÔ. A wooden step, or stair; a ladder.
SEPAKÔ. A large skin water bag; a water vessel for a long journey.
SEPANEL. A ladder; a pair of steps; stairs.
SEPAPATHEGI. A very troublesome person or animal. Sepapathegi ke wena. Used as a sort of curse.
SEPAPELA. Flat. E sepapelâ, it is flat.
SEPARE. Hard to break; stiff, and not easily bent.
SEPATÔ. An unclimbable cliff or wall.
SEPÈ. Nothing. Used with negatives. Ga go na sepè, there is nothing; ga se sepe, it is nothing; it does not matter.
SEPÂLA. To walk.
SEPERINKA. An ass, Int.
SEPERUPERU. The pit of the stomach; the hollow at the termination of a breast bone.
SEPÈPÈ. A bitch in heat. Used vulgarly of a depraved woman.
SEPHADI. A shower of rain falling at a distance.
SEPHAKWANA. A narrow, flat shelf.
SEPHALA. O sephala matlhô, he is shameless.
SEPHATLO. A sudden death of person or animal from some unknown cause.
SEPEKOLOLO. An animal slaughtered before a doctor begins his work, Int.
SEPHEMELÔSEHUBEÑ. A breast defence; a shield.
SEPHILE. A solitary male blesbuck.
SEPHIMÔLO. A duster; a towel.
SEPHIRI. A corner; a place behind a house.
SEPHIRIÑ. In a corner. Ba ile sephiriñ, they are gone aside to talk.
SEPHOKO. Full of words; wordy. Monona oe sephoko, a man of much talk.
SEPHUAPHUE. One noted for evil speaking, etc.
SEPOA. Dumpy. A short and thick thing or person.
SEPOANA. Dimin. of sepoa.
SEPOANYANA. Dimin. of sepoa.
SEPOKO. A spook; a ghost; a madman (hybrid).
SEPOMÔ. A thing for dividing with.
SEPORA=Setulô, Int.
SEPORO. A spur (hybrid).
SÈRA. Go sèra pelo, to haunt.
SERABA=Moraba.
SERAÏ. A trap; a snare.
SERALÁ. A receptacle for unh threshed corn made of poles. A pole platform on which garden watchers stand.
SÈRAMÉ. Frost; cold.
SÈRAMÈNÉ. Mo sèramên, in the frost.
SÈRAMETLA. A very lazy person. O serametla, he is very lazy.
SÈRAMETLANA. A young child or animal just beginning to walk.
SÈRANWANE. A drizzling shower of sleet or snow.
SERAPA. A drove, as of springbucks, etc.
SERAPÔ. An oar, Int.
SERATHANA. A child just weaned.
SERATHI. A mole.
SÈRÉA. Idle.
SÈRÈGA. Go sèrega mo peduñ, to be haunted; to be possessed with anxious thoughts.
SÈRÈGÈRÈGÈ. Boiled blood;
cooked blood and viscera of wild animal mixed.

SEREKOLODI. A ransom.
SEREKOLOLO. A ransom.
SERELA. Milk cooked with serola berries.
SEREMAPETLO. A mantis insect; Hottentot god.
SEREMAPETLWANE = Seremape­

SEREME. Milk cooked with
serola berries.

SERELE. A ransom.

SEREPA. A corpse. One nearly
dead, but not actually dead.

SEREPUDI. A step, or stair
either of stone or wood; a
doorstep; the floor of a
porch.

SERERE = Borere.

SERETHA. Mahura a serethe,
butter.

SERETHETHETHE. A person’s heel; the
back part of an ox’s hoof, or
horse’s hoof.

SERETSE. Clay; mud; a root
used in the preparation of
honey beer.

SERINETHEN. Stubble, or root; stalk
of sweet reed.

SERIRE. A starved or emaciated
person or animal.

SEROMO. Food not eaten by
young people, as a kidney, etc.

SEROPE. A person’s thigh; the
hind leg of a dead animal.

SEROPÔ. A small excrescence on
the body; a small swelling on
an animal’s forehead caused by
a brand cut.

SEROPOL Y. A kind of
ground creeping plant with
longish smooth fruit.

SEROROBE. Slow; lazy.

SERORÔMA. A bog; a quagmire.

SERERONYA. Deep mud; doer-
slag.

SEROTA. The hump on an ox’s
neck.

SEROTÉLAKGAMÉLÔ. A
large black beetle having yellow
marks.

SEROTHOLA. Foolish; careless,
and not able to do anything
properly.

SEROTO. A basket.

SEROTUÑ. Mo serotuñ, in a
basket.

SEROTWANA. A small seroto.

SEROWANA. A small seroto.

SERUYANA. An emaciated child,
calf, etc.

SERU. A trap made with stones;
a snare.

SERUBI. A birthplace of a dog
or lion; a fowl-house; a kid-
house; used vulgarly for a
woman’s lying-in place.

SERUHA. A night commode; a
chamber.

SERULÉLÔ. Thatch; a tile.

SERUZI. A mole.

SERURUBELE. A butterfly; a
moth. Used of all moths ex-
cept destructive ones.

SERWALA. Food provided by a
girl’s friends at betrothal.

SERWALÔ. A head covering; a
crown.

SESÁ. A stump; a projecting
root, Int.

SESADINYANA. An old woman.

SESÁNA. A small stump dug up
by the roots; a projecting root or stump.

**Sesane.** Thin; fine.

**Sesanyana.** A small sesana.

**Sesanyane.** Very fine; very thin.

**Sesela.** To run about, as a dog on a scent; to flow, as water in a furrow; to pass over quickly as clouds; to scud; to run slowly, as people.

**Sesetlana.** A strong, rushing wind; a hurricane.

**Sesetlhô.** A bird’s nest woven of mahathla blossoms. Used also for a fleece or bundle of wool.

**Sesèto.** A carved image.

**Sesh.** New. Used with nouns in se.

**Seshaba.** A tribe.

**Seshen.** Lately; a little time ago; newly.

**Sesheshe.** A flower.

**Seshetlana = Sesetlana.**

**Sesho.** A useless, or worthless person, or thing.

**Seshô.** A boil. A latrine hole.

**Seshoba.** A house.

**Seshoba.** A full, or bulging-out bag, etc. = Tshega, a vulgar word.

**Seshowa.** E sesshowa, it has its hair turning up the wrong way.

**Seshuga.** Part of the stipulated price remaining unpaid; a debt.

**Seshupô.** A sign; evidence.

**Seshushu.** O seshushu, he is deaf.

**Seshwane.** A kind of edible berry, Int.

**Seshwapelô.** A sloven.

**Sesichwana.** A small sesipi.

**Sesikalaba.** A large live coal, Int.

**Sesigo.** A large grain basket with small mouth.

**Sesinu.** Coy; timid; finical.

**Sesipi.** A stump of a tree standing about man’s height.

**Sesitlhô = Sesetlhô.**

**Sêta.** To carve an image, etc.; to peel potatoes; to scrape wood finely with a knife.

**Setapa.** A wedding procession (hybrid).

**Setatalala.** A persistent claimer of what does not belong to him.

**Setau.** Cooked blood in a cake.

**Setene.** A brick (hybrid).

**Setete.** A very full thing.

**Setetwa.** Used of a cow that is often put to the bull without calving.

**Setêó.** See Seòntêó.

**Seteshon.** A railway station (hybrid).


**Sethibo = Setsibô.**

**Setho.** A fool; a lout; a worn-out and useless person; one who has the appearance of a person but not the reality.

**Sethôbô = Sethôbôlokô.**

**Sethôbôlokô.** Noon; midday.

**Sethunya.** A blossom.

**Sethwanye.** A wild fig bush.

**Setilô.** An avoiding of a thing.

**Setilewe.** Perf. pass. of sêta.

**Setime.** A torch made of grass; a torch. Used sometimes for a falling star.

**Setimêla.** An engine; an engine boiler; a locomotive (hybrid).

**Setla.** To strike hard with a stick = tlhobola.

**Setlashu.** Numbness; deadness; dead to feeling; fearless from want of thought. Pelo e setlashu, a fearless heart.

**Setlatla.** Foolish; silly.

**Setlêla.** To wedge in by stamping in earth, etc., to make a pole fast.

**Setla.** A bladder.

**Setlha.** Yellow. Batho ba ba sêtla, yellow people.

**Setlhaba.** A flat place on the top of a hill; a flat roof.

**Setlhabêla.** A thatching peg.
SETLBELÔ. A slaughtering place; a sacrifice.
SETLBâ. A sudden piercing pain in the chest.
SETLHACWEHO. A thing for washing in; a place for washing at.
SETLHAGA. A bird’s nest.
SETLHAGANA. To separate mutually.
SETLHAGANYA. To saw asunder; to part friends.
SETLHÂHÂLA. To become envious.
SETLHÂKE. An island.
SETLHÂKENYANA. A small island.
SETLHÂKO. A shoe; a sandal. Also equals tlha.ko, a hoof.
SETLHÂMÈLA. A door, Int.
SETLHANKA. Pertaining to servitude.
SETLHAPELÔ. A washing basin.
SETLHARE. A tree.
SETLHATHSHANA. A shrub; a small tree; a twig.
SETLHRÈLA. To cut off a piece of meat, etc., while holding it in the mouth.
SETLHOA. A pinnacle; the top of a house, etc.
SETLHODI. An animal that beats the ground with its tail, or drinks its own urine, and is regarded as having power to bewitch; a person who bewitches or curses; an uncanny, or unlucky person or animal supposed to have the power to bewitch or curse.
SETLHOGO. Ferocious or cruel. Used of one who is extreme in punishment, or savage in fighting; hard-hearted.
SETLHOKA. Something, or somebody standing alone.
SETLHÔLA. A spy.
SETLHÔMÔ. A plant; a stand. Setlhômô sa dinao, a footstool. Setlhômô sa lobônê, a candlestick.
SETLHOMÈLO. A door, Int.
SETLHORA. A kind of small red ground squirrel.
SETLHÔTLHA. A mealie cob after threshing.
SETLHÔTSÂ. A lame’ person; lameness.
SETLHWÂ. Pass. of setlha.
SETLÔBÔŁÔ. Noon, Int.
SETLOGOLO. A woman’s nephew; a niece; a man’s sister’ s child; a woman’s husband’s sister’s child; a grandchild.
SETLOGOLWANA. A great-grandchild.
SETLÔKA. Abstemious, Int.
SETLÔLO. Ointment.
SETLÔMÈLA. Setlômèla sa dinama, a fork, Int.
SETLÔNTHA=ranola, Int.
SETLÔPÔ. A tuft of hair left on the crown of a head; the point on the head of a hornless ox.
SETLÔWANA. A child’s navel cord.
SETOGA=Bonala.
SETÔKE. A piece (hybrid).
SETOLÔTSÂ. To cut, or peel, as pumpkin, etc.; to cut off the bad part of meat, etc.
SETOTO. A dead body; a carcass. Used in the south chiefly of an animal. Osetoto, he has no clothing but a girdle.
SETOTOYANE. A kind of large, fat, yellowish beetle with horny back.
SETOU. Fine flour or meal.
SETSALA. An animal’s womb.
SETSALÔ. A family; the children of one mother.
SETSE. Perf. of sala. Already; now.
SETSENÔ. Madness; a mad person.
SETSÈNWA. A mad person, Int.
SETSETSE. Clever in working.
SETSETSETHÔ. A sieve.
SETSHA. The site of a removed house; a patch of ground left untilled at the end or corner of a garden.
SETSHEDI. A living thing; a living person.
SETSHEGÖ. A laugh.
SETSHETHÔ. See Setsetlhô.
SETSHIDI. See Setshedi.
SETSHIRO. A hanging shade, or curtain; a veil.
SETSIWA=Sebata.
SETSIbô. A cork; a plug.
SETUKI. A peacock, Int.
SETULô. A seat; a chair.
SEYABANA. An elbow; the bone at an elbow.
SEYANA. A plate; a vessel.
SEYARWE. A large dice.
SEYELô. A table for food.
SEYÖ. Food; a mess of meat.
SEYOLO. A fiddle (hybrid); syphilis, Int.
SEYWA. Pass. of seba.
SHA. To become burned, scalded or scorched. Perf. shelè. Thaba e e shañ molelo, a mountain burning with fire. Go sha leina, to give a name. Ba tlalmo sha leina ba re Tau, they will give him the name of Tau.
SHADIA. To cook insufficiently; to wash badly; to be dazzled or dazed by the sun, and unable to see.
SHADÌEGA. To become dazzled or dazed by the sun.
SHAHATSÀ. To make new; to renew.
SHAKAILA. To go barefooted.
SHAKALALA. To sit, sleep or lie dead in an open place. Used of a number of people or animals.
SHAKGALA. To contend angrily; to be angry; to be full of anger. A stronger word than gakala.
SHAKGATSÀ. To cause to be very angry.
SHAKGETSE. Perf. of shakgala.
SHALUGANYA. To pass swiftly.
SHANOGA=Thanogà, Int.
SHANSHANYEGA. To return disappointed, having failed in an object.
SHANYA. To spout out violently, Int.
SHASHANYÈGA. To hiss, as fat burning in a pot; to talk or scold very angrily.
SHAUSHAWANE=Sheusheuane.
SHAWASHAWANE=Sheusheuane.
SHEBA. To look round; to look over the shoulder.
SHEBASHEBA. To look round first on one side and then on the other.
SHÈBÈTLÈGA. Oa shèbètlèga mo malèñi, he has sharp cutting pains in the stomach.
SHEBÔGA. To turn the head back again after looking round.
SHELÔGA. To poke or toss with a horn; to lift up a weapon in order to strike with it.
SHEKETLA. To cut or hew much with an axe; to chop off many branches, etc.
SHELÀ. Ba le ba shèla mo tluñ, they were burnt in the house.
SHELÈ. Perf. of sha.
SHELELECEWE. O shelelecewe leina ya ragwè mogolo, he is named after his grandfather.
SHELÈLÈLA. To name after a person.
SHEÑA. Go shèna mèñò, to show the teeth; to grin.
SHEÑÈLA. To grin at. Go sheñèla mèñò, to show the teeth at, as an angry dog.
SHEPA. A ship (hybrid).
SHESEMOLÒGA. To be very numerous; to be full, as a vessel.
SHESEMOLÔLA. To make full; to make the hair or feathers stand out or up.
SHETLA. To cut with a sharp knife or axe; to chew the leshetla of a bone.
SHEUHALA. To become white.
SHEUHATSÀ. To make white.
SHEUSHEUANE. A small black, or black and white snake found in the kgalagadi; a viper.
SHÌLÈ. See Shelè.
SHOBÈLELA. To be dissatisfied, as with a purchase.

SHOBOKA = Thakanya.

SHOBOKANCWE = Thakancwe.

SHOBOKANYA = Thakanya.

SHODILE. Perf. of shola.

SHODISA. Caus. of shola.

SHOGÔMA. To be agitated, as an excited crowd; to shake, or be shaky as the spokes of a loose wheel.

SHOGOTLHA. To rub between the knuckles, as in washing clothes.

SHÔKA. To twist; to wring; to turn round; to wind, as a watch. Go shôka leitlhô, to look with one eye partly closed and the other lid puckered up.

SHÔKAMA. To be crooked; to err.

SHÔKAME. Perf. of shôkama.

SHÔKAMISA. To make crooked; to cause to err.

SHOKASHOKA. See SHUKASHUKA.

SHOKOLA. To do anything vigorously and persistently.

SHOKOLOGA. To become turned back.

SHOKOLOLA. To turn back actively; to convert.

SHOKOLOLÈLA. To turn back to.

SHOKONOGA = Shokologa.

SHOKONOLA = Shokolola.

SHOLA. To smooth out; to make smooth; to stroke, as a cat. Go shola molemô = Go shwêla molemô.

SHÔLEGA. Go shôlega molemô = Go shwêlega molemô.

SHÔLÔBOTLA. O shôlôbôtla, he is perfectly naked.

SHOLHÈLA. To hope; to look for confidently.

SHOLHÈLÈSÈGA. To become hopeful.

SHOLHETSÀ. To cause to hope.

SHOLHOLOGA. To cease hoping; to despair.

SHOLWA. Pass. of shola.

SHÔMA. To make a thick hedge, as round a lolwapa.

SHOMARÈLA. To take great care of. Used of animals, or things.

SHÔME. Ten; the tenth.

SHÔMÈLA. To push into; to push in; to sheathe.

SHOMOGA. To become pulled out.

SHOMOLA. To pull out; to draw out; to unsheathe.

SHÔNA. It. Used with nouns in se.

SHÔNE = Shôna.

SHÔNÈLA. To groan; to groan in sleep.

SHONOLA. To lead by the ear.

SHÔNÔLÈGA. To refuse to do a thing; to be stubborn; to obey unwillingly.

SHÔPANA. To turn up, fold up, or crimp up, as leaves in the sun, or a wet skin in drying.

SHÔPANYA. Caus. of shôpana.

SHÔSHELETSA. To incite to.

SHOSHWANA. A little shoshu, Int.

SHOSHWETSA. To urge on; to egg on.

SHÔTÔLA. To deride; to ridicule; to scoff; to mock. Go shotla ka èna, to make fun of him.

SHÔTLHÔMÈLA. To fall in, as into a hole in the dark.

SHÔTLOHELETSÀ. To thrust in; to push in.

SHUÀ. To vex; to tease; to
roast with a large fire; to overcook food.

**SHUASHUA.** To scold violently; to find fault with in an angry manner.

**SHUASHUISA.** Ba mo shuashuisa, they mob him.

**SHUBA.** To hide a thing, or person. Pass. shuywa.

**SHUGÈGA.** To become hidden.

**SHUKÈLA.** To press in with the hand; to hide from.

**SHUKÈLÈLA.** To constrain; to compel; to push away or in; to go in a dense crowd.

**SHUBOLOLA.** To uncover anything hidden; to expose a hiding person.

**SHUGAKANA=Robèga.**

**SHUGÈLELA.** To become hidden.

**SHUKASHUKA.** To strive with by act or word; to pull about from side to side; to jostle.

**SHUKASHUKANA.** To strive together.

**SHUKASHUKANÈLA.** To strive together for.

**SHUKÈLA.** To press in with a hand.

**SHUKÈLÌA.** To bore a hole in leather, as in making sandals.

**SHUKUNYETSÅ.** To push one thing between others.

**SHUŁA.** Go shula pelo, to become grievèd.

**SHULAHALA.** To become evil, or bad.

**SHULAHALÈLA.** Go shulahalèla pelo, to become worse; to wax worse and worse.

**SHULAHATSÅ.** To make evil, or bad.

**SHULATSÅ=Shulahatsa.**

**SHULE.** Perf. of shwa.

**SHUMA.** To make a noise, as a river or wind; to ring, as the ears; to breathe hard; to breathe through the nose; to hiss, as a snake.

**SHUMANÌA.** To cook much food; to cook and eat in one day the food that should last for some time.

**SHUMÈLA.** To eat very much.

**SHUMETSÅ.** To pour out in a stream.

**SHUNUKÅ.** To put a lot of things together; to pull from side to side, as a tight pole.

**SHUPA.** Seven; to show; to prove; to testify; to point out.

**SHUPAHALA.** To become shown to.

**SHUPEDITSE.** Perf. of shupetsa.

**SHUPÈGA.** To become shown, or proved.

**SHUPEGETSÅ.** To show to; to testify.

**SHUPÈLÅ.** To offer to; to offer for; to sacrifice.

**SHUPÈLÈLA.** To predict.

**SHUPETSA.** To show to; to submit to for inspection.

**SHUPIWA.** Pass. of shupa.

**SHUPUTSA.** To trample upon; to press upon and injure.

**SHUSHU.** O shusu, he is deaf. Pl. ba boshushu.

**SHUSHURA.** To eat very much.

**SHUSHUTSA.** To eat very much.

**SHUTA.** To move away.

**SHUTÈLA.** To move to; to move for.

**SHUTELETSÅ.** Ba le ba mo shuteletså, ha pele, they put him forward.

**SHUTÌSA.** To cause him to move.

**SHUTILÌA.** To rub, or brush something off a person or thing; to rub anything; to rub or press anything in a mortar; to rub down a horse; to polish
as boots; to push, or make way through bushes, etc. = Thoba.
SHUYWA. Pass. of shuba.
SHWA. To die.
SHWA'A. To stir meat in a pot. = Rita.
SHWAALALA. To break up, or disperse, as clouds.
SHWABA. To fade, as grass, etc., on a hot day; to fade, but not die; to wither; to conjecture; to surmise; to become disappointed; to have hopes blasted.
SHWABISA. To disappoint one's expectations. Go shwabisa nywaba, to propose a riddle.
SHWABOLA. To pull one thing from under another.
SHWABONELA. To pull towards.
SHWABIIKA. To go over.
SHWAELA. To rain in a continuous downpour; to hold on long; to delay long.
SHWAHABA. To spoil by becoming old; to become nasty, or disagreeable; to become useless.
SHWA'I. A file (hybrid).
SHWAILA. To force a passage through bushes, etc.; to rush through a waterless country.
SHWA'ITESE. Perf. of shwalla.
SHWAKE. A vacjhe (hybrid).
SHWALABA. To work carelessly, or badly; to treat a person with contempt, as a man who works badly treats his master; to have a dog in the manger spirit with regard to food or things.
SHWALALILA. To go through with a work; to persevere in doing; to follow after.
SHWALELILA = Shwalaléla.
SHWANKA = Khweba.
SHWAPOGA. To be high, or tall.
SHWAPOGELA. O la a shwapogèla kwa godimo, he towered aloft; he was a very tall man.
SHWAPOLA. To pull out, or stretch so as to lengthen; to lengthen by stretching out.
SHWATLHA. To push a thing in and shake it about when in.
SHWATLHELIA. To press down with a stick; to ram in.
SHWATOGA. To break out in a rash or eruption.
SHWATOGELA = Shwapogèla.
SHWATOLA. To haul; to pull towards. Go shwatola mo molelo, to pull out of the fire.
SHWELA. To die for. O la a shwèla gòna, he died there. O tla shwèla rure, he will certainly die. To be pliant, or supple. Go shwèla molemo, to use; to put to a good use.
SHWELETSIA. Go shweletsa rure, to finish completely.
SHWELWA. Pass. of shwèla. Go shwèla ka pitse, to lose a horse by death.
SHWETSA. To finish; to exhaust; to complete.
SHWEU. See SHEU.
SHWINTSE. Perf. of shwinia.
SHWINIA. To purse up the lips in contempt or scorn.
SHWIWA. Pass. of shwa. Ga bo go shwiwa, there were many deaths.
SI. See SE.
SIA. To run away; to win a race; to beat in a race. Perf. siile. Pass. siwa. To reserve; to keep in reserve; to preserve.
SIAMA. To be right; to be straight; to be just; to go straight. Mo go sa siamañ, in that which is not right.
SIAME. Perf. of siama. Go siame, it is right.
SIAMELIA. To go in a straight course to.
SIAMÉEN. Tse di siameñ, those which are right; seatia se se siameñ, a right hand.
SIAMISA. To make straight; to set right.
SIAMOLOLA. To become wrong; to do wrong.
Siana. To race; to run together in a race.  
Sinya. Perf. of siana.  
Siha = Taiba.  
Sih. A cake of dry cattle dung.  
Pl. dibi.  
Sibitlo. A sprained, or strained wrist.  
Sibola = Sipola.  
Sikolo. See Seboolo.  
Sidile. Perf. of sila.  
Sidilwe. Perf. pass. of sila.  
Sile. To reserve for; to put by for; to give to; to lend to.  
Siko. See Seeo.  
Sigama. To have the teats swelling indicating that calving time is near.  
Sile. Perf. of sila.  
Siisa. Caus. of sila.  
Siwa. Pass. of sila.  
Sikara. To sling, or carry a thing slung over the shoulder; to carry on the shoulders, as a cross or sheep; to carry a thing slung between two bearers.  
Sikarwa. Pass. of sikara.  
Sikellela. To prosecute or blame wrongfully.  
Sikere. Perf. of sikara.  
Sikorola. Revers. of sikara. To unsling, etc.  
Sila. To grind; to grind to powder. Perf. sidile.  
Silohala. To become troubled; to be amazed; to be in doubt as to what may happen.  
Silohatsa. To cause to become foolish; to confound.  
Silwa. Pass. of sila.  
Simalala. To be upright; to be perpendicular.  
Simama = Siama, Int.  
Simana = Semana.  
Simane. Ke semane ke tla, I have just come. Used by a person sent on a message, or returned from a journey.  
Sim = Seme.  
Simega. To turn a person or animal back into the path; to turn from one course to another, actively; to warn, and thus turn back; to guide. U mmetsê, u mo simêgê, beat him and turn him from his fault. Go simêga dikgomo kwa pele, to guide the oxen, or turn them in front.  
Simoga = Simologa.  
Simogile = Simologile.  
Simola. Lately; just. O simola go cwa, he has just come out.  
Simologa. To be begun.  
Simolola. To begin.  
Simolotsê. Perf. of simolola.  
Simona = Simola.  
Sina. To be dainty, or finical in eating.  
Sinoga. To move out of the light. Mo sinogê, move out of his light.  
Sinosa. To reveal; to expose by uncovering; to let light upon.  
Sipoga. To break; to become broken, as a leg, riem, etc. See Tsioga.  
Sipola. To cut once, or sever with one cut.  
Sira. To shade.  
Sirêga. To become shaded.  
Sireletsa. Go ba sireletsa, to cover them.  
Sirologa. To become uncovered, or unshaded.  
Sirologa. To uncover; to take a shade off; to unveil. Go sirolola dipelo, to open the hearts, to open the minds.  
Sirwa. Pass. of sira.  
Sisa. To give much milk; to flow or spout out in a jet, as blood from an artery; to be very tired, as weary limbs. Perf. sisitse.  
Sisapel. To sob; to sigh.  
Sisela. To hold up a heavy thing on the head, supporting it by the hands.  
Sisi. Simple, Int.  
Sisibala. To become calm; to become quiet; to become steady or firm.
Sisibatsa. *Caus. of sisibala.*  
Sisimoga. To respect; to reverence; to be grave; to be bashful, or coy; to draw back startled and in order to avoid something.  
Sisimosa. To give one the creeps, as an insect crawling on the flesh; to set the teeth on edge, as a scratching noise.  
Sisinoso. To respect; to reverence; to be grave; to be bashful, or coy; to draw back startled and in order to avoid something.  
Sisitse. *Perf. of sisa.*  
Sita. To overcome; to surpass; to excel; to exceed; to be of more value.  
Sitèga. To be overcome; to be done up, as poor oxen.  
Sitiilwe. Ke sitiilwe, I am cold; I am overcome by the cold.  
Sitis. To excel; to surpass.  
O la a sitisa le dilekane, he surpassed his companions.  
Sitilwane. A little thorny weed.  
Sitilwasitlwane. A kind of thistle; a thorny bush bearing small red berries.  
Sitoloja. To become warmed after being very cold. To go unwillingly when sent.  
Sitwà. Kea sitwà, I am becoming cold; I am being overcome by cold.  
Pass. of sita.  

T.  
Taa. A pole or log for floating a person across a river.  
Taanya. To dash down.  
Taboga. To run fast.  
Tabola. To take out a handful, spoonful, etc. Go tabola gapedi, to take out two handfuls.  
Tabosa. *Caus. of tabola.*  
Tacana = Molacana.  
Tacwana = Molacwana.  
Tadi. A striped field-mouse.  
Tae. A message.  
Takó. An instruction; a direction; an injunction.  
Tafola. A table (hybrid).  
Taga. To make drunk. Tse di tagaà bathà, those which make people drunk.  
Tagafa. A summons (hybrid).  
Tagilwe. To be drunk. O tagilwe, he is drunk.  
Tagisa. To cause to become drunk.  
Tagò. Drunkenness.  
Tagwe. To begin to be drunk; to become drunk.  
Taila. To milk a cow dry. Used chiefly of a cow that has but little milk.  
Taka. White clay; chalk; whitening. To paint or smear white.  
Takile. *Perf. of taka.*  
Talahala. To become green.  
Talama. A button (hybrid).  
Talana. *Dimin. of tala, green.*  
Mayaà a ma talana, green grass.  
Talane. A kind of finch.  
Talanyane. A little finch.  
Tale. A canary.  
Taleco. A summons.  
Talelo. A bull buffalo which lies down to await and attack the hunters.  
Talelo. An ambush; an ambuscade; a lying in wait; a stratagem.  
Talélo. Noun from lala.  
Tamalala. To go on to one’s destination without stopping or turning aside.  
Tamalò = Témalò.  
Tamola. To squeeze with a hand; to drain a cow’s udder; to pull a pack-ox rhiem tightly.  
Tamusa. To press out, as matter out of a sors.  
Tanke. Thank you (hybrid).  
Tankisa. To cause to thank (hybrid).  
Tanta. To bind about many times.  
Tantolo. Revers. of tanta.  
Tantse. *Perf. of tanya.* Lo
tantse yaka kama, you have hit the mark.
TANISHA = Katisa.
TANTSHIWA. Pass. of tantsha.
TANYA. To make a noise like ta! by throwing a thing into water.
TAO. A law; an injunction; an exhortation; a tree, whose leaves and root are used to prepare a perfume called bolaô.
TAOLO. A dice.
TAOLÔ. A command; a commandment; authority; power; right.
TAPALALA. To go straight on.
TAPETA. To bruise; to bruise by stamping, knocking, etc.; to break into small pieces.
TAPETEGA. To become bruised, etc.
TAPETLA = Tlapetla.
TAPISHÔ. Fatigue; weariness.
TAPOLOGÔ. Rest; refreshing.
TAPOLOSHÔ. Rest.
TAPUTA. To pierce; to stab.
TARAIASA. To wind up a bucket from a well (hybrid).
TATA. To forbid; the name by which a child begins to address its father.
TATALALA. To be persistent, as in disputing, or telling false news, or claiming what does not belong to one.
TATALALANA. To dispute together persistently. Go tatalalana me, to dispute persistently with him.
TATALANÔ. One by one; a following one by one.
TATAMALA = Tamalala.
TATASÈLA = Têtèsèla.
TATECWE. O tatecwe tsela, he is forbidden, or debarred the path.
TATÉDICWE. A go tatedicwe batho boyalwa, let the people be forbidden beer.
TATÉLA. Ba mo tatèla, they forbid him; they refuse to give him.
TATETSA. To forbid to.
TATLHÊGÔ. Loss; a being cast away; perdition.
TATLHÔ. A casting away. Noun from latilha.
TATOHACÔ. Noun from latohatsa.
TAU. A lion.
TAUANA. A lion’s cub.
TEATEA. To be excited; to go about in all directions, as an excited person.
TEBA. Go teba lencwe, to speak in a low tone.
TEBAGAN = Tebañ.
TEBAGANÔ = Tebañ.
TEBALÔ. Forgetfulness; a forgetting.
TEBAñ. Similarity in appearance; resemblance. Modimo o ba dibile tebañ, God has made them like each other.
TEBATEBA. To hesitate; to be uncertain what to do.
TEBELAKA. To strike or knock about with a fist.
TEBELA. To strike or knock about with a fist.
TEBELAKA. To strike all over, or thoroughly.
TEBELÔLÔ. Expectation.
TEBELô. A watching; a watch; a guard.
TEBETÈBÈ. Kgomo ea tèbètèbè, a certain ox.
TEBÔ. A looking.
TEBOGÔ. A thanksgiving; thankfulness; a recompense.
TECO. The sound of a musical instrument.
TECWA. See Akgatècwa.
TEDU. A beard; a whisker; a moustache.
TEHISHÔ. A reward.
TEKANÔ. Temperate; temperateness.
TEKANYECO. A division; a dividing, or a measuring for.
TEKANYÔ. Ka tekanyô, soberly; discreetly; consistently.
TEKETA = Keteka.
TEKÔ. A testing; a trial.
TEKOLÔ. A visitation; a visit.
TEKU. Red; ruddy; glowing; red-hot.
TEKUTEKU. Very red.
TELEDIMO. Tulp; a poisonous shrub.
TÉLEKO. A driving away.
TELELE. Long; tall; the lower bowel of an animal.
TELENYO. Clamour.
TELÔ. A cry; a bleat.
TEMA. A plot of ground for picking.
TÉMA. To eat with a spoon.
TÉMALÔ. Custom; habit; order; course. Madi a têmalô, money paid for hunting in a chief’s country.
TEMANA. A small plot; a text; a verse.
TÉMÈKA. To shake, or to be shaky, as a thing not firm or strong.
TEMÈN. A ea temèn, he went more than one day to help another in ploughing for payment. Used sometimes of doing the same work more than once.
TEMOHALÔ. Profit; good.
TENA. To tire out; to surfeit; to disgust; to be repugnant. Perf. tenne.
TENEGA. To fall away in principle; to deteriorate in character; to rebel; to revolt. Also from tena, to become disgusted.
TENEGÈLA. Ba le ba tenègèla Modimo, they rebelled against God. Go tenègèla dilô tsa motho, to be envious of, or to grumble at a person’s things.
TENEGÔ. A falling away.
TENETSA. To steal by putting a thing slyly in the pocket, etc.; to put a thing where it won’t be seen.
TENNE. Perf. of Tena. On tenne, he is repugnant to me; he disgusts me.
TENNWE. Perf. of tenwa.
TENÔ. Noun from tena.
TÈNTSHA. To turn away from in disgust.
TÈNWA. To be surfeited; to loathe. Kea tenwa ke diyô, I loathe the food.
TEÑ. Deep. Mo teñ, within. Kwa teñ, within; inside.
TEKÔLA. To ridicule.
TÈPÈ. Very wet, or watery. Used of cooked pumpkin, etc.
TEÔHÔ. A mistake; a fault; a sin.
TEREBETSÀ=Terêbetsà, Int.
TÊSELECO. A permission.
TÊSHOLOGÔ. A swelling in the private parts.
TÊSHOLOGÔ. Noun from les hologô.
TÊTA. To copulate frequently without conception, as a bull with a barren cow.
TÊTEÈLA. To contuse; to bruise.
TÊTEÈLO. A contusion; a bruise.
TÊTERAREKI. A tetrarch (hybrid).
TÊTÈSÈLA. To tremble; to shiver; to be palsied.
TÊTÈSÈLO. A trembling or shivering fit; the palsy.
TÊTLANÔ. A reconciliation.
TÊTLANYÔ. Mutual love; amity.
TÊTWÊA. Pass. of teta. Used of a cow.
THAêFÔ. A stone or pip of fruit or berry.
THABÈA. A mountain. Itumela.
THABANYÔ. Noun from Rabanya.
THABUEDIWA. Pass. of thabuediwa.
THABUEÔLA. To become plunged in with a noise like thei.
THABUETSÀ. To plunge anything into water.
THAKA. To mark out for a foundation; to lay a foundation; to found; to draw a line for cutting; to rule a line; to place a thing. Pass. thaiwa.
THAÊFATHAKA=Akgaakgêga.
THAÈGÈLA. To become founded on.
THAÊLÀ=Raêla.
THAÈLÒ. A temptation; a tempting.

THAGA. A kind of small bird; a sparrow. See also TAGA.
THAGAMA. To be at peace.
THAGAME. Perf. of thagama.
Ba thagame, they are at peace.

THAGAMÔ. Peace.
THAGWA. See TAGWA.

THAHOLÔ. Ka thaholô, by degrees; little by little.
THAHOTSANYÔ. In order; a succession.

THAI. A hiccup; hiccough.
Ka. tha.holo, by degrees; little by little.

THAIISA. To hear or see anything indistinctly.

THAIWÀ. Pass. of thaiwà.

THAKA. A company. Thaka euô! that set! An exclamation of surprise. Thaka! how splendid! Thaka ea leitlhô, the pupil of an eye.

THAKADU. An ant bear; an ant eater.

THAKAÑWAGA. A ground plant with edible red fruit.

THAKGANYA. To kick in all directions, as an ox when one leg is held by a riem.

THAKGATHA=Thakganya, Int.
THALALAGAE. The bogwera processione coming near to town and then going back to camp.

THALALÔ. Noun from ralala.

THALELA. To smear a kind of black medicine on walls, etc., to prevent witchcraft.

THAMA. To become fast in a narrow opening; to be too large to enter an opening; to be tight, as a close-fitting garment; a small shrub having edible beans and root. Sing. and pl. of the shrub. Pl. of the root, dithama.

THAMAGA. Red and white. Colours less distinct than nala. Used of an ox.

THAMAGANA. Fem. of thamaga.

THAMANE. An edible root or bean; the fruit of the thama shrub.

THAMATHAMISA. To bother by asking many questions, or seeking many things from.

THAMÈLA=Retelêla.

THAMO. A neck; neck and throat all round.

THAMOGÈLWA. To be convalescent.

THAMUÑ. Mo thamuñ, on the neck.

THAMUTSA. To bite a soft, watery substance with a noise. Used of a soft, watery substance.

THANKGOLA. To throw out, as the grains when making beer.

THANOLO. Ka thanolo, with preciseness, particularly, plainly.

THANTHANYÉGA=Thanthanyëga. To fly about, as sparks.

THANTHOLOGA. To become unravelled.

THANTHÔLOLA. To unravel; to unpick.

THANTSHA. Caus. of thanya.

THANYA. To make a noise like thà! to crackle, as mealies when roasting. =Kubuga, to awake out of sleep; pelo ea me ea thanya, my heart has awakened; I have found my understanding.

THANYO. Noun from thanya.

THAPA. To call, or engage a person for a work.

THAPAMI. Noun from rapama.

THAPELÈLÔ. Prayer for; supplication.

THAPÈLÔ. A prayer.

THAPÔ. A pumpkin stalk or tendril running along the ground; a tying up of kids; a string; a cord; a rope.

THAPODISA. Go thapodisa kgo-mo, to catch an ox with a riem by one leg.
THAPOGA. To become broken, or snapped, as a tense rhiem.

THAPOLA. To break, or snap a tense rhiem.

THARA. A kind of creeping plant found in reeds and bushes.

THARANDO. Noun from raraana. Perplexity.

THARI. A skin for carrying an infant on the back.

THARO. Three.

THATA. Strong; hard; powerful; difficult; strength; hardness.

THATAHALA. To become strong; to become hardened.

THATAHATSA. To strengthen; to make hard.

THATHOLOGA. To lose strength; to become weak.

THATO. Will.


THEBOLA. To offer a sacrifice or offering at the grave of an ancestor.

THEBOLÖ. An offering; a sacrifice.

THEDIMOGÖ. Brightness, as of a countenance; a slight shining.

THECO. A listening.

THEKÈKÈLA. To stagger; to roll from side to side.
Thêmèlèkana. To dodge so as to get out of the way; to escape by slipping to one side.

Thêmô. Something which has been cut down.

Theleketsa. To swallow without chewing much.

Theinya. To knock with the head, as a calf when sucking; to knock a goat’s udder with the hand when milking.

Theoga. To fall over, as a pot, etc. =Menoga.

Thepe. A kind of weed used as a salad.

Thêkêgô. Fear; dread.

Theërêkêlô. Noun from rërêkêlô.

Thêrepâna. To become old and worn out; to become of no use.

Thêrepanye. Perf. of thêre­pana. Se therepanye, it is worn out.

Thêrepê. An old and worn-out thing.

Therishô. Dread.

Thêrô. A discussion about marriage arrangements; a sermon.

Thetha. To make a large fire.

Thethe. A thick white grub found in kralls and rotten wood.

Thethebala. To be satisfied, or contented.

Thethebotsa. Go thethebotsa pelo, to satisfy; to please; to make content.

Thethebetse. Perf. of thethebala. Môea o o thethebetsefi, a contented spirit.

Thêthêléla. To speak too much; to talk a great deal.

Thêvâna. A little shield.

Thêba. To turn the course of anything; to stop or turn back animals. Go thêba molomo, to shut the mouth. =Tsiba, Int.

Thèbala. To become obstructed; to become stopped; to become eclipsed, as the sun; to become shut up, as a mouth, or road.

Thêbalo. An eclipse; an obstruction.

Thibecwe. Perf. pass. of thibala. Ke thibecwe ke matlhô, I am hindered by my eyes.

Thibedi. A notch cut in a stick for a pack-ox’s nose; a notch in a yoke skey.

Thibêgô. A heathen custom of a woman lying on her face to be doctored after her husband’s death.

Thibêla. To stop, or turn back, as calves at milking time.

Thibêléla =Thibôléla. Umthi­bêlêlê dinamane, stop the calves for me.

Thibeletsa =Dibeletsa.

Thibetsa. Perf. of thibala. Tsela e thibetsa, the path is shut up.

Thible. Perf. of thiba. Maru a tla thôla a thibble, the clouds will cover the sky.

Thiboga. To come out of the way; to move out of the way; to give place.

Thibogêla. To move out of the way of something, or somebody. Mo thibogêla, move out of his way. Go thibogêla bos­hula, to flee from, or avoid evil.

Thibólola =Tsibolola.

Thibosa. To cause to move out of the way; to snatch a thing out of the way, or to one side.

Thibosetsa. To cause to move out of the way of.

Thimoga. To turn oneself suddenly back.

Thincwe. O thincwe ke botlhoko, he is unable to do what he proposed by reason of sickness.

Thintse. Perf. of thinya. Ke thintse, I have changed my mind.

Thintsha. Caus. of thinya. Kgosi e tla thintsha picô, the
chief will alter the time of the meeting.

THINYA. To abandon one's intention for a good reason; to change one's mind for a good reason; to put off for a while.

THIPA. A knife.

THIRI. A hair, Int.

THITHECWANA. An imaginary animal, Int.

THITHOHALA=Thutahala.

THITHOHALA=Thutahatsa.

THITÖ. The lower end of a tree; the part next the ground; stubble of mealie stalk. Noun from rita.

THOBA. The hole in a nipple.

THÔBA. To break through; to break out and run away; to foment with hot water.

THOBALÔ. Noun from rôbala.

THOBANE. A stick; a cudgel. Thobane e thôgwanâ, a stick with a small knob.

THÔBÈ. The fruit of the morôbè bush.

THÔBÈGA. Medicine used for doctoring a broken limb. Go yewa thôbèga, the eating of an ox slaughtered in honour of a man who has killed the first man in battle, or the first rhinoceros in a hunt.

THOBELA. To break in. Go thooola tsela, to rush into or along a path. THOBELETSÂ=Thomeletsâ, Int.

THOBANESELTWA. To break in upon; to break in upon, or intrude upon, a party when not wanted.

THOBELETSE. Perf. of thobela. A di thôbetse? Have they broken in?

THÔBÔ. A harvest; a breaking off. From rôba, a breaking through. From thôba.

THOBOGA. To flow freely.

THOBÔLA. To pull out a plug from the bottom of a milk sack; a plug for the bottom of a milk sack; to open wide. Go thôbola kgôrô, to open the gate wide. Go thôbola melapô, to cause rivers to gush out.

THOBOLÈLA. Di thôbolèlé kgôrô, open the gate wide for them.

THÔBOLOLA=Muna. To begin a new work; to pioneer; to be the first to do a new thing.

THOBU. Fallow ground; ground picked but not sown. Go lema thobu, to plough without sowing.

THÔBUÈLA=Thabuèla.

THOBÛETSÂ=Thabuetsa.

THOCWA. Pass. of thoca.

THODI. A string made from chewed bark.

THÔGAKÔ. A cursing.

THÔGAKANÔ. A mutual cursing.

THÔGO. A cursing; a curse.

THÔGO ca kgwedi, change of the moon; the appearance of a new moon.

THÔGWE. A kind of cactus with serrated leaves, growing chiefly in limestone.

THÔKÁMA. To sleep alongside a fire.

THÔKAMÈLA. To lie or sit so as to warm oneself; to be in the blaze of a fire.

THÔKGAMA. To be upright.

THÔKGAME. Perf. of thokgama.

THÔKGAMISA. To make upright.

THÔKGAMÔ. Uprightness.

THÔKGOSELTSA. To shake the linger at in auger, or so as to defy.

THÔKÔ. Aside; one side, as of a room; the extreme point, or limit; an awl, or long needle for sewing skins with. Ha thokô, on one side.

THÔKÔLÔ. Dung of buck, sheep, hare, etc.

THÔKOSÈLSÂ. To shake up; to rub between the hand as a stick when kindling fire native fashion.

THÔKWA=Tokwa.

THÔLA. Fruit of the morola.
bush; first natural motion of an infant.

**Tholana.** Fruit of the morolana bush.

**Tholó.** *Noun from rola.*

**Tholocwe=Cholocwe.**

**Thologa=Chologa.**

**Tholola=Cholola.**

**Thololèla=Chololèla.**

**Thololô=Chololô.**

**Thololwa=Chololwa.**

**Tholoró.** *Noun from roloa.*

**Tholoro.** Noun from roloa.

**Tholoro.** Noun from roloa.

**Tholoro.** To cry out loudly, or louder than others.

**Thomó.** A sending.

**Thonopó.** *Noun from ronopa.*

**Thopa.** To plunder.

**Thopahala.** To become plundered, or stolen.

**Thopiwa.** Pass. of thopa.

**Thopó.** Plunder; spoil.

**Thoromó.** A trembling.

**Thosóla.** Syphilis, *Int.*

**Thota.** A mound of earth; a small hill; highland, or rising ground.

**Thotana.** A small thota.

**Thothi.** A drop of any fluid; a small quantity of fluid remaining in a cup, etc.

**Thothoboló=Thuthubudu, Int.**

**Thóthómelá.** To enter, or pierce, as a spear the ground. Used also of a convincing argument or an internal pain.

**Thoto.** Possessions; goods; merchandise.

**Thòtsè.** A pip of a pumpkin.

**Thoyana.** A dance continued all night round a large fire at the close of the boyale ceremony.

**Tuanyó.** A propitiation; an atonement.

**Thuba.** To break to pieces, as a flat stone, etc., to break down; to run, or rush, as a crowd; to come off a nest with chickens. Go thuba lobeló, to run fast; to run a race.

**Thubaganya.** To break in pieces.

**Thubagánya.** To be broken in pieces.

**Thubalaka.** To break in pieces utterly.

**Thubégá.** To become broken.

**Thubégèla.** Ba thubégèla mmógo, they rush together; to rush with one accord.

**Thubéla.** To run, or rush to a thing.

**Thudishó.** *Noun from rudi-sa.*

**Thue.** A small, sharp-nosed mouse.

**Thuga.** To beat with a staff; to break with a stone held in the hand; to pound.

**Thuhó.** Payment for garden work.

**Thuhula.** To turn away the head and refuse to listen.

**Thukgwi.** A wild animal similar to a wolf, but smaller.

**Thukhutha.** To wag, as a head; to shake the head; to rob; to deprive of.

**Thukhuthwa.** O la a thukhuthwa ke motlo lokwalo, he had his book taken from him by a person.

**Thukhiwi=Thukgwi.**

**Thula.** To beat or knock one thing against another; to hammer, as a smith; to butt, as a goat.

**Thulaganyó.** Order. Ka thulaganyó, in order; orderly.

**Thulaganyololó.** Disorderly; disorderliness.

**Thulama.** To turn a pot, etc., upside down.

**Thulame.** Perf. of thulama.

**Thulamèla.** To sleep soundly.

**Thulana.** To knock against each other; to come into collision.

**Thulega.** To overthrow; to turn out; to subvert; to give an enema.

**Thulèla.** To castrate sheep
and goats by smashing the testicles.

THULOLA. *See Thuulola.*

THUMA. To grind very fine.

THUMOLÓ. *Noun from* rumola.

THUMOTSA. To milk into the mouth.

THUNYA. To come into view; to blossom; to blush; to become gray-headed.

THUÔ. An inheritance; a possession.

THUPA. A switch; a rod; a thin stick; a riding whip.

THUPISHÓ. *Noun from* rupisha.

THURA. Hot ashes without cinders.

THURUGÓ. A swelling.

THUSA. To help.

THUSANYA. To help each other.

THUSÉGA. To become helped.

THUSHÖ. Help.

THUSHÖNYANA. A little help.

THUSIWA. *Pass. of* thusa.

THUTÈLÈLÔ. Teaching; the effect of teaching.

THUTHABALA. To become warm.

THUTHABALÔ. *Noun from* thuthahala.

THUTHAHATSÁ. To make warm.

THUTHUBUDU. A rubbish heap; a dung heap.

THUTHUCHWANE. A fungus; a mushroom.

THUTLWA. A camelopard; chicken pox; water pox; the southern cross.

THUTÔ. Teaching. *Ntlo ea thutô, a church, a chapel.*

THUULA. To lead, or pull, as a person by an arm, or a dog by a rope.

THUULOLA. To take the lead; to turn away and take a different course.

THWADI. An odd number; an odd one; one superior to another. *O ipaèa thwadi, he puts himself first. E thwadi mo go se nêwe, it is superior to the other. O thwadi mo go eo moñwe, he excels the other.*

THWALA. To find a thing and take it not knowing its owner. = Thwadi, *Int.*

THWANE. A wild animal of the cat tribe, larger than a phagè; a lynx.

THWANE. Fruit of a wild fig tree.

THWETSE. *Perf. of* thwala.

TIHA. To stamp with a foot, etc.; to boom, as a gun or distant thunder. = Tuba, *Int.*

TIBAKA. To stamp the ground much, or very hard.

TIBÈ = Phagè.

TIBÔ. A round hole cut for a patch.

TIBOLA. Namane *ea* tibola lotha, a first-born calf. ņwana *oa* tibola lotha, a first-born child.

TIDIKÈLA. Go tidikèla lolemè, to speak with a slippery tongue.

TIDIMA. A plot of level land between two hills suitable for ploughing.

TIDIMALÔ. Silence.

TIDISA. *Caus. of* tila.

TIDÔ. The trunk of a tree.

TIÈGÔ. Delay; a delay.

TIGÔ. A casting down.

TIHACÔ. A fulfilment.

TIHAKALÔ. An event happening to one; an experience.

TIHAKALÔ. An event; an occurrence.

TIHÔ. A service.

TIHÔ. A work.

TIKA = Khuetsa.

TIKETA. A ticket (hybrid).

TIKOLOGÔ. A going round; a revolving; a revolution, as of a wheel.

TIKOLOGÔN. Round about.

TIKOLOGÔN ea botlaolélô, round about the camp. Tikologôn ea bôna, round about them.

TILA. To avoid; to get out of
the way of anything likely to
do harm, as a stone thrown at
one.
TILANE. The first dung of a new-
born calf.
TILATSHI. The horny knob
above an ox’s hoof at the back;
the fetlock of a horse.
TILODI. Black and white with
small white spots. Used of an
ox.
TILOLŌ. Noun from dilola.
TILOTSANA. Fem. of tilodi.
TILWANE. A thick bead ring
woven on cord.
TIMA. To extinguish; to be-
come extinguished; to go out,
as a candle. Molelo o o sa
timeñ, the fire that does not
go out. To stint; to deprive
of; t. prevent from having;
to dilute; to make less sharp
to the taste; to cover the
ground, as springing corn.
TIMANA. To be stingy.
TIMANE. Perf. of timana. O
timane, he is stingy; he is
covetous, or close-fisted.
TIMANŌ. Stinginess.
TIMEDIWA. Pass. of timetsa.
TIMEGA. To become extin-
guished; to light one thing
by another; to kindle a light
from another light. Molelo o
o sa timegeñ, the fire that is
not put out.
TIMEGETSA. To fall, as a falling
star; to light up the sky, as a
falling star. O mo timegetsa
ka monwana, he points him
out with the finger.
TIMELA. To wander; to go
astray.
TIMELETSA. To cause to wander
from.
TIMELŌ. A wandering.
TIMELWA. Go timelwa ka tumelō,
to be led astray from the faith.
TIMELETS. To cause to wander.
TIMELETS. Perf. of timelā.
TIMILE. Perf. of tima. Lobonē
lo timile, the candle is gone
soil, as with fat, milk, etc.; to daub; to bedaub.

TLADIKÉGA. To become dirty, or daubed.

TLADIKWA. Pass. of tladika. To be filthy, or foul.

TLAEE. Tlaee ea letsae, the yolk of an egg.

TLAKASELA. To tremble; to shiver.

TLALAEA. To report some fault to a superior; to complain to a superior of a person's conduct.

TLAMELA. To provide for; to care for; to minister to.

TLAMELÓ. Care; preservation.

TLAMELWA. To be provided for by another.

TLAMETLO. A bullfrog.

TLAMETLWE = Tlametlo.

TLAMOLOLA. Revers of tlama.

TLAMPARÉLA. To catch or seize hold of with both hands; to clutch.

TLAMUKA. To spoil, or injure by laying hold of.

TLANILEPE = Kganilepe.

TLANYEGA. To become tasteless, as a frostbitten pumpkin.

TLAN. Come ye.

TLANA. Pass. of tlama.

TLAOPA = Noîola. Int.

TLAPILE. To flatten out; to crush so as to flatten; to knock so as to flatten.

TLAPUKETSÁ. To smear with much fat.

TLARE. When; as soon as.

TLATÌ. A plaited hat.

TLATMARÁLA. To be bent out, or spread far apart, as legs when feet are still together.

TLATLAWE. A koran; a large ground-bird.

TLATSA. To make full; to fill.

TLATSE. To beat or strike much or hard, and with a downward movement.

TLE. Used to express an ordinary, or accustomed act. When used it is followed by verbs ending in e, and the accents also are altered. Se tie se rekwe, it is ordinarily sold. Di tie di ye, they usually eat. Ba tie ba thusaneye, they are accustomed to help each other.

TLE. O tle tla, he will come. See Tle.

TLEKEETSÁ. To deal gently with; to spare.

TLELÁ. To come for.

TLEPATLÉPA. To be very silly; to laugh immoderately.
Tlerebetsa. To trumpet, as an elephant; to speak in a high tone of voice.

Tletleregana. To become broken in pieces, as a pot, etc.

Tletlereganya. To break in pieces, as a pot, etc.

Tletse, Per.f. of tlala. Go tletse, it is full. Dinku di tletse ka naga, the veldt is full of sheep. Perf. of tlèla. Lo tletseñ? what are you come for?

Tlhaba. To pierce; to slaughter by cutting or piercing; to germinate; to rise, as the sun; dark brown, with yellow patches about the nose. Used of an ox.

Tlhabagana. Go tlhabagana le, to be opposite to; to be contrary to.

Tlhabaganya. To pierce across.

Tlhabaganye. Perf. of tlhabagana. E tlhabaganye nabô, it was contrary to them.

Tlhabuka. To pierce much or thoroughly.

Tlhabaketsa. To become gray-headed or white-headed; to become whitish, as ripening corn.

Tlhabanà. Fem. of tlhaba. To fight with each other.

Tlhabanô. War.

Tlhabantsha. Caus. of tlhabana. To fight for; to assist an ally to fight.

Tlhabatlhaba. Go tlhabatlhaba le lehatshe, to wander about the country.

Tlhabêga. To become pierced.

Tlhabelà. A thatching peg; to cut pumpkin, etc., into thin strips for drying; to pierce for. Lesedi le tla ba tlhabêla, the light will spring up for them.

Tlhabeletsà. To set a tune for; to lead others in singing, or playing on reeds. = Pateletsà.

Tlhabetsa. O la a mo tlhabetsa tsà ka matlhô, he looked hard at him.

Tlhabisà. Caus. of tlhaba. To tack together, or pin together in sewing. Go tlhabisa ditlhôñ, to put to shame.

Tlhadoopologà. (A word about which there is much difference of opinion.) To have a relapse in sickness, always implying a change for the worse; to make a spurt; to put on such a spurt as will probably result in winning. Used of a gun which did not shoot well, but now does shoot well, and of a house which was almost a ruin, but is now rebuilt. Used in the books in the sense of being penitent, but this use is confusing from the word having opposite meanings in different cases.

Tlhadoopologô. A relapse; a spurt.

Tlhadoopolola. To renew; to make as if new; to put new life into; to renew that which had become old. Go tlhabololola dipalô, to make distinct figures which were nearly rubbed out.

Tlhabuketsa. To drink as a dog.

Tlhaco. A washing.

Tlhacwà. To wash anything.

Tlhacwana. A little fish.

Tlhacwicwe. Perf. pass. of tlhacwa. Washed.

Tlhacwitse. Perf. of tlhacwa.

Tlhacwiwa. Pass. of tlhacwa.

Tlhadia. To pour water into a pot on a fire.

Tlhadiile. Perf. of tlhadia.

Tlhadile. Perf. of tlhala.

Tlhadiilwe. Perf. pass. of tlhada.

Tlhae. An exclamation used in stopping cattle.

Tlhaea. Diyô dia ba tlahâ, the food does not reach them, or fails before reaching them, so that they do not have any of it.
TLHAECÔ. Tlhaecô ea dinao, a long stride.

TLHAECWE. Ba tlhaecwe ke diyô, they have come short of food.

TLHAEDICWE. O tlhaedicwe ka go leoha, he fell short, or failed by sinning.

TLHAEDISA. Caus. of tlhaëla.

TLHAEDÌWA. Pass. of tlhaëla.

TLHAËLA. To fail; to come short; to come short of.

TLHAÈLÔ. A coming short; a failure.

TLHAEL ETA. To shout out to a person at a distance; to shout out from a distance; to call after.

TLHAETS A. Go tlbaetsa dinao, to take long strides.

TLHAGA. Wild; wary; always on the look out; quick; active; to alarm; to startle and cause to run away; dry standing grass.

TLHAGAHALA. To do a thing quickly; to become quick, or active.

TLHAGAHALÔ. Quickness.

TLHAGAHATS A. To make quick.

TLHAGALA. An abscess; an ulcer; an internal sore.

TLHAGARE. Small iron tip to a bushman's arrow; the point of a thorn or splinter left in a wound; the middle lappet of three on a kaross.

TLHAGEG A. To become warned; to be startled and run away, as a frightened animal; to rise early in the morning; to start early before others.

TLHAGISA. Caus. of tlhaga. To warn.

TLHAGISHÔ. Warning.

TLHAGISITSE. Perf. of tlhagisa.

TLHAGOLÅ. To weed; to hoe out weeds.

TLHAGOLÈGA. To become weeded.

TLHAHUNA. To chew; to masticate.

TLHAKALADISA. Monona eo o thakaladisa, this man is very grey.

TLHAKALADITSE. Perf. of thakalatsa. Setlhare se thakaladitse, the tree is in full bloom.

TLHAKALATS A. To be in bloom. Setlhare se tla thakalatsa, the tree will be in bloom.

TLHAKANA. To be mixed.

TLHAKANYA. To mix.

TLHAKANYE. Perf. of thakana.

O tlhakanye tlhôgô, he is an idiot.

TLHAKANYÔ. A mixing; a confusion.

TLHAKASAGARE. An island; one island between others.

TLHAKATLHAKANA. To be jumbled up together; to be entangled; to be without order; to be in confusion.

TLHAKATLHAKANYE. Perf. of thakatlhakana.

TLHAKO. A hoof of a horse, ox, etc.

TLHAKOLA. To deprive of; to take without permission. Used in the south of the cleaning of an infant.

TLHAKOLE. Month of February.

TLHALA. To put away a wife or husband.

TLHALE. A thread of sinew for sewing skins; thread.

TLHALEHE. To become wise. Go tlhaleha batho, to beware of people, or look out and avoid them.

TLHALEHETS A. To take the largest or best portion; to gain an advantage over another.

TLHALEHILE. Perf. of tlhaleha.
TLHALEHISA. To cause to be wise.
TLHALEHÓ. Wisdom.
TLHALEMALEYE. A cunning one.
TLHALETSHA. To make wise.
TLHALÓ. A divorcement.
TLHALOGANTSE. Perf. of tlhaloganya.
TLHALOGANYA. To understand; to comprehend; to know. To separate cattle.
TLHALOGANYESÈGA. To become understandable.
TLHALOGANYETSÁ. O la a mo tlhaloganyetsa, he made him understand.
TLHALOGANYÖ. Understanding; mind.
TLHALOGAÑWA. Pass. of tlhaloganya.
TLHALWA. Pass. of tlhala.
TLHAMÁ. To begin a talk; to put yeast into beer; fermented beer before it is cooked.
TLHAMAGANYA. To repair by darning; to darn; to mend; to repair.
TLHAMALALA. To be straight, as a path, etc.; to be bolt upright; to be stiff.
TLHAMALALÈLA. To go in a straight line to.
TLHMACATSÁ. To stretch straight out, as arms, etc.
TLHAMANE. A tradition; a fable; an idle tale.
TLHAMSÈGÁ. To become improved.
TLHAMÈ=Thańwe.
TLHAMÈGA. To put a person to lie on his back. To turn the carcase of an ox over when skinning it.
TLHANGÈLA. To smear about the mouth with fat, etc., when eating.
TLHANGÈTSÁ. Caus. of tlhamukèla.
TLHANAMA. To lie on the back. Go thhanama ka motlhana, to lie on the back.
TLHANAMOLOGA. To rise up from lying on the back.
TLHANASÈLA. To sway from side to side, as water when boiling; to move from side to side.
TLHANO. Five.
TLHANOCWE. E thhanocwe, it is turned inside out.
TLHANO. To become turned inside out; to become changed in plan or purpose without due cause; to be fickle, or changeable in purpose; to alter one's mind without any reason. = Phecoga.
TLHANOLA. To change the sides of a thing; to turn inside out.
TLHANTHOLA. To pick to pieces, or tease.
TLHANTSE. Perf. of tlhanya. Of a person escaping who had been laid hold of.
TLHANYA. To strike with a fist, stick, etc.; to become curdled, as first milk, or stale milk when boiled; to change, as blood into fibrine and serum.
TLHANYAKA. To beat much; to buffet.
TLHANYÈGA=Natèga.
TLHANWE. A stork; a secretary bird.
TLHAOLÁ. To divide; to select; to separate.
TLHAOLÎ. A selection; a distinction; a separation.
TLHANOLOGA. To become diluted, or dissolved by water being added.
TLHAOLÓLA. To dilute, or dissolve, by adding water.
TLHAPA. To wash the body; to pass water, or micturate.
TLHAPATSÁ=Röga.
TLHAPATSÁNA=Rogana.
TLHAPEA. To pass in and out; to go about hither and thither.
TLHAPECWE. Noisy with liquor; drunken.
TLHAPÉLO. Riotous mirth ;
noisy pleasure; excess; debauchery.

**TLHAPÉWA.** To be excited with noisy mirth.

**TLHAPEÔ.** Uproar; confusion.

**TLHAPI.** A fish.

**TLHAPISA.** To cause to wash; to cleanse. O la a ba tlhapisina dinao, he washed their feet.

**TLHAPISIWA.** Pass. of tlhapisina.

Diatla tse di sa tlhapisinana, unwashed hands.

**TLHAPÔ.** A washing.

**TLHAPOLOGA.** To melt, or become dissolved, as snow, etc.; to become softened, or melted.

**TLHAPOLOSA.** To cause to melt, or dissolve; to melt fat, etc.; to make soft.

**TLHARAKANA.** To make a rattling noise.

**TLHARAKANYA.** To cause a rattling noise.

**TLHARALALA.** To be stretched out and stiff, as a corpse.

**TLHARIKE.** To go very quickly.

**TLHARÎKÊ.** U tlharîke, go very quickly.

**TLHAROA.** To gallop, as a wildebeest, etc.

**TLHAS.** A spark.

**TLHASA.** To break up, as clouds, or a sickness; to become less nice than usual.

**TLHASE=Thathše.** Kwatlhase, the east, Int.

**TLHASÈLA.** To assault; to attack.

**TLHASÈLÔ.** An assault; an attack.

**TLHASHUNYELE.** Wild teazle shrub; wild dagga plant.

**TLHASINYÈGA.** To tinkle, as a woman's ornaments; to walk so as to cause ornaments to tinkle.

**TLHATLAEA.** To put on, or above; to put a pot on a fire.

**TLHATLAGANA.** To be piled up; to lie one upon another. Used of things.

**TLHATLAGANTSE.** Perf. of tlhatlaganya.

**TLHATLAGANYA.** To pile things one upon another.

**TLHATLAGANYE.** Perf. of tlhatlagana.

**TLHATLEILE.** Perf. of tlhatlaea.

**TLHATLÈWA.** Pass. of tlhatlaea.

**TLHATLHA.** Rushes used for making the upper garments of the boyle girls.

**TLHATLHABALA.** To be rough and untidy, as uncombed hair.

**TLHATLHARA.** To grip, as a severe pain, or soreness in the bones and body.

**TLHATLHARAPA.** To do anything badly or clumsily.

**TLHATLHASÈLA.** To make a jolting or bumping noise, as a wagon going over stones.

**TLHATLHÈLA.** To put in, as cattle into a krall; to load a gun.

**TLHATLHÊLÔ.** A shutting up place; a compound.

**TLHATLOGA.** To ascend.

**TLHATLOGÈLA.** To ascend to.

O la a tlhatlogèla kwa lencweî (or mo lencweî), he went up into a mountain.

**TLHATLOLA.** To take off, as a pot off a fire.

**TLHATLOGANA.** To follow each other, as months; to pass from one work to another.

**TLHATLOGANYA.** To remove one thing off another; to explain; to unravel. Go thatloganya melacwana, to go from one brook to another, as in searching for cattle.

**TLHATLLOLOLA.** To take meat, etc., out of a too full pot.

**TLHATLOSA.** To cause to ascend; to raise.

**TLHATSÀ.** To vomit.

**TLHATSHE.** Under; below. Kwa thatshe ga letlole, under the box. Kwa thatshe, underneath. Kwa thatshe ga, below.

**TLHAYWA.** Pass. of tlhaba.
Tshobokwe = large tuber containing milky fluid
TLHÈ. An exclamation of entreaty.
TLHÈTLHA. To run with elbows drawn in, and body swaying.
TLHETLWA. A berry of the morethlwâ bush.
TLHÔA. Whey. To dislike; to detest; to have an objection to; to be troubled. Perf. tlhoile; pass. tlhôwa.
TLHOAHALA. To be in earnest; to persevere; to be zealous; to be eager or ardent; to become troubled.
TLHOAHALÔ. Zeal; importunate eagerness; eager impatience.
TLHOAHETSE. Perf. of tlhoahala.
TLHOANA. O tla tlhôana naê, he will dislike him.
TLHOANYE. Perf. of tlhôana.
TLHOBA. To pinch; to pluck off; to pull hair off a skin with the fingers; to take a pinch of snuff.
TLHOBAEDWA. Pass. of tlhobaetsa.
TLHOBAELA. To be wakeful; to be unable to sleep.
TLHOBAETSXA. Caus. of tlhobaetsa.
TLHOBÊGA. To become bare, as an animal which has lost its hair.
TLHOBOGA. To give up hoping; to despair; to leave desolate; to leave for good. Ke le ka se tlhoboga, I gave up hoping for it. Ba mo tlhoboga, they despair of him.
TLHÔBÔGÀ=TLhoboga.
TLHÔBÔGO. A despairing.
TLHÔBÔGO=TLhobogô.
TLHÔBÔLA. To stamp corn; to bray in a mortar.
TLHÔBÔLO. A quiver; a gun.
TLHÔBÔLO=TLhobolô.
TLHÔBÔSA. Caus. of tlhoboga.
TLHODIA. To annoy; to bother; to trouble; to annoy, or weary with noise.
TLHODIÈGÈLO. Care.
TLHODIÈGÔ. Annoyance.
gets his cattle, etc., however numerous they may be. O tlhôkô mo mahokû, he has a good memory for words.

TLHOKOCE. Perf. pass. of tlhokola.

TLHOKOHAL. To become sad.

TLHOKOHATS. To make sad.

TLHOKOLA. To sharpen, or make pointed.

TLHOKOLOTS. To cut meat into long strips for drying; to cut a hide into long strips.

TLHÔKÔMÉL. To take notice of; to take heed; to observe; to pay attention; to consider.

TLHÔKÔMÊTS. Perf. of tlhôkômêla.

TLHOKOMOGOA. To cease to take notice of; to neglect; not to heed.

TLHOKOLILA. To strip, or cut off twigs or small branches; to whittle a stick.

TLHOKOLW. Pass. of tlhokola.

TLHOKOTS. To sharpen to a point.

TLHÔLÁ. To remain for a time, the time being specified; to tarry; to sojourn; to visit; to create; to bellow much, or drink its own urine, as an animal supposed to have power to bewitch; to spy. Go tlhôla lehatshe, to spy out the land. Go tlhôla ka bonokwane, to spy by a party. Any more. Used with negative particles. Ga nkela ke tlhôla ke diha yalo, I will not do so any more; I will do so no longer. Still; to go on to do. Go tla tlhôla go diba, it will go on to be done. A u tlhôla ua shuga? are you still braying? are you constantly braying?

TLHÔLAMTLHÔLA. To go on tarrying; to remain a while; to tarry for two or three days.

TLHÔLE. Ga le tlhôle le na le sepê, it no longer has anything.

TLHOLECWE. Perf. of tlhôlêlwa.

TLHÔLÉGA. To become created.

TLHÔLEGIE. Perf. of tlhôlêga.

TLHÔLÉGÔ. A person's habit or nature; that with which a person was born.

TLHÔLEGÔN. By nature; by or in creation. Mo tlhôlegôn ea lehatshe, from the foundation of the world.

TLHÔLÉLA. Go tlhôlêla lehatshe, to spy out a laud.

TLHÔLÉLWA. To be startled, or surprised, as by some unexpected and unwelcome event.

TLHÔLÔ. A creation; a red animal resembling a hare.

TLHÔLOGÈLÉLA. To desire or long for a thing or person one has seen or enjoyed before.

TLHÔLOGÈLÉLWA. O la a tlhôlogèlêlwa go ba mmôna, he longed to see him again. To be in labour. Used of animals. E tla tlhôlogèlêlwa, it will be in labour.

TLHÔLOGÈLÈLÔ. A longing; a desire.

TLHÔMA. To plant; to fix in on end. Go tlhôma matlhô mo go êna, to fix the eyes on him.

TLHÔMAGANA. To become fastened together. Go tlhômagana nabô, to follow close after them.

TLHÔMAGANCWE. Added to.

TLHÔMAGANYA. To add to; to lengthen by adding to; to fasten together.

TLHÔMAGANYE. Perf. of tlhômagana.

TLHÔMAMA. To be firmly fixed.

TLHÔMAME. Perf. of tlhômama.

TLHÔMAMISA. To make firm or fixed; to ratify; to fix; to establish.

TLHÔMAMISHÔ. A making firm; a ratification.

TLHÔMAMISITSE. Perf. of tlhômamisa.
**TLHÔMAMÔ.** Firm; firmness; freedom. Ka tlhômamô, firmly. Ke tsece mo tlhômamô, I was born in freedom; I was born a free man.

**TLHÔMÈLA.** To arm; to carry anything over the shoulder on a stick; to fix or establish for or on. Go tlhômêla batho melô, to lay down laws for the people. O la a se tlhômêla ka lotîhaka, he put it on a reed; he fixed it on a reed.

**TLHÔMÈLELA.** To add to; to lengthen; to splice; to add piece by piece.

**TLHÔMÈLETSÔ.** Go tlhômèletsô puô, to speak at length.

**TLHÔMÈLO.** A weapon.

**TLHÔMÈSA.** To roof a house; to fix rafters.

**TLHÔMÈSELO.** A rafter.

**TLHÔMÔÈSE.** Perf. of tlhômôlela.

**TLHÔMÔELÔ.** To depart. Go tlhômôla pelo, to be moved with compassion.

**TLHÔMÔGÈLE.** Go tlhômôgelô pelo, to have pity upon; to show mercy to; to be kind to.

**TLHÔMÔGÈLWA.** Ba tla tlhômôgelôwa pelo, they will obtain mercy; they will meet with kindness.

**TLHÔMÔKÈLE.** To grow quickly, or too fast for one's strength, as a tall and undeveloped youth.

**TLHÔMÔLO.** To take or draw out, as a thorn, a pole, etc. Go tlhômôlo boyai, to pull up grass. Go tlhômôlo pelo, to draw out the heart in sympathy; to tear out the heart in sorrow.

**TLHÔMÔLOLO.** To pull up by the roots, as in transplanting; to take out, as a pole.

**TLHÔMÔMÔLA.** To beg humbly and piteously; to be indefatigable, or in earnest.

**TLHÔMÔMÔÈLE.** To beg humbly and piteously from.

**TLHÔNAMÈLE.** Perf. of tlhônamôla.

**TLHÔNAMÔ.** Noun from tlhônamôla.

**TLHÔNÔ.** A shaving scraped from a hide in braying.

**TLHÔNÔTE.** Perf. of tlhônya.

**TLHÔNTÔSHA.** To cause the countenance to look sorrowful.

**TLHÔNTSHICWE.** Perf. pass. of tlhontsha.

**TLHÔNYA.** To look sorrowful or disappointed; to be erect or rough, as the hair of an angry dog. E tlhontse, it looks angry. E tlhontse moriri, its hair is raised in anger.

**TLHÔNÔ.** A hedgehog.

**TLHÔNÔWA.** Pass. of tlhôma.

**TLHÔO.** Aversion; dislike.

**TLHÔPHÔ.** To make clean, as corn by picking; to select out; to separate.

**TLHÔPHÔNÅ.** A group or party; a portion.

**TLHÔPHÎWA.** Pass. of tlhôpha.

**TLHÔPOLOGA.** To be tall; to become unravelled; to become straight.

**TLHÔPORÔ.** To take out a little, as of food, etc.

**TLHÔRA.** A pinnacle; a summit; to cause to be emaciated or pine away.

**TLHÔRÔGA.** To become emaciated.

**TLHÔRO.** A fur cap; a hat.

**TLHÔSETÔ.** A jackal.

**TLHÔSEÔTSÔ.** To set fire to anything inflammable.

**TLHÔTÔLÔHA.** To rub a skin with a stone in braying.

**TLHÔTÔLÔHA.** To strain liquids.

**TLHÔTÔLÔHELE.** An incitement.

**TLHÔTÔLÔHELETSÔ.** To incite; to stir up to do; to persuade; to provoke to action.

**TLHÔTÔLÔHELETSÔGÅ.** To become provoked, or excited to action.

**TLHÔTÔLÔHOLOGÅNYA.** To go from one place to another.

**TLHÔTÔLÔHOLOGÔLO.** Tlhotiholo-
golo e cosa diletseñ, a proverb expressive of the folly of raking up old quarrels.

TLHOTLHOMISA. To investigate; to search into; to prove; to ascertain accurately a doubtful matter.

TLHOTLHOMISHO. A finding out; an investigation.

TLHOTLHORELA. To become shaken off; to fall off, as leaves.

TLHOTLHOUGA. To become shaken off; to fall off, as leaves.

TLHOTLHORELA. To fall off into a fire.

TLHOTLHWA. A price.

TLHOTSE. Perf. of tlola.

TLHOTSA. To be lame; to limp.

TLHOTLE. Perf. of tlola.

TLIKIETSA. To love very much; to indulge from fondness; to favour.

TLILE. Perf. of tla.

TLISA. Caus. of tla.

TLISITSE. Perf. of tlisa.

TLO. To take back through auger or strife that which one had lent or given.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGILE. Perf. of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaọ, they soon broke the law.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGOLOGA. To become penitent, Int.

TLOGOLOLA. To sift while holding the sieve in a slanting position.

TLOGOTSE. Perf. of tlloga.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGISE. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGITSE. Perf. of tlotsa.

TLOGELA. To depart from; to leave; to forsake.

TLOGELKWE. E tlogelkwe, it was left.

TLOGELWA. To be forsaken; to be left.

TLOGILE. Perf. of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaọ, they soon broke the law.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGOLOGA. To become penitent, Int.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGIWA. To jump over; to jump up; to transgress.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGITSE. Perf. of tlotsa.

TLOGELA. To depart from; to leave; to forsake.

TLOGELKWE. E tlogelkwe, it was left.

TLOGELWA. To be forsaken; to be left.

TLOGILE. Perf. of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaọ, they soon broke the law.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGOLOGA. To become penitent, Int.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGITSE. Perf. of tlotsa.

TLOGELA. To depart from; to leave; to forsake.

TLOGELKWE. E tlogelkwe, it was left.

TLOGELWA. To be forsaken; to be left.

TLOGILE. Perf. of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaọ, they soon broke the law.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGOLOGA. To become penitent, Int.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGITSE. Perf. of tlotsa.

TLOGELA. To depart from; to leave; to forsake.

TLOGELKWE. E tlogelkwe, it was left.

TLOGELWA. To be forsaken; to be left.

TLOGILE. Perf. of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaọ, they soon broke the law.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGOLOGA. To become penitent, Int.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGITSE. Perf. of tlotsa.

TLOGELA. To depart from; to leave; to forsake.

TLOGELKWE. E tlogelkwe, it was left.

TLOGELWA. To be forsaken; to be left.

TLOGILE. Perf. of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaọ, they soon broke the law.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGOLOGA. To become penitent, Int.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGITSE. Perf. of tlotsa.

TLOGELA. To depart from; to leave; to forsake.

TLOGELKWE. E tlogelkwe, it was left.

TLOGELWA. To be forsaken; to be left.

TLOGILE. Perf. of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaọ, they soon broke the law.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGOLOGA. To become penitent, Int.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGITSE. Perf. of tlotsa.

TLOGELA. To depart from; to leave; to forsake.

TLOGELKWE. E tlogelkwe, it was left.

TLOGELWA. To be forsaken; to be left.

TLOGILE. Perf. of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaọ, they soon broke the law.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGOLOGA. To become penitent, Int.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGITSE. Perf. of tlotsa.

TLOGELA. To depart from; to leave; to forsake.

TLOGELKWE. E tlogelkwe, it was left.

TLOGELWA. To be forsaken; to be left.

TLOGILE. Perf. of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaọ, they soon broke the law.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGOLOGA. To become penitent, Int.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGITSE. Perf. of tlotsa.

TLOGELA. To depart from; to leave; to forsake.

TLOGELKWE. E tlogelkwe, it was left.

TLOGELWA. To be forsaken; to be left.

TLOGILE. Perf. of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaọ, they soon broke the law.

TLOGISA. To cause to depart.

TLOGOLOGA. To become penitent, Int.

TLOGISIWA. Pass. of tlodisa.

TLOGITSE. Perf. of tlotsa.

TLOGELA. To depart from; to leave; to forsake.

TLOGELKWE. E tlogelkwe, it was left.

TLOGELWA. To be forsaken; to be left.

TLOGILE. Perf. of tloga. Ba le ba tlogile ba tlola molaọ, they soon broke the law.
TLOLELA. To jump to. E le ca tlolela mo teñ, it jumped inside.
TLOLÓ. A transgression.
TLOLWA. Pass. of tlola.
TLOLWA. Pass. of tlôla.
TLOMOGA. To rise from a sitting posture; to stand upright.
TLOMOGELA. See Tlhomogela.
TLONKATLONKA. To eat sparingly, or in a mincing manner.
TLOO. An underground bean; an earth nut.
TLOPA. To hop, as a locust.
TLOPATLOPA. To hop about, as a bird; to hop about much.
TLOPO. The crest or tuft of feathers on a bird’s head.
TLOPOLA = Tabola.
TLOPOÔLA. To wet through; to soak, as rain a person.
TLOSA. To take away; to remove.
TLOSIWA. Pass. of tlosa.
TLOTLA. To honour; to favour; to bless with abundance.
TLOTLAHALA. To become abundant; to abound.
TLOTLÉGA. To become honoured; to become favoured.
TLOTLÉGO. Favour; honour; blessing.
TLOTLÓLOLA. To dishonour.
TLOTLOMÉLA = Tlhômôkêla.
TLOTLONA. To pick up one by one with fingers, or as a bird its food.
TLOTLÔNA = Tlotlona.
TLOTLÔPA. To eat very much; to continue eating a long time.
TLOTSA. Caus. of tlôla.
TLOU. An elephant.
TLOYWA. Pass. of tlôba.
TLUNYANE. A little house.
TLUÑ. Mo tlûñ, in a house.
TLWAELA. To be accustomed to; to be experienced in; to be acquainted with.
TLWAELANA. To reciprocate friendship.
TLWAETSA. To accustom to.
TLWAETSE. Perf. of tlwaèla.
TÔBA. To look aside, or round with eyes cast down.
TOBAKA. To prepare to receive visitors; to prepare to start on a journey.
TOBEKANA. To be indistinguishable by being mixed up together; to be jumbled up together.
TOBEKANYA. To mix together; to jumble up together; to muddle up.
TOBEKANYE. Perf. of tobekana.
TOBETSA. To dinge in, as an elastic body; to press in, or down with the flat part of a finger end.
TOBETSEGA. To be yielding, as an elastic body, ripe abscess, etc.
TOBISA = Tobetsa.
TOCO. See Tooco.
TOGA. A roll of tobacco.
TOGAMAANÔ. A device.
TOGÔMAANÔ. A device.
TOISE. A snuff-box (hybrid).
TÔKA. Black earth, or clay.
TOKÉLÔ. A small sack, or pouch worn by women.
TÔKÔ = Tôka.
TOKOLÔLO. A joint, as finger, leg, etc.
TÔKÔMÔLA. To be stupid, or dazed, as from sickness.
TOKOMETSQA. To make stupid, or dazed.
TOKWA. Dark brown. Used of an ox.
TOKWANA. Fem. of tokwa.
TOLO. A toll (hybrid).
TOLORO. Noun from lolora.
TÔMANA. To drink water while kneeling or lying down.
TOMEÈGA. To be proud; to be haughty; to despise others.
TÔMÈGA. A mark left by cupping, or bleeding.
TÔMÈLA. To throw at and pierce with an arrow, etc.
TÔMELECÔ. Ka tomelecô, on purpose; without cause.
ToMOGA. To be pulled out with finger and thumb.
ToMOLOA. To pull out with finger and thumb; to catch a fast running animal.
Tomologano. A division.
Tomologo. Noun from lomologa.
Tôna. A male. =Tonna, Int.
Tôna. To bend down the head and body.
Tônaka. To bend down the head, as an untrained ox.
Tonna. Large; great.
Tonobane. A small bird with tail often erected.
Tontolô. The point or lowest end of a root.
Toô. Witchcraft.
Toocco. A whetstone; a grindstone.
Topalala. To stand upright.
Topecwe. Ke topecwe ke botlholo, I am laid prostrate by sickness.
Topela. To take hold of thoroughly; to possess entirely.
Topetêga. To languish; to become helpless from pain or weariness.
Topô. A request.
Torô. A dream.
Toronko. A prison (hybrid).
Tose. A snuff-box (hybrid).
Tosho. A syphilitic sore, Int.
Tosholo. Noun from losholo.
Tota. To increase; to abound; to multiply.
Tôta. Very much so; in reality; in very truth; real. Yesu tôta, Jesus himself. Pelo ea me tôta, my very heart. Ke èna rrê tôta, he is my very own father.
Totahala. To increase; to become larger; to multiply.
Totahalêla. To become greater for.
Totahalô. Increase.
Totêla. To abound to, or for.
Totiza. To cause to increase.
Totlhanyô. Noun from lotlahanya.
Totôba. To walk slowly, or totteringly, as an old man.
Totobala. To be still and motionless; to lie stretched out, as a dead animal.
Totobetsê. Perf. of totobala.
Tô tô tôgô. To act defiantly; to be headstrong; to despise food.
Totoma. To bulge out, as a well-stuffed cushion.
Totomala=Totobala.
Totometse. Perf. of totomala.
Totoula. To beat very hard.
Tototsa. To have a large progeny; to continue adding to one's family.
Tôtsahalô. Deceit.
Totwanatotwana. Used of animals dying in large numbers.
Touta. To pound to powder; to reiterate.
Tsa. Of. Used with nouns in di. Contracted form of tsaea; take!
Tsatsia. To consider; to take notice; to neglect. Perf. tseiletsia.
Tsabô=Tsa bôna.
Tsaea. To take; to take a wife; to marry. Perf. tseile and tsere. Go tsaea kgafi, to argue; to debate; to discuss. Go tsaea mosadi, to marry a woman.
Tseg. A large vessel for holding cooked beer.
Tsakuga. To die suddenly.
Tsala. To beget; to have connection with; to bring forth, as animals. Of human beings, tsala is used of copulation only; of animals, it is used of bringing forth. A friend. Tsala tsâ madi, relations.
Tsalaba. To be pleasing to; to be satisfactory.
Tsalana. To be friendly with.
Tsalano. Friendship.
Tsalecwe. O la a tsalecwe gôna, he was born there.
Tsalo. Noun from tsala.
Tsalwa. Pass. of tsala. Used of the bringing forth of children and animals.
Tsamaalana. To associate with; to go together.
Tsamaea. To go away. Until. Ga tsamaea, until. Go tla go tsamaea, until.
Tsamaee. Dilô cotile di tsamaee di dihahale, until all things are accomplished.
Tsamaisa. To cause to go away.
Tsamaô. Mode of living; character; demeanour.
Tsamma. A long walking-stick or staff.
Tsanka. To wound in many places, or badly.
Tsantsabetsa. To be clever in ornamental work, sewing, writing, etc.
Tsantsia=Tsatsia. Used when addressing a number of people.
Attention!
Tsapoga. To jump up; to become wet or sprinkled.
Tsapogecwe. To have become wet or sprinkled.
Tsapola. To leap; to throw or jerk something wet; to milk a cow dry.
Tsaranya. Go tsaranya mathe, to spit out with a noise, as from between the teeth.
Tsaranyetsêga. To become spat out with a noise, as from between the teeth.
Tsarola. To cut straight; to tear straight; to tear with one’s nails.
Tsarolèla. Ba le ba ba tsaro­lèla, diaparô, they tore the clothes off them.
Tsatsaragana. To part asunder; to become split.
Tsatsaraganya. To split up; to cut a carcase down the middle of the backbone.
Tsatsia. See Tsatsuatsia.
Tse. These. Used with nouns in di.
Tseana. To be in perplexity; to be amazed.
Tseancwe. Perplexed.
Tseanô. Amazement; perplexity.
Tseantsha. To cause to become foolish or stupid.
Tseanya. To amaze; to perplex; to make stupid.
Tseanye. Perf. of tseana. O tseanye, he is stupid; he is imbecile.
Tseañwa. To be astonished; to be perplexed.
Tsebea. To sway, as corn or trees in the wind, or a crowd of excited people.
Tseberu. A kind of small dove.
Ba ba tsecweñ ke basadi, those who are born of women.
Tseocho=Tsa echo.
Tseiêla. To take for; to take from. Ba re tsêela lehatshe, they take the land from us.
Tseêlwa. Pass. of tsêela.
Tsehumolô. Noun from sehumola.
Tseile. Perf. of tsaea.
Tseiletsia. Perf. of tsatsia.
Tseisa. Caus. of tsaea. Go tseisa kgañ, to get up a debate or argument.
Tsekaganyia. To strike hard with a thick stick.
Tsekêga=Sekega.
Tselâ. A path; a way; a road.
Tselå. See tsêela.
Tsemelêla. To overcome; to be too much for; to tire out.
Tsemô. A creation, Int.
Tsempolola. To be bad, or worthless. Used of acts or habits.
Tseña. To spoil quickly, as bread, etc.
Tsêna. To enter. Perf. tsenye.
Tsencwe. Perf. pass. of tsêua.
Tsenekega. To be full of folly or mirth.
Tsenela. To enter for; to enter by force, or without consent. Go ba tsenela letsapa, to labour for them, as a parent for children.
Tsenkô. A seeking.
Tsenkolola. To disarrange; to disturb things.
Tseno=tsa eno, tså ga eno. Tseno di kae? where are you?
Tsentse. Perf. of tsenya.
Tsentsha. To cause to be mad.
Tsenwa. Pass. of tsena. To be mad.
Tsenya. To cause to enter; to put in. Perf. tsentsé.
Tsenye. Perf. tsena.
Tsenywe. Perf. pass. of tsenya.
Tsenwa. Pass. of tsenya.
Tsepa. To throw a spear, etc., so as to make it stick upright in the ground.
Tsepalala. To stand upright; to be straight.
Tsefama. To stand upright; to stick in and stand upright, as a spear in the ground.
Tsepatla. Matlholo aotla a la tsepatla mo go èna, all the eyes were fixed on him.
Tsepêga. Go tsepêga matlhô, to look steadfastly. Go tsepêga pelo, to fix the heart on.
Tsephô. A walking; a walk.
Tsêphè. See Tsephè.
Tseke. Perf. of tsœa.
Tserenganya. See Tsiriganya.
Tsêsêmetsêga. To sing loudly; to scream out in singing.
Tseta. To pull and fasten tightly; to fasten up, as a girdle.
Tsetalala. To stand firm and immovable.
Tsetla. A gusset, or piece let in to widen.
Tsetlamêla. To descend on the other side; to hang over, or be suspended from.
Tsetlametsa. To throw a thing so that it may hang down over another, as a rope over a beam.
Tseto. An engraving; a carving.
Tsetsana. A number of female children.
Tsetse. Perf. of tsala.
Tsetsê. A fly destructive to cattle.
Tsetséléka. To be circumspect, or watchful; to look at earnestly.
Tsetsélékô. Circumspection; watchfulness.
Tsetsêna. To work cleverly or cunningly.
Tsetsênekâ=Tsêsêna.
Tsetsepêla. To stand firm; to make a firm stand.
Tsetsêrêgâna. To part, or become parted asunder; to split up, or become split up as wood.
Tsetsêrêganya. To cause to part asunder, or split; to cleave asunder; to divide.
Tsetsêtha. To shake meal up and down so as to remove the bran.
Tsetsia. Negative form of tsatsia.
Tsëwa. Pass. of tsœa.
Tshaba. To flee; to flee from. Go tshaba madi, to have dysentery, Int.
Tshabêga. To become fled from.
Tshabêla. To flee to; to flee from, not out of fear. Ba tla motshabêla, they will flee from him. Ba le ba tshabêla go o sele, they fled to another. Ba tla tshabêla kwa go Yesu, they will flee to Jesus.
Tshabô. A flight.
Tshadi. Many women.
Tshêla. A large house, Int.
Tshameka. To play; to sport.
Tshamekô. Play; sport; fun.
Tshamekwane. Child's play.
Tsharologa. To become loose; to come apart.
Tsharolola. To spread out, as a curtain.
Tshasa. To smear or rub with fat; to rub fat in; to paint.
Tshaywa. Pass. of tshaba.
Tshe. Oa re tshe, he speaks to the purpose. Sea re hela sea re tshe, it fits exactly.
Tshebetha. To rub ask in between the hands when braying.
Tshêbó. Slander; backbiting.
Tshêcwe. Perf. pass. of tshêla.
Tshêchwana. A little spring-buck.
Tshedile. Perf. of tshêla.
Tshedilwe. Perf. pass. of tshêla. E tshedilwe. Used of an animal that has not had young for some time, or that has young every other year.
Tshedisa. Caus. of tshêla.
Tshegela. To laugh; to laugh at; to laugh aloud.
Tshegahacô = Tshegohacô.
Tsheghahala = Tshegohala.
Tshagahatså = Tshegohatså.
Tshegediwa. Pass. of tshege-tsa.
Tshegehala = Tshegohala.
Tshegêlêla. Go tšêgêlêla pitsa, to arrange stones for a pot to stand on.
Tshegeletsa. To hold fast for; to keep for.
Tshegetsa. To hold fast; to keep a commandment; to hold fast, as a faith or doctrine.
Tshegô. Noun from sega. A cut; a cutting. O tšegô, he is blessed; he is favoured; he is lucky; he is a happy man.
Tshegohacô. A making blessed; grace.
Tshegohalâ. To become blessed.
Tshegohatsa. To make blessed.

Tshêkêlô. Ntlo ea tshêkêlô, a court of justice.
Tshekishô. A judgment.
Tshêkô. A prosecution; a place of judgment; a council.
Tshêla. To live; to ford a stream; to pass over; to approach and retreat from in dancing.
Tshêla. To pour. Go tshêla bola, to cast the dice.
Tshêlêgêla. To pour upon, as a cloud of arrows; to rush upon; to arrive in large numbers.
Tshêlêla. To pour on; to pour for.
Tselepana. To differ, as views, stories, etc.
Tshêlô. A pouring; a mould for bullets, etc.
Tshêlôla. To take something from beneath other things, or from under soil.
Tshemêgô. Warning, Int.
Tshenôlô. A revealing; a revelation.
Tshenyêgô. A being destroyed; destruction.
Tshenyô. A destroying; waste; destruction.
Tsheñ = Ka eñ?
Tshêpà. To sanctify.
Tshêpêga. To become sanctified.
Tshêphêrêga. To cry much; to scold continually.
Tshêphisa. To sanctify.
Tshêka. To gather together, as game, Int.
Tshesane. Thin; fine; slender.
Tshesanyane. Very thin.
Tshêtêla. A chip made when carving wood; a wood shaving.
Tshêtlha. Yellow.
Tshêtlhana. Fem. of tshêtlha.
Tshêtlho. A bird that leads to honey; a bird that tells of a lion's presence.
Tshêthô. A thorn of the dubbelje doorn plant.
Tshetsha. To remove things from one residence to another.
Tshi. An exclamation expressive of cold.
Tshiamisho. A making right; justice.
Tshiamo. Righteousness; justice.
Tshiamololo. Wickedness.
Tshianoko. A race.
Tshiba = Tsiba.
Tshicwana. A small iron.
Tshidiso. A bean of the mositsane plant; the meconium of new-born infants.
Tshika. A generation; lineage.
Mo tshika tshikene, from generation to generation; generations and generations.
Tshikaro. A shoulder; the place where a burden rests.
Tshikhi. An exclamation expressive of cold.
Tshikinyo = Tsikinya.
Tshikinyega = Tsikinyega.
Tshikirits. A little lump or swelling sometimes seen above the navel.
Tshikoshe. A kind of ground bird resembling a lethacane.
Tshilo. A round stone for grinding with.
Tshima. Boiled corn rubbed or ground in a mortar.
Tshimane. Many male children.
Tshimenga. The main body, or centre of an army; a mark made on the body to show that a man has killed an enemy.
Tshimo. A garden. Pl. masimo.
Tshimologo. A beginning.
Tshimo. Mo tshimo, in a garden.
Tshinosho. A revealing; a revelation.
Tshipa. A striped black and white ground squirrel.
Tshipi. Iron; metal; a bell.
Tshipo. A springhare. Pl. botshipo.
Tshira = Sira.
Tshisibalo. A calm; a deep silence.
Tshisimogoe. Reverence; gravity; fear; aversion.
Tshisiri. A fish moth.
Tshitsha. To exude; or ooze out. Go tshitsha metse, to perspire. Go tshitsha mali, to bleed from the pores.
Tsiakanya. Go tsia-kanya ma-hoko, to repeat a story imperfectly through forgetting, or not understanding it.
Tsiane. A kind of small grasshopper, or locust.
Tsha. To cork up; to plug; to stop a hole.
Tshibala. To become stopped, or closed, or plugged.
Tshibega. To strike a person very hard.
Tshibli. A man who dances like a fool.
Tshiboga = Tshitsiboga.
Tshibolaka. To uncork; to unplug.
Tsididi. Cold.
Tsidihala. To become cold.
Tsidiki. A clinging noise made by a falling iron, etc.
Tsi. A locust. Sing. and pl. Tsieco. Deceitfulness; deceit; cheating.
Tsiedicwe. Perf. pass. of tsietsa.
Tsiedicwe. Perf. of tsieco.
Tsisediwa. Pass. of tsietsa.
Tsielwa. To doubt; to be perplexed.
Tsienchane. A kind of grasshopper, or locust.
Tsietsa. To deceive; to cheat.
Tsietsanya. To deceive each other.
Tsietsenga. To become deceived.
Tsiikana. To fight at close quarters; to close with each other in fighting.
Tsiakanya. Caus. of tsikana. Go tsikanya ma-hoko, to mix up matters.
Tskincwe. Perf. pass. of tsikinya.
TSIKINYA. To shake, in an active sense; to move.
TSIKINYEGA. To become shaken.
TSIKINWA. To be shaken, actively.
TSIKITLA. To tickle; to poke in the ribs in sport.
TSIKITLELA = Segitletsa.
TSILE. Perf. of tla. Ba tsile, they are come.
TSILE. A kind of small jackal.
TSMOGA = Tsiitlologa.
TSINA. A mouse’s nest.
TSENDLELA. To press a stooping person down to the ground.
TSIPOGA. To be startled, as at the sight of a snake; to shudder, as when cold water is thrown on one. Go tsipoga mmele, to shudder.
TSIPOLA. To startle, or cause to shudder.
TSIRIGANYA. To mediate; to part containers.
TSIRIKANA. To clatter, as cups knocked together.
TSIRIMA. To tinkle; to clang.
TSIRITSIRI. A kind of cricket.
TSISA = Tsisa.
TSISHOPELO. A sigh; a sob.
TSITLAMA. To make a wry face after tasting something nasty.
TSITLOLOGA. To be poured out in large quantities; to stream out; to flow too abundantly.
TSITSI. A kind of very small bird.
TSITSIBOGA. To come to oneself after fainting or being stunned; to start up troubled and startled; to awake up of oneself; to become roused up, as a lazy person.
TSITSIBOSA. Caus. of tsitsiboga.
TSITSIBOSIWA. Pass. of tsitsibosa.
TSITSILELÁ. To run slowly.
TSITSIPOLOGA. To come up thickly, as grain; to stand close together, as a crowd; to cover the body, as a rash.
TSITSIKI. A kind of insect found on house walls. Sometimes used for a bug.
TISITILHA = Tsikitla.
TU. An exclamation of surprise.
TUA. Go tua, it is said. Ga tua, it was said. Perf. tule.
TUALO. A go se tualo = A go se ne yalo.
TUBA. To thump with a fist. To beat the ground with a tail, as an ox when lying down, and hence supposed to be unlucky and have the power to bewitch or injure.
TUDUECÔ = Moduduetsa.
TUDUKANA. To make a rattling noise.
TUÉLO. A reward.
TUÊLELA. To pour meal into water in too large a proportion.
TUKA. To take fire; to flame; to burn, as a candle. Go tuka bogale, to be angry.
TUKÈLA. To be angry with.
TUKISA. Caus. of tuka.
TUKUTHA. See Thukutha.
TULE. Perf. of tua. Go tuleñ, what is said?
TULÔ. Noun from dula.
TULWE. Go tulwe, it is said.
TUMA. To become noised abroad; to be famous.
TUMALANÔ. A mutual agreement.
TUMEDI. Fame; report.
TUMEDISHÔ. A greeting; a salute.
TUMELA. Rel. of tuma.
TUMÈLO. Faith; belief.
TUMILE. Perf. of tuma.
TUMISA. To boast of, or in. Go tumisa motho, to boast in a person.
TUMÔ. A noise; a person’s fame. Tumô ea maru, thunder.
TUMODISA. Caus. of tumola.
TUMOLA. To shut up the mouth and refrain from speaking.
TUMOLOGÔ. A ceasing to believe; unbelieving.
TUMOLOLA. To open. Used of the mouth.
TUMOTSE. O tumotse molomo, he is quite silent; he is dumb.
TUMUSA. To have the girdle imperfectly fastened; to be uncovered, or indecently exposed. Used of a man.
TUNTWANE. A small calabash; a small receptacle of leather, bone, etc., for snuff.
TURIO. A tower (hybrid).
TU'L'TESA. Caus. of tutela.
TU'L'ELOGA. To get up quickly; to spring up, as a musmuum.
TU'TUCHWANE. A mushroom; a fungus.
TU'TUGA. To grow. Used of persons and animals.
TU'TUMA. To flame much, as a large fire; to be in a fever.
TU'TUMO. A fever; a large flaming.
TU'TUMOLOGA. To break out, as an eruption; to disperse quickly, as a crowd of people.
TUULALA. To be silent when spoken to.
TUWA. See Tua.
TUWA. Go twa, it is said. Ga twa, it was said.
TUWEN. Go tweñ? What is said?
TUWILE. Perf. of twa.

U.
U. Thou.
UAN. One (hybrid).
UBA. To throb; to smite with a fist; to beat so as to wound.
UBANA. To beat each other.
Go ubana ka macwele, to strike each other with fists.
UBELA. To blow the bellows.
UBUGA. To heave, as an oppressed chest; to breathe hard; to pant.
UBULA. To smite with a staff, etc.
UCULE. See Ucwile.
UCUWA. See Ucwila.
UCWA. To steal.
UCWÈLA. To steal from.
UCWILE. Perf. of ucwa.
UCWISA. Caus. of ucuwa.
UCWIWA. Pass. of ucuwa.
UDUBATSÁ. To shake out dust from a skin, etc.
UESI. U le uesi, thou alone.
UKANYA. To inspect, Int.
UMA. To bear fruit.
UMAKA. To mention a name; to name; to speak about.
UNA. To take all the things out of a place.
UNYA. To peep out, and draw back again; to appear above the surface, and disappear again.
UNWA. Pass. of uma.
UNWILE. Perf. of unwa.
UNWISA. Caus. of unwalwa.
UPA. To place or sprinkle medicines to destroy or keep away beasts or birds, or to protect a house.
UPALALA. To sit silently; to sit in silence.
UPELELA. To sprinkle or smear with witchcraft medicines.
UPELETSÁ = Upelela.
UPIWA. Pass. of upa.
UPOLOGA. To become of none effect. Used of witchcraft medicines.
UPOLOGA. To make witchcraft medicines of no effect.
USA. Caus. of wa. To cause to fall.
USEDIWA. Pass. of useetsa.
USETSÁ. To cause to fall to.
USIWA. Caus. of usa.
UTLA. To snatch a thing.
UTLULE=Ulwile.
UTLUSA=Ulwisa. Go mo utlu­sa, to cause him to hear; to inform him; to tell him.
UTLUSIWA=Ulwisiwa.
UTLUWA=Ulwila.
UTLWA. To hear; to feel; to taste. Go utlwa botlhoko, to feel sorry; to be in pain.
UTLWALA. To become audible.
yaḥ = an exclamation of surprise
Utlwalëla. Ke le ka di utlwalèla gôna, I heard of them there.

Utlwana. Go utlwana le, to sympathise with.

Utlwatsa. Caus. of utlwala.

Utlwëga. To be audible; to be heard, or understood.

Utlwëla. To feel for; to hear about. Go utlwela bothoko, to feel sorry for; to pity.

Utlwëlanana. Go utlwëlanana bothoko. To sympathise with each other.

Utlwëlela. Ke le ka di utlwëlela kwa, I heard about them there.

Utlwëtse. Perf. of utlwala and utlwëla. O di utlwëtse, he has heard of them. Re utlwëtse legae, we have heard of a home.

Utlwile. Perf. of utlwëla.

Utlwisa. Caus. of utlwëla.

W.


Watlhaka. To chastise; to chasten.

Watlhailë. Perf. of watlhaka.

Watlhaiwa. Pass. of watlhaka.

Watlhawa = Watlhaiwa.

Wedicwe. Perf. pass. of wetsa.

Weditse. Perf. of wetsa.

Wediwä. Pass. of wetsa.

Weke. A week (hybrid).

Wélëla. To fall to, or into; to fall down. To come upon; to find. Go wèla ha hatshe, to fall to the ground. To become completed, or finished, as a work; to become ended, as years.

Wélwëla. Pass. of wélëla.

Wëna. Thou, thee. Ke tla bua le wëna, I will speak with thee. Le wëna monna, and thou, O man. Bogolo go wëna, more than thee.

Wesi = Uesi.

Wetsa. Caus. of wélëla. To finish; to complete; to end.

Wetsë. Perf. of wélëla.

Wy. An exclamation denoting wonder, or doubt.

Y.


Yadile. Perf. of yala.

Yadilwe. Perf. pass. of yala.

Yaha. To wipe away filth.

Yahile. Perf. of yaha. E yahile, it is well. A yahile a bua, he did well to speak; he spoke well. U yahile u tle, you have done well to come.

Yaka. Like. To sojourn for a purpose.

Yala. To sow. Perf. yadile; pass. yalwa.

Yalana. To eat of each other's food.

Yale. Lately; some little time ago.

Yalo. Thus; so.

Yalwa. Pass. of yala.

Yana. Now. To bite, or eat each other.

Yanala. To go about visiting; to walk about the town with no particular object.

Yanta. Perf. of yanya.

Yano. Now.

Yanoñ. Now.

Yanya. To strike hard and wound.

Yaratà. A yard or compound (hybrid).

Yayarëga. To be in a rage; to rage with anger.

Yayarëgò. Raging anger; rage.

Ye. This. Used with nouns in le.

Yëla. To eat at; to eat for.
Go yèla mo tluñi, to eat in a house.

YELANALA. To visit, or call upon people or friends. Bà yelanala le Tau, Tau and they visit each other.

YELANÀNNALA. Ba ba yelanañ-nala, those who call upon each other.

YELÈ. Perf. of ya.

YELÉNALA. Perf. of yanala.

YELWA. Pass. of yèla.

YELWÈ. Pass. of yelè.

YENO. This. Used with nouns in le. Ka yeno, to-day.

YEOŚI. Only. Used with nouns in le.

YESA. Caus. of ya.

YETSENALA. Perf. of yelanala.

O ba yetsenala, he has called upon them.

YEUÒ. That. Used with nouns in le.

YEWÀ. Pass. of ya.

YO. This. Used with nouns in bo. An exclamation of distress, or fear.

YOA. Gen. part. with nouns in bo.

YOKWE. A yoke (hybrid).

YÖNA. It. Used with nouns in bo.

YOTLHE. All. Used with nouns in bo.

YOUÒ. That. Used with nouns in bo.

YOYO. An exclamation of distress.
Government gun
Watch
Lee Speed
9785
6070
R.639